NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 07952656 6

Wheeler
IKC

THE NEW
PUBLIC L
ASTOR, LEN
TILDEN FOUNDAT

LIEUT.-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER, AGED 28.

MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER.

CAMPAIGNS

OF

WHEELER AND HIS CAVALRY

1862-1865

FROM MATERIAL FURNISHED BY

GEN. JOSEPH WHEELER

TO WHICH IS ADDED HIS CONCISE AND

GRAPHIC ACCOUNT OF

THE SANTIAGO CAMPAIGN

OF 1898

PUBLISHED UNDER THE AUSPICES OF

WHEELER'S CONFEDERATE CAVALRY ASSOCIATION

AND

EDITED BY W. C. DODSON, HISTORIAN

ATLANTA, GA.

HUDGINS PUBLISHING COMPANY

1899

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
251276
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.
R 1902 L

Copyrighted by
W. C. DODSON.

All Rights Reserved.

Press of
The Franklin Printing and Publishing Company,
(Geo. W. Harrison, Manager,)
Atlanta, Ga., U. S. A.

TO THE MEMORY OF

Our Comrades who died with Spurs on

AND WHOSE BONES REST

UNDER THE SOIL OF KENTUCKY, TENNESSEE, MISSISSIPPI, ALABAMA,

GEORGIA, NORTH AND SOUTH CAROLINA.

THIS VOLUME IS AFFECTIONATELY DEDICATED.

PREFACE.

The facts contained in this narrative of the operations of Wheeler and his Cavalry were furnished by General Wheeler, and compiled by Colonels William E. Wailes, E. S. Burford, W. S. Hawkins, M. G. Hudson, and others of General Wheeler's staff, immediately after the close of the civil war. Earlier publication has been prevented by several causes, the most prominent of which being the modesty of General Wheeler himself.

It is possible that publication would never have been made but for the importunities of the editor, who, as historian of Wheeler's Confederate Cavalry Association, appealed to General Wheeler for assistance, explaining that it was a duty to the living as well as to the dead that a record be made of the achievements of Wheeler and his old command.

In response to this appeal the manuscript for this volume was tendered to Colonel John S. Prather, as commander, and to the editor, as historian, of the Association. In consenting to the use of the manuscript, General Wheeler contended that it was entirely too personal to himself, and stipulated that this should be corrected, as he, having just been ordered to the Philippines, had not the time to make the revision he had intended. He insisted that the narrative should "commend by name the officers and men of the command whose courage enabled it to accomplish what it did"; and especially requested that the meritorious services of Colonel Prather, who commanded the Eighth Confederate Cavalry (of Wheeler's old brigade), be given due prominence.

None of these requests have been complied with, and for once at least we must plead guilty of disobedience to orders. Our reasons for this disregard of the instructions of our commander are :—

First. We do not think the public will agree with General Wheeler in believing the work at all too personal to himself, especially as the complimentary allusions to which he objects were in most instances made by his superior officers and others who had a right to speak.

Second. We have no data except that contained in the official reports from which to mention by name officers and men distinguished for gallantry, and we have used these records wherever practicable. Hence we could not comply with this request if we would; we do not know that we would if we could. The story of Wheeler cannot be told without also telling the story of his men, for it is inconceivable that his magnificent achievements could have been accomplished with troops other than as good as the best, by men as brave as the bravest. Following the lead of such a man was not work for the timid, and the hardships they endured, the privations they sustained, the dangers they encountered, would have appalled any but the stoutest-hearted, and furnishes the best evidence of their fortitude, patriotism and valor.

Third. Colonel Prather declines to have any exception made in favor of himself or his men, being content to share in common with others the honor which is the heritage of all, and of which there is enough for all.

It would have been a melancholy pleasure to have mentioned in fitting eulogy the names of the officers and men of this command, many of whom are sleeping their dreamless sleep in unknown graves, who by day and by night, in the skirmish, in the wild charge, in the daring raid, or dismounted in line of battle, gave up their lives for the common cause. But as this is impracticable, we must be content to dedicate our book to them—to the brave men "who died with spurs on"—over 2,000 of whom went down from Kentucky to the Carolinas.

We are aware that newspaper reports and correspondence are not history, but they possess value as throwing side lights on historical events, and often present details which official

chroniclers have omitted. A large number of these have been placed at our disposal, some of which we use by appending them to chapters describing the events to which they relate, and others are inserted because they contain defense of General Wheeler from criticism and detraction which we do not feel authorized to notice in any other way.

Mark Twain has said that the men who served in the Confederate army "exhausted all human experiences." We believe this to be true, especially as regards the cavalry, and so we have endeavored to enliven our story a little by the interspersion of anecdotes showing the ludicrous side of army life. These, for the most part, relate to actual occurrences which came under the immediate observation of the editor or his comrades.

No effort at "fine writing" has been made, no literary excellence has been aimed at or is claimed. We have tried to tell a soldier's story in the way a soldier would tell it, and if in some places it reads like a romance, it is the romance of reality and not of fiction.

Careful effort has been made to exclude everything that would wound the feelings of the most sensitive; no place has been given to jealousy or rivalry, and no criticism of superior officers, or the policy of commanders of the army with which General Wheeler operated, have been indulged. In fact the narrative is marked by rare conservatism throughout, and much labor has been expended in comparing the facts herein stated with the official records, in a desire to make the work as nearly historically accurate as possible.

It has always been contended by Wheeler and his men that they fought more, marched more, suffered more, cost their government less, and inflicted greater injury on the enemy than any other cavalry command in the Confederate army, and we believe this true story will sustain the claim.

To even the best informed the magnitude and scope of the operations of Wheeler and his cavalry and the results accomplished by them, will be a revelation, not the least surprising

part of which will be the phenomenal modesty of a man who could "with such a record his silence keep."

The work of preparing the manuscript for press has been arduous, but not tiresome. The editor was a participant, though in an humble capacity, in many of the events herein described, and reading of them has carried him back to the morning of his own life, and brushed from his memory the cobwebs which obscured many almost forgotten incidents and scenes. His task has been a labor of love, undertaken in behalf of his comrades, the few living, the many gone before. If the work meets the approval of the few, he will have received all the reward to which he has aspired. THE EDITOR.*

*NOTE.—If in the following pages the editor's signature appears oftener than seems modest, he begs that the reader will not ascribe it to egotism; but merely to a desire to distinguish his work from that of others, and assume his share of responsibility.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTORY—Summary of Wheeler's Career from Washington (D. C.) Chronicle.

CHAPTER I.

YOUTH—Education—Enters West Point—Devoted to military studies—Graduates with honor—At Carlisle as dragoon officer—In New Mexico—Wheeler's letter to his brother—Resigns and joins Confederacy—At Pensacola—Distinguished at Shiloh—Letter from Augusta ladies—Flag presented—Commands rear in retreat from Corinth—In command of cavalry—Successes in West Tennessee—Extracts from Wheeler's report—Anecdote: "Bet the doctor ten dollars he wouldn't die." 1–11

CHAPTER II.

KENTUCKY CAMPAIGN—Bragg crosses the mountains—Wheeler guards flank with cavalry—Letters from General Hardee—Orders from Bragg and from Hardee—Wheeler enters Kentucky; numerous engagements—Wheeler holds Buell at bay until Bragg has taken Mumfordsville—At Mammoth Cave—Covers retreat of Bragg to Bardstown—Battles of Woodsonville and Mumfordsville—Letter from General Wood, U. S. A.—Wheeler's guards approach from Louisville—Anecdote: "Captor and captive in same bed." 12–19

CHAPTER III.

BUELL'S MARCH FROM LOUISVILLE—Bragg's position—Wheeler opposes Buell—Letters from Hardee to Wheeler—Wheeler's engagements near Springfield and other points—Federal account of Buell's movement—Battle of Perryville—Wheeler's gallantry—Covers Bragg's movement to Harrodsburg—Letters from Bragg to Wheeler—Wheeler's continued successes—Complimented by Bragg—Appointed chief of cavalry—Covers general retreat—Heavy fighting and great success in retarding Buell—Complimentary letters from General Bragg and General Smith—Anecdote: "Cavalry Cooking" 20–30

CHAPTER IV.

OUR ARMY STILL DIVIDED—Wheeler holds back Buell until junction of Polk's and Smith's column is effected—Letters from General Bragg—Wheeler continues fighting near Wild Cat and other points—Complimentary letter from Kirby Smith to Wheeler—Wheeler's orders to his troops—Official Federal account of General Buell's movement, which shows the effectiveness of Wheeler's dispositions—Extract from Wheeler's official report—Anecdote: "Curing the Corporal" 31–41

CHAPTER V.

BATTLES AROUND NASHVILLE—General Wheeler in command of cavalry in Middle Tennessee—Organizes and disciplines cavalry, creating brigades and divisions—Bragg's order of November 20th—Dispatches from Bragg and Breckinridge—Letters from Bragg—Wheeler wounded at Lavergne—Extracts from newspapers—Letter from General Van Cleve, U. S. A.—Federal account of affair of December 9th—Attack on enemy's camps—Anecdote: "A Practical Joke" 42–48

CHAPTER VI.

BATTLE OF MURFREESBORO—Wheeler's position December 26th—Opposes Rosecrans's advance—Bragg's letter to Wheeler—Extract from Bragg's official report—Rosecrans's dispatches—Wheeler attacks Rosecrans's rear, capturing trains, prisoners, etc—Extract from Bragg's report—Extract from Appleton's Federal account—Bragg's dispatches to War Department—Bragg's position on the 30th—Battle of the 31st—Wheeler's successes—Captures batteries, wagons and prisoners—Wheeler's raid, January 1st, 1863—Bragg's dispatch—Wheeler's fight at Coxe's Hill—Covers Bragg's retreat—Bragg's and Johnston's orders—Extract from General Wheeler's official report—Reminiscences of a private—Anecdote: "Not accustomed to riding" 49–60

CHAPTER VII.

DESTRUCTION OF GUNBOATS AND STORES—Bragg's order of January 7th—Wheeler strikes railroad in Rosecrans's rear—Receives thanks of Congress—Major-general commanding all cavalry—Extracts from newspapers—Bragg's dispatches—Wheeler returns to the Cumberland—Attacks force at Dover, or Fort Donelson—Unfortunate result—Anecdote: "The enemy Jackson feared" 61–74

CHAPTER VIII.

ENGAGEMENTS AROUND MURFREESBORO—Wheeler guards front of Bragg's army—Cavalry divided between Wheeler and Van Dorn—Bragg's orders February 25th and March 16th—Orders regarding recruits for cavalry—Reasons for and the effect of such orders—Enemy adopt opposite course—Rosecrans's orders and letters asking for increased cavalry force—Bragg's letter of March 11th—Wheeler's Cavalry Tactics—Trouble in Bragg's Infantry—General Johnston's orders—Wheeler recommends raid in Kentucky—Letters from General Polk and from General Bragg to Wheeler, commending his efforts at discipline—Extracts from newspapers—Hardships of Wheeler's Cavalry 75–84

CHAPTER IX.

WHEELER COVERS RETREAT FROM TENNESSEE—Bragg leaves Shelbyville—Rosecrans's advance—Battle of Shelbyville—Wheeler's gallantry—Our wagon-trains saved—Extracts from newspapers—Engagement of 28th—Engagements near Marietta and Tullahoma—Letter from Bragg—Fight with Negley—Federal accounts—Letter from Polk—Orders from Bragg—Battles of New Church, Elk river bridge and of University Place—Death of Col. Webb, and heroic devotion of Private Henderson—Wheeler meets and checks raid in Alabama—Wheeler sends scouts to enemy—Letter from Rosecrans—Graphic description of battle of Shelbyville by Dr. John A. Wyeth 85-103

CHAPTER X.

BATTLE OF CHICKAMAUGA—Rosecrans crosses the Tennessee River—Wheeler engages McCook and Stanley—Bragg's letters—Wheeler holds passes—Extract from Rosecrans's report—Bragg's orders September 16th and 17th—Fight in McLemore's Cove—Fight at Owen's Ford, September 18th—Battles of 19th, 20th and 21st—Prisoners and guns captured—Wheeler's success—He drives enemy into Chattanooga and starts to cross the Tennessee River; drives enemy from Lookout Mountain—Bragg orders that no recruit shall join cavalry—Extract from Wheeler's official report—The "Three Musketeers" 104-116

CHAPTER XI.

RAID IN TENNESSEE—Other officers consider the expedition too dangerous—Letters from Bragg to Forrest—Letters from Generals Forrest and Armstrong stating bad condition of troops—Bragg's orders of September 29th and October 22d—Wheeler crosses the Tennessee—Successful engagement at Anderson's Cross Roads; wagons and prisoners captured—Statement of Captain May regarding strength of enemy—Effect of this success upon enemy at Chattanooga—Wheeler attacks and captures McMinnville—Letter from Colonel Thompson—Wheeler destroys railroad and railroad bridges in Tennessee—Captures number of depots of stores—Letter to General Davidson and dispatch from Davidson—Fight at Farmington—Recrosses the Tennessee with troops and captured property—Result of raid—President Davis and General Bragg tender thanks to Wheeler—Extract from Wheeler's official report—Newspaper accounts of the raid—Editor's tribute to the men and women of Middle Tennessee 117-143

CHAPTER XII.

WHEELER STARTS TO EAST TENNESSEE WITH LONGSTREET—Engagements at Maryville, at Little River and with General Saunders, near Knoxville—Siege of Knoxville—Fights of the 20th and 22d—Repulse at Kingston on 24th—Telegram from General Bragg—

Wheeler hastens to Missionary Ridge—Covers retreat of our army—Battle of Ringgold—General Hood's report—Engagements of November 28th and December 28th—Federal dispatches—Reconnaissance of February 10, 1864—General Thomas advances on Dalton February 22—Opposed by Wheeler—Thomas's retreat—Newspaper accounts of movements—Praise of Wheeler's flying artillery from a Northern newspaper—Wheeler defeats a brigade of enemy's cavalry—Note from General Johnston—Wheeler captures detachment of enemy April 3d—Difficult duties of cavalry—Extract from General Wheeler's official report—Wheeler's devotion to improvement of his command—Complimented by General Johnston—Wheeler's Tactics adopted for the cavalry—Official report of Major-General Will T. Martin—Anecdote: "The Texas Rangers' new uniforms" 144–172

CHAPTER XIII.

SHERMAN BEGINS HIS GRAND ADVANCE—Letters to General Grant—Strength of Sherman's army—Wheeler driven back to our infantry—Battle of Dug Gap—Letter from General Johnston—Fights near Varnell station—Covers retreat from Dalton to Resaca—Letters from General Johnston, General Hood and General Hardee—Battle of Resaca—Letter from General Walker—Covers General Johnston's retreat from Resaca—Engagements May 16th and 17th—Sherman's letter to Thomas—Sherman's account—Fight with Garrard and Stoneman on the 18th—Sherman's orders to Garrard and Stoneman—Retreat across the Etowah—Anecdote: "He swore like a trooper" 173–184

CHAPTER XIV.

BATTLE OF CASS STATION—Letter from Major Messick—Wheeler captures Sherman's train—Defeats enemy's cavalry—Battle at New Hope Church—Fight with Howard's corps—Enemy moves towards railroad—Wheeler engages 14th corps—Repulses enemy's assault—Diary of operations during month of June—Letters from Generals Johnston and Hood—Diary of operations during first part of July—Letters from Generals Johnston, Hood and Kelly—Accounts from newspapers—Anecdote: "Marse Joe Wheeler and de yuther calvary hosses" 185–204

CHAPTER XV.

WHEELER FIGHTS SHERMAN'S ADVANCE ON JULY 17TH—Wheeler driven back to Peachtree Creek on 18th, then opposes McPherson—Letter from General Johnston—McPherson drives Wheeler from Decatur on 19th—Letters from General Hood—McPherson charges Wheeler's lines on the 20th—Wheeler holds his position—Letters from Generals Hood, Cheatham and G. W. Smith—Warm fighting on 21st—Enemy's heavy loss—Letters from General Hood—Wheeler's success at Decatur on the 22d—He assists General Hardee—

Letter to Hardee—Letters from Hood and Hardee—Garrard's raid—Press dispatches regarding fights of 20th, 21st and 22d—General Hood's dispatch of July 22d—General Sherman's report of fight of the 22d of July—Anecdote: "A monument of jugs".....205–216

CHAPTER XVI.

WHEELER DEFEATS GREAT RAIDS OF GARRARD, STONEMAN AND MCCOOK—Sherman's position July 26th—Position of Hardee's Corps—Wheeler relieves Hardee on the 27th—Garrard, Stoneman and McCook commence raid on Hood's communications—Wheeler pursues the raiders—Letters from Hood to Wheeler—Wheeler's fight at Flat Shoals—He turns toward McCook's column—Fight at Flint River—Letter from W. H. Jackson and Wheeler's reply—Fight at Line Creek—Note from General Jackson—Wheeler continues fighting McCook's rear—Battle of Newnan—Complete rout and defeat of General McCook—Extract from Hood's report—Iverson's and Kelley's success—Result of Wheeler's operations—Force used by enemy—Wheeler's address to his command—Federal accounts of these operations—Newspaper extracts—General Sherman's report to General Halleck—McCook's report to General Sherman—Anecdote: "An eloquent private".....217–247

CHAPTER XVII.

WHEELER'S COMMAND AGAIN IN ENEMY'S REAR—Wheeler's orders—He strikes the enemy's railroad near Marietta—Captures beef cattle near Calhoun—Captures Dalton—Fight with Steadman—Destroys East Tennessee Railroad—Defeats the enemy at Stewart's Landing Fight near Kingston—Captures McMinnville and Lebanon—Destroys railroad and blockhouses between Murfreesboro and Nashville—Fights Rousseau near Nashville—Destroys the Tennessee and Alabama Railroad and depot for recruits—Death of General Kelly at Franklin—Wheeler's letter to General Rousseau—Summary of these operations—Wheeler's address—Dispatches from General Hood—Wheeler's disappointment at leaving Tennessee—Turns over Tennessee regiments to Forrest—Hood's dispatches to War Department—Accounts from newspapers—Federal accounts from Appleton's Cyclopedia—Officers insist upon taking Nashville—Wheeler's noble reply—Extract from Wheeler's official report—Anecdote of "Uncle Joe Smith".....248–273

CHAPTER XVIII.

WHEELER DESTROYS RAILROAD NEAR DALTON AND RESACA OCTOBER 2D—Joins General Hood October 8th—Letters froom Hood—Reaches railroad near Resaca October 13th—Covers Hood's retreat from Dalton—Hood marches to the Coosa River, pursued by Sherman—Letters from Hood to Wheeler—Hood starts his army toward the Tennessee River—Wheeler dispatches to General Hood—Sher-

man starts with his army toward Atlanta—Wheeler moves in same direction—Telegrams from Generals Hood and Taylor—Extracts from newspapers—Anecdote: "Stampede of Texas horses"....274-283

CHAPTER XIX.

WHEELER REACHES JONESBORO—His telegrams to Hood, Cobb and Taylor—Learns Sherman's dispositions—Telegrams to Generals Bragg, Hood, Taylor, Hardee and Cobb—Sherman advances from Atlanta—Wheeler's telegrams regarding Sherman's movements—Engagements with Sherman's advance—Telegrams from Generals Taylor, Beauregard and Hood—Wheeler engages enemy near Macon—Successful defense of the city—Fight at Griswoldville—Kilpatrick starts toward Augusta—Wheeler checks Kilpatrick's advance—Drives him from Waynesboro—Fight on Louisville Road, at Buckhead Church and Reynold's Farm—Extracts from newspapers—Anecdote: "Getting even with Bully".....284-295

CHAPTER XX.

SHERMAN'S LEFT WING AND CAVALRY AGAIN MOVE ON WAYNESBORO—Sherman gathers subsistence in Burke and Jefferson counties—Bragg and Hardee's instructions to Wheeler—Engagements at Rock Spring Church and at Thomas Station—Battle of Waynesboro—Letter from General Kilpatrick—Wheeler's reply—Dispatch from General Bragg—Fights on Savannah River and near Ebenezer Creek—Wheeler captures dispatch disclosing Sherman's plans—Fight on Middle Ground Road—Other operations of Wheeler's troops—Extracts from newspapers—Anecdote: "Lost his shirt".296-307

CHAPTER XXI.

WHEELER CROSSES SAVANNAH RIVER—Letter from Commodore Hunter—Wheeler defends line of communication with army at Savannah—Fights at Izzard's and near the Savannah—Letters from Hardee and Beauregard—Dispatches from General Jones—Successful evacuation of Savannah—Anecdote: "Old Sorrel".....307-319

CHAPTER XXII.

CONDITION OF WHEELER'S TROOPS ON REACHING SOUTH CAROLINA—Duties during preceding eight months—He places picket line around Savannah—Dispatches regarding burning of mills, etc.—Dispatch from General Cobb—Telegram to General Hardee—Sherman moves upon Pocotaligo—Dispatches from General McLaws—Enemy occupy Hardeeville—Wheeler opposes enemy's advance—Strength of Wheeler's command—He obstructs roads in front of Sherman—Extracts from Sherman's report—Fights at McBride's Bridge and Loper's Cross Roads—Letter from General Hill—Fights at Rivers' and Beaufort's bridges, at Springtown and at Blackville—Letters from General Hardee—Enemy advance upon Augusta—

Wheeler again saves Augusta—Letter to General Hill—Battle of Aiken—Thanks of Governor of South Carolina—Anecdote: "Lassoed the Dutchman"....313–325

CHAPTER XXIII.

SHERMAN MOVES TOWARD COLUMBIA—Wheeler's cavalry alone defends capital of South Carolina—Dispatch from General Beauregard—Wheeler passes through Columbia—Fight on Saluda River—Letter from Beauregard—Fight at Broad River bridge—Dispatch from General Stevenson—Fight near Columbia—Anecdote: "Shot plum in two"....326–331

CHAPTER XXIV.

HAMPTON SENIOR IN COMMAND—Dissatisfaction of Wheeler's men—Resolutions adopted by Humes's Division and indorsed by Wheeler's Corps—Criticism of Wheeler's men by author of "Hampton and His Cavalry"—Editor's reply—Attack on Kilpatrick's camp discussed....332–341

CHAPTER XXV.

WHEELER WITNESSES THE BURNING OF COLUMBIA—Moves to Winnsboro—Marches to Chesterville—Crosses Catawba River, marching parallel with Sherman—Organizes scouting parties—Fights at Wilson's Store and at Hornsboro—Wheeler swims the Great Peedee—Fights with Kilpatrick and at Fayetteville—Success of Captain Lillard at Darlington—Fights on Cape Fear River and near Smith's Mill—Battle of Averysboro—Wheeler as Lieutenant-General—Letter from President Davis—Letters from Generals Johnston, Hardee and Hampton—Anecdote: "A grief-stricken soldier"....342–349

CHAPTER XXVI.

BATTLE OF BENTONVILLE—Wheeler engages the enemy on the 19th on Johnston's right—Shifts to the left and fights enemy on the 20th—Extracts from Sherman's report—Wheeler engages the Seventeenth Corps on the 21st—Extracts from Sherman's report—Wheeler covers General Johnston's retreat on the 22d—Fights at Black Creek bridge and in front of Smithfield—Anecdote: "Free silver for Wheeler's cavalry"....350–354

CHAPTER XXVII.

SHERMAN'S ADVANCE UPON JOHNSTON—Wheeler's dispatches—Sherman reaches Raleigh—Kilpatrick driven back by Wheeler—Fight at Morrisville—Lee's surrender—Truce with Sherman—Extract from Wheeler's official report—The closing scenes of the Confederacy—Johnston's surrender to Sherman—Wheeler's farewell address to his command—Organizes escort for Mr. Davis—Wheeler sent to prison with Mr. Davis—General Wheeler's own account of

his capture—Last Confederate troops with Mr. Davis were Wheeler's cavalry—Summary of Wheeler's battles—List of officers who served on Wheeler's staff—Remarkable casualties 355-372

APPENDIX—CHAPTER I.

WHEELER'S EXERTIONS TO DISCIPLINE AND DRILL HIS TROOPS—Beneficial results—Condition in which he found cavalry—His orders and their effect—His system of tactics—Letter commenting upon Wheeler's exertions—Weekly reports—Effects of drill on cavalry—His ranks kept full—Bragg's orders of March 3d, and September 30th, 1863—General Pillow's illegal order—General Taylor's order—Effect of their orders—Colonel Wade's order..... 373-379

APPENDIX—CHAPTER II.

EDITOR'S DEFENSE OF WHEELER'S CAVALRY—General Wheeler's great respect and care for the property of citizens—Wheeler's orders and their effect—Deserters in Georgia claiming to be Wheeler's men—Hood's, Beauregard's, Bragg's, Hardee's and Hampton's orders to destroy property—Wheeler's judicious course saves property for citizens—Dispatches to Generals Taylor, Cobb and Fry and their replies—Absentees from army at this time—Letters to Generals Cooper, Hardee and Beauregard—Hardee's dispatch to President Davis—Dispatches about details—Letter from D. H. Hill—Depredations committed by irregular troops, deserters, etc., falsely claiming to be Wheeler's Cavalry 380-406

APPENDIX—INSPECTION REPORTS

OF WHEELER'S CORPS BY COLONELS HENRY, JONES AND PORTLOCK—Complete vindication of Wheeler's Cavalry contained in these reports—Conclusion 407-431

JOSEPH WHEELER AS A LIEUTENANT AT WEST POINT.

INTRODUCTORY.

One of the oldest members in service of the House of Representatives is General Joseph Wheeler, of Alabama, and as one term has succeeded another his popularity has increased. Always courteous and obliging, he is never more happy than when complying with requests from fellow members for information on topics with which his study and research have made him familiar, and he takes great pleasure in hunting up data upon a subject not familiar, thus adding to his well-stored fund of knowledge.

General Wheeler's career in Congress is on the same lines as his military methods. In reading the history of the war we see his kindness, courtesy, courage and intense devotion to duty often referred to. Now, as then, what he attempts is done studiously and thoroughly, and he may well be held up as a model to the youth of the country for his devotion to duty in whatever position he may have been placed.

HIS MILITARY CAREER IN THE SOUTH.

Though scarcely more than a boy at the outbreak of the rebellion, only a short time served to display his peculiar worth. At Shiloh he won more distinction than any other officer of his rank. He was then placed in command of the cavalry, which he soon elevated so as to make that position second only in importance and responsibility to that of the army commander. He commanded the vanguard of the army in advance and the rear-guard in retreat during the entire war, and was distinguished in all the battles of the Western army, and commanded in more than two hundred cavalry engagements. He enjoyed the confidence and esteem of his commanders, not alone for his skillful and hard fighting, but also for his good judgment in all matters pertaining to campaign and army movements, and few generals have ever possessed such ardent and unstinted devotion as was shown toward him by his officers and men.

The Federal cavalry opposed to him at the beginning of each

campaign was fully twice his number, but in almost daily combat was so successfully assailed that toward the close of each campaign he had reduced them by capture and other casualties to about one half their original strength.

A GLIMPSE THAT AROUSES SOLDIERLY ENTHUSIASM.

One of the most noted of General Wheeler's military operations was his destruction of Rosecrans's trains just after the battle of Chickamauga. Rosecrans's army at Chattanooga had been using two separate and distinct lines of communication. One, called a short line, ran for miles along the north bank of the Tennessee River, directly at the base of the mountains which confined it close to the river bank. After Rosecrans's defeat at Chickamauga, this line was commanded and easily controlled by the Confederate small arms and artillery, from the south side of the river. The other line ran directly north from Rosecrans's rear, and was protected by that sagacious officer with a large body of infantry and over 8,000 cavalry. To General Wheeler was entrusted the hazardous undertaking of attacking this line, probably the most perilous and important duty ever assigned to a cavalry commander. On September 30, 1863, he crossed the Tennessee River in the face of a division of cavalry under the famous Gen. George Crook. He attacked and worsted Crook's division and then fell upon and defeated the troops which guarded the vast Federal trains of more than 6,000 mules and 1,000 wagons. The wagons were burned and the mules captured, together with 1,500 prisoners. While he was thus engaged Rosecrans's entire cavalry, 8,000 strong, had concentrated and were constant and persistent in their attacks upon him. He charged and dispersed the Federal advance attacked and captured the forts at McMinnville with 600 prisoners and immense stores, captured the forts which guarded the bridges near Murfreesboro, and destroyed the bridges and railroads, together with locomotives, cars and supplies. In addition to the cavalry, he was now opposed by Hooker with the Eleventh and Twelfth corps, but Wheeler continued his successes, capturing Shelbyville and other important forts which guarded the bridges between Murfreesboro and Bridgeport. After ten days of constant battle, he recrossed the Tennessee River near Decatur, Alabama. These operations had destroyed Rosecrans's supplies and much of his transportation, and broken up his only

line of communication. This reduced his army, horses and other animals almost to a condition of starvation, and the Federal army was only saved from retreat by Rosecrans's brilliant stroke, by which he threw a large force on the south bank of the river, attacked and defeated the Confederate infantry and artillery, thus opening the short line and securing for himself a perfect line of communication by which he was enabled to again supply his army.

ANOTHER NOTED EXPLOIT OF GENERAL WHEELER

was the defeat of the McCook, Stoneman and Garrard raid. He first attacked and discomfited Garrard and Stoneman, driving Garrard's division back upon the main army; then sending a trusted officer to follow Stoneman, he fell upon and utterly defeated and routed the other column under McCook. The entire captures exceeded 3,000 men.

In Rebellion Records, Serial No. 76, page 260, may be found Sherman's telegram to Halleck of July 26, saying he had dispatched McCook, Stoneman and Garrard with 8,500 cavalry to destroy railroads in Hood's rear, and then release the 20,000 prisoners at Andersonville. Page 310, July 31, Sherman says:

"Garrard is back. He was sent by Stoneman to Flat Rock where he was surrounded by Wheeler."

On page 320, August 1, Sherman telegraphed to Gen. Halleck:

"Col. Brownlow reports from Marietta that he reached there, having escaped from a disaster that overtook General McCook's cavalry expedition at Newnan. He reports the expedition reached the railroad, but was overtaken at Newnan by rebel cavalry and infantry, and after a hard fight had to surrender, Col. Harrison killed."

Two hours later Sherman telegraphed as follows:

"Colonel Brownlow is here and reports that General McCook proceeded according to orders and reached the Macon railroad and destroyed twelve miles. Unfortunately, instead of completing the circuit by the east and north, he then turned back and commenced breaking up the West Point road, about Newnan, when he was attacked by infantry and cavalry in overwhelming force, and Brownlow says all were killed or captured except such as cut their way out. Nearly 500 are now back in Marietta and he thinks more will get in."

General Sherman's Memoirs, page 87, Vol. 2, states that the

effective Federal cavalry which engaged in this raid was 10,000; McCook 3,500, Garrard 4,000 and Stoneman 2,500.

General Hood in his official report states that General Wheeler—

"routed and captured or destroyed the whole force, with their horses, equipments and artillery. Too much credit cannot be given General Wheeler for the energy and skill displayed."

The force commanded by General Wheeler which gained these victories was less than 4,000 men.

As commander of the cavalry of an army,

GENERAL WHEELER WON SPECIAL DISTINCTION,

and during the entire war, in no instance when he was in charge of the cavalry of an army, was the flank which he was protecting ever turned by the enemy, nor was the army ever embarrassed by the enemy's cavalry breaking its line of communication, and every such attempt was promptly met by him and the enemy's column signally defeated. In no instance, when he was in command of the cavalry, did the army meet a reverse. The only disasters which befell the Army of Tennessee occurred during his absence on other duty.

When Bragg was driven from Missionary Ridge, Wheeler was in East Tennessee, but by a forced march reached General Bragg in time to successfully cover his retreat. When Atlanta was wrested from the Confederates, Wheeler was in Middle Tennessee, and during Hood's disastrous Franklin and Nashville campaign, Wheeler was fighting Sherman in Georgia.

In all the operations connected with the battles of Perryville, Murfreesboro, Chickamauga and the battles from Dalton to Atlanta, in which the Confederate troops gained the advantage, General Wheeler was in command of the cavalry and contributed largely to their success. During the numerous battles in which General Wheeler engaged, eight of his staff-officers were killed, thirty-two wounded, sixteen horses were killed under him and he was himself three times wounded.

THE ESTIMATE OF HIS CONFRÈRES.

General Basil W. Duke's History of Morgan's Command, pages 344 and 345, says:

"General Wheeler possessed in an eminent degree all of the attributes of the gentleman. He was as brave as a Paladin, just, high-toned, and exceedingly courteous, full of fire and

enterprise, vigilant and energetic, thoroughly instructed in the duties of his profession and perfectly conversant with the elaborate details of organization and military business."

General Duke also speaks of—

"his eminent fitness as the commander of a large body of cavalry, permanently attached to the army."

Generals Chalmers, Withers and Bragg in their reports speak in the highest terms of his gallantry at Shiloh. Polk's, Kirby Smith's and Bragg's reports speak of his very distinguished services at Perryville and in the Kentucky campaign, Bragg and Jefferson Davis of his services at Murfreesboro and Chickamauga, Generals Johnston, Hood and Hardee and President Davis of his operations in the many battles of the Georgia and Carolina campaign; and when it was proposed to transfer General Wheeler, General Johnston telegraphed to President Davis:

"General Wheeler is necessary to the efficiency of the cavalry of the West."

But to be brief, most of the hundred or more volumes of the official records of the war recently published by the government are replete with mention of his valor, skill and successful operations.

General Chalmers' Report of Shiloh commends his gallantry in leading a charge and bearing the colors of his command.

Major General Withers' Report says:

"He proved himself worthy of all trust and confidence, a gallant commander and an accomplished soldier."

Bragg's Report of Murfreesboro commends his skill and gallantry and says:

"General Wheeler was pre-eminently distinguished throughout the action as well as for a month previous, in many successful conflicts with the enemy."

General Bragg also recommended General Wheeler's promotion, and ascribed to his gallant lead the just enhancement of the reputation of the cavalry.

General Hood in his "Advance and Retreat," page 202, says:

"It becomes my duty as well as pleasure to make acknowledgments of the valuable services of the cavalry of the Army of Tennessee during my operations in Georgia and Alabama. I am confident that when the history of our struggle is written, General Wheeler and his command will occupy a high position."

In referring to his military conduct during Sherman's march to the sea, President Davis's book, page 571, says that General Wheeler displayed—

"a dash, activity, vigilance and consummate skill which justly entitle him to a prominent place on the roll of great cavalry leaders. By his indomitable energy, operating on all sides of Sherman's columns, he was enabled to keep the Government and commanders of our troops advised of the enemy's movements, and, by preventing foraging parties from leaving the main body, he saved from spoliation all but a narrow tract of country, and from the torch millions' worth of property which would otherwise have been certainly consumed."

And General Robert E. Lee, in speaking of the most noted commanders, said:

"The two ablest cavalry officers which the war developed were General Stuart of Virginia and General Joseph Wheeler of the Army of Tennessee."

THE SAME DEVOTION TO DUTY

that he displayed in war dominates his course in Congress. It is marvelous, with his constant work, how he finds time to store his mind with the immense amount of data on every public measure, for his correspondence is simply enormous, and every duty is thoroughly and most conscientiously performed, and to extend kindness and courtesy gives him pleasure.

He is one of the broadest minded of our legislators, and he is quite as much of a favorite with the Federal veterans as with his own soldiers. He is regarded as a standard authority on questions relating to the army and to tariff and currency legislation.

SOME OF HIS CONGRESSIONAL SUCCESSES.

His speech in favor of pensioning the Mexican war heroes was the strongest ever made on that subject, and the bill he introduced to grant them pensions became the law almost in the exact language in which he prepared it. In the next Congress he introduced the Indian war pension bill, and that, too, was finally reported and passed as he introduced it.

For fifteen years unsuccessful efforts had been made to repair, by congressional action, the gross wrong and injustice upon General Fitz John Porter. This matter was finally placed in General Wheeler's hands. He introduced a bill for Porter's relief, and his speech in its advocacy made the case so clear to

Congress that, although the bill was bitterly opposed by the most prominent men of the nation, both in and out of Congress, including such able men as General Logan, yet Wheeler was supported by Republicans as well as Democrats, and the bill became a law in the exact language in which he introduced it.

CHARACTER OF HIS SPEECHES.

Regarding his speeches—which for data are most excellent text-books for his party—some of them have been printed by the Executive Committee by the hundred thousands and distributed in every State of the Union; among them his speech upon tariff of May, 1888, and his speeches upon finance and silver in the late Congresses. His speeches in advocacy of the improvements of our rivers and harbors have made a very favorable impression, and he has been able to secure appropriations of nearly $3,000,000 for the Tennessee River.

A prominent man, long a resident of Washington, eminent as a writer, student of public affairs and a statesman, in referring to General Wheeler's speeches, said:

"On great public measures his speeches, prepared with infinite care, have proved profound, concise, and like propositions in mathematics, unanswerable. Some of them would do credit to John C. Calhoun, or any other master of debate. His speech on the infamous Lodge bill was superior to any delivered on that question so momentous to Southern civilization and prosperity. General Wheeler has done great work, worthy of the highest recognition. For this, in my judgment, the people of his district owe him a debt of gratitude. They are represented by a Democrat on principle, a man of courage, great influence and ability to serve them."

HIS SPEECH ON THE FORCE BILL

attracted great attention, and was commended by the Democratic press throughout the United States, as well as by the greatest constitutional lawyers of this country, as the strongest and most profound argument ever made on the question of expediency as well as of the constitutional right of Congress to enact a bill similar to that being considered.

General Benjamin F. Butler discussed the speech in an article which appeared in the *New York World* shortly after it was delivered, and the distinguished Senator McDonald, of Indiana, discussed it in the *New York Herald* about the same time. These

eminent constitutional lawyers commended the speech in very high terms.

During this and the last Congress, he has always been selected to open the debates for the Democrats in reply to the distinguished premier of the House, Mr. Dingley, and his speeches have fully met the expectation of his party.

The Congressional Directory says:

Joseph Wheeler, of Alabama, was born in Augusta, Ga., September 10, 1836; graduated at West Point, 1859; was lieutenant of cavalry and served in New Mexico; resigned in 1861; was lieutenant of artilery in the Confederate army; was successively promoted to the command of a regiment, brigade, division, and army corps, and in 1862 was assigned to the command of the army corps of cavalry of the Western Army, continuing in that position till the war closed; by joint resolution of the Confederate Congress, received the thanks of that body for successful military operations, and for the defense of the city of Aiken, received the thanks of the State of South Carolina; May 11, 1864, became the senior Cavalry General of the Confederate Army; was appointed Professor of Philosophy, Louisiana State Seminary in 1866, which he declined; was lawyer and planter; was elected as a Democrat to Congress.—*Washington Chronicle, February 5, 1898.*

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

WHEELER'S CAVALRY DESTROYING ROSECRANS'S WAGON-TRAIN IN SEQUATCHIE VALLEY.—See Chapter XI.

CAMPAIGNS OF WHEELER

AND HIS CAVALRY.

CHAPTER I.

YOUTH—EDUCATION—ENTERS WEST POINT—GRADUATES WITH HONOR—IN NEW MEXICO—RESIGNS AND JOINS CONFEDERACY—DISTINGUISHED AT SHILOH—COMMANDS REAR IN RETREAT FROM CORINTH—IN COMMAND OF CAVALRY—SUCCESSES IN WEST TENNESSEE.

JOSEPH WHEELER, second son of Joseph Wheeler, one of the oldest citizens of Augusta, Georgia, was born in that city on the 10th of September, 1836. His youth was spent in the first schools of the country. He gave evidence of great genius, which at so early an age of his manhood was destined to shine forth and give him a commanding position in his country's history. Early in life he chose the profession of arms, despite the wishes and instructions of a good father and mother.

He was appointed to West Point in 1854, and was one of the first to graduate under the five-year rule. His career there developed the fact that he was one of the few who are born

---

5 CLASS NO. 21.

The President of the United States, having been pleased to appoint Joseph Wheeler, Jr., a cadet in the service of the United States, he is to be received as such and entitled to all the considerations attached to said appointment. This appointment to take effect from the 30th day of June, 1854.

Given at the war office of the United States, this 23d day of January, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-five, and the seventy-ninth year of the independence of said States.

JEFFERSON DAVIS,
Secretary of War.

for the profession he had chosen. While others were passing their leisure moments in sport, and reading the romances of the day, young Wheeler could be found in the library, poring with the deepest interest over volumes which spoke of campaigns and battles, both ancient and modern, and examining military maps and plans of battle of distinguished generals.

His classmates all speak of this peculiar trait of his character; and so diligently did he apply himself to this study, and to that of the organization and administration of armies, and so familir did he become with these subjects, that they regarded his decision as final upon any disputed point.

In October, 1859, he was ordered to the Cavalry School at Carlisle, Pa., and remained on duty there during the winter. In the spring of 1860, we find him in New Mexico, stationed respectively at Forts Union, Craig and Fillmore, and engaging in several important scouts against the hostile Indians.

Early in March, 1861, seeing the storm-cloud gathering over his country, he at once decided his course, and when his native State seceded from the Union forwarded his resignation and returned to Georgia.

In leaving the army of the United States, and casting his lot with the South, young Wheeler was actuated by the same patriotic motives which animated General Lee and others who adopted a similar course. In a letter to his brother (the much loved and respected Wm. H. Wheeler, who organized the first company given by Georgia to the service of the Confederacy, and whose life was a sacrifice to the hardships of a winter campaign in Virginia), Lieut. Wheeler wrote: "Much as I love the Union, and much as I am attached to my profession, all will be given up when my State, by its action, shows that such a course is necessary and proper. If Georgia withdraws, and becomes a separate State, I cannot, with propriety and justice to my people, hesitate in resigning my commission."

On his arrival in Augusta, he was commissioned First Lieutenant of Artillery in the Confederate regular army, and assigned to duty at Pensacola, Florida. Here he labored, as only

the true soldier will, and manifested not only untiring energy and zeal, but a capacity far beyond his years, receiving the special commendation of his commander, Colonel Bragg. The attention of the President of the Confederacy having been called to the worth of so excellent an officer, he commissioned him Colonel, and assigned him to the command of the 19th Alabama regiment of infantry. Here was a wider sphere, and he entered upon it with the vigor of a superior mind.

BATTLE OF SHILOH.

When the great leader, Albert Sidney Johnston, began to collect his army at Corinth, Mississippi, Colonel Wheeler's regiment was among the first to arrive. By constant drill and discipline, he soon made it a command of the very first order. During the battle of Shiloh his regiment was in the foremost rank, and right bravely did Colonel Wheeler maneuver it throughout the memorable engagement. He was always found with his regiment in the thickest of the battle, urging his brave troops upon the serried ranks of the enemy, several times leading in successful charges and bearing his regimen-

---

After the evacuation of Nashville, the Confederate forces in the West were concentrated near Corinth, Miss., under command of Gen. Albert Sidney Johnston. The Federal forces under General Grant reached Pittsburg Landing about April 1st, where he was to be joined by General Buell, their object being to cut off the Confederates' communication in Western Tennessee. To prevent this General Johnston moved out from Corinth, and attacked the Federal forces at Shiloh, on the morning of April 6th, his purpose being to crush General Grant's army before Buell could reinforce him. In the first day's battle, which raged furiously for about twelve hours, the Confederates were signally successful, driving the enemy in confusion from every position, and at 6 o'clock p. m., were in possession of his every encampment but one; had captured nearly all of his artillery, about 30 stands of colors and 3,000 prisoners, including a major-general. The failure to continue the fight, and capture the one position alluded to, however, proved fatal to the success of the Confederates, this probably owing to the death of General Johnston, who was killed about half past two in the afternoon. The battle continued with unabated fury on the second day (7th), but as Grant had been reinforced by Buell, it was against too great odds, and the Confederates were forced to retreat—falling back to Tupelo, The death of General Johnston left General Beauregard next in rank, but he being in poor health, General Bragg was assigned to permanent command of the Western Army.—(Editor.)

tal colors in his own hands. He was highly complimented on the field by many of the most distinguished generals who bore brave parts in that memorable struggle.

General Bragg, in his official report, after speaking of the demoralized condition of the army on the second day, said: "Colonel Joseph Wheeler, with his excellent regiment, did good service till the close of the action."

General Withers, his Division Commander, in his official report, speaking of the withdrawal of our troops from the field, testifies to his valor and skill in the following words: "The remainder of the troops were left under command of Colonel Wheeler, who throughout the fight had proved himself worthy of all trust and confidence—a gallant commander and an accomplished soldier."

The official report of Brigadier-General James R. Chalmers, in recounting the operations of the second day, thus refers to him: "Colonel Wheeler, of the 19th Alabama Regiment, was, with a small remnant of the regiment, at this time fighting with the small remnant of Mississippians, and bearing the colors of his command in this last charge so gallantly made."

He had two horses shot under him, and so conspicuous was his gallantry that he was recommended by his commanding general for promotion to brigadier-general.

Notwithstanding the double service he had performed, General Bragg requested him, in person, to remain with his brigade near the field of battle, and prevent an advance of the enemy until the wounded soldiers and the captured property could be removed to Corinth.

General Wheeler was always careful to do justice to the brave men he commanded, and in concluding his report of the part he took in this battle he says: "The gallant and heroic conduct of the field and staff—Lieutenant-Colonel E. K. Tracy, Major S. K. McSpadden and Adjutant Clifton Walker—was conspicuous. Adjutant Walker was wounded on the 6th and retired from the field. Lieutenant-Colonel Tracy had his horse shot under him on Monday, and during the entire

two days exhibited marked coolness and noble bearing. He, together with Major McSpadden, remained with the regiment from the beginning of the engagement Sunday morning until its termination Monday evening. Lieutenants Johnson, Palmer, R. H. Hagood, J. N. Barry, J. E. Nabers, D. C. Hodo, W. H. Anderson and B. L. Porter and Sergeant-Major J. L. Griffiths also remained with the regiment through the entire two days, and displayed commendable fortitude and manly courage."

Immediately after the battle of Shiloh the ladies of Wheeler's native city presented him with a beautiful battle-flag, accompanied by the following complimentary note:

The heart of woman is ever prompt to honor and delight in the brave, and it is this feeling, fresh and sincere, that would offer Colonel Wheeler a banner, with fervent prayers that God will especially bless him. Let Colonel Wheeler be assured that he is ever named with praise and gratitude, and Augusta claims him proudly as her son.

Miss Julia Foster,	Miss Gairdner,
Miss Mary G. Gairdner,	Miss Lizzie Gairdner,
Miss Montgomery,	Miss Rose Montgomery,
Miss Anna Montgomery,	Miss D'Antignac,
Miss Clara Lou D'Antignac,	Miss Evans,
Miss Cummings,	Miss Rhind,
Miss Lillie Rhind,	Miss Adams,
Miss Eva Eve,	Miss Sophie Caster,
Miss Jenkins,	Miss Sallie Ford.

This was mentioned by the Augusta papers, as follows:

We learn that a number of our young ladies are preparing a battle-flag to be presented to Colonel Wheeler of Bragg's army. The flag is to be borne on the sword, and is light and neat. The regimental flag is sometimes too heavy to be comfortably carried by the officer leading the charge, and this little battle-flag is a neat and appropriate substitute. It can be seen at Messrs. McLaughlin & Fish's, on McIntosh street."

In the many conflicts, including the engagement at Farmington, by which the advance of a powerful force of the enemy upon Corinth was contested, the brigade Colonel Wheeler commanded bore a prominent part. Twice during that time young Wheeler was called upon to take command of the advance composed of other brigades than his own, to re-establish broken lines, and to retake lost ground which less

vigilant commanders had allowed the enemy to wrest from them. General Bragg often remarked, "I never feel easy unless my brave little hero, Wheeler, is on our front."

Two days before the evacuation of Corinth the enemy drove in our pickets on the Monterey road to our main works. General Bragg immediately ordered Wheeler to attack them with his brigade, adding: "Tell Wheeler the enemy must be driven across the creek and kept there at any cost. The safety of the army and success of the evacuation depends upon it." This was enough for Wheeler: he moved out promptly, and after a most terrific fight, lasting two hours, the enemy were beaten and driven in disorder beyond the point designated, where, by continued fighting, they were held, notwithstanding their repeated efforts to advance.

Upon the evacuation of Corinth, General Beauregard directed that the best brigade of the army should be selected as the rear guard. The brigade commanded by Colonel Wheeler was chosen, and the numerous engagements with and charges made upon the pursuing enemy, at Bridge Creek and other points, tell how well he executed so responsible a trust. Wheeler had been in actual command of the outposts on the Monterey and Farmington roads for some days before the evacuation, and after the engagement on the 27th he remained with his command close up to the works occupied by the enemy under Major-General Pope. On the evening of the 29th he attacked their skirmish lines, and drove them in confusion from their rail and timber barricades back into the earthworks occupied by the main army; causing the enemy to fear a general attack from Beauregard's entire army.

The following orders were issued by General Bragg:

(*Confidential.*)

HEADQUARTERS—A. M. CORINTH, May 29, 1862.

1st—At sundown light batteries to be withdrawn to one mile from trenches.

2d—At 8 P. M. heavy guns to be removed to cars without noise and sent to depot.

3d—At 10 P. M. retrograde movement to commence as already indicated.

4th—At 12 P. M. rear guard to follow the movement.

5th—Outposts will be called in at 9 P. M., their places to be supplied by cavalry.

6th—Three rockets at 3 A. M. (30th instant) to be sent up by the cavalry. Camp fires will be kept up.

By command of GENERAL BRAGG :

GEORGE G. GARNER, *Ass't Adj't Gen.*

To COL. J. WHEELER,
Commanding Brigade.

Orders were also given that as each train left the Corinth depot, the troops near by should cheer and shout, to indicate exultation. All was conducted as desired, except that delay was caused by the roads becoming crowded by the troops and wagons and artillery trains, so that it was nearly daylight before Wheeler could safely withdraw. This, however, was no disadvantage, as the Federal commanders appear to have been thoroughly deceived, and it was not until sunrise that they commenced the forward movement.

Generals Sherman, Buell and Pope commanded the Federal forces directly in front of the center along Bridge Creek where this fighting occurred, and the correspondence of these officers with General Halleck (found in "War Records" Vol. X, pages 218 to 226) shows that they greatly exaggerated the strength of the force which they engaged, and insisted that the enemy was strongly massed in their front.

May 27 (page 218), General Buell reported sharp skirmishing at Bridge Creek; May 28 (page 220), General Pope reported the same. May 28 (page 221), Halleck dispatched Sherman: "If not too late hold your position. If, however, you consider the risk too great, fall back."

May 29th (page 223), Halleck wrote Buell: "General Pope is of opinion that if he advances at all, he will bring on a general attack, as the enemy is now strongly massed in his front."

(Page 222) Halleck wrote Grant, May 28: "If General McCook should be attacked to-morrow morning, he must be reinforced by General Sherman. The enemy will probably attack our advance in the morning."

Finally, after these and numerous other dispatches showing

that a vigorous attack from the Confederates was expected, General Pope wrote Halleck at 1:20 A. M., May 30, as follows (page 226):

MAJOR-GENERAL HALLECK:

The enemy are reinforcing heavily on my front and on my left. The cars are running constantly, and the cheering is immense every time they unload in front of me. I have no doubt, from all appearances, that I shall be attacked in heavy force at daylight.

JOHN POPE, *Major-General.*

When General Pope wrote his dispatch, Bragg's entire army had left Corinth, and Wheeler's troops were the only force confronting the Federal army. This shows how thoroughly General Wheeler, with a small force, misled the distinguished generals who commanded the opposing forces in his front.

On the 18th of July, by virtue of the following order, Colonel Wheeler was placed in command of the cavalry of the army of Mississippi, which had been idle, and had worn away, for want of care, to comparatively a mere squad:

Special Order No. 125.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT NO. 2,
TUPELO, July 18, 1862.

In consequence of his health, Brigadier-General James R. Chalmers having asked to be relieved from the command of the cavalry of the Army of Mississippi, and of the outposts, he will turn over the command to Colonel Joseph Wheeler, Alabama Volunteers, and rejoin his brigade of Infantry.

By command of General Bragg:

THOMAS JORDAN, *Chief of Staff.*

RAID IN WEST TENNESSEE.

Four days after assuming command Colonel Wheeler penetrated the enemy's lines, and was destroying bridges on the line of communication near Bolivar and Jackson, Tennessee, thus early inaugurating a plan of campaign that was to render him famous and inflict untold damage upon the enemy. He also, during this time, had successfully engaged the enemy's cavalry, capturing a train, with a number of horses and mules,

and burned 3,000 bales of cotton, which had been purchased by the enemy. This demonstration was to divert the enemy's attention from General Bragg, who was then moving his army from Tupelo to Chattanooga. This was most successfully accomplished, General Buell being kept ignorant of Bragg's purpose until it was completely accomplished.

A large force, not less than twenty times that of his own, was sent to capture Wheeler, but he eluded his pursuers and brought his command out in safety. From this period the true genius of the young soldier began to show itself, and it soon made manifest that the cavalry was to shine forth and aid our cause in a manner never before conceived of by our military leaders.

The following appeared in the Augusta Constitutionalist and was indorsed by the press generally:

SATURDAY MORNING, August 30, 1862.

An opinion prevails in this community and to which we desire to give expression, that our gallant young townsman, Colonel Joseph Wheeler, deserves promotion. He was appointed to the command of an Alabama regiment at Pensacola, participated in the Battle of Shiloh, and has been in command of a brigade ever since. His conduct, we understand, is highly approved by his superior officers; and we see no reason why he should not be promoted Brigadier-General, since he fills the office so well. We commend the subject to the consideration of the Secretary of War.

In his official report of this campaign General Wheeler says: "With but 500 cavalry, much worn and jaded by previous service and privation, we penetrated some seventy miles behind the enemy's lines, destroying railroad bridges in his rear, and met him in eight separate engagements, in all of which, except one, he was thoroughly defeated, many of his men being killed, wounded or taken prisoners by our troops, who were only prevented from continuing their pursuit by the close proximity of the army in large force."

In order to present even a tolerably complete record of the operations of Wheeler and his cavalry, it is necessary to leave out many details, and confine the narrative to a statement of mere facts and the results accomplished. The appellation of

hero is one often lightly bestowed, but there were many men who rode with Wheeler who earned a clear title to that name. For want of space, however, we must omit mention of many instances of personal gallantry, and of the names of many who deserve a place on the roll of the world's heroes.

Ordinarily a narrative dealing with marches, battles, raids, etc., would be monotonous, but so many and frequent were the engagements, and so exciting the scenes even meagerly described, that we think the reader will often find himself reading between the lines, and imagining a romance as thrilling as any ever written by a novelist.

It is also proper to mention the difficulties under which General Wheeler's entire campaigns were conducted. These can best be understood by calling attention to the fact that, from Shiloh to the surrender, the army with which he operated was almost continually in retreat. To protect its front, rear and flanks required almost continual fighting, with no permanent base to fall back upon, no time to rest or recruit horses or men, and but little opportunity for discipline and drill.

Again, no just comparison of the achievements of the great cavalry leaders of the Confederacy can be made without taking into account the advantages possessed by the officer operating an independent command, over the one attached to and forming a part of a large army. In the former case the general can maneuver his troops in his own way, retreat when a good run is better than a poor fight, or can concentrate his forces and only give battle when reasonably sure of victory; and in this way acquire a reputation for almost unvarying success.

On the other hand, the cavalry commander attached to an army is frequently ordered to develop the force of the enemy, which he can only do by an attack in which he knows beforehand defeat is inevitable, and that the lives of his men must be sacrificed with only indirect results attained. In this way he shares the maximum of defeat and only the minimum of victory. When it is remembered, too, that the

officer thus situated must act as eyes and ears for the commanding general, report all movements of the enemy and picket all outposts, the herculean tasks which Wheeler and his men were called upon to execute can be appreciated. How well they performed them is told herein, and needs no comment.—(Editor.)

Bet the Doctor Ten Dollars He Would Not Die.

The men who rode with Wheeler knew little about Christian or mental science, and cared less, but they nevertheless possessed a spirit that sometimes kept them alive after receiving wounds which, by all precedents, should have been fatal.

In Company D, —st Alabama cavalry, were two young men by the unusual name of Smith, and to distinguish them their comrades dubbed them "Big Smithy" and "Little Smithy." "Big Smithy" had the misfortune to be in the way of a Minie ball, that went through his lungs, boring a hole through him large enough to let out the life of any one except a rebel cavalryman. He was carried to the rear and attended by the surgeon.

"What do you think of me, doctor?" asked Smithy.

The surgeon, being a humane man, dodged the question and gave an evasive answer.

"Now, look here, Doc," said Smithy, "I am not a child; tell me plainly what you think."

"Well," replied the surgeon, "my poor boy, you will have to die—there is no hope for you."

"I will bet you ten dollars that I don't," was Smithy's answer, and—

> "There was a glint in the steel-blue eye
> Which spoke of a spirit that wouldn't die."

For weeks his life hung as if by a thread, but he eventually recovered and rejoined his command.—(Editor.)

CHAPTER II.

KENTUCKY CAMPAIGN—WHEELER GUARDS FLANK WITH CAVALRY—ENTERS KENTUCKY—NUMEROUS FIGHTS—HOLDS BUELL AT BAY UNTIL BRAGG HAS TAKEN MUMFORDSVILLE—COVERS RETREAT OF BRAGG TO BARDSTOWN—BATTLES OF WOODSONVILLE AND MUMFORDSVILLE—GUARDS APPROACH FROM LOUISVILLE.

The morning of August 28, 1862, found Bragg's brave army just commencing their bold march toward Kentucky. Wheeler, in command of the cavalry, guarded well his front and flank, continually fighting the enemy. At Altamont, McMinnville and near Flemming's Cross Roads he gained decided successes, capturing prisoners, horses, arms and other

---

General Order No. 124.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT NO. 2,
CHATTANOOGA, TENN., Aug. 25, 1862.

The troops of this command will be in readiness to move at an hour's notice. Ample time for preparation having been allowed and everything necessary having been promptly supplied, the General trusts the movement will be made with that alacrity and regularity which can alone inspire confidence.

The enemy is before us, devastating our fair country, imprisoning our old and venerated men—even the ministers of God—insulting our women, and desecrating our altars. It is our proud lot to be assigned the duties of punishing and driving forth these deluded men, led by desperate adventurers and goaded on by abolition demagogues and demons. Let us but deserve success, and an offended Deity will certainly assure it. Should we be opposed, we must fight at any odds and conquer at any sacrifice. Should the foe retire, we must follow him rapidly to his own territory, and make him taste the bitterness of invasion.

Soldiers, the enemy is before you, and your banners are free. It is for you to decide whether our brothers and sisters of Tennessee and Kentucky shall remain bondmen and bondwomen of the abolition tyrant, or be restored to the freedom inherited from their fathers.

By command of General Bragg:

GEORGE G. GARNER, A. A. G.

TO COL. JOSEPH WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry.*

government property. The letter given below from General Hardee is an example of the continuous communication between Wheeler and the army and corps commanders. General McCook, in report to General Thomas, August 31st, says he "made reconnaissance four miles south of Altamont and met enemy's cavalry."

Letters from Buell to Thomas and the replies, show that on August 31st, they were ignorant of Bragg's movement, and even doubted his advance from Chattanooga. (See Military Conduct of the War.)

RAMEY'S, 9 A. M., Sept. 4, 1862.

COLONEL:

I dispatched a courier to you this morning, but fearing he may not reach you, I send you this. I desire you will move with your command from Ricket's across to Mrs. Flemming's, where remain until General Anderson has passed with his division, after which proceed by the outer road to Spencer, so as to cover the movement of our forces. Send two companies at once to Spencer, to watch the road from that place to McMinnville and cover Buckner's movements. Let me hear from you.

Very respectfully, W. J. HARDEE, *Major-General.*

To COL. WHEELER.

General Orders No. 128.]

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT No. 2,
SPARTA, TENN., Sept. 5, 1862.

I. The signal triumph of our arms in Virginia, over the combined forces of McClellan and Pope, had hardly been announced to the whole of this command, before we are again called upon to rejoice and give thanks to God for a victory as brilliant and complete, achieved in our own campaign by the troops under Major-General Kirby Smith at Richmond, Kentucky, on the 30th ultimo. The enemy under Major-General Nelson was completely routed, with the commander wounded, one general killed and one captured, with 3,000 other prisoners. Not the least important of the fruits secured was the whole of the enemy's artillery, small arms and transportation.

II. Comrades, our campaign opens most auspiciously and promises complete success. Your General is happy and proud to witness the tone and conduct of his army. Contented and cheerful under privations, and strictly regardful of the rights of citizens, you have achieved a victory over yourselves which insures success against every foe.

The enemy is in full retreat, with consternation and demoralization devastating his ranks. To secure the full fruits of this condition, we must press on vigorously and unceasingly. You will be called on to make greater sacrifices still—to suffer other, perhaps greater, privations—but your Generals will share them, and a grateful people will reward you.

By September 5th, our army had struggled over the mountains, and reached the fertile plains of Middle Tennessee.

Here General Bragg issued a cheering address to his army, and after a short rest, pushed forward with renewed vigor, reaching the Cumberland in advance of the infantry. Colonel Wheeler, in compliance with instructions, seized the ferries and fords, and held them until the arrival of our infantry, when he received the following:

Special Order No. 15.]

HEADQUARTERS LEFT WING,
SPARTA, TENN., Sept. 7, 1862.

Colonel Wheeler, commanding cavalry, on arriving at Carthage, will add to his command Bennett's regiment of cavalry, and pushing forward will feel the enemy and harass him without endangering his own command. Colonel Wheeler will keep these headquarters advised of his movements.

By command of Major-General Hardee:

T. B. ROY, A. A. G.

TO COL. WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry.*

Pursuant to the above order, Wheeler pushed on, and successfully assailed Buell's marching column, near Gallatin, September 8; Kentucky line, September 9; near Franklin, September 9; Scottsville road, September 9; Railroad, September 10; Woodburn, September 11; Smith, September

---

Alabamians, your State is redeemed. An arrogant foe no longer treads her soil.

Tennesseeans, the restoration of your capitol and State government is almost accomplished without firing a gun. You return to your invaded homes conquerors and heroes.

Kentuckians, the first great blow has been struck for your freedom. The manacles will soon fall from your limbs, when we know you will arise and strike for your freedom, your women and your altars.

Soldiers from the Gulf, South Carolina, Georgia and Arkansas, we share the happiness of our more fortunate brothers, and will press on with them, rejoicing in the hope that a brighter future is in store for the fruitful fields, happy homes, and fair daughters of our own sunny south.

BRAXTON BRAGG,
Commanding.

TO COL. WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry.*

11. General Buell, in a dispatch to General Thomas, dated September 12, says:

"The railroad is torn up between Franklin and Bowling Green."

To Colonel Wheeler was intrusted the all-important duty of holding back Buell's vast army, which was marching rapidly to relieve the endangered fortress. This he most heroically accomplished in the engagement near Oakland Station, September 16, and his almost continuous fighting on the Bowling Green and Mumfordsville Pike, from daylight till dark on the 17th, during which the once regarded impregnable fort and batteries at Mumfordsville, with 4,000 prisoners, surrendered to Bragg, while the gallant Wheeler held the whole of Buell's army within hearing of the garrison's guns.

This accomplished, Wheeler made a night march to Glasgow, and escorted our supply train to the main army, which alone saved it from capture. Immediately upon reaching Mumfordsville, in compliance with the following order, he marched out, again attacking Buell and checking his advance at Mammoth Cave and Cave City, September 18th, and Horse Cave, September 19th:

Special Order.]

HEADQUARTERS LEFT WING, A. M.,
MUMFORDSVILLE, KY., Sept. 18, 1862.

Colonel Joe Wheeler will move forward with all the cavalry attached to the left wing, including Colonel Hagan's regiment, in the direction of Cave City, and feel the enemy. T. B. ROY, A. A. G.

By command of Major-General Hardee:

For COL. WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry.*

HEADQUARTERS, LEFT WING, A. M.,
GLASGOW, TENN., Sept. 14, 1862.

COLONEL:

Your communication of the 13th has been received, and in reply I am directed by Major-General Hardee to say that he has for you only the general instructions to picket strong by the Bowling Green road, and to keep him well advised of all movements of the enemy. He wishes you to employ secret agents to penetrate the enemy's lines at Bowling Green, and obtain information of his force, position, probable movements, etc.

T. B. ROY, A. A. G.

COL. JOSEPH WHEELER, *Comnd'g Cavalry Brigade, Left Wing.*

Bragg having determined to march toward Bardstown, Colonel Wheeler was left to conceal the move, and to prevent Buell's menacing our extended column. At Bear Wallow, September 19th, a considerable fight occurred, in which Wheeler captured both prisoners and property.

HEADQUARTERS LEFT WING, A. M.,
12:30, September 20, 1862.

COL. WHEELER:

General Bragg directs that if possible the enemy be prevented from crossing Green River to-morrow, and General Hardee instructs me to say he will expect you to contest the passage of the river at Mumfordsville to that end.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. B. ROY, A. A. G.

For COL. WHEELER.

On receiving the above order Colonel Wheeler, with his little force of six regiments, fought Buell's overwhelming host of infantry and cavalry with renewed vigor. On the Mumfordsville Pike, September 20th, the fighting was severe. It continued on the 21st until evening, when, seizing a favorable opportunity, Wheeler charged over both infantry and cavalry, who thus staggered allowed our troops to cross Green River unmolested, Wheeler being the last man to retire before the enemy and ford the stream. This gallant and brilliant charge was referred to by General Wood of the Federal Army, as follows:

HEADQUARTERS SIXTH DIVISION, ARMY OF THE OHIO,
September 22, 1862.

GENERAL:

I am directed by General Buell to say, in answer to your request to admit the brother of Lieutenant-Colonel Brown,* killed in the affair of yesterday, within our lines, he regrets that he cannot, on account of the present state of the service, accede to your wishes.

General Buell has referred your note to me to give you the desired information in regard to the fate of Colonel Brown. He was killed outright in the handsome calvary charge executed by your troops yesterday afternoon. His body was taken to a neighboring house and cared for. He will be interred to day and doubtless in the vicinity. His watch was taken charge of by an officer of rank in our service, and I will make it a point to have it forwarded

*Lieutenant-Colonel T. B. Brown, 1st Alabama Cavalry.

to you. I am not now informed whether there were any other valuables on the person of Colonel Brown.

I am, General, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. I. Wood,
Brigadier-General Vols. Commanding.

To General Wheeler,
Commanding Cavalry Brigade.

After crossing the river, Colonel Wheeler renewed the fight, holding the enemy in the town of Mumfordsville until night.

On the 22d, he again engaged and checked their advance at Vinegar Hill, and other points on the Louisville road.

On the 23d our army occupied Bardstown, and Buell by a rapid march crossed Salt river and established himself at Louisville.

Wheeler now changed his position, and with his own and Colonel Wharton's brigade, guarded all approaches from the enemy to our position. He also fought the enemy's advance troops daily, capturing prisoners and penetrating to within a mile of their main encampments.

The approaches to our army from the south were left, by General Hardee's orders, under charge of Colonel Crawford, commanding 3d Georgia Regiment, who was detached with 250 men, and on account of his position, reported directly to General Hardee at Bardstown.

Special Order No. 17.]

Headquarters Left Wing, A. M.,
Bardstown, Ky., Sept. 27, 1862.

* * * * * *

II. Colonel Crawford will remain at New Haven, picketing toward Mumfordsville and Glasgow.

By command of Major-General Hardee: T. B. Roy, A. A. G.

While endeavoring to carry out General Hardee's orders, Colonel Crawford (though a good and brave officer) had the misfortune to be surprised by a superior force of the enemy, on the morning of the 29th, at Boston, and some 200 of his command, including himself, were captured.

HEADQUARTERS LEFT WING, A. M.,
BARDSTOWN, KY., Sept. 30, 1862.

COLONEL:

The Major-General commanding directs me to say, in reply to your note of to-day, that you can make any disposition of your force which you may deem most advisable. He trusts to your discretion to do what is best for the service.

You can withdraw Colonel Allen's regiment from the junction.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. H. POOL, A. A. G.

COL. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Left Wing.

Captor and Captive Sleep in Same Bed.

The editor of these memoirs was a private in the ranks, and naturally his sympathies are with the privates and subordinate officers. He therefore makes no apology for leaving the narrative to tell of the deeds of generals and commanding officers, while he occasionally refers to the parts taken by those in humble station.

While on this campaign Sergeant Moore, of —st Georgia Cavalry, was out foraging one afternoon, and while riding along an obscure country road, suddenly found himself confronted by a Federal cavalryman out on a similar expedition. Both simultaneously made a grab for their revolvers, but the rebel was quicker by a few seconds, and getting the drop on Mr. Bluecoat, invited him to come South with him. After taking one glance into the muzzle of a 44 revolver, the invitation was accepted, and together they started for the Confederate camp.

They had gone but a short distance when our Sergeant discovered, somewhat to his dismay, that he was lost—he had wandered further than he intended, and realized that he could not tell whether his own camp was north, south, east or west. Night was coming on, and finding a farmhouse, accommodations for the night were asked and readily granted. The farmer had only one spare room and bed, and as sitting up to guard his prisoner was not to be thought of, captor and

captive slept together in the same bed. Both being tired almost to exhaustion, they slept soundly until morning. Early in the forenoon Moore found his way to camp, and the prisoner was turned over to the Confederate authorities.

After participating in nearly every fight in which Wheeler and his cavalry engaged, always conspicuous for his bravery and devotion to duty, Sergeant Moore's career ended during the battle of Atlanta, in 1864. When the summons came for him, it found him where he was always to be found, on the skirmish line, far in front of his own command, and facing the enemy.—(Editor.)

CHAPTER III.

BUELL MARCHES FROM LOUISVILLE—BRAGG'S POSITION—WHEELER OPPOSES BUELL—ENGAGEMENTS NEAR SPRINGFIELD AND OTHER POINTS—BATTLE OF PERRYVILLE—WHEELER'S GALLANTRY—COMPLIMENTED BY BRAGG—APPOINTED CHIEF OF CAVALRY—COVERS GENERAL RETREAT—HEAVY FIGHTING AND GREAT SUCCESS IN RETARDING BUELL.

On October 1st, Buell with his army, stated by General-in-Chief Halleck to be 100,000 strong, marched from Louisville to attack our forces.

Bragg's army, numbering less than 41,000 men, was thus disposed: Polk's column, 20,000 strong, at Bardstown; Kirby Smith's column, 18,000 strong, Humphrey Marshall, 2,500 strong, near Mt. Sterling.

The several columns of the enemy were warmly opposed by our cavalry until the evening of the 3d, when it was determined to withdraw our troops toward Harrodsburg. The letters given below from Hardee explain the movements of our army:

HEADQUARTERS, BARDSTOWN, KY.,
2:30 P. M., Oct. 3, '62.

COLONEL:

Send an additional force of cavalry on the Shepardsville road. A division of the enemy, it is said, occupied that place yesterday. Send as much cavalry as you can spare. There ought to be 250 at least on that road. It is also reported that the enemy has occupied Taylorsville. With high respect,

Your obedient servant,

TO COL. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

W. J. HARDEE,
Major-General.

(*Confidential.*) BARDSTOWN, KY., 9 P. M., Oct. 3, 1862.

COLONEL:

It was determined to-day to retire from this place towards Harrodsburg and Danville. The movement will commence to-morrow morning, but neither wing will go more than eleven miles to-morrow.

You must follow this movement, but unless the movements of the enemy should make it necessary, hold your position until the evening of the 5th instant. My wing will move on Harrodsburg via Glenville and Willisburg, Mackville and Benton, distance forty miles. The other wing will proceed direct to Danville via Springfield. We have information that the enemy is advancing on Bloomfield, which place he may occupy to-day. It is also quite certain that he will occupy Taylorsville and Shepherdsville, and is in force at or near Mt. Washington, on the Louisville and Bardstown pike. I want 200 cavalry to accompany my column. I propose to take 100 from the Shepherdsville pike. The other hundred you will send me from the cavalry with you. The 100 from Shepherdsville pike I will order to join me at 5 A. M. to-morrow. The other 100 must be here by ten o'clock to-morrow, the former for advance, the latter for rear-guard.

With high respect,

To Col. Wheeler,
Commanding Cavalry.

W. J. Hardee,
Major-General.

Bardstown, Ky., 9 P. M., Oct. 3, 1862.

Colonel:

I directed you by a courier, since my communication by Captain White, to bring your force here by seven o'clock in the morning, and to report in person at five o'clock. Some information received since I wrote you renders it important that your entire force, except the pickets alluded to, should be here as early as four o'clock A. M.

Come into town quietly and report in person to me at Mr. Joe Brown's, a house, which will be pointed out to you by the bearer.

Very respectfully,

To Col. Wheeler,
Commanding Cavalry.

W. J. Hardee,
General.

Headquarters Left Wing,
Glenville, 10 P. M., Oct. 4, '62.

Colonel:

The Major-General commanding directs me to say that this command will move on the Springfield pike, to Springfield, and thence via Berryville to Harrodsburg. He wishes you to move your command to Harrodsburg, on the route originally selected for this command, viz.: via Willisburg and Mackville.

There are cavalry pickets at Chaplin and on the Glenville and Bloomfield road, all of which will be withdrawn by you at the proper time. Col. Pell's detachment will accompany this command.

Very respectfully,

To Col. Joseph Wheeler,
Commanding Cavalry.

T. R. Roy, A. A. G.

Glenville, Ky., 12 P. M., Oct. 3, 1862.

Colonel:

I have scarcely enough cavalry to do a little picketing, including my own escort; I must have more; send me all you can spare. This is a most exe-

crable road, hilly, rocky and slippery. The cavalry which was sent to Bloomfield has escaped me, except that portion which went to Chaplin. Send me, I said, all the cavalry you can spare, at least one hundred. I judge you had better leave with your entire force in time to reach this place before daylight, otherwise you might be cut off, as the enemy at Bloomfield might interpose a force between us.

Very respectfully,

To Col. Wheeler, *Commanding Cavalry.*

W. J. Hardee, *Major-General.*

Springfield, Ky., Oct. 5, 1862.

Colonel:

It is supposed that you will be at Willisburg when this dispatch reaches you. I desire you to proceed from that point, or any other you may be, by the nearest road to intersect this pike with your command. I shall need you for my rear-guard. Leave fifty men on the Harrodsburg road, to keep me informed of what is going on in that direction. General Polk has some secret agents on the left flank. If they give your pickets any information, have it conveyed to General Polk, at Harrodsburg, and to me on this road. I shall encamp to-night at Little Beach Fork, five and one-half miles from this place. Join me at this place. If you intersect the road at Springfield, or between Springfield and Little Beach Fork, I would prefer it. It would suit me to have your forces at Springfield to-night.

Very respectfully,

To Col. Wheeler, *Commanding Cavalry.*

W. J. Hardee, *Major-General.*

On the 4th Colonel Wheeler reached Bardstown, closely pressed by artillery, infantry and cavalry. A body of the latter, attempting to gain his rear, were charged over and nearly 100 captured by his gallant Texans.

On the 5th warm skirmishes occurred, and on the 6th Wheeler fought the three arms of the enemy at Springfield, Perryville Pike, Burnt Cross Roads, Little Beach Fork and Granny Mound. On the 7th at Brown Hill, Perryville Road, Marshy Fields and Perryville Heights, twice during the day leading most gallant charges into the enemy's infantry, and capturing a number of prisoners.

The following account, printed in George D. Prentice's paper, written by his own correspondent who accompanied Buell's army, shows that Wheeler contested their advance with such stubborn determination as to convince them that they were opposed by a large portion of Bragg's troops, com-

manded by Bragg himself, while in fact not a gun was fired on the Confederate side by any troops but our cavalry during the fighting march of seventy miles, every action adding luster and glory to our arms:

[Correspondence of the Louisville Journal:]

HARRODSBURG, KY., October 11, 1862.

General Buell, having completed his preparation of the Federal army, had been pressing General Bragg, of the rebel army invading Kentucky, from within ten miles of Louisville, by the different roads leading toward Frankfort, Taylorsville, Bardstown and Shepherdsville, since the first of October, driving in the rear of his army, and cannonading on each of the roads with more or less skirmishing each day, as we marched forward for seventy miles.

Bragg moved his main army from Bardstown to Springfield, and as Buell's troops converged near that place on the 6th, Bragg made a stand to check us east of the town. Heavy cannonading and shelling took place, and the fruits were several slaughtered men and horses, some prisoners and a devastated country—barns and houses, haystacks and fences being swept away by fire enkindled by bursting shells.

Bragg was compelled to fall back. Again that day he made a stand on the precipitate eastern bank of Pleasant Run. Another engagement took place, Bragg being compelled to recede, leaving the same desolating mark—the face of the dried-up country being swept far and wide as by the besom of destruction. He tried to burn the bridge after passing, but was pressed too hard to effect it. On the morning of the 7th Bragg's rear made a stand and prepared for battle at an almost impracticable hill for our cavalry and infantry east of Lick Run.

A few field pieces of ours proved the position to be untenable, and Bragg drew off his pieces and men.

On the afternoon of the 7th, he made another stand with his rear on the crescent-shaped hill of Chaplin's Branch of Salt River, and planted his artillery, shelling us. Our battery dismounted one of his pieces by its fire, and we forced them over the hills. The rebel troops gave it up (I presume in a mistake) and a great mistake it proved to be for them, as it was the central stronghold and the very key of the whole position, proven by the obstinacy with which it was fought for the whole of the next day.

BATTLE OF PERRYVILLE.

On October 8th this desperate conflict occurred. Colonel Wheeler, in command of our cavalry, handled his troops with the most consummate skill and ability, keeping back during the day by his stubborn resistance an entire corps of the enemy. As the enemy formed his line upon the hill west of

Perryville, with the evident purpose of turning our left flank, Wheeler charged them again and again, at the head of his brigade, and put them to rout. Nothing could exceed the heroic bearing of this officer upon that brilliant field.

General Polk, in his official report, commends his gallantry for leading a charge in which a battery and a number of prisoners were captured.

On the 9th General Bragg withdrew from Perryville to Harrodsburg. It was quite noon before the crippled enemy could gather the strength to advance.

Finding a portion of Buell's force marching upon Danville, (the nearest road to our depot at Bryantsville,) Wheeler vigorously opposed this dangerous column during the 9th and 10th, discovering as he did so that the main force which pursued Bragg towards Harrodsburg had turned off to their right, and was directing its march upon Danville, thus attempting to turn Bragg's left flank and capture his supplies.

Colonel Wheeler promptly met and checked this column and informed General Polk of the movement. At this time

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT NO. 2,
PERRYVILLE, KY., October 8, 11:20 P. M.

COLONEL:

The General commanding instructs me to say that your position is a proper one, watching our left flank. He directs that you will exercise all vigilance and caution that our left is not in danger.

Very respectfully,

GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT,
Chief of Staff.

TO COL. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

HEADQUARTERS LEFT WING, A. M.
HARRODSBURG, October 9, 3:15 P. M.

COLONEL:

In reply to yours of 9 A. M., to-day, the Major-General commanding directs that you fall back slowly to Danville, arriving in front of that place and reporting to the commanding officer some time to-morrow.

The enemy should be delayed as much as possible.

Very respectfully,

T. B. ROY, A. A. G.

TO COL. JOSEPH WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

Bragg's army was in battle line at Harrodsburg, awaiting Buell's attack, while the enemy, by pushing a long line of skirmishers upon those of Bragg, concealed for a time this movement which threatened the safety of our army.

The importance of this information can be seen from the following note from General Bragg to Colonel Wheeler :

HARRODSBURG, October 10, 1862.

DEAR COLONEL :

I opened your dispatch to General Polk regarding the enemy's movement. The information you furnish is very important. It is just what I wanted, and I thank you for it. The information leaves no doubt as to the proper course to pursue. Hold the enemy firmly until to-morrow.

Yours, etc., BRAXTON BRAGG.

TO COL. WHEELER.

By hard fighting Wheeler held back the enemy, while Bragg promptly concentrated his army at Bryantsville and Camp Dick Robinson. On the 11th, after several severe engagements in which the enemy were crippled, General Bragg sent to Colonel Wheeler the following complimentary letter :

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT NO. 2,
BRYANTSVILLE, October 11, 8 P. M.

COLONEL :

In reply to your note, the General commanding directs me to say that the order referred to in yours of this date was based on a report that the enemy was pushing down to turn our position via Stanford and Lancaster. More recent information corrects or contradicts this, and indicates that he is moving on Harrodsburg. You will be governed accordingly. Regulate your movements by the enemy and report frequently. Your services have been most valuable and brilliant. No cavalry force was ever more handsomely handled and no army better covered. You have the General's most cordial thanks and congratulations.

Very respectfully,
GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT,
Chief of Staff and A. A. G.

TO COL. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

On the following day, October 12th, Wheeler again made a successful attack upon one of the enemy's columns, capturing sixty prisoners, together with arms and other property, and learned fully the tenor of their movements. General Bragg acknowledged this success and paid him the following just praise :

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT NO. 2,
BRYANTSVILLE, October 12, 8:30 P. M.

COLONEL:

Your dispatch of two o'clock P. M. has been received. The General commanding instructs me to return you his thanks for the zeal, activity and promptness you have manifested.

The information you have afforded to these headquarters so promptly is regarded by him as of much value. Very respectfully,

GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT,
Chief of Staff and A. A. G.

COL. JOSEPH WHEELER,
Commanding Brigade.

RETREAT FROM KENTUCKY.

When the commanding General determined to leave Kentucky, he appointed Colonel Wheeler Chief of Cavalry, issuing the following:

Special Order No. 14.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT NO. 2,
BRYANTSVILLE, October 13, 1862, 3 P. M.

Colonel Wheeler is hereby appointed Chief of Cavalry, and is authorized to give orders in the name of the commanding General. He is charged, under Major-General Smith, with covering the rear of the army and holding the enemy in check. All cavalry will report to him and receive his orders.

By command of General Bragg:

GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT,
Chief of Staff and A. A. G.

FOR COL. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

This intrusted to Wheeler the important work of covering the retreat, which will, when the true history of this revolu-

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT NO. 2,
BRYANTSVILLE, October 12, 1862, 2:40 P. M.

COLONEL:

The General commanding instructs me to say that he wishes you to keep up close communication with the Danville and Bryantsville crossing. Our movements may require you to fall back that way and cover our rear; if so you will do it promptly and vigorously. Will advise you again by night. Let the General commanding know your position. If cut off from that, the route by Stanford and Crab Orchard will still be open.

Very respectfully,

GEO. WM. BRENT,
Chief of Staff and A. A. G.

TO COL. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Brigade.

tion is recorded, rank second to none in the able manner in which it was conducted. Although this responsibility was of a magnitude sufficient to appall many an older officer, this gallant and intrepid soldier met it and distinguished himself in many a brilliant engagement. From Danville to London, the gray of dawn and the shades of night alike bear testimony to the able manner in which the enemy's exultant columns were met and handsomely repulsed.

After issuing orders, disposing his troops so that the enemy on all the different roads would be opposed, Colonel Wheeler concentrated his main force, and fought with determined vigor Buell's most dangerous column.

On the 13th, 14th and 15th he fought the advancing masses with great success on the roads leading to Lancaster and Stanford, and at Crab Orchard.

On the 14th, near Lancaster, he charged through a line of cavalry, capturing a field gun.

On the 15th, having learned that General Smith was detained at Big Hill, he fought an entire corps of the infantry and cavalry for six hours in one position.

In reply to the numerous letters from infantry commanders, urging him to fight hard and hold back the enemy, Colonel Wheeler wrote:

"Do not destroy anything. Do not abandon anything. Push on as rapidly as you can, and I will keep back the ene-

---

"HEADQUARTERS—ON MARCH
NEAR CAMP BRECKENRIDGE, Oct. 13, 1862, 11 A. M.

COLONEL:

Your dispatch is this moment received. The General commanding instructs me to say that the cavalry have been stationed at King's Mill, Baker's Mill, Fisher's Ford, and the Danville crossing, and at other points you have stationed them. The army will move by one route to Lancaster, then it will divide into two columns, one moving by way of Crab Orchard and the other by Big Hill.

Your cavalry will cover the rear of both columns. You will also interpose to protect our right flank. The instructions given by you are approved.

Very respectfully, GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT,
Chief of Staff and A. A. G.

COL. JOSEPH WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

my. General Smith says the safety of his army depends upon my doing so, and I will do so at any cost."

Notwithstanding this, many of the generals desponded, and had it not been for Wheeler's cheering advice no doubt General Kirby Smith would have destroyed his wagons and artillery, as the following letter would indicate:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF KENTUCKY,
October 15, 8 A. M.

GENERAL:

The ordnance train is not yet up the Big Hill. The road is still blocked up with trains, many of which it seems belong to your command. General Stevenson yesterday engaged the enemy at Lancaster, trying to hold them in check. He fell back during the night, they trying to turn his position. I have little hope of saving any of the trains, and fear much of the artillery will be lost. I will push forward the ordnance and provision trains first. I shall try to hold the enemy in check here and give myself all the time possible. I hope the Crab Orchard defile is occupied, as it gives the enemy a passage to my flank. I have given General Marshall permission to go to Pound Gap, via Richmond, as it would be impossible for him to get his cavalry or artillery out by this route. Lexington is still unoccupied, and the route through Pound Gap is open; General Marshall feels sure he can move that way with perfect safety. Your obedient servant,

E. K. SMITH.
Major-General Commanding.

TO GEN. BRAXTON BRAGG,
Commanding Department No. 2.

This letter was indorsed by General Polk, as follows:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF MISSISSIPPI,
October 15, 1862, 8:45 P. M.

The above has this moment been received, and is sent to Colonel Wheeler for his guidance. The General commanding expects, of course, that every effort will be made to comply with the wishes of General Smith.

By command of Major-General Polk:

W. B. RICHMOND, *A. D. C.*

Col. Wheeler immediately replied to this letter, renewing his assurance of his ability to protect them from Buell, to which General Bragg responded, as follows:

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT No. 2,
LONDON, October 16.

COLONEL:

Your communication has been received and submitted to the General commanding, who instructs me to say that your report of your opera-

tions from the 14th to this date has been full and thoroughly satisfactory. We shall leave in the morning, and probably make our headquarters at Barbourville to-morrow evening. It is reported that General Smith's train has passed Big Hill.

Very truly and respectfully yours,

GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT,
Chief of Staff and A. A. G.

TO COL. JOSEPH WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF KENTUCKY,
LANCASTER, Oct. 14, 1862, 7:30 A. M.

COL. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

SIR: Major-General Smith directs me to say that he will not be able to get all his command off from this point till very late to-day. A delay of probably two days will be occasioned by the Big Hill over which we must pass.

He desires that you hold the enemy in check as long as possible, as the safety of the command depends upon it.

Colonel Morgan will be sent to your assistance as soon as he can be brought up from the rear. Very respectfully,

E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant and A. A. G.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT NO. 2.,
MOUNT VERNON, Oct. 14, 1862, 7:15 P. M.

COLONEL:

Your communication of this date, written at 7 A. M., was received this evening. We have reached this place all safe, but the roads are rough. The General commanding will make London to-morrow. He instructs me to say that Colonel Scott has been ordered to report to you. I enclose you a map of the route this evening received. Very respectfully yours,

GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT,
Chief of Staff and A. A. G.

COL. JOSEPH WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF KENTUCKY,
NEAR POINT LICK CREEK, Oct. 14, 1862, 12:45 P. M.

COL. JOSEPH WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

SIR: Your letter of 8:30 this morning received. General McCown commands one division in this army. He is now here en route for Big Hill. There is no cavalry now at Fisher's Ford.

Colonel Morgan reports that all the forces of the enemy have left the vicinity of Lexington, and retired toward Frankfort. He further reports that he thinks there is a *general retreat* toward Louisville. You would be doing good service to this portion of the army by finding out the truth or falsity of this. Very respectfully,

JOHN PEGRAM,
Chief of Staff.

Cavalry Cooking.

The rations on which the Confederate army subsisted were from the first scant, and often of poor quality. They would have been bad enough even if properly prepared, but were usually rendered worse by poor cooking. The cavalryman's most valuable cooking utensil was his ramrod, on which he broiled his meat, and even baked the flour bread that he "made up" in his haversack. As a dishrag a corn shuck was invaluable, and was also a good substitute for paper in which to wrap cooked rations. While in camp, of course we had camp-kettles and frying-pans, and could then enjoy the luxuries of "biled and fried vittles," but this was not often.

One of the "old gang" tells an amusing story of how the cooking was managed in his mess:

"Our rule was," said he, "that each member of the mess should cook a week, provided nobody growled about the cooking; in which event the growler was to take the cook's place. As may be imagined, this rule was not very conducive to good cooking, and some of the revolting messes we uncomplainingly swallowed would have destroyed the digestion of any animal on earth except that of a rebel cavalryman.

Once the cook, finding that he was about to serve out his week in spite of his efforts to the contrary (consisting of sweetening the coffee with salt, salting the soup with sugar, etc.,) grew desperate, and proceeded to boil with the beef a whole string of red pepper. Of course it made a mixture hot enough to blister the nose even to smell it. John —— got the first mouthful, and it fairly took his breath away. As soon as he could speak, he blurted out, "Great Cæsar, boys, this meat is as hot as hell—but (suddenly remembering the penalty of complaining) it's good, though!"—(Editor.)

CHAPTER IV.

OUR ARMY STILL DIVIDED—WHEELER HOLDS BACK BUELL UNTIL JUNCTION OF POLK'S AND SMITH'S COLUMNS IS EFFECTED—CONTINUES FIGHTING NEAR WILD CAT AND OTHER POINTS—WHEELER'S ORDERS TO HIS TROOPS—OFFICIAL FEDERAL ACCOUNT OF GENERAL BUELL'S MOVEMENT, WHICH SHOWS THE EFFECTIVENESS OF WHEELER'S DISPOSITIONS.

It must be observed that General Bragg's army was still divided. One column, under Polk, being on the direct road to Cumberland Gap, while Kirby Smith's column, now struggling over Big Hill, had still to join Polk's troops by coming into the main road at Pitman's, and the success of the retreat depended upon Wheeler's holding back the enemy until General Smith could reach this point, and thus effect the desired junction.

This was accomplished by the 19th, but the number of troops and trains on one road being so increased, the general movement toward Cumberland Gap became much retarded. This, added to the great anxiety expressed by the infantry officers, induced Colonel Wheeler to continue engaging Buell's advance with greater vigor and to adopt every means in his power to obstruct the road and retard his progress. The enemy's cavalry, so repeatedly beaten by Wheeler's command, was sent to the rear, and infantry alone used by them to fight every step of their march. These Wheeler met at Mount Vernon, Barren Valley, Rocky Hill, Bushy Mound, Wild Cat, Pitman's Roads, Little Rock, Castle River and several other points, inflicting upon them considerable loss.

Notwithstanding the arduous duties he exacted of the soldiers, they soon learned, from his always being in front and ever watchful at night, that their labor was not only one of great importance, but one to reflect honor alike upon offi-

cer and soldier. During this retreat, his effective force did not exceed at any time one thousand men, but so ingeniously did he dispose it that he protected every approach to our army, and forced the enemy to advance in long lines of battle, under the impression that a large infantry force was in his front. Thus his advance was restricted to six or seven miles per day. Numerous attempts were made by the enemy to turn his position, in order to strike at the flanks of our army and capture our wagon trains. These Colonel Wheeler anticipated, and his ever watchful care frustrated all their plans. Each night he acquainted himself thoroughly with the nature of the ground over which he was to fight on the succeeding day, which accounts in a great measure for his uniform success. The weary and foot-sore victors of the bloody field of Perryville, after the march of the day, would bivouac upon the beautiful streams of Eastern Kentucky, saying, "Wheeler and his trusty cavalry are guarding us." So successfully was the retreat covered by the cavalry that only in one instance was an infantry soldier ever called upon to fire his musket.* General Buell, who was severely censured and relieved from the command of his army for allowing General Bragg to escape from Kentucky, stated officially that General Bragg's rear was covered by cavalry handled with more skill than had ever been known under similar circumstances. Colonel Wheeler, during this campaign, met the enemy in no less than thirty engagements, besides innumerable skirmishes.

---

*On the evening of the 19th Colonel Wheeler took a small portion of Colonel Frazier's regiment of infantry (which was sent back to assist him) to feel the enemy, this being the only instance where our infantry was engaged after the battle of Perryville.—(Editor.)

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT NO. 2,
ON ROAD 3 MILES FROM MT. VERNON TO LONDON,
Oct. 15, 1862, 6:30 P. M.

COLONEL:

The General commanding directs that you keep the enemy in check as long as possible. We are moving on to London; Cheatham is now passing this point, General Hardee being in front, Withers in rear of Cheatham. He directs that you communicate with him frequently by the most practica-

The following letter from General Kirby Smith indicates his appreciation of Wheeler's services during the retreat:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF KENTUCKY,
October 20, 1862, 6 P. M.

COLONEL:

Your several dispatches during the last twenty-four hours to General Polk, have been opened by General Smith. The General wishes me to express to you his appreciation of the thorough manner in which you have performed your important duties during this retreat, and to say that he will take especial pleasure in bringing your services to the notice of the Department at Richmond. He wishes you to select some strong position on the Barboursville road, where you can still hold the enemy in check until the stragglers can all come up. There are many of them still in the rear. Colonel Taylor's Brigade is still ten miles from here on the Old State Road. Colonel Wharton is on the same road in the rear. Colonel Ashby has been ordered to scout the Raccoon Creek road for some distance back. Make your reports frequently to this point.

I am, very respectfully,

JOHN PEGRAM, *Colonel &c.*

TO COL. JOSEPH WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

---

ble route. His headquarters will be at London to-night. Road is rough and we proceed slowly. Very respectfully,

GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT,
Chief of Staff and A. A. G.

TO COL. JOSEPH WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

LONDON, 1 P. M., 15TH.

MY DEAR GENERAL:

The ordnance train has only just gotten through here. I am now hurrying provisions to Big Laurel, six miles from here, where Hardee is obliged to encamp to-morrow night for water. He will get his provisions there. Cheatham must stop three miles from here at Pittman's Spring. It is the only water, and scarce at that. Provisions will be there for him. The head of Smith's train reached that junction as I passed to-day. The union will embarrass us much, but we must make the best of it. From Crab Orchard and Mount Vernon, roads leave and run south of the one we moved on, comes into it one mile and a half from here, crossing Rock Castle River near the mouth of the Line Creek. I send a picket there to-night. Wheeler ought to be notified so as to watch it. Will you please send to him. If you have anything from him let me hear.

Yours truly,

BRAXTON BRAGG.

Referred to Colonel Wheeler for his information by commanding General Polk. GEORGE G. GARNER, *A. A. G.*

Major-General Polk, Commanding:

3 w

The Mobile Register says of General Wheeler's exploits: "At the battle of Perryville, he led his brigade in numerous charges in which he routed the cavalry of the enemy from time to time, always charging them when at all feasible. He kept a whole division at bay during the day on the left flank of the army. Upon retreating from Camp Dick Robinson, he was made Chief of Cavalry, and all the cavalry were ordered to report to him; he handled them all with the same facility he did his command or brigade, extorting from General Buell the eulogy that 'no cavalry was ever so handsomely handled.' He had thirty distinct cavalry fights with the enemy during the campaign, and was ever vigilant and in front of his command."

The Augusta Constitutionalist says: "A letter received here yesterday, dated at the cavalry camp near Louisville, Ky., October 2d, says that our gallant young townsman, Colonel Wheeler, acting brigadier-general of cavalry, has been rendering efficient service in Kentucky. His command has been in several fights, the most important of which were on the 21st and 22d of September last, on which days the enemy was severely punished and Buell held in check. Justice is tardy, or the Colonel would have been made a full brigadier by this time."

On reaching Tennessee, General Wheeler issued the following complimentary order to his troops:

General Order No. 3.] HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY,
CUMBERLAND GAP, Oct. 23, 1862.

Soldiers of the Cavalry Corps, Army of the Mississippi:

The autumn campaign in Kentucky is over. Your arduous duties as the advance and rear guard of the vast army are for the present finished. Your

---

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF MISSISSIPPI,
BARBOURSVILLE, October 19, 1862.

COLONEL:

I am directed by the General commanding to say that General Smith informed him that he has given instructions to General McCowan to fall back to Big Laurel, this side of London.

Your dispatch of 9 P. M., of the 18th, is just received (since writing the above). The General desires to say it is particularly gratifying, and supports the reputation you have already won for high soldierly qualities.

The General proposes to proceed at once forward to Flat Lick, where he will meet and confer with General E. K. Smith.

Very respectfully, GEORGE G. GARNER, *A. A. G.*

P. S. I congratulate you, my dear fellow, upon the success with which you have conducted operations in our rear. G. G. G."

gallantry in action, your cheerful endurance in suffering from hunger, fatigue and exposure, render you worthy of all commendation. For nearly two months you have scarcely been for a moment without the range of the enemy's musketry. In more than twenty pitched fights, many of which lasted throughout the day, you have successfully combated largely superior numbers of the enemy's troops of all arms. Hovering continually near the enemy, you have engaged in no less than one hundred skirmishes. Upon the memorable field of Perryville, alone and unsupported, you engaged and held in check during the entire action at least two infantry divisions of the opposing army. By your gallant charges on that day, you completely dispersed and routed a vastly superior force of the enemy's cavalry, driving them in confusion under their artillery and infantry supports, capturing in hand-to-hand conflicts many prisoners, horses, arms, etc. Your continuous contact with the enemy has taught you to repose without fear under his guns, to fight him wherever found, and to quietly make your bivouac by the light of his camp-fires. On this continued series of combats and brilliant charges, many gallant officers and brave men have fallen. We mourn their loss. We commend their valor. Let us emulate their soldierly virtues.

JOSEPH WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

A Federal account, taken from Appleton's Annual Cyclopedia for 1862, pages 149 and 150, says: "On the 1st of October, General Buell moved from Louisville. . . . The force of General Buell was stated by the General-in-Chief to number about one hundred thousand men. . . . On the 6th the army of General Buell arrived at Springfield, sixty-two miles from Louisville. Its slow progress has been owing to its numbers, the difficulty of the route, and the conflicts with the rear guard."

On the 7th, it was reported to General Buell that a considerable Confederate force was at Perryville, forty-two miles south of Frankfort.

Three army corps were then marching on the place by different roads. General Buell determined to surround the enemy, and ordered all the divisions to march without delay, leaving behind their transportation. Generals McCook and Gilbert continued their march, but General Crittenden lost half a day on a circuitous route to obtain water. It was the design of General Buell that the three corps should participate in the battle, but General Bragg, hearing of the delay of General Crittenden, immediately determined to fight the corps of Generals McCook and Gilbert, defeat

them if possible, and then fall upon General Crittenden or retreat before his arrival. Suddenly, on the 8th, General McCook found himself in front of the Confederate line of battle with his men marching in columns, and without skirmishers in advance, nothing in front but a small advance guard, which attempted to attack the enemy's outpost. The Confederate infantry rushed forward, and a division of raw troops had to be formed in line of battle under a heavy fire. The raw troops fled in confusion, but the old ones stood their ground. General McCook had approached Perryville by the Knoxville road. General Gilbert had marched direct from Springfield, and had arrived within two miles of Perryville on the preceding evening, the 7th.

At the same time General Crittenden was ordered to push forward on the Lebanon road to attack the Confederate left. Reinforcements arrived at half past three o'clock in the afternoon to support General McCook on the left. His forces were found badly cut up and hotly pressed by the Confederate force, having retreated nearly a mile. The contest continued violent until dark, when the Federal force retired from the field. During the evening General Crittenden's corps came up, but no movement was made till noon the next day, when it was ascertained that the Confederates had retired.

It was now expected that General Bragg would make a stand at Camp Dick Robinson. The position of this place is such that it can easily be defended against an approach in front by a few batteries on the cliffs which line Dick River. It, however, can be easily flanked. It was the plan of General Buell, therefore, to make a feint in front and a strong attack on the flank of the Confederate position. Accordingly, General Crittenden was ordered to march to Dick River, giving the semblance of a contemplated attack in front. Generals McCook and Gilbert were to approach by different roads, so as to cut off the escape of General Bragg and leave him no alternative but to fight or surrender. By the night of the 12th, the entire Army of the Ohio was within a mile of Danville, which is forty-two miles south of Frankfort, in one of

the most fertile and highly improved parts of the State. But General Bragg penetrated the designs of his antagonists, in consequence of a retrograde movement by the advance of General Crittenden's corps, under General Wood, and determined to frustrate them.

His spoils loaded heavily nearly four thousand wagons, a majority of which were branded with the letters "U. S." having been captured during the year. In addition there were several thousand head of cattle, a thousand mules, and as many sheep.

On the night of the 11th, the evacuation of Camp Dick Robinson commenced. The destination of General Bragg was Cumberland Gap. Two routes for retreat were open to him, both leading to that point, one by the way of Richmond and Big Hill, through Madison county, and the other, called the Crab Orchard road, by way of Mount Vernon and Barboursville. These two roads converged at Pittman's Junction, twenty-two miles from Mount Vernon, and twenty-eight miles from Cumberland Gap.

At midnight on the night of the 12th, orders were received from the headquarters of General Buell at Perryville, by the army in camp near Danville, for an immediate advance. Transportation of all kinds was ordered to remain behind. Only the ambulances were to accompany the troops.

General Buell had been informed of the retreat of the Confederate army. At 1 o'clock the army was in motion toward Stanford, nine miles from Danville, a town through which it was supposed that the Confederate force was then retreating. The march was rapid and the advance arrived in time to see the rear of the Confederate rear-guard pass unmolested. Two or three regiments of cavalry, one of which was the Texas Rangers, and two howitzers, was the force of this rear-guard. Familiar with the topography of the country, and taking advantage of it whenever favorable to themselves, these troops were able to conceal their small numbers and to check the Union advance until late in the afternoon. Having thus

accomplished their object, which was to gain time for the main body, they then retired toward Crab Orchard.

From a few prisoners taken by the Union troops it was learned that the main body of General Bragg's army and half his wagon train had passed through Stanford on the previous day, and the other half of the wagon train had gone safely to Lancaster, and were retreating on the Richmond and Big Hill road. That night the Union army encamped at Stanford. Early next morning, the 14th, it was on the march and soon reached Crab Orchard, a distance of ten miles. As it approached the town the Confederate rear-guard made its appearance drawn up in battle array. It had taken possession of two hills and was in a good position to make a formidable resistance for a short time. This caused the Federal column to halt. The artillery was brought into position, a line of battle formed, a reconnaissance made, skirmishers thrown out, and other details performed, which caused a delay of several hours. During all this time the army of General Bragg was unmolested, and in full retreat. When the Federal preparations were complete, the Confederate rear-guard hastily retired. The Union advance on the next day reached Mount Vernon. On the 16th, the divisions of Generals Van Cleve and Smith were ordered forward, and the rest of the advance halted.

At this time General McCook's corps and a part of General Gilbert's were at Crab Orchard, and all the cavalry had been ordered to the rear, in consequence of the difficulty of obtaining forage in the mountainous region. On the hills and in the defiles between Mount Vernon and the State line, ten thousand men would be as effective as forty thousand in resisting an army. The pursuit of the Confederate forces now lost all of its importance.

Pollard, in his "Second Year of the War," page 510, says: "The retreat was admirably covered by General Wheeler, from the battle-field at Perryville to Cumberland Gap. This General conducted his movements in the same masterly manner that had characterized him in the previous part of the

campaign. He retarded the enemy by various means. When he reached the hilly country, he obstructed the road by felled trees. By all such ingenious devices he, with a small force, enabled the baggage trains and straggling infantry to escape capture. From Altamont to Cumberland Gap he encountered the enemy twenty-nine times, seriously damaged him, and saved much of our infantry from capture. At Rock Castle the enemy abandoned the pursuit; our whole train of stores being up and not even a wagon lost, except those abandoned on account of breaking down."

The following is from Colonel Wheeler's official report of this campaign: "In closing this report I cannot speak in too great praise of the gallantry of the officers and men of the First and Third Alabama regiments, who were always ready to meet the enemy at any moment, performed all duties assigned them, and endured all hardships and privations without murmur or complaint. The confidence I naturally placed in such noble officers and men caused me to call upon them perhaps too frequently ,for posts of danger and hardship; yet never did they intimate that their details were more frequent than other commands, but with the greatest cheerfulness right bravely performed their double task thus imposed, simply because their commander placed in them unshaken and explicit trust and confidence. To the brave officers and men of these regiments and their gallant leaders, Colonels Hagan and Allen, I tender my warmest thanks.

"Colonel J. W. Grigsby's excellent Kentucky regiment was with me during several engagements, and did most excellent and efficient service. Though just organized, the gallantry, skill and intelligence of their commander, and which seemed to characterize the officers and men of his regiment, made up in great measure for deficiency in instruction.

"The First Kentucky Battalion, commanded by Major Caldwell; Eighth Confederate Regiment, under Colonel W. B. Wade, and the First Confederate Regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel C. S. Robertson, were with me at times, and did good service.

"The gallant Colonel (now General) Wharton did good work with his brigade, but as his operations were for the most part of a separate character, I leave it to him to do justice to the noble officers and men of his command.

"I must also mention the gallantry and uniformly good conduct through the many fights of Captains Oliver, J. D. Farish

and W. W. Lang, of the Third Alabama; Major John S. Prather, and Captains T. W. Golding and B. B. McCaa, of the Eighth Confederate, and Lieutenants G. P. Fuhrman and Burford, and Adjutant Ledyard, of the First Alabama Cavalry.

"I also tender my thanks to my Adjutant-Captain D. G. Reed and my volunteer aids Lieutenant-Colonel McQuirk and Lieutenant Pointer, all of whom conducted themselves with marked bravery.

"Lieutenant Hanley, who commanded a section of artillery, was always gallant, skillful and efficient in performing all duties assigned him.

"For the deeds of many other officers and men who deserve mention for gallantry and endurance, I must refer to the reports of subordinate commanders.

"The gallant dead, who fell nearly every day of the campaign, including field and company officers of every grade except that of colonel, indelibly mark the road of the cavalry rear-guard of our army."

Curing the Corporal.

Wheeler's Cavalry performed more heavy picket duty than any command in the Confederate army, and during the severe winter of 1862–63 the men suffered greatly. Part of the time the pickets were doubled, and the men stood four hours on and four off. It was, of course, against orders to have a fire, but in the most extreme weather a little fire became almost essential to prevent the men from freezing.

Private Smith, of Company F, —— Regiment, had recently been appointed a corporal, and was carrying more dignity than a major-general. He had probably been lying awake at night studying how he could distinguish himself and magnify the high office to which he had been called.

When he was detailed as corporal of the guard, and discovered an infraction of orders, which even the commissioned officers had not reported, he saw in it his opportunity. Of course he reported the fires, and of course they were extinguished.

His comrades had never liked Corporal Smith, though they

had good-naturedly tolerated him ; but after this they realized that it was absolutely necessary to take some of "the swelling" out of him in the interest of discipline as viewed from their standpoint.

Now, the sentinels had also some orders which they had never enforced. One of these was that the relief guard should be halted at one hundred paces, and the corporal be forced to dismount, advance and give the countersign. One of the picket posts was at the edge of a mud hole, about one hundred yards in extent. At midnight, just as the relief guard reached the edge of this mud-puddle, it was greeted with "who comes there?"

"Corporal, with relief," came the answer.

"Dismount, corporal, advance and give the countersign," came the order.

Remonstrance was useless, and Corporal Smith had to take a dose of his own medicine. Just how bitter the dose was, will be realized when we say that the mud was quite knee-deep in many places, and the corporal was dressed in his best clothes, his boots carefully blacked, etc.

It is needless to state that the lesson was a salutary one, and no more fires were ever reported.—(Editor.)

CHAPTER V.

BATTLES AROUND NASHVILLE—GENERAL WHEELER IN COMMAND OF CAVALRY IN MIDDLE TENNESSEE—ORGANIZES AND DISCIPLINES CAVALRY, CREATING BRIGADES AND DIVISIONS—WHEELER WOUNDED AT LAVERGNE—ATTACK ON ENEMY'S CAMPS.

After this campaign, upon the combined recommendation of Generals Bragg, Polk, Hardee and Buckner, Wheeler was commissioned Brigadier-General, and immediately sent to Middle Tennessee. On his arrival he was stationed at Lavergne, fifteen miles in front of our army. From this position he sallied forth almost daily, frequently capturing foraging parties, with their trains, and kept his pickets in view of the dome of the Capitol at Nashville. In one of these engagements his horse was torn in pieces by a cannon ball, his aide killed at his side, and he himself painfully wounded by a fragment of shell. Notwithstanding the intense pain from which he was suffering, he secured another horse and remained on the field until he had driven the enemy away.

The Federal author of General Rosecrans' "Campaigns of the Armies of the Cumberland," in speaking of their difficulties in obtaining forage, states that "not a nubbin of corn was obtained without fighting for it," and in excusing their disasters in these fights, says, "General Wheeler, the rebel commander, encouraged his troops by both voice and example."

During the two months he was engaged in twenty distinct fights, besides many skirmishes, at all times exhibiting so dauntless a spirit that the soldiers of his command gave him the sobriquets of the "Little Hero" and "Fighting Joe." He also devoted himself to the thorough organization, instruction and discipline of the cavalry under his command, creating brigades and divisions of the several scattered fragments. To facilitate this, General Wheeler published the following:

General Order No. 7.]

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY DEPARTMENT NO. 2,
NEAR NASHVILLE, Nov. 19, 1862.

All commissaries within this department are forbidden to issue rations to any cavalry unless upon Provision Returns approved by a Brigade Commander, except when cavalry is serving on detached duty under orders from a Brigade Commander.

By command of General Bragg:

JOSEPH WHEELER,
Brigadier-General and Chief of Cavalry.

General Order No. 8.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF CAVALRY NO. 2,
NEAR NASHVILLE, Nov. 19, 1862.

I. Commanders of all regiments, battalions and companies of cavalry of every description whatever—including convalescents, cavalry camps, and cavalry camps of instruction—within this Department, will immediately send to these headquarters a full and complete return of their respective commands.

II. This return must show the number of men for duty, the number on detached service, and the number absent with or without leave; the number of horses serviceable, and the number unserviceable.

III. They will also send in a report of the number and kind of arms and the amount and description of ammunition on hand.

IV. They will also state the date of their muster into service, the date when their commands were last paid, the nature of the authority under which they were raised, and whether raised as partizan rangers or cavalry of the line, the duty upon which they are now engaged, and to whom they make their regular reports.

V. A report similar to the above will hereafter be made by all the cavalry of this Department, upon the first day of every month.

By command of General Bragg:

JOSEPH WHEELER,
Brigadier-General and Chief of Cavalry.

On reaching Middle Tennessee, Bragg thus located his infantry:

General Order No. 15.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT NO. 2,
TULLAHOMA, Nov. 20, 1862.

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

V. Polk's corps will take position near Murfreesboro; Smith's in front of Manchester; Hardee's near Shelbyville.

The cavalry brigade of these three corps (except one regiment for each) will take position in front of our line under direction of the Chief of the Cavalry.

BRAXTON BRAGG, *General.*

Rosecrans' main army had reached Nashville by the 13th of November. General Wheeler had assumed command of our cavalry confronting the enemy, his only supporting force being some 4,000 infantry under General Breckinridge, who was stationed at Murfreesboro, thirty miles from Nashville and fifteen miles from Wheeler's position.

It has often been remarked that Rosecrans might easily have marched forward, driving back Wheeler, thus causing Breckinridge to retreat from Murfreesboro, which the Federal army could have occupied before Bragg's arrival.

That Rosecrans did not accomplish this is attributable to the efforts of Wheeler, who, fully comprehending the situation, fought the enemy daily, driving in their pickets at all points, and no doubt convincing Rosecrans that he was confronted by a much larger force.

On the 21st, the enemy pushed out so boldly as to cause both Bragg and Breckinridge to entertain fears of Wheeler's safety and ability to maintain his position.

Morgan had been ordered into Kentucky to destroy the Louisville railroad, and Forrest had been ordered to West Tennessee. Both of these officers were recruiting their commands at Black's shop and Spencer's Spring, preparatory to their important expeditions. In reply to his dispatches regarding the enemy, Wheeler received the following:

MURFREESBORO, Nov. 21, 1862.

GENERAL WHEELER:

Wharton's brigade has not yet arrived. Will be sent to you as soon as it comes. You had better retain Forrest's command until Wharton arrives.

JOHN C. BRECKINRIDGE.

TULLAHOMA, Nov. 21, 1862.

TO GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER:

Organize Forrest's command for immediate service, and concentrate it at Spencer's Spring, near Murfreesboro. Retain Morgan's brigade, if necessary, until you are reinforced by Pegram's cavalry.

BRAXTON BRAGG.

MURFREESBORO, Nov. 21, 1862.

GENERAL WHEELER:

Wharton's brigade has not arrived. Will be sent forward as soon as it comes. You had better retain Forrest's command until Wharton arrives.

Will send to-morrow two regiments of infantry to relieve the two now with you. Parole prisoners in the front; do not allow them to come to the rear.

JOHN A. BUCKNER,
Lt.-Col. A. A. G.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
MURFREESBORO, Nov. 27, 1862.

GENERAL:

Your communication of yesterday, containing full and satisfactory reports of your operations, has reached us. In reply the General commanding desires me to say, you will attend to the promotion, etc., of all officers of cavalry, announcing them when made in orders.

When any doubt exists as to their capacity or conduct, you will appoint a Board of Officers for their examination. Colonel Harrison may be an exception, but he should be announced.

Let Forrest's brigade be of Tenneseeans, and let Morgan keep all his Kentucky troops. Make Pegram's, Wharton's and your old brigade as nearly equal as possible. Let General Wharton take his old regimental staff, but announce in orders the acting appointments of General Wharton and of all regiments when organized, and send the appointments up to the War Department, specifying how the regiments are formed, etc.

The General commanding desires you will forward the names of suitable officers to constitute the Examining Board, pursuant to an Act of Congress entitled "An Act to relieve the army of the disqualified, disabled and incompetent officers."

Name a general officer as President of the Board.

Very respectfully yours,

GEO. WM. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO GEN. WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

Special Order No. 7.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
MURFREESBORO, Nov. 27, 1862.

* * * * * * *

VII. Brigadier-Generals Morgan and Forrest will make return to General Wheeler, Chief of Cavalry.

By command of General Bragg:

GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT.

TO GEN. WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

General Order No. 1.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
TULLAHOMA, Nov. 23, 1862.

I. The several regiments, battalions and independent companies engaged in the ever-memorable battle at Perryville, Kentucky, on the 8th of October, in which they achieved a signal victory over the enemy numbering three to their one, and drove him from the field with terrible slaughter and loss of his

artillery, will inscribe the name of that field on their colors. The corps of Cheatham's division, which made the gallant and desperate charge, resulting in the capture of three of the enemy's batteries, will, in addition to the name, place the corps' cannon inverted.

* * * * * * *

II. All officers and men who have been delivered at Vicksburg, Mississippi, up to the first of November, have been duly exchanged as prisoners of war, and will without delay join their respective regiments and corps.

By command of General Bragg:

Official: GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

JOHN A. BUCKNER,
Lt.-Col. and A. A. G.

General Bragg complimented Wheeler as follows:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
MURFREESBORO, Nov. 27, 1862.

GENERAL:

The General commanding directs me to thank you for your successful engagement with the enemy to-day. He also desires you will express to the First Alabama Regiment (one of his old corps) his appreciation of their gallant conduct (not unexpected), which you refer to in your report.

He further directs me to state that you expose yourself too recklessly in affairs of this character. I am, General,

Your obedient servant,

GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO GEN. WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

Conflicts more or less severe were now occurring between Wheeler and the enemy every day. On December 9th he attacked and defeated a brigade of Federal infantry, capturing many prisoners.

The next morning he complied with the following request from General Van Cleve, U. S. Army:

HEADQUARTERS 5TH DIVISION,
December 10, 1862.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Confederate Forces at Lavergne.

GENERAL:

Surgeon S. D. Turney and the accompanying surgeons desire to enter your lines under a flag of truce, to remove the wounded in the engagement of yesterday. By granting this indulgence, subject to such conditions as to paroling the men as is proper, you will confer a favor.

I am, General, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

H. P. VAN CLEVE,
Brigadier-General U. S. A.

The account of this affair appeared in the New York papers under the head

NEWS OF DECEMBER 10TH.

NASHVILLE, December 10th.

Colonel Mathews, commanding a brigade, had a sharp fight yesterday, five miles north of Lavergne. While he was fording the river, he was attacked in the rear by Wheeler's rebel brigade of cavalry, one regiment of infantry and one battery. The fight lasted thirty minutes, resulting in the repulse of the rebels. Later in the day the enemy again attacked him, and after a sharp fight were again repulsed.

Our forces returned to camp without having lost any wagons. We had twenty-nine wounded and three missing. The number killed is not stated, nor was the rebel loss ascertained.

The question naturally arises, if Wheeler had been twice repulsed, why did General Van Cleve send a corps of surgeons with a flag of truce, asking Wheeler to permit the removal of their wounded?

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
December 20, 1862.

GENERAL:

The General commanding directs me to say that circumstances concur to induce the belief that the enemy is preparing to evacuate Nashville. He therefore desires that you will press forward your line in order to ascertain the true condition of things. I am, General,

Very truly yours,

GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO GEN. WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

General Wheeler, in compliance with the above, attacked the force near the Asylum (only a few miles from Nashville) just at nightfall, driving in their outposts and dispersing their advance camp.

From the Savannah Republican.

MURFREESBORO, December 23.—General Wheeler's cavalry drove in the enemy's outposts on the Nashville turnpike on the 20th, burning their camps and stores, etc., etc.

Great consternation prevailed among the Yankees.

A Practical Joke.

There is probably no place where the practical joker more effectually gets in his work than in the army, and among the men who rode with Wheeler were several who seemed incorrigible. One of these belonged to Company D, 51st Alabama regiment. We print the following to illustrate the forbearance of officers under circumstances that must have strongly tempted them to commit murder:

Lieutenant B. had charge of the pickets, and sent Jim S—— back to camp for rations. Now, after the picket detail had left quarters, the boys had torn down some old houses, and killed a large number of enormous rats. Jim proceeded to select several of the largest and fattest ones, skinned and carefully dressed them, wrapped them up in corn-shucks (our usual substitute for paper), and carried them with him to the picket line.

Taking Lieutenant B. to one side, he whispered, "Lieutenant, I've got some nice young squirrels, and if you will let me go back over the hill and kindle a fire, I will cook them, and you and I will have a feast. Don't say anything to the other boys about it."

Now, it was against orders to have a fire near a picket post, but as fresh meat was scarce, permission was given to make one, and in the half of a canteen Jim proceeded to fry the "squirrels."

"And did you eat them?" Lieutenant B. was afterward asked.

"Of course I did," he replied, "and they tasted good, too."

The time of the lieutenant's temptation to murder the private came next day, when, as they neared camp, they were greeted with yells of "Rats! Rats!! Rats!!!" When the truth dawned upon him, the lieutenant made a grab for his sabre, but Jim had anticipated this, and put a safe distance between himself and his victim.—(Editor.)

CHAPTER VI.

BATTLE OF MURFREESBORO—WHEELER'S POSITION DECEMBER 26TH—OPPOSES ROSECRANS' ADVANCE—ATTACKS ROSECRANS' REAR, CAPTURING TRAINS, PRISONERS, ETC., ETC.—BRAGG'S POSITION ON THE 30TH—BATTLE OF THE 31ST—WHEELER'S SUCCESSES—CAPTURES BATTERIES, WAGONS AND PRISONERS—WHEELER'S RAID JANUARY 1ST, 1863—FIGHT AT COX'S HILL—COVERS BRAGG'S RETREAT—REMINISCENCES OF A PRIVATE—ANECDOTF, "NOT ACCUSTOMED TO RIDING."

General Wheeler's command at this time consisted of Pegram's, Wharton's and Allen's brigades, stationed on the main approaches from Nashville to Murfreesboro, and forming a connected line of pickets covering the entire front of our army. Forrest was still in West Tennessee and Morgan in Kentucky.

On the morning of the 26th of December, 1862, Rosecrans commenced his advance, which resulted in adding fresh laurels to the brow of the gallant Wheeler. For four successive days he maneuvered his command so as to hold the enemy in check until our army was prepared to grapple with him upon the banks of Stone's River.

On the 29th, the enemy having reached Overall Creek, Bragg sent Wheeler the following order:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
December 29, 1862.

GENERAL:

Our army is now ready to receive the enemy. The commanding General directs me to say you can fall back without further resistance to his advance.

Your command has already done more than their duty most nobly. I am, General, Very respectfully your obedient servant,

GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO GEN. WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

General Bragg, in his official report of the battle of Murfreesboro, states: "To the skillful manner in which the cavalry was handled, and the exceeding gallantry of the officers and men, must be attributed the four days' time consumed by the enemy in reaching the battle-field, a distance of only twenty miles from his encampments, over fine macadamized roads."

On the evening of December 29th, the leading divisions of Rosecrans' army reached and began skirmishing with our infantry line.

On the 25th of December General Bragg sent for General Wheeler, and asked him how long he could delay the enemy's advance, to which Wheeler replied, "two or three days." Generals Polk and Hardee, who were present, pronounced it an impossibility. At nightfall of the 29th, Wheeler and his command rode inside the infantry lines in good order in columns of fours, a member of his escort being shot as he entered. Accompanied by one member of his staff, he proceeded to General Bragg's headquarters, where he encountered an ordeal which embarrassed him more than his previous four days' of hard fighting had done:

There were General Bragg, with Colonel Brent, A. A. G., by his side, and the remainder of his staff a little in the rear; General Polk with Colonel Jack, on General Bragg's right, and General Hardee with his staff on Bragg's left. As he approached, every officer raised his hat in salute to Wheeler, and the "boy brigadier" was almost overcome with embarrassment as General Bragg said: "General Wheeler, you have not only accomplished what Generals Polk and Hardee said was impossible, but very much more. Your work is done, and we will now take the enemy in hand and see by the grace of God what we can do with him."

General Wheeler quietly withdrew within the infantry lines, not to rest, but to commence work anew. After a few hours' rest to his worn men and horses, "to horse" was again sounded, and in the dark, bleak night he pressed forward with about eleven hundred men, and gained the

enemy's rear. At daylight on the morning of the 30th, he encountered a large supply train near Jeffersonville, with a brigade of infantry in front of it. With a portion of the command he charged the brigade and drove it away, while the remainder of his force destroyed or drove off the wagons and mules and secured the stores. Not content to hover merely on the flanks of the enemy, he pressed on until his immediate rear was reached, when train after train, loaded with the most valuable supplies, was destroyed or brought off. To an eye-witness, nothing could have been more thrilling or exciting than the maneuvering of this command, charging in three separate columns, firing as they charged, and completely terrifying the guards, as by detachments of hundreds they were encountered and captured. The scene at Lavergne was unusually thrilling. There, amid the clatter of innumerable hoofs, and the braying of thousands of captured mules, a single glance would take in the surrender of hundreds of prisoners, and the smoke and blaze of immense depots of stores and nearly a thousand wagons. General Wheeler did not stop here, but sped away to Rock Springs and Nolansville, at each of which places he encountered the trains of the enemy's right wing, which met with the fate of those upon the left and center. At night he camped his weary horsemen beneath the light of the enemy's camp fires, and on the following day joined in the fierce carnage of the battle of the 31st of December, 1862. He charged again and again upon the enemy's long line, disconcerting all of General Rosecrans' plans of battle, and causing him to detach a large force from the front of his army.

General Bragg, in his official report of the Battle of Murfreesboro, states: "On Monday night General Wheeler proceeded, as ordered, to gain the enemy's rear. By Tuesday morning, moving on the Jefferson Pike around the enemy's flank, he had gained the rear of their whole army, and soon attacked the trains, their guards and the numerous stragglers. He succeeded in capturing hundreds of prisoners and destroying hundreds of wagons loaded with supplies and baggage.

After clearing the road, he made his entire circuit and joined the cavalry on our left."

Federal General Rosseau's report says: "Starkweather's brigade was attacked by General Wheeler on December 28th, and some of his wagons burnt."

Federal General M. B. Walker states in his report that, as he was moving into position, news reached him that rebel cavalry was burning McCook's supply train at Lavergne. He states he hastened the brigade to that place, but did not arrive until nearly all the wagons and their contents had been destroyed.

Appleton's Annual Cyclopedia for 1862, page 169, in recounting the operations of December 30th, says: "At this time assaults were made by cavalry on the Federal rear and several trains were captured."

On the 30th, our army was disposed in the following order: Breckinridge's division on the right and Withers' on the left of the first line; Clebourne on the right and Cheatham on the left of the second line; McCowan's division constituted the reserve. Our cavalry, except that guarding our flanks, was with General Wheeler in Rosecrans' rear, cutting his way through to join our left. Bragg was now determined to attack. Clebourne and McCowan were moved to the left, and on the morning of the 31st, Withers, Cheatham, Clebourne, McCowan and our cavalry hurled themselves with desperate fury on Rosecrans' right. The success was most brilliant.

The Federal divisions of Johnston, Davis and Sheridan were defeated and overthrown. Battery after battery was captured, and prisoners actually gorged the pathways leading to our rear. Wheeler's brave cavalry played an important part in this work. His gallant officers, Wharton, Burford, Allen, Harrison, Wade and Ashby, all strove to excel in the duty of battle.

The fight commenced warmly; a battalion of brave Texans, under Colonel Christian, charged and captured a

battery. Cox, with 400 troopers, rode over a Federal regiment of infantry.

The enemy's trains were rapidly moved to their rear, under strong guards of their cavalry, which now moved toward us as if attempting to stop the tide of battle rushing upon them.

Our cavalry having galloped two miles, fighting, and capturing hundreds of prisoners, the whole command could not be immediately brought into action. Harrison and Ashby charged bravely, riding down the Federal cavalry, but meeting their reserves were finally checked.

Allen, Wade and Carter joined the charge, and with a shout dashed through the already shaken enemy. Allen fell wounded at the head of his brigade.

Wharton, gathering Harrison, Smith and Ashby, pressed on, and the defeated enemy left his trains, a battery and a thousand prisoners in our hands. Darkness finally caused the combat to cease, and the gallant Wheeler rested with his men on the victorious field of Murfreesboro.

An eye-witness says: "Wheeler was magnificent. Such personal gallantry and skillful use of cavalry is without parallel in the annals of history."

General Negley, in his official report, says: "The 29th Brigade was sent on January 1st to repel enemy's cavalry from trains."

The American Annual Cyclopedia for 1862 speaks of the charge (page 160), as follows: "During this time communication with Nashville had been cut off, and a large force of Confederate cavalry had made a dash in the Federal rear within a mile of the front, and captured a considerable amount of stores. The ammunition train of the right wing was twice captured and twice retaken."

Soon after the close of the year the Chattanooga Rebel published the following from an official source: "We have also captured and sent to the rear thirty cannon, 60,000 small arms, with 2,000 more in the hands of our troops, 1,500 wagons destroyed and mules and harness secured."

On January 1st, General Wheeler again made a circuit in Rosecrans' rear with Wharton's and Hagan's brigades. Reaching the Nashville pike about noon, a large train was encountered guarded by cavalry, infantry and artillery.

Wheeler promptly disposed his forces and placing himself at their head led a most desperate charge, riding over the enemy and capturing a battery, hundreds of prisoners and several hundred loaded wagons, all of which were either brought off or burned.

General Bragg dispatched to the War Department:

MURFREESBORO, Jan. 2d.—The enemy retired last night a short distance in the rear of his former position.

A short and sharp conflict took place this evening, when we drove their left flank from its position; but our attacking party again retired, with considerable loss on both sides.

Wheeler and Wharton were again in their rear yesterday, and captured 200 prisoners and one piece of artillery, and destroyed 200 loaded wagons.

(Signed) BRAXTON BRAGG,
General.

On the 2d occurred the heavy fighting on our right and center, after which General Wheeler made a night march and was again on the enemy's communications. After severe fighting at Cox's Hill, another train was captured and destroyed.

Our army having withdrawn from Murfreesboro, Wheeler was recalled, and after severe fighting on the 5th and 6th, he was compelled to yield the ground and fall back about five miles south of Murfreesboro. From this point he made the following report:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY,
SIX MILES FROM MURFREESBORO,
January 5, 1863—6 P. M.

GENERAL:

I left Murfreesboro last night, about 9 o'clock P. M., having engaged the enemy between Murfreesboro and the river for about an hour before sunset. I left a picket in front of the town. We formed our first line this A. M. 4 miles from Murfreesboro. The cavalry we kept back with the greatest ease, but finally they brought up several regiments of infantry in line of battle, colors flying, with cavalry on the flanks and artillery placed in a favorable position. By this means they succeeded in driving us 2 miles.

The last attack was 5 miles from Murfreesboro, the shock of which was sufficiently great to prevent them from making any farther advance to-night. We must have killed and wounded a great many of them. Our loss, 6 or 7 wounded, including my aide, Lieutenant Wailes. My adjutant, Lieutenant Burford, was slightly wounded yesterday by a shell. I shall have no difficulty in keeping back the enemy from Bellbuckle for several days, if General Wharton succeeds in keeping them back on the Shelbyville pike. Of course, it will take more time to reach Wartrace and Shelbyville.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOS. WHEELER,
Brigadier-General and Chief of Cavalry.

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL POLK.

Federal General Thomas, in his official report, says: "January 5th, the enemy's rear-guard of cavalry on the Manchester Pike was overtaken, and after fierce skirmishing for two or three hours, were driven from our immediate front."

Dispatch from Tullahoma:

TULLAHOMA, Jan. 5, 1863.—Unable to dislodge the enemy from his entrenchments, and hearing of reinforcements to him, I withdrew from his front night before last. He has not followed. My cavalry are close on his front.

BRAXTON BRAGG,
General.

In his official report of the battle of Murfreesboro, General Bragg makes mention also of General Wheeler's two other successful raids to the enemy's rear, by which he captured more trains and many prisoners. In closing his report he states that "General Wheeler was pre-eminently distinguished throughout the action, as well as for a month previous, in many successful conflicts with the enemy, and he ascribes to his gallant lead and that of his officers, the just enhancement of the reputation of our cavalry."

General Rosecrans' official report of the battle of Murfreesboro says: "The enormous superiority in numbers of the rebel cavalry kept our little cavalry force almost within the infantry lines, and gave the enemy control of the entire country around us."

General Johnston issued the following:

HEADQUARTERS JACKSON, VIA MONTGOMERY,
January 11, 1863.

I have just received the following dispatch from Colonel Ewell, Chattanooga:

The following is a summing up of what has been done, by the advice of General Bragg, since 1st of December, obtained unofficially, but directly from him, including Hartsville:

Morgan and Forrest have captured 5,500 prisoners, killed and wounded 2,000, destroyed stores and ammunition in immense quantities. Forrest has also fitted out his entire command in splendid style. Wheeler and Wharton captured 1,000 prisoners at Murfreesboro, and 4,000 more prisoners of war taken at the same place, and not less than 12,000 killed and wounded; total, 10,500 prisoners, and 14,000 killed and wounded; 10,000 small-arms, besides 2,000 distributed to our troops, and 30 pieces of artillery were sent to the rear, and 1,000 wagons, mostly loaded, were secured or destroyed, with a large number of mules and harness secured. The losses on our side were, at the most, 9,000 killed, wounded, and missing, and four pieces of cannon.

J. E. JOHNSTON, *General.*

In closing his official report of this battle, General Wheeler speaks of the gallantry and good conduct of his officers as follows:

"During the many engagements incident to the battle of Murfreesboro, I take pleasure in commending the gallantry and good soldierly conduct of Col. Allen, Captain (V. M.) Elmore and Lieutenant (Edward S.) Ledyard, of the First Alabama, and Major (C. J.) Prentice and Captain (Richard) McCann, who commanded detachments. Colonel Allen and Major Prentice were severely wounded while fighting gallantly.

"Lieutenants (E. S.) Burford and (William E.) Wailes, of my staff, were at all times distinguished for gallantry, zeal and efficiency, and were both wounded."

A PRIVATE'S REMINISCENCES.

My recollection of these raids, after over thirty years, is as vivid as if of recent occurrence. I was then young in the wild work with Wheeler, in which I was later to grow old in experience if not in years.

At about midnight we were mounted and on the march, but what our destination was we had not the slightest idea.

CHARGE OF THE "RAGGED AND RECKLESS" AT BATTLE OF MURFREESBORO.

The camp fires of the enemy were in plain view, and it seemed that we were marching directly toward them. I remember thinking that if we were to charge the enemy's line, what a mess we would make of it in the darkness, not being able to distinguish a Yankee from a rebel. In fact, it was the darkest night I remember before or since. We literally could scarcely see our hands before our faces. We forded Stone river and could not see the water, but could hear it gurgling and hissing, and feel it half way up our horses' sides. We rode on during the night, and as day began to dawn we commenced looking for some landmark to indicate where we were. Imagine our amazement when we discovered we were in the outskirts of Lavergne, which we knew to be fifteen miles in the rear of the Federal army.

Our brigade rode second in the command, and it was not long before we heard music ahead. (Any old soldier will know that by music I mean the clatter of musketry, punctuated with an occasional boom of cannon.) Presently a courier came back to order up another brigade, which was ours, and we went in with a whoop. The fighting was about over, for there was but a small force to oppose us, which we brushed away with scarcely a halt. But the fun had just commenced. Prisoners running this way and that, hunting somebody to surrender to, army wagons blazing, guns popping, mules braying, etc. Some of the wagons were loaded with ammunition, and some were set fire to while the teams of four to six mules were yet hitched to them, and as the fire commenced to scorch the wheelers, and the ammunition to explode, you can imagine about as wild a stampede as you can conceive of. When I first rode into the circus I noticed a pair of mules that had broken loose from a wagon. They were still hitched to the doubletree; one had become entangled with the harness and was down, with the other dragging him. As we rode out I encountered the same pair of mules, one having dragged the other nearly a mile. One of us dismounted and cut the hame strings, when muley jumped up

as nimbly as if he had just been taking that sort of a ride for his health, and was not in the least injured.

I was riding a borrowed horse, and my first care was to provide one of my own at Uncle Sam's expense. This I did, got him safely to camp, and rode him to the end. Our orderly sergeant captured the finest mule I had ever seen, a magnificent iron gray, about sixteen hands high and beautifully proportioned. He was naturally very proud of his capture until some one yelled, "Tom, look at your mule's eyes." One glance, and he dropped the halter like it was hot—the mule was as blind as a bat.

During this battle General Wheeler's command made two complete circuits around the rear of the Federal army, and partially a third.

I was also with the second raid, in which we lost some men but captured more prisoners than in the first. I started with the third raid, but was compelled to return on account of a lame horse—the third I had ridden down in that campaign—for Wheeler's "critter company" didn't know much about walking horses in those days, a gallop being our usual gait.

It is not safe to trust memory after all these years, but my recollection is that the results of this campaign of General Wheeler's were the capture and destruction of one thousand and ten wagons and contents, nearly a thousand prisoners, and remounting many of his men who needed fresh horses.

We had the whole of Rosecrans' army without rations for three days. There is a citizen of Atlanta who was a paymaster in the Federal army, and one day he remarked to me that at the battle of "Stone River" (that being the name the Federals called the battle) he had $100,000 in his safe and couldn't buy a pone of corn bread. Of course I reminded him that I was one of the boys who had helped destroy his rations.

Notwithstanding the great disparity between the positions held by General Wheeler and myself, the one being Major-General and the other a high private in the rear rank, I never

met him that he did not seem to try to show by his salutation that he respected the private as much as the private respected the general. To me he was and is the ideal cavalry commander, and I cannot help feeling a personal pride in the fact that my old commander is one of the first for Uncle Sam to call into service. In my youthful eyes such men as he "seemed giants, and manhood's more discriminating gaze sees them undiminished."

General Wheeler never asked his men to go where he would not lead, and for this we loved him, and gladly rode with him into places where we knew all could not come out alive. —(W. C. D. in Atlanta Journal, 1898.)

Not Accustomed to Riding.

Much of the success of the Southern arms, especially in the early part of the war, was due to the fact that nearly all of our soldiers were experienced horsemen, and familiar with the use of fire-arms from previous habits; whereas there were many men in the Northern army who, before their enlistment, had never mounted a horse or fired a gun in their lives. This was amusingly illustrated in the raids we have just described. Among the prisoners we captured at Lavergne was one who evidently belonged to the infantry. Most of the prisoners were paroled at once, but, for some reason, this fellow was placed on a horse from which the rider had been shot (poor Reuben Costly of 51st Alabama) and carried along for some distance. Now, this horse (or old mare, rather) happened to be about the roughest gaited "critter" there was in the regiment, and, while the rest of the horses were in an easy lope, she was going in a long, swinging trot. The poor "Yank" couldn't keep his feet in the stirrups, and as he clung as if for dear life to the pommel of the saddle, while the old mare bounced him about six inches at every jump, he presented a spectacle about as ludicrous as can be imagined. Noticing that he seemed in great distress, the writer rode up

to his side, and remarked: "My friend, it seems that you are not accustomed to riding." "Yes—I've rode—in a buggy—and in—a carriage—but I never—rode like this—before." —(Editor.)

CHAPTER VII.

DESTRUCTION OF GUNBOATS AND STORES — WHEELER STRIKES RAILROAD IN ROSECRANS' REAR — RECEIVES THANKS OF CONGRESS — MAJOR-GENERAL COMMANDING ALL CAVALRY — ATTACKS FORCE AT DOVER, OR FORT DONELSON — UNFORTUNATE RESULT — COMPLIMENTS TO WHEELER FROM SOUTHERN PAPERS — ANECDOTE, "THE ENEMY JACKSON FEARED."

Immediately after the battle of Murfreesboro, Generals Wheeler, Forrest and Morgan were each ordered to operate upon the enemy's lines of communication. General Morgan, having just returned from Kentucky, was unable to go, and General Forrest's command was too much worn out to attempt immediate movement.

Circular.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
WINCHESTER, January 7, 1863.

General Wheeler, with such of his cavalry as he can take, including all of Morgan's command, will proceed immediately to operate on the enemy's flank and rear.

By command of General Bragg:

GEORGE WM. BRENT, A. A. G.

TO GEN. WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

The weather was bitter cold, and rain, snow or sleet was falling almost incessantly. The command was without tents, and many of the men thinly clad, which caused them to suffer intensely. Under these conditions they had been fighting daily, almost hourly, for the past fortnight.

Notwithstanding all this, General Wheeler collected about 600 men, and amid snow and ice commenced the march. A locomotive and train of cars were first destroyed on the Nashville & Chattanooga railroad, and the bridge over Mill Creek cut away and burned.

Previous to this time Wheeler's cavalry had fought as

mounted infantry, charged as cavalry with sabres and revolvers, dismounted they had fought in line of battle as infantry, and performed all the duties of soldiers in the several branches of the service.

They were, however, to make a still greater innovation, and, after engaging the enemy in every way on land, were now to attack him on water.

The Cumberland river, just becoming navigable, was General Rosecrans' chief resource for maintaining his army, the depredations of Wheeler on his railroad and wagon trains having already reduced it to short rations. In Nashville a fleet of transports had been constructed, together with a gunboat to convoy them. With his "navy" no doubt "Old Rosy" felt quite secure, not dreaming that Wheeler's men were amphibious as well as versatile. In this he was doomed to another disappointment, as the sequel will show.

A rapid march brought Wheeler's "horse marines" to the river. The lofty bluffs, alternating with lowlands, of this narrow stream, afforded opportunity for skillful distribution of troops which was not lost upon so consummate a strategist as Wheeler. Following the course of the river, on the 14th they fired into the Charter and another transport, richly laden with commissary and quartermaster stores. After capturing the guards and paroling them, they set fire to the boats and destroyed them and their rich cargoes.

The next day were encountered the three steamers Trio, Parthenia and Hastings (the latter with several hundred infantry aboard), convoyed by the iron-clad gunboat N. H. Sidell. The transports were soon forced to surrender, with all on board. The prisoners were paroled, and the boats, with their cargoes, burned.

During this time the Sidell was making a stout effort at resistance, and was pouring forth shot and shell at every revolution of her machinery. But Wheeler's force was so posted that the sharpshooters could pick off the gunners, and our battery, placed on a high bluff, had a plunging fire into her upper works, and rendered her iron-clad sides of no avail.

This could not last long, and soon a flag of truce appeared, and a moment later the stars and stripes were hauled down, amid a mighty shout from the shore. The crew were paroled and released, the torch applied to the steamer, and soon all that was left of the formidable Sidell was a blackened hulk on the water.

A number of other steamboats, which were aground on Harpeth Shoals, and guarded by gunboats, took fright, threw their valuable cargoes of army supplies into the muddy Cumberland, and steamed for safer quarters and deeper water.

At Ashland, on the north bank of the river, the enemy had collected immense supplies of subsistence for his entire army. Although the Cumberland, much swollen by recent rains, intervened, Wheeler's dauntless cavaliers swam across the icy water, drove away the guards, composed of a regiment of infantry, and destroyed the great stores, covering several acres of ground.

The number of prisoners captured on this expedition was four hundred and fifty. The amount and value of the stores destroyed at Ashland, on the transports, and in the wagon trains during the battle of Murfreesboro was immense—so great, indeed, that it is generally conceded to be the chief cause of the delay for a period of six months, in the second advance of the enemy.

Pursuant to orders from army headquarters, Gen. Wheeler returned to the army, not, however, without striking a blow on his return march, by which he destroyed a locomotive and long train of cars, and on which were taken one hundred and fifty prisoners.

Before reaching the army, he received from the President a telegram announcing his promotion to Major-General; and Congress passed a resolution of thanks to him for his daring conduct and brilliant achievements.

On January 23d, in the House of Representatives, Mr. Foster offered a resolution of thanks in relation to Gen. Wheeler, saying: "The brilliant exploits which he has per-

formed, and the valuable services he has recently rendered our cause, entitles him to a nation's thanks."

A resolution was adopted, "that Congress appreciates with no ordinary feelings the bold and daring attack of General Wheeler and his command upon the enemy on Cumberland river, and that for their brilliant success they are eminently entitled to the thanks of Congress."

Up to this time General Wheeler had been acting as Chief of Calvary. He was now re-assigned by the following order:

General Order No. 6.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
January 22, 1863.

Major-General Wheeler is assigned to the command of all cavalry in Middle Tennessee.

By command of General Bragg: GEORGE WM. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

The following dispatches and correspondence to the New York Herald, and other Northern papers, thus refer to these operations:

"THE REBELS IN TENNESSEE CAPTURE A NUMBER OF STEAMBOATS.

"NASHVILLE, January 14.—Wheeler's rebel cavalry, with a battery of artillery, attacked three or four boats at Harpeth Shoals yesterday. One, with two hundred sick and wounded, was captured and the men paroled. The others also taken were burned. One gunboat also surrendered. Her guns were thrown overboard and the boat burned."

"MOVEMENTS OF THE REBEL CAVALRY.

"MURFREESBORO, TENN., January 26, 1863.—General Rosecrans hopes the Cincinnati, Louisville, and other newspapers, will desist from the practice of publishing reports of shipments of supplies to the Department of the Cumberland. This is substantially a notification to the rebels to prepare their forces for the capture of such supplies. It is understood, however, that newspapers would not make such publications if quartermasters and commissaries did not furnish the items.

"Wheeler's cavalry made a dash at a train of cars on Sunday, on the railway between Nashville and Franklin, and succeeded in destroying several cars, but were frightened away before they destroyed the balance of the train. A convalescent killed one of the rebels. One Federal sergeant was badly wounded. Brigadier-General D. S. Stanley followed the rebels sharply, but they had too much the start of him. He rode fifty-two miles in twenty hours.

"Rebel cavalry in considerable bodies constantly hover on our flanks, watching our communications. The government ought to reinforce the cavalry arm of this department, and supply horses to mount infantry regiments to pursue the rebels.

"The rebel General Wheeler has been made a Major-General, and is in command of all the rebel cavalry in Tennessee."

OPERATIONS OF THE REBELS ON THE CUMBERLAND RIVER.

"NASHVILLE, Saturday, Jan. 17, 1863.—The Confederate army is reported in a pitiable condition, their wounded—many of whom were removed by them—dying daily by scores for want of medicine and proper food. The conscripts, particularly those from Tennessee, are dissatisfied and are daily deserting, and the whole army is destitute of tents, shoes and comfortable clothing. The contrast between our troops and these ragged conscripts, who are daily coming here, is great indeed—scarcely any of the latter having anything heavier than a cotton jacket to protect them from the weather. Overcoats are 'played out' in the Confederacy, as a soldier remarked to me the other day.

"Notwithstanding the ill-fed and poorly clothed condition of the rebels, it is an undoubted fact that they display an amount of daring and energy not approached by our soldiers.

"While the battle was being fought at Stone River, their cavalry were actively engaged in cutting off our supply trains. And since then Wheeler's cavalry has made a dash on the newly repaired railroad to Murfreesboro and destroyed a construction train.

"Following the course of the Cumberland, they sent out a part of Wheeler's division to attempt the capture of some of the boats engaged in bringing supplies to Rosecrans' army from Harpeth Shoals. On Tuesday, the 14th inst., they fired into the transport Charter, laden with commissary and quar-

termaster stores, and after capturing the guards, some fifteen men, and paroling them, set fire to and destroyed boat and freight.

"The next attack was made on Wednesday afternoon. The rebels, being securely posted upon the high bluffs of the river, placed their guns (four in number) in such position as to bring to or sink any boat which should attempt to pass. The three steamers, Trio, Parthenia and Hastings—the latter with two hundred wounded on board—under convoy of the Nashville gunboat, the N. H. Sidell, left here early on Wednesday morning, and by afternoon had reached the upper end of Harpeth Shoals. The Trio was first fired into and captured, and the Parthenia next treated in like manner. The Hastings, after her surrender, was boarded by the rebels, who immediately paroled all the sick and wounded on board, and after transferring them to the Trio, the Hastings and Parthenia were burned. During this time the Sidell, armed with three six-pound guns, was replying to the shots of the enemy, but as the boat was so constructed that her guns could not be loaded without exposing the gunners to the fire of the rebel sharpshooters, and having had several men disabled by their fire, it was determined by the commander, Lieutenant W. Van Dorn of the Sixty-ninth Ohio Infantry, to surrender. Accordingly her colors were ordered to be struck, and a sergeant in the execution of the order was killed by a shot from the rebels. Soon, however, the Lieutenant made known his intention of quietly giving up the boat, aided no doubt by the pilot and engineer, both of whom were selected for their respective positions with a due regard to their 'Southern sympathies.' The crew were paroled and released. Lieutenant Van Dorn, however, was retained by the rebels, and the crew reported that they will surely hang him in retaliation for the destruction of several houses burnt by his orders last week. The Sidell was then destroyed.

"Thus perished the entire 'navy' of the port of Nashville, on Cumberland river. The Sidell was constructed here during the past season, and was intended to convoy boats between Nashville and the shoals at a low stage of water. She was covered with sheet-iron, and was thought by some to be a 'big thing,' but the sequel has proved that she could not cope with the artillery of the rebels. The commanding General, hearing of the loss of the Charter, sent a force under General Stanley to attack the rebels, but unfortunately the

troops were unable to cross Harpeth river on account of the rise, and were obliged to return. The rebel force is believed to be on the south side of the Cumberland, and are some *four thousand* (?) *strong*, with two batteries. It is probable that they will attack our boats as they ascend the river, and as their position is such that but few shots from gunboats can reach them, it will no doubt become necessary to send an attacking party by land to dislodge them."

General Bragg dispatched as follows regarding these operations:

TULLAHOMA, January 17.

TO GEN. S. B. BUCKNER:

General Wheeler, with a portion of his cavalry brigade, after burning the railroad bridge in the enemy's rear, pushed for the Cumberland River, where he intercepted and captured four large transports, destroying three with all the supplies, and bonded one to carry off the four hundred paroled prisoners. He was hotly *pursued by a gunboat*, which he attacked, captured and destroyed with her whole armament.

(Signed) BRAXTON BRAGG, *General.*

(By Associated Press.)

RICHMOND, January 22.—The following dispatch has been received at the War Department:

TULLAHOMA, January 21.—After the capture of the transports and gunboat, our cavalry made a dash for a large fleet of transports that lay just below Harpeth Shoals. They threw overboard their cargoes, consisting of subsistence, ordnance and quartermaster's stores in immense quantities, and then escaped by a hasty retreat.

Our troops, in the midst of snow and ice, crossed to the north side of the Cumberland, much swollen by recent rains, by swimming their horses through the angry torrent. They routed the guard, and captured and destroyed an immense collection of subsistence, that had just been landed for transportation to Nashville by wagons.

(Signed) BRAXTON BRAGG, *General.*

TULLAHOMA, January 22 (via Richmond).

Major Holman, of Wheeler's cavalry, has since last report captured and destroyed another Federal transport on the Cumberland river, loaded with subsistence.

The army has made no show of an advance from Murfreesboro.

(Signed) BRAXTON BRAGG, *General.*

TO GEN. S. COOPER.

The Richmond papers published the following dispatches:

CHATTANOOGA, January 14th.—Official information has been received here that Rosecrans has been strongly reinforced, and is repairing the road from here to Nashville. General Wheeler is in his rear, and has destroyed the railroad bridge just finished at Mill Creek, nine miles south of Nashville. The Federals are ten miles this side of Murfreesboro.

The Jackson Mississippian said that Major-General Wheeler furnishes one of the most remarkable instances of merited promotion of the war. He is only twenty-six years old, and yet in the short space of two years has risen from a lieutenant to a full-fledged major-general. This rapid promotion has been the result of shining merit alone, his extreme youth having always been an obstacle in his way.

SHELBYVILLE, TENN., January 24, 1863.

From the Daily Rebel Banner: The promotion of the Chief of Cavalry of this army to a major-generalship will be hailed with a wide acclaim of approval. Untiring in his own efforts, constantly on the alert, he has been on more than one occasion the protector of the army in the retrograde movements deemed necessary. Remarkable for his coolness and self-possession on the field, sagacious in the selection of his staff officers, beloved by all his devoted command, his evident merit has now received another official sanction—a sanction which will be promptly re-echoed by his comrades-in-arms and in his honors, and by the officers and soldiers of the Army of Tennessee.

From the Atlanta Commonwealth: · We believe there were seven or eight, perhaps more, cities of Greece, each of which claimed Homer as its own. In something of the same spirit our neighbor at the other end of the Georgia Railroad, the very beautiful city of Augusta, is inclined to take on airs and to hold its municipal nose a little higher than other folks, claiming General Wheeler as belonging to Augusta. Every town and county of the State disputes the claim of Augusta, and is indignant at her presumption. The "Bayard" of the army *sans peur et sans reproche* belongs to no one city, but to the whole State of Georgia.

From the Richmond Dispatch: Wheeler, with his "horse marines," has again pitched into the enemy's transports on the Cumberland River, and destroyed five of them with good

effect; they contained a great amount of valuable stores. This new feature of the war—the triumphs of cavalry on the water—is conferring as much pleasure upon the people of the South as it is favor upon General Wheeler. Men begin to suspect that he fights with *iron-clad horses*. He is giving the enemy a deal of trouble.

ATTACK ON DOVER, OR FORT DONELSON.

The latter part of January, General Wheeler was again ordered to the Cumberland. Accordingly, he directed General Martin's and a portion of General Forrest's commands to proceed to the most favorable position on the river to interrupt navigation as far as possible. General Wheeler followed, overtook the command after it had passed Franklin, and hastened on to the river to ascertain the most favorable field of action.

Here he learned that the enemy, being apprised of his presence, had abandoned navigation of the river for the time, and had decided to send no boats up or down while we remained in position to attack them. The scarcity of forage made it impracticable for the command to remain long on the south side of the Cumberland, and all the ferry-boats above Dover had been destroyed. This left no alternative but to remain idle or attack the force at Dover.*

General Forrest is said to have opposed the movement, alleging that our scarcity of ammunition and the bitter cold weather to which the men were exposed, made the expedition extremely hazardous. But it was not in the nature of Wheeler to remain idle, or retire without fighting from a position unless forced to do so.

Therefore, after maturely considering the situation, he decided that nothing could be lost by the attack, and from information he had received from spies, citizens and other sources, he concluded he had good reason to believe the garrison could be easily captured.

He accordingly marched rapidly upon the place by two

*Dover was the real position fortified and held by the Federals, and not the site of Fort Donelson.

roads, arrived in position about 2 P. M., February 3d, and commenced the attack—Forrest assailing on the east and Wharton on the south and southwest sides. General Wheeler marched to the ground with General Forrest's command, and after getting it in position, moved rapidly to General Wharton's brigade, which was the largest, in order to hasten it into action.

The ground was favorable to our artillery, as, posted on a ridge, it commanded from all points the town below, and enfiladed two sides of the enemy's rifle pits, besides having a plunging fire into all parts of the works, which enabled it to be used with excellent effect.

After making the necessary details to protect his rear, and sending the 8th Texas to guard the approaches from Fort Henry, General Wheeler ordered that the men should be dismounted and the assault made on foot, as the fortifications with ramparts and ditches could not be successfully charged by cavalry mounted, and were difficult and dangerous even for footmen.

Just as Wheeler left Forrest to assist Wharton, the former, thinking the enemy were retreating, and being anxious to rush in quickly, remounted his men and charged the position in his front.

The fire from the enemy's musketry and artillery was so strong that Forrest was compelled to retire. He then dismounted his men and advanced on foot, took and occupied the houses on the eastern part of town, and poured a heavy fire of musketry on the enemy.

At this juncture the enemy commenced running out toward the river, and our men seeing this and thinking it was a movement to attack our held horses, abandoned their favorable position and rushed back to protect them. But for this accident, the garrison would have surrendered in a few minutes. After this General Forrest withdrew and discontinued the action.

On the left, assisted by Wheeler in person, Wharton's command, consisting of portions of the 11th Texas, 2d Geor-

gia and 4th Tennessee regiments, charged dismounted, and easily drove the Federals into their works, overrunning a fine battery which was engaging us, killing and wounding many of the enemy, and capturing a number of prisoners, small arms, wagons and other munitions and stores. The enemy had cut the harness and stampeded the horses, which prevented us from bringing off the entire battery. We succeeded, however, in bringing out a very fine twelve-pound brass rifled gun, but the others were necessarily left.

Early in the engagement several of the regimental commanders reported to General Wheeler that they were out of ammunition, and soon all were in the same condition. Notwithstanding this difficulty, we had by nightfall, succeeded in occupying the west side of the town and had a secure position not further than 90 yards from the main rifle-pits of the enemy.

General Wheeler, therefore, secured his men from the enemy's fire, and remained in the captured works until dark, removing or destroying the captured artillery and stores. He also captured and burnt a transport heavily laden with a valuable cargo.

Federal Major-General Granger, with 6,000 men and a fleet of gunboats, had now arrived to relieve the fort. A brigade of the enemy, marching from Fort Henry for the same purpose, had been checked but four miles distant. Wheeler, therefore, quietly withdrew, bringing off a section of the captured battery, together with his prisoners and captured property. The enemy did not follow outside of their works. Wheeler's entire attacking force, including Forrest's brigade, was about eleven hundred men. His loss was 36 killed and 114 wounded.

We captured from the enemy one hundred prisoners, and their loss in killed and wounded was much less than ours.

The annual report of General-in-Chief Halleck, dated November 15, 1863, says their loss was thirteen killed and fifty-one wounded, making their entire loss, as stated by

themselves, one hundred and sixty-four in killed, wounded and prisoners.

Greeley's History, page 284, says that General Harding, the Federal commander in the fort, reports his loss at 16 killed, 60 wounded and 50 taken prisoners.

The following appeared as an editorial in the Rebel Banner, and was copied in many Southern papers:

"But our chief strength was our cavalry—those mounted gladiators—whose prowess stretched in all directions, whose artful reconnaissance taught us daily concerning the movements of the enemy."—(Sallust, Jugurthine War.)

Neither the days of Sallust, nor those of Murat—brilliant as history, song and story make them—can hold a candle to the days of the cavaliers of the Confederate States.

This fact may be set down as conclusive, that no mounted men of the world have ever equalled the cavalry service of the Army of the West, to say nothing of the Virginia line. We have before us an astonishing array of statistics, by which, if an historical library were near at hand, we are able to prove the point. The magnificent dash upon Murfreesboro, the splendid movement of Van Dorn upon Holly Springs with its gigantic fruits; the "grand entry" and tour of observation, which Morgan made into and over the "dark and bloody ground"; and lastly, the late achievements of Wheeler upon the Cumberland. Nothing in the annals of war to equal those exploits. Nothing in the records of horsemanship to compare with them. They stand alone, unparalleled, rivaled only by each other.

The cavalry of the West, unlike the ancient system, has not confined its operations to the legitimate business belonging to that peculiar branch of military service. It has stormed and taken batteries; it has invested and carried fortified camps and towns; it has charged solid columns of infantry, and scattered them like spray; and on more than one occasion it has opposed the stockade, armed and mounted. In the West, too, our prisoners are numbered by thousands, our trophies by millions of dollars. We read often in the Richmond papers of the return of Stuart, with what would be considered out here as a mere handful of the spoils of war. Stuart, with all his dash, spirit and brilliancy, is not to be mentioned in the same breath with young Wheeler, if actual deeds and results are considered, and none will dis-

pute the superiority of Forrest, Morgan and Van Dorn. Figures show this and so do indomitable facts.

(From the Winchester Bulletin.)

It is with pleasure we chronicle as official the cheering news that General Wheeler's forces on the right captured and destroyed two trains, one on the Nashville and Chattanooga railroad between Murfreesboro and Nashville, the other on the Louisville railroad between Nashville and Bowling Greer. Both trains were destroyed, a large number of prisoners taken, and the roads materially damaged. This is a check to the reinforcements coming to Rosecrans, and we again caution "Rosy" as to his rear, and not to expect too much from the gunboats which Grant is sending to his relief. Those rebel "horse marines" are daring fellows, and with Van Dorn on our left, and Wheeler on our right, gunboats and Yankees will have to be very sly in their thieving.

Wheeler, in his dash upon the trains between Murfreesboro and Nashville, captured $30,000 in Federal "greenbacks," and a lot of officers, three of whom belonged to Rosecrans' staff.

Every day we read accounts and receive communications of the most thrilling and soul-stirring character, which record the deeds of the mounted men of the West.

The many and signal détours of Wheeler at Murfreesboro were unquestionably evidences of the finest genius and skill. Our cavalrymen have performed every species of service. They have charged batteries, sabering the gunners at their guns, and turning their pieces on their wonder-stricken comrades. They have invested and taken towns and fortified camps. They have borne down whole regiments of infantry, and scattered columns bristling with bayonets. Above all, they have destroyed millions of property, and seized millions of stores, munitions and clothing for our use. We can, and on some occasions will, present an array of figures of startling significance, showing the actual extent of the work performed by our Western cavalry. It will waken up the Virginia boys, and open the eyes of the Eastern editors.

The Enemy Jackson Feared.

General Wheeler, in common with other commanders, was sometimes given trouble by the foe Stonewall Jackson said

he feared more than he did the Federal army. On one occasion, in Middle Tennessee, Wheeler applied Jackson's remedy, and ordered a number of distilleries burned. General ——, who was not averse to taking a "nip" once in a while, protested against this.

"Why," asked General Wheeler, "should they not be burned? You know, General, I am averse to the destruction of private property, but these abominations are demoralizing the men and impairing the discipline of the command."

"Yes," replied General ——, "but you should not apply so harsh a remedy; you ought to order them *to make better whisky*.—(Editor.)

CHAPTER VIII.

ENGAGEMENTS AROUND MURFREESBORO FEBRUARY 15TH TO JUNE 15TH — WHEELER GUARDS FRONT OF BRAGG'S ARMY — CAVALRY DIVIDED BETWEEN WHEELER AND VAN DORN — ORDERS REGARDING RECRUITS FOR CAVALRY — REASONS FOR AND THE EFFECT OF SUCH ORDERS — ENEMY ADOPT OPPOSITE COURSE — WHEELER'S CAVALRY TACTICS — TROUBLE IN BRAGG'S INFANTRY — WHEELER RECOMMENDS RAID IN KENTUCKY.

During the next four months we find Wheeler and his command occupied in picketing close up to the enemy's main army, covering a front of seventy miles, and engaged in protecting trains of supplies for our army from the enemy's rear and from Kentucky. During this whole time not a single wagon was lost. Whenever any part of his command could be spared from the front, he would make rapid incursions into the lines of the enemy. On one of these, a short time prior to the retreat from Middle Tennessee, he succeeded in destroying two immense and valuable railroad trains, one on the Louisville and Nashville and the other on the Nashville and Murfreesboro railroad. With one of these he captured a large number of Federal officers, including two colonels.

On the arrival of General Van Dorn he was assigned to a separate corps, which he commanded until his death. The orders given below show the organization of the corps of Van Dorn and of Wheeler:

Special Order No. 50.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
February 25, 1863.

* * * * * * * * *

IV. The cavalry command of Major-General Van Dorn, reinforced by Forrest's brigade, will constitute a separate division of this army.

The brigades of Wharton, Morgan and Hagan will constitute a separate division under Major-General Wheeler.

By command of General Bragg: KINLOCH FALCONER, *A. A. G.*

TO MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

Special Order No. 69.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
March 16, 1863.

The cavalry division of this command, having become so large, will be hereafter designated as corps, and will be known by the names of their respective commanders, viz.:

Van Dorn's and Wheeler's.

The corps will be organized into divisions and brigades by their respective commanders.

By command of General Bragg: GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
TULLAHOMA, TENN., March 11, 1863.

GENERAL:

The General commanding is gratified at the efforts you have made to discipline and regulate your command.

The Chief of Ordnance can furnish several thousand sabres.

I am, General, with high respect, your obedient servant,

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, K. FALCONER, *A. A. G.*
Commanding Cavalry.

The brilliant achievements of our cavalry had given it an éclat which naturally created in young men then entering the army a great desire to join that branch of the service. Infantry officers, becoming dissatisfied at their inability to replenish their rank and file, persuaded General Bragg to issue orders prohibiting recruits or conscripts joining the cavalry, as is shown by the following order:

Circular.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
March 3, 1863.

Hereafter no recruit or conscript will be allowed to attach himself to a cavalry command.

By command of General Bragg: KINLOCH FALCONER, *A. A. G.*

TO MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Chief of Cavalry.

This showed a marked contrast with the course pursued by the enemy who, seeing the great value of our cavalry arm, devoted their attention to increasing the numbers and efficiency of their mounted corps, as is shown by General Rosecrans' General Order No. 19, of February 14th, 1863, and the following letters from Rosecrans to the War Department.

It is interesting to observe that while Rosecrans was complaining of the superior numbers of the cavalry opposed to him, it was in fact less than his own. In his letter to Quartermaster General Meigs, dated May 10th, 1863, he says:

"It is a fact that, up to the 1st instant, our total supply of cavalry horses was:

"Cavalry horses on hand	6,537
Mounted infantry on hand	1,938
Escorts, Orderlies, etc	3,003
	11,478"

Rosecrans had just received some 5,000 horses, making his force, according to his own account, 16,478.

Major-General Halleck, in his annual report, says: "Rosecrans had complained of an inadequate cavalry force, but the stables of his depots were overcrowded with animals."

Rosecrans stated before the Committee on Conduct of War: "The reason we could not command adequate supplies of forage for our animals was because our cavalry was too weak to go and get it."

MURFREESBORO, January 14, 1863.

MAJOR-GENERAL HALLECK:

I must have cavalry or mounted infantry. With mounted Infantry I can drive the rebel cavalry to the wall. Not so now. I must have some bullet-proof light-draught transports for the Cumberland.

W. S. ROSECRANS,
Major-General.

February 1st, 1863.

TO MAJOR-GENERAL HALLECK:

We must hurry down all the cavalry available and add to it by mounting a brigade of infantry for backing and expeditionary purposes. If you will back me up, I am determined to command the country, instead of giving it up to the enemy.

No economy can compare with that of furnishing revolving arms.

I am about to establish an élite battalion in each brigade, composed of the soldiers from each company, one commissioned and five non-commissioned officers from each regiment, and one field officer for the brigade, to be selected for superior and soldierly bearing in battle and on duty.

I promise them the best arms, and will mount them for rapid movement like flying artillery.

We must create military order.

W. S. ROSECRANS,
Major-General.

February 2, 1863.

MAJOR-GENERAL HALLECK:

Why should the rebels command the country which, with its resources, belong to our army.

W. S. ROSECRANS,
Major-General.

February 2, 1863.

HON. E. M. STANTON:

I telegraphed the General-in-Chief that 2,000 carbines or revolving rifles were required to arm our cavalry.

He replied as though he thought it a complaint.

One rebel cavalryman takes on an average three of our infantry to watch our communications, while our progress is made slow and cautious, and we command the forage of the country only by sending large train guards.

It is of prime necessity, in every point of view, to master their cavalry. I propose to do this, first, by so arming our cavalry as to give it its maximum strength. Second, by having animals and saddles temporarily to mount infantry brigades for marches and enterprises.

W. S. ROSECRANS,
Major-General.

Dispatch of Rosecrans to Halleck:

March 29th, 1863.

General Rosseau would undertake to raise 8,000 or 10,000 mounted infantry. I recommend that he be charged with raising these men.

HON. E. M. STANTON, April 24, 1863.
Secretary of War:

Cavalry horses are indispensable to our success here. We have always been without control of the country, except for a short distance beyond our infantry lines, and all the forage horses the country could furnish have thus far fallen into the hands of the enemy.

W. S. ROSECRANS,
Major-General.

Letters to Halleck and Stanton, July 26, 1863, are long, and urge increase of cavalry force.

EXTRACTS FROM NORTHERN PAPERS.

The following extracts from Northern papers indicate damage inflicted upon the enemy and it is scarcely to be supposed that they exaggerated it:

THE REBELS IN TENNESSEE.

NASHVILLE, February 26th.—General Wheeler's whole force, four brigades of cavalry, is this side of Columbia, Tennessee, and reported to be carrying off all able-bodied contrabands to the South. A portion of this force was within four

miles of Franklin last night. The Federal lines are at Franklin. There is a large force under General Gilbert at that place.

General Wheeler, on the 13th, captured two trains between Nashville and Murfreesboro, together with $30,000; also a number of prisoners, including two majors, three captains and three of Rosecrans' staff.

MURFREESBORO, May 8.—Wheeler's rebel cavalry have removed from their position on our left, and advanced in force to Livingston, with the evident intention of capturing Carter, who is reported in the vicinity of Jamestown. It is a very formidable force, and the movement is looked on as serious.

PHILADELPHIA, May 13th.—A special dispatch from Cincinnati to the Bulletin says that the rebel cavalry in front of Murfreesboro are constantly changing their position.

The rebel generals, Wheeler and Morgan, with 5,000 cavalry, are at Liberty and Alexandria. It is supposed they are meditating an attack on Nashville.

FIGHT AT BRENTWOOD, TENN.—UNION PRISONERS CAPTURED.

The Nashville Dispatch of March 26th contains the following particulars of the late fight at Brentwood:

"During yesterday the city was in a considerable state of excitement in consequence of rumors of a battle raging at Brentwood, about nine miles from Nashville. From all we can gather upon the subject, it appears that a large force of Confederate cavalry, supposed to be commanded by Generals Forrest, Wheeler and Wharton, crossed Harpeth River, about six miles above Franklin, and proceeded toward Brentwood, where they encountered a Federal force under Lieutenant-Colonel Bloodgood, consisting of parts of the Thirty-third Indiana and Twenty-second and Nineteenth Wisconsin—in all about 400 men. A sharp contest ensued, in which the Federals lost one killed and four wounded, when they yielded to superior numbers. All the government property was also captured."

Besides engaging almost daily in conflicts with the enemy, General Wheeler earnestly devoted himself to the instruction and discipline of his command. The condition of the cavalry at this time rendered this very difficult, but still much

was accomplished. Frequent inspections and drills, when practicable, were exacted, and both theoretical and practical instruction given to all regimental officers.

General Wheeler had, with great care, compiled a new and most excellent system of cavalry tactics, which, being adopted by General Johnston, added to the efficiency of our entire force of mounted troops.

This work was referred to by the Augusta Constitutionalist as follows:

"WHEELER'S CAVALRY TACTICS.

"The achievements of our young Augustan, Major-General Wheeler, has shed a luster upon his name, family and city which cannot soon be extinguished; and we take pleasure in acknowledging the receipt, from the author, of the above valuable work.

It is almost incredible that, in the midst of the exciting scenes of so active a branch of the service as the cavalry, an officer having the largest command in the Confederate service could find the leisure and have the additional energy necessary to prepare so extensive and elaborate a work.

Several valuable elementary works, by good cavalry officers, have been brought out, but none previous to 'Wheeler's Cavalry Tactics' have been published, giving the entire cavalry drill.

General Wheeler has, by the most careful study and comparison of all the valuable cavalry tactics published in Europe and America, been able to furnish for the use of the Confederate army a system of tactics which are equal to any European and superior to any American work.

There are several very important points in which it differs, and is superior to any other cavalry tactics published in this country:

1st. The main feature is the 'Single Rank Formation,' which is very clearly demonstrated to be the only correct and efficient method of maneuvering cavalry.

2d. It presents a most perfect and complete system for the drill of cavalry in the school of the soldier, platoon, squadron, battalion and brigade. The plates are numerous and make clear every important evolution.

3d. The music is prepared with the greatest care, and is the same as that adopted by the best cavalry of Europe.

AN ICE-CLAD PICKET—Page 84.

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

. These three points are a few which meet our attention upon limited examination. As an evidence of the value of the work we are informed that it has been adopted as the standard in the cavalry of Major-General Stephen D. Lee, General Forrest, and in most of the cavalry of our service. Its popularity and acceptance by the military has induced the publishers to issue a third edition.

We commend this work to the favorable attention of all officers and soldiers of the cavalry who desire to make themselves thorough tacticians in that very useful arm of the service, the cavalry.

The execution and style of the printing of the work bestows much credit upon the industry and energy of our Southern publishing interests, which the Messrs. Goetzel & Company have done so much to advance and improve."

General Order No. 22.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
DALTON, GA., Feb. 17, 1864.

The system of cavalry tactics prepared by Major-General Joseph Wheeler is adopted for the use of the cavalry of the Army of Tennessee.

By command of General Johnston:

K. FALCONER, *A. A. G.*

At this time an unfortunate state of affairs existed in the infantry. A few of the highest infantry officers engaged in discussions censuring General Bragg, and by using other means to effect his removal from the army, caused the confidence of the country in Bragg as a commander to become somewhat impaired. These officers were, however, rebuked by General Johnston, in the following:

General Order No. 5.]

CHATTANOOGA, TENN., Feb. 28, 1863.

Deliberations or discussions among any class of military men, having the object of conveying praise or censure, or any mark of disapprobation toward their superiors, or others in the military service; the use of contemptuous and disrespectful language respecting superior officers, or the publication of anything calculated to lessen confidence in them, or weaken their authority, are to the prejudice of good order and military discipline, are prohibited by the Army Regulations, and are contrary to the Articles of War.

All who thus offend, whatever their rank, render themselves liable to trial and punishment by court-martial.

Commanding officers will promptly apply the proper remedy for checking practices so very pernicious and mischievous in their tendencies where they prevail.

By command of General Johnston: BENJ. S. EWELL, *A. A. G.*

General Wheeler continued his operations, striking the enemy at every opportunity, and early in March, learning that the garrison at Louisville had been reduced, he urged the plan of his making a raid upon that place, as shown by the following communication addressed to the commanding general:

HEADQUARTERS WHEELER'S CAVALRY DIVISION,
McMINNVILLE, March 7, 1863.

CAPTAIN:

The enemy at Carthage came out to Rome yesterday, arresting citizens and foraging. Our troops at Liberty were too far off to know of the movement until it was too late to trouble them. Until Stone River falls a little we can only menace the enemy by sending out small parties. If we learn from Ellsworth's* operations that General Rosecrans is not ready to advance, we might make a successful raid into Kentucky. By preparing some boats we could leave Gainesboro and be in Louisville in five days, and if necessary be back to this point in ten days more. We could bring out a great quantity of provisions and other stores.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant, JOS. WHEELER.

TO CAPTAIN KINLOCH FALCONER, *A. A. G.*

General Wheeler's application was returned with the following indorsement:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
TULLAHOMA, March 8, 1863.

Respectfully returned; until satisfied the enemy will not advance, detachments cannot be made, but as soon as the force can be spared, it will be placed at your disposal.

By command of General Bragg: KINLOCK FALCONER, *A. A. G.*

The enemy now commenced a series of demonstrations, pressing reconnoitering parties to our lines, but the skillful management of General Wheeler prevented them from effecting anything by their movements. During May and June, they became so frequent as to require Wheeler's constant attention, but their numerous attempts to break through our

*An expert telegraph operator attached to Morgan's command.

picket line, or capture our outposts, were without avail. Wheeler's line of pickets, as before stated, extended over a front of seventy miles, the entire length of which he visited, and, and by personal examination, so arranged as to take advantage of all topographical features.

The following characteristic letter from the lamented Lieutenant-General Polk explains itself:

HEADQUARTERS POLK'S CORPS,
SHELBYVILLE, March 8, 1863, 7 P. M.

GENERAL:

Your dispatch of this date received. It is a pleasant thing to hear from you, as your statements are always so directly to the point. The forward movement reported by Colonel Smith is so like that made all along my front on Wednesday and Thursday that it reminds me of the young bird trying his wings before he finally leaves the nest. He seems to be feeling us all along our front, and I suppose we shall know before many days what his purposes are.

I thank you for the reports of the enemy's corps commanders; they tell the whole story as satisfactorily as we could desire, considering it comes from the other side. Yours truly,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER. POLK, *Lt.-Gen.*

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
TULLAHOMA April 2, 1863.

GENERAL:

At the suggestion of the general, I write to say that Colonel Grenfell has forwarded many Inspection Reports of your command, which have afforded the general much gratification. I am,

Very truly your friend,
GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO MAJOR-GEN. JOSEPH WHEELER.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
TULLAHOMA, TENN., April 23, 1863.

GENERAL:

The commanding General directs a concentration of your forces further south, and as nearly as possible on the line of the cavalry in our front. With the cavalry in front, you will connect your left.

General Hardee's corps is now at Wartrace, in connection with this place. You will press the enemy back sufficiently to cover the McMinnville railway. Respectfully, your obedient servant,

(596) W. W. MACKALL,
TO MAJOR-GEN. JOSEPH WHEELER. *Chief of Staff.*

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
June 6 1863.

GENERAL:

General Bragg directs me to say that he telegraphed you this morning in

regard to the disposition of troops to be made, and that so soon as you have made the necessary arrangements for executing the order, he would like to have you with him. Yours respectfully,

TOWSON ELLIS, *A. D. C.*

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, McMinnville.

After the battle of Murfreesboro Bragg's army went into winter quarters at Tullahoma, but the quarters of Wheeler and his cavalry were literally "in the saddle." Whatever may be said of General Bragg (and his critics have been more numerous than kind), no one can truthfully say that he did not know how to use his cavalry and get out of them all the service of which they were capable.

The infantry of our army were the most severe critics of the cavalry, but it was criticism born of sheer ignorance and prejudice. They did not know of, hence could not appreciate, the many miles of cavalry pickets by which they were surrounded, and which rendered their security possible while they remained comparatively idle for weeks or months at a time. While they had rations, though scant, issued to them with some degree of regularity, the cavalry rarely knew after eating one meal whence or when the next would come. Again, while the infantry had shelter of some kind, or could improvise it, the cavalry had early to learn to take the weather as it came, and to adopt the Indian's philosophy, "if rain come wet me, sun come dry me." Unfortunately, the sun did not always come until the rain had turned to sleet, covering the horseman with an icy armor, while the icicles dangling from his horse's mane and tail would rattle like beads.

Appalling as all this would seem, it was not, however, without its uses, for it inured the men to hardships and taught them a contempt for personal comfort which enabled Wheeler's cavalry to do efficient service under conditions where other troops could scarcely have existed.—(Editor.)

CHAPTER IX.

WHEELER COVERS RETREAT FROM TENNESSEE — ROSECRANS' ADVANCE—BATTLE OF SHELBYVILLE—WHEELER'S GALLANTRY—OUR WAGON TRAINS SAVED—ENGAGEMENT NEAR MARIETTA, 28TH—ENGAGEMENT NEAR TULLAHOMA, 29TH AND 30TH—FIGHT WITH NEGLEY—DEATH OF COLONEL WEBB—BATTLES OF NEW CHURCH AND OF UNIVERSITY PLACE — WHEELER MEETS AND CHECKS RAID IN ALABAMA—ARTICLE BY DR. JOHN A. WYETH.

Again this heroic soldier is called upon to cover the retreat of our army, as it left the fertile lands of that most hospitable and patriotic people of Middle Tennessee, and sought the line of the Tennessee river at Chattanooga. During this retreat occurred the desperate encounter at Shelbyville. Although his character for the most dashing bravery and the amiable traits of a noble officer had shone forth upon many a well-contested field, and in his intercourse with all those who came near him, with a full luster, it remained for this occasion to show to his generals, officers and soldiers, not only that the soul of the patriot beat in every movement he made, but that his generosity and nobleness of character could only seek the good of his country and people, despising self-aggrandizement.

About the 21st of June, Rosecrans' movements and preparations convinced General Wheeler that a forward movement was about to begin. Wharton was on picket in front of Shelbyville, extending to the right. Forrest was at Spring Hill with 3,000 men, to which place General Bragg had ordered Brigadier-General Martin, with a force numbering nine hundred and thirty men.

The intention was for Wheeler to take a portion of the troops at Spring Hill, and by a dash around Rosecrans' rear, capture his trains and create a diversion.

WHEELER EN ROUTE TO SPRING HILL.

General Wheeler, with a detachment, skirted along the enemy's lines, engaging and driving back a division of their cavalry. He engaged them on the 22d, 23d and 24th on the Shelbyville Pike at Middletown, Unionville, Rover and Eagleville.

Becoming assured during these engagements that Rosecrans' entire army was in motion, he hastened to Spring Hill, explained the situation to Forrest and Martin, the latter having only reached that place on the 24th with horses much jaded by travel over roads made difficult by recent rains.

Orders were given to Generals Forrest and Martin to start with their commands early on the 25th, and make all possible speed to Shelbyville.

After seeing their columns in motion, General Wheeler dispatched scouts to penetrate the enemy's picket-line and report the result to him in front of Shelbyville. He also awaited the arrival of scouts which had been directed to bring him information at Spring Hill. Then by riding rapidly, he reached General Bragg's headquarters about noon on the 26th.

Chattanooga, Rosecrans' objective point, is less than thirty miles south of Shelbyville, while it is more than sixty miles to the east of that point, and as Rosecrans' most westerly column was on the pike leading directly from Murfreesboro to Shelbyville, General Wheeler argued that while engaging Bragg at that point, Rosecrans would throw his left wing upon our line of retreat to Chattanooga.

Bragg's infantry was ordered to concentrate at Tullahoma, and the protection of these columns and the vast trains, as they struggled over a single and very bad road, was entrusted to General Wheeler and his command.

Martin's troops had been heard from in camp as near the town as they could conveniently procure forage, and it was confidently expected that General Forrest with his command of three thousand men, most of whom had rested for some weeks, would, in compliance with orders, be at Shelbyville dur-

ing the day, or at farthest during the night of the 26th. General Wheeler, therefore, placed Wharton at Wartrace to protect our right flank, directed Martin with his worn force of nine hundred men to reinforce Colonel Malone on the Murfreesboro pike, and sent orders to General Forrest to hasten with all speed possible, explaining to him the situation, and reiterating that the enemy's cavalry corps, supported by infantry, was pressing down heavily on our front. A large portion of General Bragg's wagon trains had just left the town, and the roads blocked up by stalled and broken-down wagons, made their movement so slow that every effort to retard this dangerous column became necessary. General Wheeler reported the force as ten thousand cavalry, supported by a division of infantry.

We see in vol. 10, Putman's Rebellion Record, page 319-that General Garfield, Rosecrans' Chief of Staff, officially stated the cavalry on June 11th, including the 1,200 of the 1st Wisconsin Regiment, was 13,613 effective men.

About noon on the 27th, General Martin, with one thousand men arrived at Shelbyville, after a severe march, in a drenching rain, which had damaged his ammunition, and most of his guns had become too wet to be fired. On the approach of the enemy from Murfreesboro, with 12,000 cavalry, supported by infantry under Generals Stanley and Granger, of which movement General Wheeler was fully advised, General Martin moved out and took position at the breastworks. General Wheeler soon joined him, but only in time to hear that two hundred of Martin's men, stationed about one mile to his left, had been run over and captured by a large force of the enemy.

Two hundred more men stationed to our right, seeing the enemy between them and their main command, moved off on a by-road without engaging the enemy. Wheeler immediately assumed personal command of the remaining six hundred, and ordered their withdrawal to the town, which he determined to hold, notwithstanding the condition of his guns and

ammunition, as above stated, until the arrival of General Forrest, which was momentarily expected.

Not hearing from Forrest, General Wheeler dispatched Lieutenants Lowry and Harris, of his staff, to meet and apprise Forrest of the critical state of affairs, and urge the importance of his prompt movement. Both these officers found General Forrest at a halt, but received assurance from him that he would move rapidly in the direction of the firing (which was then very loud and incessant), and would either join him on the pike, or, as suggested by Wheeler's message, he could make a warm attack upon the flank of the force Wheeler was so warmly engaging. General Forrest added: "Tell General Wheeler to, at all hazards, hold the town until I arrive, or I will be cut off, as the Shelbyville bridge is my only means of crossing Duck River."

This flank attack could have been easily accomplished by taking a short cut by a cross-road, three miles shorter than by Shelbyville.

General Forrest's wagons had, by General Wheeler's directions, been sent by a southerly route to Tullahoma, so there was nothing to impede his movements, and while we were fighting this ponderous force of both infantry and cavalry, our brave little band were nerved with the conviction that each movement would bring to view the head of Forrest's column, which since early morning had been every minute expected.

About eleven o'clock, Colonel Malone, with a heavy picket, was driven from his position by an overwhelming force of Federals; but nothing daunted, we met, charged and hurled back the exultant enemy. This bold dash gave us a respite, and by the prompt use of such obstacles as we could command, a successful resistance was maintained for some hours.

The rear of General Polk's wagon train had just left Shelbyville entirely unguarded, while the greater part of the train was bogged up or broken down struggling over the almost impassable roads at a distance of less than five miles of the enemy. The vital importance of checking this column was fully appreciated by General Wheeler, and he fought with de-

termined courage. On reaching the town, the enemy charged with a large force three separate times upon its brave defenders, but the heroic Wheeler, leading his troops in person, most gallantly countercharged and checked their ponderous columns. Two hours were spent with varied fighting, the enemy deploying their forces as they came up until more than five thousand deployed troops faced Wheeler's small force of one-tenth that number. Having felt Wheeler's prowess already too often, they hesitated to risk another charge. Wheeler seeing this, and feeling that Forrest would not come, determined to withdraw across Duck River, and thus extricate himself from so dangerous a position. This was nearly accomplished, when a body of some ten men, consisting of staff officers and commissary details from General Forrest, rode up to General Wheeler and begged him to return, saying that they had left General Forrest but a few minutes before, and that he was then but a few hundred yards up the road moving rapidly to his assistance. Wheeler, calling for volunteers, immediately returned and placed his troops in position. This movement was observed by the enemy, and appearances of activity on their part were unmistakable.

General Wheeler formed his command in front of the courthouse and fought them heroically. Finally a column was seen moving rapidly down the road upon which Forrest was expected. Suddenly, as the column drew near, it was discovered they were Federals instead of friends. Three other heavy columns were pressing upon him. One of them had charged a portion of his forces and driven them over the Tullahoma bridge. Finding himself so completely surrounded, this gallant officer started the remainder of his command out of town, and remained with his escort and checked one column which threatened their destruction. Charge after charge was made, and sabres flashed over the heads of many an invader.

When entirely surrounded, Wheeler charged through a column which held his line of retreat, and might have himself retired without further danger. He then saw that a

portion of his forces had been cut off, and the enemy held the bridge over Duck river, which, if permitted without further resistance, would have enabled them to have pursued and overtaken the army trains. Regardless of his own life, he quickly gathered some fifty or sixty brave spirits, and hurled himself upon the enemy's flank, driving them back into the town in utter confusion, opening the road for the escape of his command, and placing the wagon train out of danger. The enemy rallied and charged again and again, but Wheeler met them with volleys of pistol shots and the clatter of sabres and repulsed them. The boldness and gallantry displayed in these charges have not been surpassed in the history of this Revolution, and counterbalanced the paucity of numbers.

It was now sundown. The enemy, though victorious, had been several times in full flight before Wheeler and his men. Everything but this little band was across Duck river safely, and the trains had been hurried on beyond the reach of danger. Wheeler seeing an advancing column, was just about to charge again, when a staff officer caught his arm and pointed to his rear, where the Federals had surrounded him with another column. Wheeling quickly, he charged through it and plunged head-long into the river, then swollen to a mighty torrent, and, amid a shower of bullets, making the water fairly foam, he clambered up the opposite bank. Of the sixty who formed this "forlorn hope," but thirteen escaped, and three of these were badly wounded.

His first thought after crossing the river was to send to General Forrest, by a circuitous route, and explain how he could move out in safety. It was afterwards proved that Forrest never came nearer Shelbyville than the breastworks, from which place he sent in a scout and awaited its return. On hearing that the enemy were fighting General Martin's command, and thinking he could be of no service, he turned back and crossed the river some miles below town.

General Wheeler was dressed in full uniform, and citizens and prisoners, taken early in the fight, described him so that the enemy easily recognized him and called to their men to

catch him. They afterwards told the citizens of Shelbyville that they "had whipped Wheeler that day, but that he was *the bravest man in the world.*" It was a poor triumph to attain so small a result—after fighting for four hours, twelve thousand against six hundred. But for the desperate resistance they met, many of our trains would have been lost.

The troops engaged at Shelbyville having obtained fresh supplies of ammunition, fully revenged themselves in the many brilliant and successful fights in which General Wheeler engaged the enemy in front of Tullahoma, at Allisonia Bridge, New Church, Elk River Bridge, University Place, and many others, during that hazardous but successful retreat.

The New York Tribune, in briefly alluding to this fight, says: "The Tribune's special dispatch from Manchester, Tennessee, of the 30th June, says General Thomas's Corps is in position four miles from Tullahoma. Details of the fight at Shelbyville, before our occupation of the place, show that the rebels were driven into the river, and over 100 were drowned."

A Federal account from "Annals of the Army of the Cumberland," page 449, says: "Meanwhile Generals Stanley and Granger marched on and took possession of Shelbyville, meeting with opposition from retiring rebel skirmishers, and are reported as having captured several pieces of cannon and some three hundred prisoners, among the latter a colonel and a lieutenant-colonel."

The following from the correspondent of a Southern newspaper contains an interesting description of this engagement, and also relates a touching incident, illustrating the devotion of Wheeler's men to their commander:

"It is the opinion of many that in a volunteer body of men, like the Confederate Army, an officer who is a rigid disciplinarian will never be loved by his men. He may be admired for his bravery in battle, and respected for his qualities as a gentleman, but not loved. This is a great error. An officer can make himself odious with his men by taking advantage of his authority to oppress them, but as for discipline, there was never an officer in any army more of a martinet than General Pat Cleburne, the 'meteor General,' who was ani-

versally loved by his men; and General Wheeler was also a strict disciplinarian, and his soldiers were enthusiastically devoted to him. I will give an instance of this devotion, which occurred at the fiercely contested cavalry battle of Shelbyville, Tennessee, fought on the 27th of June, 1863:

Previous to Bragg's retreat from Tullahoma, he dispatched Wheeler on an expedition through the Union portion of Middle Tennessee to subdue the band of bushwhackers which infested that section and, if possible, to capture the stronghold of Franklin (the place where Hood afterwards fought his memorable battle in the winter of 1864). Before Wheeler had executed his purpose his orders were countermanded, and he was instructed to make all possible haste to Shelbyville and cover the rear of the infantry, which was then retreating. He divided his force, and sending one division by the way of Wartrace, pushed on with the remainder to Shelbyville. Hardly had he reached that place before he was attacked by an overwhelming force of Stanley's cavalry and a division of mounted infantry under General McPherson. Wheeler's force numbered less than 1,800, and had been marching and fighting three days and nights, under a drenching rain nearly the whole time; thus not less than half of the firearms were unfit for use; and the enemy's force numbered 12,000, as they did not hesitate to admit after the fight. There was no alternative for Wheeler, however great this disparity of force, but to fight. The deep and rapid Duck River ran directly in his rear, only one small bridge spanning it, and it was impossible to cross his force under the heavy attack that was then being made upon him without having his men cut to pieces. His resolution was soon taken; his little force was drawn up a short distance in front of the town, and two regiments dismounted to check the fierce charge which was immediately made by the Federal cavalry. They held their ground gallantly for more than an hour, when a brigade of Federals broke through the ranks of the dismounted regiment on the left and, penetrating to the rear, necessitated the retreat of the other regiment. They were forced to stop, however, before they had gone far, and fell back before the desperate charge of Wheeler, at the head of the 8th Co federate and 3d Alabama regiments, who cut to pieces the 4th Regulars and the 7th Michigan regiments. Wheeler here took advantage of his temporary success to send three pieces of his artillery across the river

and all of his cavalry except about 400 men, detachments of the 51st Alabama Partisan Rangers and the two regiments above mentioned. He rightly concluded that an overwhelming attack would be immediately made upon him which he could not resist successfully, and he did not wish to lose more men than was necessary. He picked out these 400 men, telling them at the time that they would, in all probability, be all killed or captured; that he selected them for the 'forlorn hope,' and would stay with them himself, but gave each man the liberty of drawing out if he chose to do so. But none of them were made of that kind of stuff. Giving three cheers for the 'little bee hunter,' as Wheeler was familiarly called by his soldiers, they declared themselves ready to stand by him to the last. The expected charge came; Wheeler met it with a countercharge, and for the space of near a half hour one of the fiercest hand-to-hand combats of the war took place —sabres, pistols and the butt-end of carbines being freely used. Wheeler raged from right to left like a lion, cheering and encouraging his men, who nobly responded to his appeals. Numbers at last began to prevail, however, and the enemy, recognizing Wheeler by his bright uniform, leveled their guns at him, with shouts of 'That's him!' 'Shoot him!' etc. At this critical period, when the life of the gallant young hero hung in the balance, his little remnant of men, which now numbered only about fifty, rushed in front of their loved chief and received in their bodies the bullets intended for him. Their ammunition had given out long ago, they were too weak to charge, but they could and did save him by many of them dying themselves. What proof could be more positive than this of the reverence in which he was held by his men?

Wheeler and those of his men not killed, wounded or taken prisoners jumped their horses off a bluff twenty feet high into the river, and swimming across, reached the other bank in safety, amid a perfect storm of bullets from the baffled and enraged Federals, who were grievously disappointed in not killing or capturing the redoubtable young cavalry leader who had beaten them on many hard-fought fields.

Although in this fight Wheeler was penned up, as it were, with a river in his rear and an overwhelming force in his front ten times the number of his own, and fighting under many other disadvantages, his loss was only 380 killed,

wounded and taken prisoners, while that of the enemy was over 500.

This was the first time the Federal cavalry had forced Wheeler to fall back before them, and they were therefore highly elated. They imagined that they had forever broken his power, and had only to cross the river and pursue and bag him and the remainder of his men. Accordingly, after sacking the town, they crossed the river and rode all night in hot pursuit. But they were terribly mistaken as to the temper of their vigilant adversary. Having been reinforced by about five hundred Georgia and Tennessee cavalry, and his exhausted troopers having taken a little rest, the ever-active Wheeler, at daybreak the next morning, fell with desperate fierceness and earnestness on the straggling columns of the astonished Federals, who thought him flying for life, and sweeping them back to the river, lined its banks with their dead bodies.

Thus did he repair his temporary reverse."—*H. P. G. in Sunday Telegraph.*

The desperate encounter Wheeler sustained with the enemy at Shelbyville not only had the effect to check their advance on the day of the fight, but so thoroughly stunned this column as to enable General Wheeler easily to hold them back on the 28th.

During these engagements, Rosecrans was rapidly pushing heavy infantry columns toward Manchester; thus turning Bragg's right flank. Wheeler hastened to oppose these columns, successfully fighting and checking their progress on the 28th near Manchester, and on the morning of the 29th near Tullahoma. In the latter engagement the brave Colonel Stearns, commanding one of Wheeler's brigades, was killed.

HEADQUARTERS, 4 P. M., June 29, 1863.

GENERAL WHEELER:

It is of the very first importance that we should have positive information of the movements and extension of the enemy on our right. General Bragg urges you to ascertain where their left rests to-night, what kind of force and to observe it during the night so that it cannot make any movement more to our left that will not be reported from hour to hour, or, better, the moment it occurs.

W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

Toward evening of the 29th the entire corps of General Thomas advanced upon Tullahoma, but the warmth of Wheeler's resistance soon brought them to a stand.

Wheeler and his command continued to fight gallantly on the 30th, keeping Rosecrans' entire army from Bragg's position at Tullahoma. At night Bragg withdrew his army to Elk River, leaving Wheeler to cover the retreat and check the advancing enemy.

At noon Rosecrans advanced, driving back Wheeler, who finally was obliged to yield the town and forts at Tullahoma.

General Thomas, chagrined at Bragg's escape, pressed forward with great vigor, in the hope that his trains and artillery could be overtaken and captured at Elk River bridge. In this engagement Lieutenant-Colonel Webb, of the 51st Alabama Partisan Rangers, fell, mortally wounded. An incident connected with the death of this gallant officer and Christian gentleman is well worthy of record here, if for no other reason than to show that an officer does not necessarily sacrifice the affections of his men by holding them to strict discipline. Company K of Colonel Webb's regiment had been recruited from various sources, and was largely composed of a decidedly tough element. These men were generally in front when a fight was on, but in camp they were impatient of restraint. Colonel Webb had apparently incurred the bitter resentment of almost the entire company by his efforts to reduce them to proper discipline, and they were frequently loud in their complaints. Yet, strange to say, when he received his mortal wound, who should it be but a member of K company to first reach his Colonel's side, remaining with him, tenderly nursing

---

June 29, 1863, 4:15 P. M.

GENERAL WHEELER:

The important question to us now is what progress the enemy is making to pass our right and interrupt our communications. The General does not so much feel anxiety about the troops marching on Hillsboro road to this place as on the Hillsboro road to Estelle Spring.

Try and get it soon and accurate.

W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

him until he died. This was Private John Money Henderson, now (1899) a respected citizen of Tampa, Fla.

Negley's entire division was deployed, and with heavy supporting columns and with flanks covered with cavalry, they pressed forward with great vigor. By skillfully selecting his position, General Wheeler fought stubbornly at every available point, at one time charging over their skirmish line, and at dusk engaged Negley so warmly that he fell back from the field.

General Bragg's infantry, artillery and trains were now south of the river, and at dark Wheeler withdrew, and during the night thoroughly destroyed the bridge, and placed guards at all the crossings of the river.

This virtually terminated the danger attending Bragg's position, and completely defeated Rosecrans in his attempt to strike his flank or line of retreat, or press him to an unequal battle in crossing either the Elk or the Tennessee. Every wagon and all material had been removed, and since leaving Hoover's Gap, Bragg's infantry had never been nearer than within five miles of the enemy.

Page 119, the Annual Cyclopedia for 1863, says: "General Thomas moved rapidly to strike the enemy. The resistance of General Wheeler was so stubborn that General Negley was delayed until the trains of the enemy had crossed Elk River. They crossed the reserve artillery, consisting of 26 pieces.

July 2, 12:30 A. M.

GENERAL:

General Bragg directs me to send the following dispatch through General Hardee to you; to save time I send it direct. You will, I expect, however, receive it from General Hardee also. The order is as follows:

Give the following order from General Bragg to General Wheeler: Cross your cavalry at once to this side of the river by the Sillisonia bridge. So soon as your cavalry are across, destroy the bridge yourself if it is not destroyed by General Cheatham. You will report the destruction of the bridge to General Hardee promptly.

Very respectfully,

L. POLK,
Lt.-Gen. Com'dg.

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

The next day Rosecrans, after a sharp fight, succeeded in forcing a crossing, and commenced an advance, vigorously opposed by Wheeler. At New Church their cavalry attempted to push ahead of their infantry, which Wheeler attacked and totally defeated.

On the 3d, we again fought successfully, and on the 4th, our army having crossed the mountain, General Wheeler attacked and drove back the enemy at University Place, defeating them so completely as to cause them to discontinue their pursuit, thus enabling General Bragg to cross the Tennessee river without molestation.

In these movements General Wheeler seldom received any orders, except general directions to cover the retreat of our army and to keep the infantry commanders informed regarding the enemy, the manner of conducting this great work being left to his judgment and discretion.

The admiration of every student of this campaign must be elicited when he considers that every attempt of the enemy to strike Bragg's flank, or otherwise come into contact with the main army, was baffled by Wheeler and his cavalry,

---

July 2, 1863, 1:30 P. M.

Orders.]

Polk's corps will move to Cowan; Hardee's corps on the road to Brakefield Point. The movement will commence at daylight this morning; Hardee will send a brigade to Brakefield Point and halt the main body at the junction of his route of march with the road leading from Deckard to Brakefield Point until the communications between Cowan and Brakefield Point are examined.

2d. The reserve under Buckner will precede Polk's corps to Cowan.

3d. Wheeler's corps will observe the Elk, dispute the passage if attempted, cover the rear of the army until the corps are in position, then move to enemy's right and harass his march. He will send troops to destroy the road leading from Winchester and Stevenson, and defend the railway against any attempt on the part of the enemy.

By order of General Bragg: W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

The three Generals will keep each other and the General-in-Chief fully informed from time to time of their progress and dispositions.

W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

although the army was eight days in marching a distance of but forty miles. A Federal account taken from the "Annals of the Army of the Cumberland," page 447, says: "Thomas moved rapidly, in hopes of striking the enemy, moving nearly direct east to get to the military road built by Bragg, parallel with and about five miles east of the railroad. The division of General Negley encountered the enemy at a point four miles north of Elk River, and skirmished all day. The enemy's rear-guard under Wheeler made a stubborn resistance, delaying Negley so that the rebel trains got beyond the river. During the night, by great exertion, Bragg escaped with his reserve of artillery, 26 pieces, across Elk River at Estelle Springs, and reached the mountain. The enemy burnt the bridges, and the rear-guard took up positions in hastily built works on the opposite side of the river."

Much had been expected of this great flank movement of Rosecrans. The Federal Government calculated with confidence that Bragg would be forced to battle north of the Tennessee, and it will be seen that, had Rosecrans marched five miles a day, this result would have been accomplished.

That this large force of Federal infantry, nearly 100,000 strong, supported as it was by over 13,000 cavalry, failed to move with sufficient rapidity to accomplish this or any other object, was due to the skillful manner in which the retreat was covered and the enemy retarded by our cavalry under General Wheeler, and his so bravely fighting the leading columns of the enemy at every favorable position as they advanced. To this must be added his thoroughly acquainting himself with the topography of the country, so that no point was left unguarded. Bridges were held and preserved so long as they served us a purpose, and then invariably destroyed before they could be seized and made available by the enemy.

General Howard, in an article upon the campaign in 1863, in accounting for their difficulties in making progress, said: "Wheeler was everywhere," and certainly Rosecrans can in the same manner account for his failure in this campaign.

Van Horn's History of the Army of the Cumberland, page 307, says: "After our army had reached Chattanooga, the enemy started a large cavalry raid into Alabama. General Wheeler frustrated this raid by meeting it at the Tennessee River. After many vain attempts to effect a crossing, the enemy was compelled to abandon the expedition."

Our army being now withdrawn to the south side of the Tennessee, and concentrated at Chattanooga, General Wheeler was assigned to guarding the river from Chattanooga to the Mississippi line, while General Forrest was directed to guard the river above Chattanooga.

During this time Rosecrans was moving toward Chattanooga. Being detained on other duty, General Wheeler sent his scouts under Colonel Dick McCann, Colonel William S. Hawkins and Captain Carter to operate on Rosecrans's communications in Tennessee. They continually harassed the enemy, capturing considerable property and numbers of

---

Special Order No. 179.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
July 7, 1863.

II. Major-General Wheeler will guard the Tennessee River below Kelley's Ford, and Brigadier-General Forrest above that ford.

By command of General Bragg:

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, H. H. WALTER, *A. A. G.*
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

Special Order No. 194.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
July 22, 1863.

IV. General Wheeler is assigned to the command of all cavalry west of the Atlanta and Chattanooga railroad, so as to include the command of Colonel Roddy.

He will proceed at once to establish his headquarters at Gadsden, and take measures to intercept all raids.

By command of General Bragg: H. W. WALTER, *A. A. G.*

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

prisoners. In reply to a letter to General Rosecrans, Colonel Hawkins received the following:

HEADQUARTERS U. S. FORCES,
NASHVILLE, TENN., July 28, 1863.

COLONEL W. S. HAWKINS,
Commanding Scouts Wheeler's Corps:

Colonel: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication sent to me by prisoners paroled by you.

The following is the General's reply:

HEADQUARTERS DEPT. OF THE CUMBERLAND,
July 25, 1863.

The General commanding directs that in view of the courteous and honorable manner in which Colonel Hawkins, commanding Wheeler's scouts, has borne himself, an equal number of Confederate prisoners (those he named) may be paroled and sent through the lines.

Signed: J. A. GARFIELD,
Brig.-Gen. and Chief of Staff.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. S. GRANGER,
Brig.-Gen. Commanding Post.

Under date of July 29, 1863, the Macon (Ga.) Confederate pays the following just tribute to the ability of General Wheeler, and refers to the peculiarly arduous services our cavalry were compelled to perform:

"Among the many gallant men who have reflected honor upon Georgia by their noble daring in the field, none are more deserving of praise and admiration than Major-General Wheeler. At an age—for he is but twenty-six—when most men are just beginning life, he has attained by his sword and his talents a position among the leaders of our army of which Georgia may be justly proud.

"The duties and hazards of the cavalry service have never been fully appreciated by the people. On the watchfulness, courage and endurance of that branch of the service the safety of the entire army depends. Always between our forces and the enemy, they know no peace and enjoy no rest. Compelled to picket the entire front of the army, to guard every road to its approach, to reconnoitre and *feel* the enemy, they are engaged in a constant series of skirmishes, and compelled continually to shift their position.

"To overlook and direct these constant movements, extending necessarily over a large extent of country, demands vigilance, activity and discretion. These qualities General Wheeler possesses in an eminent degree. He has an old head on young shoulders. No gay knight errant of the middle ages is he, rushing into danger merely to show how he can fight out of it, and leading his followers into brilliant but useless dashes on the foe, but a wise, brave and vigilant officer of the nineteenth century, capable of leading an army and conducting a campaign; preserving amid the roar of cannon and the clash of steel an heroical calmness which is never disturbed, and which gives tone and confidence to the enthusiasm of his troops. The services he has rendered to the Army of Tennessee are invaluable; General Bragg and his lieutenants know how to appreciate him.

"In manner, General Wheeler is quiet but affable. Unlike many officers, he is courteous to soldier or civilian, and never so far forgets his own dignity as to be guilty of the weakness of 'putting on airs.' In short, besides being an officer of high and distinguished ability, he is an accomplished and thorough gentleman. Such is Major-General Joseph Wheeler of Georgia. Well may the State be proud of her gallant son."

Dr. John A. Wyeth, son of Hon. Louis Wyeth, so long beloved and honored as one of Alabama's best judges, was at that time a private in Wheeler's cavalry, and in an article in Harper's Weekly of June 18th, 1898, gives such a graphic description of this battle that one can almost hear the rattle of the carbines and see the rush and conflict of opposing forces. An extract from his pen, as bright and incisive as the surgical instrument he wields with so much skill, will not be out of place here:

"Of about a score of such 'scraps,' some of which of larger growth have passed to a place on the bloodiest pages of history, the writer does not recall a contest which, for downright pluck in giving and taking heavy knocks through several hours, surpasses this Shelbyville 'affair.' The carbines and rifles were flashing and banging away at times, and scattering shots, when the game was at long range, and then, when a charge came on and the work grew hot, the spiteful sharp explosions swelled into a crackling roar like that of a cane-

brake on fire, when, in a single minute, hundreds of the boiler-like joints have burst asunder. Add to all the whizzing, angry whirl of countless leaden missiles which split the air about you, the hoarse, unnatural shouts of command—for in battle all sounds of the human voice seem out of pitch and tone; the wild, defiant yells and the answering huzzas of the opposing lines; the plunging and rearing of frightened horses, the charges here and there of companies or squadrons which seem to be shot out from the main body as flames shoot out of a house on fire; here and there the sharp, quick cry from some unfortunate trooper who did not hear one leaden messenger—for only those are heard which have passed by; the heavy, soggy striking of the helpless body against the ground; the scurrying runaway of the frightened horse, as often into danger as out of it, whose empty saddle tells the foe that there is one rifle less to fear. All these sights and sounds go to make up the confusing medley of a battle-field. So for nearly three hours passed this little fight.

"The enemy were repulsed in the attack on the center of the Confederate line. Time and again they assaulted the plucky little band, each time to be driven back in confusion. General Wheeler was everywhere, encouraging and animating the men to stand firm. His reputation for ubiquity, for dash, for 'bull-dog obstinacy,' and for 'nerves of steel' was never so well earned as on that day when he saved the wagon trains of Bragg's army and rescued Forrest from disaster. About 5 o'clock in the afternoon, when there was a comparative lull in the attack, General Wheeler, leaving where they were Colonel A. A. Russell's Fourth Alabama Cavalry, consisting of about 200 men, with orders to 'stand until they were ridden down, and then for every man to take care of himself,' withdrew the rest of his command to the south bank of the river.

"The last wagon had crossed the bridge, the cavalry and artillery were all safely over the river, and the bridge was about to be fired, when Major Rambeau, of General Forrest's staff, rode up and informed General Wheeler that General Forrest, with two brigades, was within two miles of Shelbyville and coming at a rapid rate to cross the river. General Wheeler at once appreciated the danger in which General Forrest was placed. Although the enemy was already in strong force in the outskirts of the town, General Wheeler, calling for volunteers to follow him, with the gallant General

Martin and 500 men of his division and with two pieces of artillery, recrossed the river to charge the enemy and drive them back and hold the bridge until Forrest could cross.

"It was a generous and a daring deed, and characteristic of the impetuous and self-sacrificing man he has ever been.

"Although he and Martin charged the enemy with great intrepidity, and for a while drove them back, the odds were too great. The Union cavalry rallied and charged them in turn, riding through and over them. The two pieces of artillery—having nothing but solid shot—were of but little use. The enemy sabred the gunners, and passing on took possession of the bridge. Adopting the narrative of the old trooper before mentioned, a regiment of the enemy came down the river in our rear and took possession of a little island in the middle of the river above the bridge. They also formed a line of battle parallel with the river and seemed satisfied that they had Wheeler hemmed in with no possibility of escape. When the General saw this he gave the words: 'Every man take care of himself the best he can.' With sabre drawn, myself by his side, cutting his way through the enemy, he made for the bank of the river. Fortunately the stream was swollen. Shot at with carbines and pistols and cut at with sabres, he put spurs to his horse and plunged down the steep bank into the river, I following him as best I could, the enemy shooting at us from flank and rear, from island and from river bank. Undaunted, the General swam right on to the opposite bank and rallied his men on the other side. I was less fortunate, getting no further than the island, where I was captured.

"General Wheeler, sword in hand, hat off, charging through the enemy's line and leaping down the precipitous river bank, presented a picturesque sight rarely witnessed in battle. It is estimated that about fifty men were lost in this daring attempt to escape. This movement of General Wheeler, in recrossing the river, was not necessary to save General Bragg's wagon train; that had already been accomplished; but it was done on a grand impulse to save from disaster General Forrest, an officer who, with all his magnificent genius and brilliant success when commanding alone, was a little restive under the orders of his superiors. There is in all history no nobler or more chivalrous act than was performed by this young cavalry leader on this eventful day."

CHAPTER X.

BATTLE OF CHICKAMAUGA—ROSECRANS CROSSES THE TENNESSEE RIVER—WHEELER FIGHTS M'COOK AND STANLEY—FIGHT IN M'LEMORE'S COVE, SEPTEMBER 17TH AND AT OWEN'S FORD, SEPTEMBER 18TH—BATTLES OF 19TH AND 20TH—PRISONERS AND GUNS CAPTURED—BATTLE OF 21ST—WHEELER'S SUCCESS—HE DRIVES ENEMY INTO CHATTANOOGA—WHEELER STARTS TO CROSS THE TENNESSEE RIVER—DRIVES ENEMY FROM LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN—THE "THREE MUSKETEERS."

On the 29th of August Rosecrans commenced crossing the Tennessee with his army ten miles below Bridgeport. Wheeler concentrated his troops to oppose the enemy's advance. McCook's corps and Stanley's cavalry moved into Wills Valley; Thomas's corps into McLemore's Cove, while Crittenden's corps moved up toward Chattanooga. After considerable fighting with Wheeler's command, McCook and

---

(No. 1) HEADQUARTERS ARMY IN THE FIELD,
NEAR SNOW HILL, Sept. 8, 1863, 11:30 P. M.

GENERAL:

Concentrate your main force at once on Lafayette, leaving sufficient guards for the passes. The enemy is over the mountain in McLemore's Cove; we will concentrate to-morrow within five miles of Lafayette. Send trusty messengers with General Bragg's order to General Forrest to move his whole force at once upon Lafayette. I am, General,

Very respectfully,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*
Summerville.

(No. 2) HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
LAFAYETTE, Sept. 12, 1863, 10 A. M.

GENERAL:

The General commanding directs that you bring up one-half of your command to this place, examining well the passes on your left as you come up.

The other half you will send to Villanow.

I am, very respectfully,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*
On Summerville Road.

WHEELER'S FAMOUS LEAP NEAR SHELBYVILLE, TENN.

ASTOR
TILDEN

Stanley forced their way over Lookout Mountain to Alpine. On the 30th General Stanley started with his entire corps, pursuant to Rosecrans's orders, to destroy our railroad communication. Wheeler attacked, defeated and drove him back upon McCook's command.

Fighting continued daily until the 17th, when, pursuant to orders, Wheeler pushed through Dug and Catlett's Gaps, and making a vigorous attack, captured a number of prisoners.

On the 18th, Wheeler had a severe engagement near Owen's Ford, in which he overcame a large force of the enemy, capturing both prisoners and property. Besides guarding all the mountain passes by which the enemy could turn our

---

(No. 3)

Special Orders 245.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
IN THE FIELD, LAFAYETTE, GA., Sept. 11, 1863.

* * * * * * * * * * *

X. Wheeler's cavalry, leaving a small force to observe the roads south, will pass through Dug and Catlett's Gaps, press the enemy, secure some prisoners if possible, and join our flank near Grass Mills.

By command of General Bragg:

GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

(No. 4) IN THE FIELD, LEET'S TAN YARD,
September 17, 1863.

GENERAL:

The General desires that you will relieve at night the infantry pickets at Blue Bird, Dug and Catlett's Gaps, and as soon as the infantry of Lieutenant-General Hill shall return, which will be in the morning, you will cover well with your cavalry our rear and left flank.

You will maintain your pickets at Catlett's Gap as long as you deem them safe. I am, General,

Your obedient servant,

GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Dug Gap.

(No. 5) HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
TEDFORD'S FORD, Sept. 17, 1863, 8:15 A. M.

GENERAL:

The General desires that you will move forward without delay and develop the enemy. I am, General,

Your obedient servant,

GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Corps.

flank, General Wheeler with his command bore a prominent part on the battle-field of Chickamauga, being hotly engaged during both days of the battle, as well as for several days preceding and succeeding that eventful struggle, making frequent charges upon the enemy's lines with telling effect. During the 19th and 20th of September, his command captured about 2,000 prisoners, a large train of wagons and ambulances, large supplies of medical stores, several stands of colors, a fine battery, and other valuable property.

On the 19th, Wheeler with his main force took position on the immediate left of our army. With most of his command dismounted, he fought the enemy's infantry with great success. Towards evening he forced the passage of Chickamauga Creek, warmly attacking the enemy, driving him from two positions, and securing a number of prisoners.

(No. 6) HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
IN THE FIELD, LEET'S TAN YARD, Sept. 18, 1863, 11 P. M.

GENERAL:

The enemy have crossed at Owen's Ferry in force. Place yourself across their line of march and retard their movement, covering General Hill until the movement on our right flank is completed in the morning. I am, General,

Very respectfully,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, KINLOCH FALCONER, *A. A. G.*
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

(No. 7) HEADQUARTERS ARMY TENNESSEE,
TEDFORD'S FORD, Sept. 19, 1863.

GENERAL:

General Bragg directs that you immediately remove your command to near this place. Very respectfully,

KINLOCH FALCONER, *A. A. G.*

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Corps.

(No. 8) HEADQUARTERS ARMY TENNESSEE,
TEDFORD'S FORD, Sept. 19, 1863.

GENERAL:

General Breckinridge has been withdrawn from his position in front of Lee and Gordon's Mills, and the General commanding desires that you will closely observe this point. You will send a sufficient force for this purpose.

Respectfully,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER. GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

On the morning of the 20th, the fight was renewed, Wheeler again forcing a crossing of the creek, and attacking a division of the enemy with his dismounted men. He drove the enemy from their works, and, taking advantage of the confusion of their retreat, charged over them with his cavalry, capturing many prisoners, horses, wagons and other property, and driving them in confusion to within a few hundred yards of Rosecrans's headquarters at Crawfish Spring. This bold and dashing movement so disconcerted the enemy as to have a decided effect upon the fortunes of the day; they considering the attack more formidable than it really was, hastily sent reinforcements to their retreating troops, thus weakening other important points of their line.

This attack appears to have been attributed to Longstreet, as in describing the operations of the 20th, many of the Federal newspaper correspondents stated in letters written just after the battle that "at eleven o'clock Longstreet with a large force flanked their right at Crawfish Spring."

The general tenor of the movements of our army were toward the front and right, which soon brought Wheeler to Gordon's Mill, where he attacked a new and apparently fresh body of infantry, cavalry and artillery, which, yielding one position after another, was soon forced into a hasty and disorderly retreat, our troops capturing prisoners, wagons, horses, small arms and guns, as the enemy were driven from successive positions. Wheeler continued pressing them until darkness prevented further pursuit. In three hours he had driven the enemy five miles, and captured over twelve hun-

---

(No. 9) HEADQUARTERS ARMY IN THE FIELD,
September 20, 1863, 5 P. M.

GENERAL:

Your dispatch No. 66 just received. The tidings from all parts of the field cheering. Enemy has been driven back from all parts. We have twenty-two pieces of artillery from the enemy. Longstreet is now engaged warmly on the left, pressing the enemy back. We dispatched you about two o'clock to attack the enemy at Gordon's Mills. His force there must be repulsed.

Respectfully,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER. GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

dred prisoners, a battery and several hundred wagons and horses.

WHEELER'S VICTORY AT CHATTANOOGA VALLEY.

At daylight on the morning of the 21st General Wheeler pushed forward with part of his troops and found the enemy fortified in a gorge of the mountain or ridge which separated Chattanooga valley from the battle-field of the preceding day.

Deeming it imprudent to attack this position, he moved rapidly to a pass some two miles below, crossed over into the valley and marched up toward Chattanooga, thus placing himself directly in rear of Rosecrans's right flank. This being discovered by the enemy, had the effect to hasten their retreat from the gorges before mentioned.

Wheeler was now in a narrow valley close to the enemy's main forces, and entirely separated from our troops. A heavy column of cavalry moved out of Chattanooga to attack him. At the same time another large force approached, marching up the valley toward Rosecrans's main position. Wheeler immediately attacked the first column, defeated and drove it in disorder back toward Chattanooga. Then leaving his own escort and one regiment (Eighth Texas Rangers) to hold this defeated column in check, provided they should again attempt to advance, he moved with the remainder of his force, thus reduced to scarcely a thousand men, upon the other column, which proved to be a brigade of five regiments of cavalry, numbering not less than 2,000 men, guarding a large and rich train of wagons. He skillfully disposed his troops, and placing himself at the head of his command, charged with such vigor that the enemy's lines were broken, and the whole mass swept down the valley. Away they went, with our gallant cavalier in hot pursuit, keeping up a running fight for seven miles, killing and wounding large numbers. Four hundred and fifty prisoners were taken, and the remainder of the command completely routed and dispersed, many of whom were picked up on the following day. The entire train of wagons fell into our hands, and the

Federal commander escaped with only about seventy-five men, half of whom were dismounted. During this and the previous day's fighting eighteen stands of colors were captured by Wheeler and his cavalry.

On the 22d General Wheeler again engaged the enemy, driving them into Chattanooga, and fighting them from their fortifications near the town. While he was fighting in this position General McLaws, with a division of infantry, was pressing the enemy's left. During the fight Wheeler received the following dispatches from General Bragg:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
NEAR RED HOUSE FORD, September 22, 1863.

GENERAL:

The General commanding desires me to say that we are closely pressing the enemy on our right. He wishes you to push him closely and vigorously on our left. I am,

Very respectfully,

KINLOCH FALCONER, *A. A. G.*

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
RED HOUSE, Sept. 22, 1863, 6:30 P. M.

GENERAL:

You had better press the enemy hotly and vigorously as long as he remains this side of the river. I am, General,

Very respectfully,

GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
RED HOUSE, Sept. 22, 1863.

GENERAL:

The General commanding directs that you will at once cross the Tennessee River and press the enemy, intercept and break up all his lines of communication and retreat. I am, General,

Very respectfully,

GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

P. S. Major-General McLaws has reported that the enemy are crossing the river on their pontoons. Brigadier-General Forrest has also been ordered to cross the Tennessee. Forrest will cross on the right; you had better get into the mountains and cross on the left, if practicable. Press the enemy hotly.

Yours, etc.,

GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
NEAR CHATTANOOGA, Sept. 23, 1863.

GENERAL:

The commanding General directs that, before crossing the Tennessee, you ascend Lookout Mountain and sweep up towards Chattanooga, clearing the top of the mountain of the enemy.

Respectfully,
GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
NEAR CHATTANOOGA, Sept. 23, 1863.

GENERAL:

After executing the order clearing the top of Lookout Mountain, you will suspend the execution of the order to cross the Tennessee River.

Respectfully,
GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

General Wheeler received the order to cross the Tennessee River at dark. In ten minutes his troops were in motion and he marched twenty miles before encamping.

On the 23d, while en route, orders overtook him directing that instead of crossing the river, he should ascend Lookout Mountain and drive off the enemy, which still held the mountain, much to our disadvantage.

The ascent was promptly executed, and by dark Wheeler had driven all the enemy's forces to their fortifications at Point Lookout. Having marched forty miles during the day, he reached this point with only his advance-guard of about three hundred men; but being unwilling to delay the attack, he (after learning the enemy's position by a personal reconnaissance) dismounted his men and made a night assault upon the enemy's fortifications, driving him off the

---

(No. 10) (Extract.)
Circular.] HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
MISSIONARY RIDGE, September 30, 1863.

IV. Hereafter no recruits will be received in the cavalry service in the army.

By command of General Bragg: GEORGE WM. BRENT, *A. A. G.*
TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

precipitous edge of Point Lookout, and capturing a considerable amount of equipage and clothing.

(Extract from the Augusta Constitutionalist.)

"GLORIOUS NEWS FROM BRAGG—ROSECRANS'S ARMY HEMMED IN—OUR FORCES IN POSSESSION OF LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN.

"ATLANTA, Sept. 26.—Our lines extend around Chattanooga within striking distance. Our forces are well up to the front with full supplies close at hand.

"On Wednesday night our cavalry occupied Cooper's Gap on Lookout Mountain, twelve miles from Chattanooga. That night General Wheeler made a reconnaissance toward Lookout Mountain and found an infantry force of the enemy, which he drove away.

"The mountain is now held by Longstreet. The enemy's operations are plainly seen from Lookout."

We make the following extract from General Wheeler's official report:

The results of the operations of the cavalry under my command during the battle of Chickamauga were, first, guarding the left flank of the army for a distance of 90 miles during and for twenty days preceding the battle, during which time it continually observed and skirmished with the enemy, repelling and developing all of his designs. During the battle, with the available force (which never exceeded 2,000 men) not on other duty (such as guarding the flanks) we fought the enemy vigorously and successfully, killing and wounding large numbers, and capturing 2,000 prisoners, 100 wagons and teams, a large amount of other property, and 18 stands of colors, all of which were turned over to the proper authorities.

To Generals Wharton and Martin, commanding divisions, and Colonels Wheeler, Morgan, Crews and Harrison, commanding brigades, I tender my thanks for their zeal, energy and gallantry during the engagement.

Signed: JOS. WHEELER,
Major-General.

The Three Musketeers.

War is a serious thing at best, and no matter what the issue, much of sadness and sorrow must inevitably result. It would be a mistake, though, to suppose that the soldier is usually sad, or even frequently so. On the contrary, there is probably more genuine good humor and good fellowship in an army than in any other great aggregation of men. The hardships Wheeler's men endured would have seemed to a civilian or modern soldier simply appalling, yet ask almost any grizzled old veteran who "galloped with the old gang," and he will tell you that he had more fun than he ever had before or has had since.

The best soldiers were ever ready for a fight or frolic, and not infrequently mixed the two together. In turning over some of the musty leaves of memory, the editor recalls three choice spirits, belonging to an Alabama regiment of cavalry, who reminded him much of the "Three Musketeers" described by Alexander Dumas.

As Dumas' three were really four, so these three had been four. But one recklessly threw his life away in the early part of our campaigns, and I regret that I cannot now even recall his name.

This left but three, and a gayer or gamer trio probably never existed. They were always together whenever possible, and were prolific in expedients to make it often possible. Together they "rustled for rations," hunted for buttermilk, and sometimes something stronger. They were not regularly detailed as scouts, but there was rarely a scouting party organized unless George and Ben and Bill were selected.

They were only boys in age, the eldest not over 21, and the youngest barely 18. But they could ride anything that went on four legs, seemed utterly tireless, and if earlier in their career they had encountered anything of which they were afraid, it had at this time ceased to exist. I have thought that their courage was somewhat like that of a child who is indifferent to danger because it cannot comprehend its exist-

ence. George had been a circus rider, and I believe could have ridden a horse standing on his head.

The last I saw of them was September 9th, 1863, just preceding the battle of Chickamauga, and they were having more fun than a cage full of monkeys. They had scouted all over Lookout Mountain, sometimes under orders and with a definite object in view, but as often without orders or aim except to search for adventures. They nominally belonged with a detachment commanded by Lieutenant William Pelham, but as they were a little impatient of restraint, he allowed the "three fools," as they were frequently called, to do pretty much as they pleased, knowing of course that they might be killed or captured, but believing the chances were largely in favor of their killing or capturing some of the enemy.

They were driven from the mountain by Rosecrans's army, but kept in front of it for two days, often in speaking and generally in shooting distance. They were "playing like" they were an army, and though I have forgotten how the other two were armed, I remember that Bill represented the artillery, and carried what he called a "cannon." He had a short time before got himself into a tight place and lost his gun, and nearly everything else he had, being glad, as he expressed it, to get out with his "hide and his hoss." Going to the ordnance wagon, he found an old Belgian rifle about six feet in length, and with a bore nearly an inch in diameter. It was really a powerful weapon, and as the owner expressed it, "could shoot a mile and cracked like a six-pounder."

One day a detachment of the regiment was deployed as skirmishers, lying down behind a fence about one thousand yards from the enemy's line. Between the two lines was a Federal sharpshooter, and he was making it decidedly interesting to any of our men who showed their heads. He was out of range of most of our guns, and Bill suggested that he turn loose his ordnance on him.

As a preliminary and to determine the exact location of the enemy, Ben took off his coat and put it on the end of his gun, then put his hat on top of that and carefully edged it up over the fence, to represent a man cautiously peeping over. The dummy had scarcely cleared the top rail when crack went the enemy's rifle, and almost simultaneously Bill's artillery roared. When the smoke cleared away we saw a blue-coat on the double quick to get back to his own lines. The cannon had evidently made the situation uncomfortable, to say the least.

The same afternoon Bill's artillery made a little more fun for the "Three Musketeers." They were mounted this time, and picking their way towards the enemy's line in search of more adventures, when they met a negro. He was almost out of breath from running, and had in his hand a fiddle, probably his most precious possession.

"Do, for God Almighty's sake, don't go down dar, boss," he exclaimed. "Dey is right down dar by de blacksmith shop." The boys knew exactly where the blacksmith shop was, and as there was a lane extending about two hundred yards towards them and timber the balance of the way, they saw a chance of having some more fun with Bill's cannon. So they deployed through the woods until they came opposite the mouth of the lane, when Bill dismounted and crawled on his hands and knees into the middle of the road. Sure enough, there they were at the blacksmith shop. There was a large oak tree about two feet from a fence, and between the tree and the fence stood a blue-coat. Bill brought his ordnance to bear, and as Uncle Remus would say, "Let him have all dar was in her."

There wasn't much time for laughing, but the way the fellow went over the fence was ludicrous in the extreme. He didn't climb over, nor try to jump over, but literally fell over. We examined the ground the next day and found that Bill's artillery had torn about a foot square of the bark off the side of the tree next to where the Federal was standing. It was evidently time for him to change his position, for he was probably nearer death than he had ever been before. Bill was an

expert marksman, but the loss of the rear sight of his "cannon" deranged his aim.

Poor Bill's war career came to an untimely end the next day. The enemy's line was formed in an open field, while ours was back of a timbered ridge. The tactics of our three adventurers was to dash up within easy range of the enemy and fire, then quickly wheel and ride back, bending low to escape the volley they expected and generally received, yelling like demons all the while. A more foolhardy maneuver could scarcely have been conceived, and why they were not killed seems almost a miracle.

But all things must have an end, and so had this. They played their little game one time too often. On their last sortie they were allowed to get as close to the enemy as they desired, when suddenly they discovered the gleam of about fifty sabres, not in front of them but on their flank, and as near the Confederate lines as they were. It was General Negley's escort, sent to charge the woods and dislodge what he alluded to in his official report as a "superior force of the enemy." George and Ben rode safely out, and, incredible as it may appear, George carried out with him one of the General's escort and landed him safely in Dixie. But Bill, being only indifferently mounted, he and the cannon were lost. The next news we had of him he was in a Federal prison nearly 1,000 miles away.

This left but two of the four, and what became of them I never knew, but the chances were against their having gone safely through the war.

Of course, among the men who rode with Wheeler, there were many "Musketeers" as gallant and game as the "Three" we have described. Our excuse for mentioning these, if any is needed, is found in Volume XXX. of "War of Rebellion Official Records," on page 326 of which Federal General Jas. S. Negley, in his official report, says: "September 9, 5 P. M., moved Stanley's brigade to the front on a reconnaisance; drove the rebel cavalry three and a half miles. My escort, under command of Lieutenant Cooke, made a gallant charge

upon a superior force of the enemy, capturing two." As the "position," which a brigade was sent forward to reconnoitre, had been occupied by no Confederates for several hours except our "Three Musketeers," they would, if living, be amused to learn that they had been referred to as a "superior force" to fifty of General Negley's escort. The General, however, fails to state that he lost one of his escort in the "gallant charge," and should have stated that he captured one, and not two, of the "superior force."—(Editor.)

CHAPTER XI.

RAID IN TENNESSEE—OTHER OFFICERS CONSIDER EXPEDITION TOO DANGEROUS—WHEELER CROSSES THE TENNESSEE—SUCCESSFUL ENGAGEMENT AT ANDERSON'S CROSS ROADS; WAGONS AND PRISONERS CAPTURED—CAPTURES M'MINNVILLE—DESTROYS RAILROAD AND BRIDGES IN TENNESSEE AND DEPOTS OF STORES—FIGHT AT FARMINGTON—RECROSSES THE TENNESSEE WITH HIS CAPTURED PROPERTY—PRESIDENT DAVIS AND GENERAL BRAGG TENDER THANKS TO WHEELER—EDITOR'S TRIBUTE TO THE MEN AND WOMEN OF MIDDLE TENNESSEE.

The brilliant work described in the preceding chapters being accomplished, General Wheeler was again ordered to cross the Tennessee River, and if possible make the circuit of General Rosecrans's army. So worn and jaded were his men and horses, that his subordinate commanders gave it as their opinion that it was impracticable to execute the order. The commanders of three brigades entered solemn protests against their commands being further called upon in their unserviceable and weak condition. Cavalry officers of extensive experience asserted that half of the command would be lost from inability to travel, and even predicted that the entire command would be sacrificed.

General Forrest was also ordered to take a separate column into Tennessee, but as he objected to making the move, General Bragg directed General Wheeler to join to his own column a portion of those designated for Forrest, and to proceed to Rosecrans's rear as before directed. Wheeler sent to General Forrest for these troops and received the following reply:

HEADQUARTERS FORREST'S CAVALRY,
ATHENS, Sept. 28, 1863, 9 A. M.

GENERAL:

My last advices from the front report the enemy advancing on us with a column of infantry; also cavalry. Would it not be well to have the fortifi-

cations at Charleston repaired and artillery placed in position there in order to defend the crossings, if necessary? My command is falling back and there may be more force advancing than we know of, as they can run trains from Knoxville to Loudon, and Burnside may be moving in this direction.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. B. FORREST,
Brigadier-General Commanding.

General Wheeler had, by General Bragg's order, left half his troops to picket for our army at Missionary Ridge, and the reinforcements from Forrest's command were absolutely necessary to make his column sufficiently strong for the expedition. Confidently expecting a prompt arrival of these troops, General Wheeler had moved up the river to a convenient point to form a junction, and thus prevent delay in crossing the river.

General Forrest unfortunately seemed very reluctant to part with these troops, and it was not until the receipt of the following that he showed any disposition to comply with the orders to that effect previously given to him by General Bragg:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
September 28, 1863.

GENERAL:

The General commanding desires that you will without delay turn over the troops of your command previously ordered, to Major-General Wheeler.

I am, Very respectfully,

GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO BRIG.-GEN. FORREST.

On again applying to General Forrest for the troops, Wheeler received the following:

HEADQUARTERS 1ST CAVALRY BRIGADE,
5 MILES FROM CHARLESTON, TENN.,
September 28, 1863.

GENERAL:

When my command started out we were only ordered to Harrison, to meet and develop Burnside's forces reported there. I brought with me only forty rounds of ammunition to the man, four pieces of artillery with what ammunition I had left after the battle of Chickamauga. I cannot therefore send you artillery or ammunition. Have ordered General Davidson and General Armstrong to you. They are without rations, as we did not expect to be absent from our trains but a day or two, and unless they are supplied they will be in no condition to cross the mountains. Am satisfied that neither

men nor horses are in condition for the expedition. We have had no opportunity of shoeing horses since the battle of Chickamauga commenced.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. B. FORREST,
Brigadier-General Commanding.

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER.

Generals Armstrong and Davidson, both still some forty miles from the river, reported their commands with scarcity of ammunition and in a state of exhaustion, the horses having been almost constantly under saddle for nearly a week in rapid marching, no shoes and short rations.

This was General Wheeler's condition on receiving the following order:

Special Orders No. 244.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
September 29, 1863.

* * * * * * * * * * *

II. Major-General Joseph Wheeler is assigned to the command of all the cavalry in the Army of Tennessee, and will proceed without delay to execute the orders previously given.

By command of General Bragg: GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

Probably no enterprise of equal importance was ever undertaken in the face of greater difficulties and discouragements, and to any one with less indomitable will than General Wheeler these would have appeared insurmountable.

FIVE MILES FROM CHARLESTON, TENN., ON ATHENS ROAD,
September 30, 1863, 6 A. M.

GENERAL:

I have just received your note urging forward the troops from Forrest. I am ordered to report with one brigade, my own. I wrote you at 1 A. M. my condition, as well as that of my command. It will be impossible to procure bacon enough for my brigade in this country. My command is totally unfit to start on any expedition. Horses are very much in need of shoeing, and my men have had no rations for thirty-six hours. I can see no prospect of getting any. I am too unwell to start on an expedition across the mountain. My command is just starting for Cottonport.

Yours respectfully, F. C. ARMSTRONG,
Brigadier-General.

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

An exhausted command, with limited ammunition, too far from the army to get supplies, in a depleted country, with Burnside threatening his rear and flank, the Tennessee River in his front, guarded at the point of crossing by an army twice his numbers, with the huge Cumberland Mountains and Walden's Ridge beyond, all combined to present a picture of most appalling difficulty.

In the face of these discouraging facts and predictions, this young soldier knew nothing but obedience to orders; the bugle notes to "march" were sounded, and by a skillful *ruse-de-guerre* he boldly crossed the Tennessee River at Cottonport, in the face of an enemy whose strength was double his own, warmly assailed and drove him toward the Cumberland Mountains, capturing nearly a hundred prisoners. This was effected at daylight on the morning of September 30th, and it was not until late in the evening of that day that Davidson's and Armstrong's brigades arrived, altogether consisting of only six small battalions and four fragments of regiments. Wheeler's entire force thus augmented numbered but 3,793 effective men, which he promptly organized into three divisions, under Brigadier-Generals Wharton, Martin and Davidson.

At dusk, in a drenching rain-storm, the column was put in motion towards Walden's Ridge. About ten o'clock, General Wheeler, being in advance with his staff and escort,

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT CUMBERLAND,
October 1, 1863, 2:15 A. M.

COLONEL McCOOK,
Commanding Division of Cavalry:

The enemy's cavalry have crossed the river in heavy force, a short distance below Washington, and design making a raid upon your communication. The General commanding directs that you leave one or two small regiments that are down the river to watch the crossings, and move with all dispatch with the balance of your force to Anderson's Cross Roads in the Sequatchie Valley, to protect our wagon trains there.

Three regiments of infantry and a section of artillery have been ordered there to support you. More forces will be sent if necessary.

J. A. GARFIELD,
Brigadier-General and Chief of Staff.

encountered in the extreme darkness of the night a regiment of cavalry, which he charged, driving them into the utmost confusion, wounding a few of the enemy and capturing ten prisoners. With great difficulty the command marched up the mountain, and next day reached Sequatchie Valley.

By this time both men and horses were well-nigh exhausted. General Wheeler's excellent judgment told him that greater damage to Rosecrans could be inflicted by first destroying the huge wagon trains and stores of supplies in the rear and vicinity of Chattanooga, as these were the supplies the Federal army depended upon for its immediate wants. He also deemed this movement necessary to divert the enemy from Brigadier-General Roddy, whom General Bragg had ordered to cross the Tennessee River near Bridgeport. Generals Wharton and Martin came repeatedly to General Wheeler, both singly and together, begging him not to venture, as he proposed, to the immediate rear and proximity of Rosecrans's army, insisting that certain disaster would be the result.

Notwithstanding these pleadings, General Wheeler selected about 1,300 of the best mounted men, and took the saddle at 2 A. M. on the 2d of October, to scour the valley in search of his prey, while the remainder of the command was ordered to march slowly over Cumberland Mountain toward McMinnville. Three hundred of the men he started with were necessarily detailed to guard his rear and flanks. After marching six miles, with his escort and advance-guard he captured 32 wagons, 200 mules and horses, and a number of

---

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
September 28, 1863.

GENERAL:

The General commanding directs me to inform you that General Roddy, just arrived from Alabama, has been ordered to cross the Tennessee near Bridgeport, and move up Sequatchie Valley, reporting to you near Jasper, or at such point as a junction may be effected.

Very respectfully,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry.*

GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

prisoners. These were taken in charge by the Fourth Alabama Regiment of Cavalry, and with the remainder of his command, now less than 1,000 men, he pressed down the valley. As day began to stand tiptoe on the mountain tops on either side, the sunbeams to cast their radiance upon the fields of that fertile plain, as if to cheer the weary soldier for the brilliant achievements before him, a column of the enemy was encountered, and no sooner seen than the notes of our bugles sounded the charge, and each horseman, instinct with new life, rushed forward and gallantly dislodged the Federals from each position they endeavored to hold. On arriving at Anderson's Cross Roads, upon the level valley, as far as the eye could reach, and all the way up the mountains, nothing but the white tops of the immense wagon train could be seen. This train was guarded by a brigade of cavalry in front, one in rear, and a brigade of infantry supported by cavalry was directly opposite our small force.

Promptly forming his troops into three columns, General Wheeler charged most gallantly, riding down infantry as well as cavalry; but their reserves being favorably posted, gave a temporary check. For nearly two hours the enemy resisted stubbornly, but by attacking each column with vigor in detail, before they had time to concentrate, Wheeler succeeded in routing them, thus capturing the entire train with more than a thousand prisoners. Eight hours were now consumed in selecting and sending to the rear such articles, mules, wagons, etc., as could be carried off, in thoroughly destroying the remainder of the wagons, and sabering or shooting down thousands of mules that were not needed. No accurate estimate of the number of wagons and value of the property captured could be made, as no one person saw the entire train. The Federal quartermaster in charge showed by his papers that it numbered 800 six-mule government wagons, loaded with all kinds of quartermaster, commissary, ordnance and medical stores, besides which there were a large number of sutlers' wagons and other private vehicles of all kinds—probably in all over 1,000 wagons. Many

citizens who saw the trains estimated their number at between 2,000 and 3,000 wagons. Some of the enemy's newspapers have represented it as the richest train captured during the war, and inflicting the heaviest loss of property ever sustained by them.

The destruction of the ordnance trains, numbering over three hundred wagons, presented a fearful spectacle. The noise of bursting shells and boxes of ammunition so resembled the sound of battle as to astonish and alarm the enemy in Chattanooga, who were in doubt as to the cause until the ascending clouds of smoke told them the food and ammunition upon which almost the vitality of their army depended were actually destroyed.

A succoring force sent by Rosecrans from Chattanooga was driven back, and the position held until the work of destruction was in every respect complete.

General Wheeler had sent off most of his command with

IN CAMP, August 4, 1864.

MAJOR:

I have the honor respectfully to state that I was captured by the enemy in Sequatchie Valley on the 2d day of October, 1863; I was carried thence to Stevenson. On my route to Stevenson I had an opportunity to observe the destruction which had been done the trains of the enemy by Major-General Wheeler's command. I saw all along the entire line for ten miles wagons which had been burned. Federal officers informed me that we had destroyed twelve hundred government wagons laden with quartermaster, commissary and ordnance stores for their army, and seventy-five heavily laden sutlers' wagons. I am confident from a close observation that the number was not overestimated. Officers under whose charge I was informed me that the train destroyed was the most valuable one ever sent to their army. During the entire time I was a prisoner—eleven days—their entire army received but one-fourth rations. The force with which the enemy pursued General Wheeler they claimed to be twenty-five thousand, but from close observation, I estimated the force to have been twenty thousand men. General Hooker moved with two corps of infantry with artillery, from Stevenson toward Murfreesboro to intercept the command. I certify on honor that the above statement is correct.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. B. MAY,

Captain Commanding Fifth Squadron Fourth Georgia Cavalry.

TO MAJOR E. S. BURFORD,

A. A. G. Wheeler's Corps.

captured mules, horses, wagons, prisoners, etc., simply retaining a small force to protect him should a new enemy approach. While withdrawing this rear-guard late in the evening, he was attacked by an overwhelming force from two directions, which he resisted as he fell back until dark, inflicting upon his pursuers a heavy loss. By 10 A. M. the next day, he had traveled forty miles, and was leading the column which had passed directly over Cumberland Mountains in an attack upon the fortifications at McMinnville. After a short fight, the works were carried, and an immense depot of supplies, including quartermaster and ordnance stores, 250 horses, a train of wagons, twelve stores well stocked with all kinds of merchandise, and 587 prisoners, fell into our hands. After carrying the works, in order to avoid a street fight, Wheeler demanded a formal surrender, and received the following reply:

"HEADQUARTERS 4TH TENNESSEE U. S. VOLS.,
"October 3, 1863.

"MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, C. S. A.:

"I have the honor, in compliance with your demand, to surrender the troops and government property at this place to you, and ask protection for myself and men.

"Very respectfully,

"—— THOMPSON,
"*Commanding Regiment.*"

A locomotive and large train of cars were also captured by General Wheeler while they were endeavoring to escape. The remainder of the day and night was spent in destroying all property which was not appropriated by the command. The bridges over Hurricane Creek and Collins River were also destroyed.

During these five days Stanley's cavalry corps, consisting of the divisions of Generals George Crook, Mitchell and McCook, were fighting Wheeler's rear with little damage to our troops, but frequently with considerable loss to themselves.

From McMinnville General Wheeler moved toward the Nashville road. The enemy at Murfreesboro having been strongly reinforced, he deemed it unwise to attack them in

their fortifications. After capturing a strong stockade with its garrison in the suburbs, destroying the large railroad bridge over Stone River, and tearing up several miles of the track, he moved down the railroad to Wartrace; capturing two trains with supplies at Christiana and Fosterville, tearing up many more miles of the track, burning all the railroad bridges, including the large ones near and just below Wartrace and over Duck River, and capturing the stockades, with the garrisons. Thence he marched on Shelbyville, where he captured and destroyed a large quantity of stores, the garrison having beaten a hasty retreat the night previous. The garrison of Columbia also retreated rapidly toward Nashville, after destroying their stores.

The designs of the expedition having been accomplished with far greater success than the expectations of the most sanguine, General Wheeler commenced his return march toward the Tennessee River. Rosecrans's entire cavalry force, not less than 13,000 men, had been warmly fighting him in the rear and on the flanks for four days, being continually repulsed with great loss by our brave troops.

On the evening of the 6th, General Wheeler encamped all his command, except Davidson's division, at White Bridge, on Duck River, General Davidson encamping down near Shelbyville. General Wheeler sent General Davidson the following:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
NEAR WHITE'S BRIDGE, Oct. 6, 1863.

GENERAL:

I am directed by General Wheeler to inform you that the enemy are encamped on the Shelbyville and Murfreesboro pike, where we encamped last night.

The General directs that you send out scouts on all the main roads, and particularly on the road the enemy is upon, in order to keep yourself acquainted with his movements.

He further directs, in case the enemy advances, you will fall back on the old Fayetteville road and join him near this place, taking care at the same time not to permit the enemy to get between you and him.

Very respectfully, E. S. BURFORD, *A. A. G.*

TO GEN. H. B. DAVIDSON,
Commanding Cavalry.

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
NEAR WHITE'S BRIDGE, Oct. 6, 1863.

GENERAL:

General Wheeler dispatched you a short time since informing you that the enemy have encamped where we encamped last night. The General now directs that you join him immediately at this point.

Very respectfully, E. S. BURFORD, *A. A. G.*

TO GEN. H. B. DAVIDSON.

Notwithstanding these precautions and orders from General Wheeler, which he duly received, General Davidson failed to either inform himself of the enemy's approach or to comply with Wheeler's orders to join him at White's bridge. Consequently, the following morning at about 8 o'clock, he was surprised and attacked by a large force under General Crook, who defeated him, capturing a number of prisoners. Even now, General Davidson not only failed to fall back upon Wheeler, as before directed, but he neglected to inform General Wheeler of the direction of his retreat before the pursuing enemy. All Wheeler received was the following:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY DIVISION,
TO MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, October 7, 1863.
Commanding Cavalry.

GENERAL:

The enemy is following me. I am now six miles below town on the south side of the river. I have not yet made a decided stand.

Respectfully, H. B. DAVIDSON,
Brigadier-General.

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY DIVISION,
MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, ALLEN'S HOUSE, Oct. 7, 1863.
Commanding Cavalry.

GENERAL:

I am moving down the side of the river. The enemy is following me up. As soon as I can get a position, I will make a stand. I think they are in strong force. Respectfully,

H. B. DAVIDSON,
Brigadier-General.

Fortunately, General Wheeler's knowledge of the country and his natural sagacity told him that Davidson must be falling back toward Lewisburg. Leaving a sufficient guard to conduct his train, Wheeler started with 900 men, at a

rapid gallop, to strike the Lewisburg pike at Farmington, in order that he might relieve Davidson and hold the enemy in check until the balance of his command and heavy train of captured wagons could be brought up and placed under the protection of the whole command.

Wheeler reached Farmington about 4 o'clock, placed his troops in position across the pike, and allowed Davidson's troops to pass through to his rear.

The enemy, exultant at their temporary success over Davidson, whom they had pursued for eight hours, now advanced in a bold front, but were met with grape and canister from our artillery and a destructive fire of small arms, and repulsed in each and every charge which they made. So stunning was the blow the enemy received on this occasion, that he advanced no further during the day, and was content to retire and be permitted to bury his dead and care for his wounded. The loss of the enemy in this engagement, as shown by their own reports, was twenty-nine killed, including Colonel Monroe, a brigade commander, and 159 wounded. Wheeler's total loss was forty-three, which included killed, wounded and missing. General Wheeler remained near the field until night, when, having brought up his train, he proceeded on quietly a short distance and encamped.

Two pieces of artillery of Wiggin's Battery having broken down several times, were abandoned on account of our inability to bring them further, and one of the limbers of White's battery having blown up while moving rapidly over a rough road, it also was left behind. Two of these pieces were howitzers and the other was an old iron gun which had been condemned at every inspection during the past year. At this time the enemy were some miles distant, yet, on finding these guns the next day, they claimed they were captured in action and so reported them.

On the 8th, General Wheeler continued his march toward the Tennessee River, crossing with all his command and captured property. On the morning of the 10th, Stanley's

entire corps, under Generals Mitchell, Crook and McCook, continued in pursuit, but took particular care to keep their advance at a respectable distance from Wheeler's rear-guard.

On reaching the Tennessee River at Muscle Shoals on the 10th, Wheeler skillfully effected the difficult undertaking of crossing successfully in the immediate presence of an enemy four times his strength. General Wheeler remained in person with a small but chosen rear-guard, baffling the enemy for eighteen hours while his troops were crossing; then seeing all were safe on the south bank, he plunged into the torrent and crossed under the enemy's fire.

General Wheeler's entire loss during the raid, according to the official reports of the several regiments, was 3 officers and 29 privates killed, 13 officers and 93 privates wounded, and 9 officers and 171 privates captured.

A review of this expedition reveals the following magnificent results:

1. Wheeler crossed the Tennessee River in the face of a powerful enemy.

2. Captured more than a thousand loaded wagons with teams.

3. Captured the strongholds of McMinnville, Shelbyville and Columbia.

4. Captured the Stone River stockade.

5. Captured several locomotives and loaded trains of cars.

6. Destroyed railroad bridges over Stone River, Collins River, Mill Creek, Elk River and many minor streams.

7. Destroyed railroad track for many miles.

8. Captured over 2,000 prisoners.

9. Brought out of Tennessee over 3,000 recruits for Wheeler's and other commands.

10. And, lastly, with a powerful enemy pursuing, he recrossed the Tennessee River with his captured property without the loss of a single wagon, and without allowing the enemy to in the slightest degree molest him.

When the worn condition of his command, which had for forty consecutive days previously been engaged with the en-

emy, the large concentration of forces which General Wheeler was compelled to fight almost continually in front, flanks and rear, his exceedingly small losses compared with those of the enemy, the vast amount of valuable property and rich stores destroyed, and the great damage done to the railroad, are all taken into consideration, this can but be considered by far the most brilliant and successful raid of the war.

President Jefferson Davis and General Bragg tendered their thanks to General Wheeler for his skill and bravery, and General Bragg complimented him in the following general order to his army:

General Orders No. 193.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
MISSIONARY RIDGE, October 23, 1863.

* * * * * * * * *

"II. The General commanding announces to the army, with pride and satisfaction, two brilliant exploits of our cavalry.

"1st. On the 30th ulto. Maj-Gen. Joseph Wheeler crossed the Tennessee River at Cottonport Ford, in the face of a strong force of the enemy. In the neighborhood of Jasper he came up with and captured, after a short fight, a large train of wagons and 725 prisoners. The train was heavily laden with ammunition and other stores, and was supposed to number eight hundred wagons. The wagons with all the stores were destroyed. He then made a forced march and took McMinnville, with 530 prisoners. At this place he captured and destroyed a train of wagons, a large locomotive and train of cars, and an immense amount of commissary stores; also a large amount of arms, ammunition and clothing, and 200 horses. The railroad bridges over Hickory Creek, Stone River and at Wartrace were destroyed. A portion of General Wheeler's command also captured Shelbyville, destroying a large quantity of stores at that place. After damaging the enemy severely at other points, he recrossed the Tennessee River in safety, bringing with him a considerable quantity of the captured stores, and having made the circuit of Rosecrans's army.

"The thanks of the commanding General and of the army are tendered to General Wheeler, and to his gallant briga-

diers, Martin and Wharton, and to the brave men under them, for the successful expedition to the enemy's rear.

"2d. On the 20th inst. Morrison's* and Dibbrell's brigades attacked the enemy in force at Philadelphia and captured 700 prisoners, 50 wagons loaded with stores, 6 pieces of artillery, 10 ambulances and a lot of horses, mules and other property. The enemy was driven to his defenses at Loudon and is represented as completely routed. Such blows dealt the enemy in quick succession are no less honorable to our army than indicative of future success.

"By command of General Bragg:

"GEORGE WM. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

"TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
"*Commanding Corps.*

In concluding his official report of this raid, General Wheeler says:

"To General Davidson and Col. Hodge, who commanded the troops which joined me on the expedition across the Tennessee River, I tender my thanks for their good conduct and that of their troops during the advance upon McMinnville, and to General Martin and Col. I. W. Avery for their gallant assistance in the capture and destruction of the wagon train, and to General Martin and his command particularly for their good conduct at Farmington, and their laborious work in destroying the bridges on the railroad.

"General Wharton and his command behaved throughout with their accustomed gallantry.

"I tender my thanks to the following members of my staff for their gallantry and good conduct, viz.: Col. King, Majors Burford, Jenkins, Humes and Hill; Captains Turner, Rowell, Wade, Flash and Kennedy, and Lieuts. Pointer, Wailes, Nichol and Hatch. To Major Humes particularly am I indebted for his great gallantry during the fight at Farmington, where he was wounded, and to Lieut. Pointer, my aide, for his gallantry during a cavalry charge, where he dashed upon the enemy's color-bearer, shot him and then turned and brought the colors back to his command.

"(Signed) JOS. WHEELER,
"*Major-General.*

---

*Col. J. J. Morrison, 1st Ga. Cavalry, commanding brigade.

In a letter to Col. George William Brent, Assistant Adjutant-General, under date of October 12, 1863, General Wheeler recommends for promotion, Col. John T. Morgan, Major W. Y. C. Humes, Col. A. A. Russell, Col. Y. Warren Grigsby and Col. C. C. Crews, all of whom subsequently commanded brigades.

ACCOUNTS OF WHEELER'S RAID FROM NORTHERN PAPERS.

"NASHVILLE, Oct. 3.—McMinnville was attacked at noon to-day. Result unknown. The fight was progressing when telegraphic communication was interrupted. The rebel cavalry are reported crossing the Tennessee at Washington."

"EXCITEMENT AT NASHVILLE AT THE REBEL MOVEMENT.

"NASHVILLE, TENN., Oct. 5.—Four thousand or 5,000 rebel cavalry, under Wheeler, with artillery, attacked McMinnville on Saturday afternoon, capturing the town and garrison, consisting of the 4th Tennessee infantry. The rebels burned a train of cars and destroyed the railroad and telegraph. They are believed to be advancing on Manchester. Several prominent Union citizens are supposed to have been captured. Part of the same force destroyed a train of 200 wagons on Friday last, between Bridgeport and Chattanooga, and captured an ammunition train of 12 wagons. Portions of the rebel cavalry are scattered along the road near to the south of Murfreesboro, designing to destroy the railroad and telegraphic communications and capture stockades, etc. Our troops are closely pursuing them.

"Wheeler's cavalry, estimated at 4,000, with four pieces of artillery, appeared this morning in front of Murfreesboro, but did not attack. At last accounts they were still in the vicinity. Our cavalry had several skirmishes. Part of the rebel cavalry also opened fire on the stockade at Stone River bridge, and after burning the bridge, retired two miles. The bridges are reported destroyed on the Chattanooga railroad. The rebel force is reported as being hotly pursued by our cavalry and rapidly retreating."

MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS.

"LOUISVILLE, Oct. 6.—A Nashville dispatch says that the rebels burned the railroad bridge at Stuart's Creek and another over Stone River. After the capture of McMinnville on Saturday by the rebels under Wheeler, they burned one loco-

motive and ten cars, and took a number of railroad men prisoners.

"On Sunday morning the Confederates appeared before Murfreesboro, driving the Federals into their entrenchments. After remaining there all day and part of the night, they destroyed the railroad bridge at the crossing of the ford on Stone River, when it is supposed they retired.

"The Nashville Journal editorially says that Wheeler, with nearly 8,000 (?) rebel cavalry and mounted infantry, succeeded in getting into the rear of Rosecrans, and threatens to break his railroad communications. There seems to be rebel cavalry all along the Chattanooga road, watching for weak points."

"NASHVILLE, Oct. 11.—Part of Wheeler's cavalry burned the bridge at Carran's Station, four miles below Decatur, on Friday night. It is rumored that the rebels attempted to destroy the tunnel at Raccoon Mountain, but were driven off by the Federals after destroying a part of the track in the tunnel."

"FROM ROSECRANS'S ARMY—THE REBEL GENERAL WHEELER'S OPERATIONS.

"A Louisville correspondent of the Philadelphia Inquirer, writing on the 6th October, gives some interesting information as to operations in Tennessee and the position of Rosecrans's army. We quote:

"You have been apprised by telegraph of some of the particulars of the raids recently made upon McMinnville and Murfreesboro by the rebel General Wheeler and his cavalry division. Reports at Nashville set his force down as certainly five thousand well mounted and equipped men, with perhaps a couple of light batteries. His forces have been, and will be, very annoying to us for a little while no doubt, but I learn that Colonel McCook, who gave them such a handsome thrashing the other day (?) will soon be joined in his pursuit by a large force of General Stanley's cavalry corps from the Army of the Cumberland.

"After the battle of Chickamauga, it was evident to General Bragg that he had made a terrible and costly failure in his attack upon General Rosecrans, and that for at least a month he must take up a position of natural strength with

his army and proceed to improvise such redoubts as might be necessary for temporary defense in case of attack. This he has been doing with all the force at his command, and yet it is known that his position, compared with ours, is inferior. For instance, naturally the post at Chattanooga is the most defensible of the two, and the basis and means of supply for the National army are superior and the former is now brought up quite near when we take into consideration our ample, or at least convenient, railroad communications. It was to sever the latter that General Wheeler was sent out some fifteen days ago. He has succeeded in destroying the main line of railroad supplying General Rosecrans's army, by way of Stevenson and Bridgeport, Alabama, from Nashville, at several points."

"About fifteen miles below Bridgeport the rebels captured a store train intended for General Rosecrans's army, early on Saturday morning. The men were paroled, the stores and wagons were mostly destroyed, and everything portable was carried off.

"I am told that Saturday afternoon the rebels also came upon and captured a valuable ammunition train, which they quickly demolished as the first prize.

"Taking the McMinnville pike, over which they had traveled so often, they were soon in front of that town. It was soon forced to surrender, along with its garrison, the Fourth Tennessee Infantry, which was taken by surprise and soon forced to give up and witness the destruction of the excellent arms they had not a chance to use against the rebels.

"On Sunday morning the line of march was taken up westward, and in a few hours they had ridden around Murfreesboro, burned the celebrated Stone River bridge, and were in front of this fortified post. To attack or attempt to surprise it would have been useless."

"THE WHEELER RAID IN TENNESSEE.

"The dash of the guerrilla Wheeler into the lines of the Federal army in Tennessee was a serious affair. It seems that he captured upward of 1,165 wagons in the Sequatchie Valley, 1,060 of which he destroyed, and the remainder he succeeded in bringing safely across the Tennessee. He shot upward of 3,500 mules, and brought out with him nearly 1,000 horses and mules. At McMinnville he destroyed thirty days' rations for Rosecrans's entire army, including 1,500

sacks of green coffee and 2,500 barrels of parched coffee, with other stores in proportion. At McMinnville he also destroyed two trains of cars loaded for Chattanooga, and also the railroad track for nearly fifteen miles. He then destroyed the track on the Nashville and Chattanooga railroad for nearly twenty miles below Murfreesboro. His loss was three pieces of artillery and about 1,000 men in killed, wounded and prisoners, the most of them being prisoners." [Note.—The three pieces of artillery are those previously referred to as having been abandoned.—Editor.]

"BATTLE NEAR FARMINGTON.

"The Federals overtook Wheeler's forces Thursday night, near Farmington. The rebels lost heavily in killed and wounded. Federal loss, 29 killed and 150 wounded. Among the killed was Colonel Monroe of the 123d Illinois.

"The first train for Bridgeport since the rebel raid left this morning.

"Part of Wheeler's cavalry burned the bridge at Cowan's station, four miles below Derchard, Friday night."

Extracts from Correspondence to New York papers, October 12th:

"General Rosecrans's position is considered uncomfortable here. It is known that a large amount of stores were pushed up to the front before General Wheeler made his descent on the railroad, but some of these stores were captured by the rebels, and General Rosecrans has sent couriers down to have fresh supplies started under escorts. Everybody seems to operate in the matter as if they thought that "Old Rosey" could do everything without anything, and so matters remain clogged up. Good and patriotic men have every obstacle to contend with in forwarding supplies, but they hope to overcome all, and yet enable the heroes of the army of the Cumberland to achieve another and a greater victory than it has ever yet done heretofore.

"THE REBEL RAIDERS.

"General Wheeler and his 'gallant five thousand' were reported at Shelbyville last night, where they have been playing a heavy game again in the capturing line, it is said. Our garrison there consisted of about two thousand men, but I learn that a portion of this force had been recently withdrawn

for some purpose or other. Rumor says that the rebels made a clean sweep in the town, taking our men prisoners, destroying stores, and insulting the many Union people of the town. Colonel Neddy McCook is making forced marches after the rebels, but has not engaged them yet a second time. Small detachments are being sent out to reinforce him hourly.

"OUR REAL HOPE.

"I understand that General Rosecrans has ordered General Mitchel forward with a flying column to intercept Wheeler on his return to Bragg's headquarters if possible. Mitchel will watch the wily rebel cavalryman close, and if he has an opportunity, will punish him severely.

"TAKING A NEW TRACK.

"Some of the knowing ones here seem to think that Wheeler has destroyed Rosecrans's communications and that he is now going to make a circuit of our southwestern corps in Middle Tennessee, in order to gather information and give us all the trouble possible, in cutting telegraph wires and railroads. This seems to me to be probable, but I know that Sherman and Hurlburt are awake to all these tricks and will not be caught napping. Our generals and post commanders have been warned by couriers of Wheeler's operations, and if they are not prepared to receive him, it is the result of negligence on their part.

"THE REAL POSITION.

"Although there is no use denying the fact that matters in this department are almost critically precarious in appearance to those who are far removed from the scene of action, yet, if I could really and truthfully write of the vast preparations making to bring order out of chaos, the confidence of the people in our ability to defeat the rebels in the coming contest would be greatly enhanced. For instance, boats have been impressed by government on all our rivers for the rapid transportation of stores, and railroads are being put into good condition.

"Troops are gathering everywhere, and go which way you will, you can see 'reinforcements for Rosecrans.' It would be manifestly wrong to particularize these cases, but I am permitted to speak of them in a general way, so as to let you know that we are all doing all we can to save General Rose-

crans' army and enable him to win a substantial victory when he next engages the enemy. I say that, amidst the gloom, disappointment and aggravation caused by Wheeler's and Pegram's raids in Tennessee and Kentucky, we have much to hope for."

Accounts of Wheeler's Raid Taken from Southern Newspapers:

(Mobile Advertiser and Register.)

"ARMY OF CHATTANOOGA, October 16.—A cheering report brought to us to-day by an officer from Tennessee, is that Wheeler has captured and burned over a thousand wagons in a raid upon a Federal train, and destroyed several bridges. There are railroads to be destroyed, highways to be blockaded, enemies to be encountered and public property to be captured in the field of operations, sufficient to satisfy the glorious aspirations of every officer engaged. How these successes, whether they be early or late, will affect Rosecrans remains to be seen. We already have him grievously annoyed by our demonstrations upon his immediate rear.

"While writing this letter I have been called off to converse with two Yankee deserters. They both belong to Jefferson C. Davis's division, or Flying Legion, as it is called, McCook's corps. And by the way, the whole command in the late battle right nobly vindicated their title to the name.

"They corroborated the rumor that Wheeler had captured a large train which belonged to their division, numbering altogether about twelve hundred wagons.

"They add that Wheeler is supposed to be operating on the Bridgeport road, and 'keeps doing them things all the time.' They describe their rations for two days as four biscuits, a piece of meat about the size of the palm of the hand, say a quarter of a pound coffee and sugar. The whole army is suffering.

(Correspondence Augusta Constitutionalist.)

"GENERAL WHEELER'S LATE EXPEDITION.

"AUGUSTA, GA., Wednesday Morning, October 28, 1863.—From a private letter from a gentleman at Courtland, Alabama, we are permitted to extract the following statement in reference to General Wheeler's late expedition, which he obtained from a perfectly reliable source:

"We have just completed the most brilliant campaign of

the war; crossing a broad river by fording in the face of a large force of the enemy, between two large armies, and having two rugged mountains to cross. We captured, killed and wounded, altogether 3,000 of the enemy and destroyed about $5,000,000 worth of their property. I have seen the General energetic as a man could be before this campaign, but never so completely so as upon this last. He was ever at the head of his column of 5,000 men, and managing in person all the details which secured him such success.

"Our entire trip through Tennessee was a perfect ovation. Old men, women and children huzzaing, waving flags, scattering flowers and rejoicing generally, at our approach. Wheeler's name is immortal among Tennesseeans.

"If you will take a good map, you can easily trace out the route we took on our expedition in Tennessee.

"We left Chickamauga Station; from thence to Harrison, thence to Charleston, thence to Cottonport or Washington, on the Tennessee River, about 40 miles above Chattanooga; thence to Morgan's on Walden's Ridge; thence to Foster's Cross Roads and from thence to Anderson's in Sequatchie Valley, where we captured the large train of wagons; thence to Dunlap and Pikeville, McMinnville, Woodbury, Murfreesboro, Christiana, Bell Buckle, Wartrace, Shelbyville, Lewisburg, Connerville, Pulaski, Rodgersville, and then across the river at Muscle Shoals.

"General Bragg has by special order placed the entire cavalry of this army under General Wheeler.

"His Excellency President Davis was at General Bragg's headquarters when the General's report of his trip in Tennessee was received. He read it with great pleasure, and directed General Bragg to express to General Wheeler and his troops his thanks and appreciation of the valuable service rendered on this trip. General Bragg also wrote a very complimentary letter to the General."

ARMY CORRESPONDENCE.

"Wheeler's Great Raid in Tennessee—Official Report—Great Cavalry Fight at Farmington—Result of the Raid—Something for the Ladies—Photograph of Major-General Joe Wheeler, etc.

"MISSIONARY RIDGE IN FRONT OF CHATTANOOGA, Nov. 2, 1863.—To give the people an idea of the present feeble and depleted state of the enemy in regard to means of transporta-

tion and supplies, the effective operations and complete success of General Wheeler's late raid into Tennessee must be fairly understood. An effort was made at the start to throw cold water on the success of the expedition by jealous and unscrupulous parties who predicted its failure, and even after its brilliant achievements, to slur and depreciate its valuable services. The facts of the expedition and its results have never been fairly represented to the public, and I am now enabled to lay before your readers a concise official statement.

"On the 30th of September, ten days after the battle of Chickamauga, the command crossed the Tennessee River at Cottonport ford, 40 miles above Chattanooga, in face of a division of the enemy's best cavalry under General Cook, and between two large armies, Rosecrans's and Burnside's, which were within twelve hours' supporting distance of each other. The enemy made a most stubborn resistance, but the impetuosity of our men was irresistible. The brave and chivalrous Colonel James Hagan, of the 3d Alabama, was the first to cross the river in the face of the enemy's fire, leading a charge of his gallant men, himself thirty yards in advance. The enemy was driven back in confusion before us, we capturing a number of prisoners, among whom were several officers of the United States dragoons. A more daring feat has not been enacted during this war.

"On reaching Walden's Ridge, General Wheeler pushed rapidly down Sequatchie Valley to Anderson's Cross Roads, where he captured a train of 800 wagons loaded with quartermaster, commissary, ordnance and sutlers' stores of immense value, all of which were destroyed. One thousand two hundred and fifty prisoners were captured and paroled, and 1,500 mules brought off, besides thousands of which were previously shot. The command then proceeded to McMinnville, where they captured the garrison, taking 1,000 prisoners with 7,000 stand of arms, an immense quantity of all kinds of stores, including medical supplies, worth several millions, which were all destroyed. On the McMinnville and Manchester railroad the command captured a train of cars and fifty negroes. The cars and locomotive were all destroyed.

"From McMinnville the command proceeded to the suburbs of Murfreesboro. The garrison having previously evacuated, the stockades were captured with one hundred prisoners, and the railroad bridge over Stone River completely destroyed. From thence General Wheeler proceeded down the Nashville

and Chattanooga road, destroying the track for miles. Continuing on the Christiana road between Murfreesboro and Wartrace, he captured the stockades with an additional one hundred prisoners. Thence to Wartrace, capturing a stockade with fifty prisoners, and destroying the bridge over Garrison's Fork (of Duck River), and thence to Shelbyville. The garrison at this town had stampeded the night before. The command here had another grand festival, destroying large quantities of medical and commissary stores. The town was full of Yankee goods and storekeepers, and as they would not permit a Southerner to buy or sell without taking the oath, our men soon made a wreck of their goods by gutting the stores and warehouses and emptying the goods into the streets. Calicoes, flannels, and shoes were liberally distributed to the ladies, who had greeted our men with their smiles and waving handkerchiefs, and a perfect ovation took place.

"That night General Davidson's division camped on the Shelbyville and Lewisburg pike, and Generals Wharton and Martin camped on Duck River near White's bridge. Early on the following morning General Davidson's pickets were driven in and his command attacked by an overwhelming force of infantry and cavalry, which he resisted with heroic gallantry, checking the enemy for some time. In the meantime, while Davidson was engaging the enemy, General Wheeler, in order to save the wagons and artillery of Wharton's and Martin's divisions, was compelled to bring them out on the Shelbyville and Lewisburg pike to Farmington, fifteen miles from Shelbyville, which he succeeded in doing safely.

"General Davidson now fell back with his gallant men to the rear of the ambuscade, drawing the enemy on, who dashed forward with great confidence, when the brave Colonel John T. Morgan, with his 51st Alabama Partisan Rangers, received their charge, and poured in a deadly fire, checking their progress. The enemy reformed and again advanced, approaching within fifty yards of our line, when Humes poured in a raking fire from his battery, while the gallant Blakey of the 1st Alabama, and Colonel Jim Hagan of the 3d, charged them with a yell, driving them back and emptying many a saddle.

"The enemy now made several desperate charges to take the battery, but were repulsed each time with great slaughter. Major Humes made a heroic defense of his battery, standing by his guns, discharging his pistols at the foe, and killing Colonel Monroe, of the abolition cavalry, within thirty feet

of him. About this time the glorious old 8th Texas, headed by the chivalrous Wharton, came into the pike and dashed down the road, making a furious charge, severely punishing the enemy. In this charge General Wharton's horse was shot under him, and Lieutenant-Colonel Cook and Major Christian were wounded. Having accomplished the object in bringing out Wharton's and Martin's wagons and artillery into the pike below Farmington, the command resumed its march, the enemy having no disposition to follow. In this fight our loss was eight killed and thirty wounded. The enemy admits a loss of twenty-nine killed and 159 wounded.

"The command was absent but nine days, having traveled over 300 miles. From the time of crossing the river to its return across Muscle Shoals, it was engaged with and fought the enemy nearly every hour in the day, in the rear and on our flanks. We took 1,300 prisoners and destroyed millions worth of property, and the most valuable wagon train that could be sent to an army. The loss of the command during the whole expedition, according to official report, was but thirty killed and sixty wounded and 170 missing, the men having straggled from their companies, making a total loss of only 260 men. From this brief account it will be seen how severely the enemy has been crippled, and the short time it took to accomplish it.

"And now, to please my lady readers, and I am sure I must have a great many beautiful ones in that category, I will proceed to give them a pen-photograph of the hero. First, then, ladies, Major-General Joseph Wheeler is a bachelor, only twenty-seven years of age. He was born in Augusta, Ga., in 1836; entered West Point in June, 1854; graduated in 1859 and entered the 1st Dragoons, and on the breaking out of the Revolution immediately resigned. He is about five feet eight inches, dark complexion, dancing hazel eyes, heavy arched eyebrows which meet, straight nose with finely turned nostrils, short brown hair, heavy black moustache and beard worn short; has a broad, high forehead, handsome mouth and teeth, with regular and pleasing features. In fact, General Joe may be considered quite handsome, with all the polished manners of a perfect gentleman, and has risen from a lieutenant to be a full-blown major-general, the youngest in the Confederate army. * * *

"His military genius and talents cannot but be admitted, and I leave him to the tender mercies of his fair country-

women, only regretting that there are not sufficient Wheelers in the army to give them all one apiece. ORA."

Of Wheeler's expedition, the Chattanooga Rebel says: "They captured 1,065 wagons and 4,500 mules. They brought out 100 loaded wagons and 1,000 mules. They burnt the balance of the wagons, killed 3,500 mules, and destroyed the immense quantity of stores at McMinnville, and tore up about 15 miles of the railroad, thus leaving the country perfectly bare of army transportation or subsistence. The Federal force that pursued them was about 26,000, about 10,000 of which was infantry."

Greeley's "American Conflict," in speaking of Wheeler's raid in Middle Tennessee, page 433, says:

"Meantime Bragg had sent a large portion of his cavalry, under Wheeler and Wharton, across the Tennessee at Cottonport between Chattanooga and Bridgeport, instructed to cut our communications and destroy our supplies as far as possible. Wheeler, doubtless thoroughly informed, made directly for a large portion of General Thomas's train of seven hundred to one thousand wagons, laden with supplies, then in Sequatchie Valley, near Anderson's Cross Roads, which he captured October 2d, and burned; being attacked directly afterwards by Colonel E. M. McCook, who, with three regiments of cavalry, had been ordered from Bridgeport to pursue him. McCook had the better of the fight, but darkness closed it, and the enemy moved off during the night, while McCook had no orders to pursue him.

"Wheeler next struck McMinnville, in the heart of Tennessee, which, with six hundred men, a train of wagons and one of cars, were surrendered to him without a struggle, and where he burnt a large quantity of supplies. But here he was overhauled by General George Crook, who, with another cavalry division two thousand strong, had started from Washington, Tennessee, and had for some hours been pursuing and fighting Wharton, and by whose orders Colonel Long, with the Second Kentucky, charged the rear of the now flying foe, with spirit and effect. Wheeler's force being superior, he halted and fought dismounted till dark, and then struck out for Murfreesboro; but that post was firmly held, and he could not wait to carry it, so he swept down to Wartrace and Shelbyville, burning bridges, breaking the railroad and cap-

turing trains and stores; taking thence a southwest course across Duck River to Farmington, where another fight, October 7th, was had, and the rebels worsted by the fire of Captain Stokes's battery, followed by a charge of infantry, and lost four guns, captured by Crook, though he was in inferior force. Wheeler got away during the night to Pulaski, and thence into North Alabama; making his escape across the Tennessee River near the mouth of the Elk."

Editor's Tribute to the Noble People of Middle Tennessee.

Much of the campaigning of Wheeler and his cavalry had been in Middle Tennessee, and when their faces were again turned in that direction, most of "the boys" felt that they were going back to their friends. In this they were not disappointed, for their reception in many places amounted to an ovation. A splendid crop was nearly ready for harvesting, and the people were anxious that we should stay and help consume it. After the impoverished country in which we had been operating, and the scant rations on which we had been compelled to subsist, it seemed that we were entering verily into a "land by milk and honey blest."

No people in the Confederacy were more loyal and devoted to our cause than the noble dwellers in Middle Tennessee. Though their land had been fought and foraged over by both armies many times, Wheeler's Cavalry was always welcome, and even in the humblest homes the doors of smoke-houses and barns were opened at our approach, and food for man and beast was cheerfully furnished. In striking contrast was the reception accorded in other parts of the South, where Wheeler's men were the only soldiers the citizens had ever seen.

And to the noble ladies of Middle Tennessee must we accord all honor and praise. Many a gray-haired reader of these pages will feel like doffing his hat as he remembers the manifold kindnesses of these peerless women shown him in "life's morning march when his bosom was young."

The names of many of them have passed from memory, but not so their good deeds, and the names of others were never known; but there are two who deserve more than passing mention. These were the "two widow Minters," as the boys used to designate them. Really, only the elder of these two ladies was a widow. Her daughter-in-law, the "little widow Minter," was not a widow at all, but used to say she was, as her husband was in the Confederate army. We cannot better describe the character of these two women than by saying they were God's own children, and while memory lasts, their deeds of kindness, their patience under hardships and calamities, can never be forgotten.

The elder Mrs. Minter lived in a large two-story house on the pike leading from Nashville to Murfreesboro, and in the numerous engagements between Wheeler's Cavalry and the enemy in 1862 and 1863, this house was often directly in the range of the artillery from both armies. The result was that the walls and roof were literally riddled with shot and shell. The brave old lady would, of course, retire when the fighting commenced, but would invariably return to her battle-scarred mansion after the engagements. Though her fences were destroyed and her farm laid waste by the contending armies, the tired and hungry Confederate was never turned away empty from her door, for in some way—God only knows how—her store seemed verily the "widow's cruse of oil," and she had always just a little left, which she was never unwilling to share. Yea, more, after some of our boys were captured, and were in prison nearly a thousand miles from home, suffering from insufficient food and raiment in a rigorous climate, these two noble women sent them money and clothing. The writer knows not whether either of them is living, and one must, in the course of nature, have long since passed to her sure reward; but inasmuch as when "we were anhungered they gave us meat, when sick and in prison they ministered to us," we know it was remembered to them for righteousness.

CHAPTER XII.

WHEELER STARTS TO EAST TENNESSEE WITH LONGSTREET—ENGAGEMENTS AT MARYVILLE, LITTLE RIVER AND WITH GEN. SAUNDERS, NEAR KNOXVILLE—SIEGE OF KNOXVILLE—FIGHTS OF THE 20TH AND 22D AND AT KINGSTON ON 24TH—BATTLE OF RINGGOLD—ENGAGEMENTS OF NOVEMBER 28TH AND DECEMBER 28TH—PRAISE OF WHEELER'S FLYING ARTILLERY FROM A NORTHERN NEWSPAPER—WHEELER DEFEATS A BRIGADE OF ENEMY'S CAVALRY—OFFICIAL REPORT OF GEN. WILL T. MARTIN—ANECDOTE.

On returning to the army, General Wheeler again received the thanks of President Davis and General Bragg for his brilliant campaign; General Bragg announcing his thanks in General Orders to the army.

During the remainder of October, General Wheeler was actively engaged in numerous operations against the enemy, and in protecting the front and flank of our army.

CAMPAIGN IN EAST TENNESSEE.

With but little rest, he was ordered into East Tennessee to co-operate with General Longstreet, and press forward toward Knoxville, to create such diversion as to hide Longstreet's movements near Loudon.

General Order.] HEADQUARTERS, SWEETWATER, TENN., November 12, 1863.

I. The command will march to-morrow morning at daylight.

II. Major-General Wheeler with his command will move by the most practicable route to Marysville, and endeavor to capture the enemy's force at that point, and otherwise make a diversion upon the enemy's flank.

* * * * * * * * * * *

By command of Lieutenant-General Longstreet:

G. M. SORREL,
Lieutenant-Colonel and A. A. G.

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

General Wheeler pushed boldly over the Tennessee River at Motley's Ford, on the 13th, made a night's march, attacked, and after a severe engagement, routed a Federal cavalry regiment (the 11th Kentucky) at Maryville, scattering it in every direction and capturing about 300 prisoners.

"FORTRESS MONROE, Nov. 24, 1863.—The Richmond Whig of the 21st has the following:

"Missionary Ridge, Nov. 19. — To General Cooper: General Wheeler reports an attack upon and dispersion of the enemy, our cavalry pursuing them into the works at Knoxville, capturing 300 prisoners. Our infantry force was close up. B. BRAGG, *General.*"

Colonel Wolford, with his brigade of cavalry, crossed Little River, to come to the relief of the regiment we had just captured and dispersed. General Wheeler charged and drove him over the river in confusion, capturing one hundred and ten of his men, besides killing and wounding a large number.

On the morning of November 15th, General Wheeler forced the passage of Little River and attacked Sanders', Shackleford's, Wolford's and Penderbicker's brigades of cavalry, all being under General Sanders. After a short fight they were driven two miles, when, with a battery to assist them, they made a stand in a strong position beyond a stream which could not be crossed by horses, the enemy having destroyed the bridge. General Wheeler dismounted half his force and dislodged the enemy, after which he rebuilt the bridge which had been destroyed, and charged them mounted, routing their reserves and sweeping them pell-mell towards Knoxville. One hundred and fifty prisoners were captured; a portion of the flying troopers hurled themselves into the river, and attempted to gain the other bank, while others went at lightning speed into the city. A portion escaped by scattering in all directions, and the ground for three miles was strewn with their dead and wounded. General Sanders, the Federal commander, was mortally wounded and died two days later.

Thus Burnside's cavalry, which was the boast of the "Army of the Ohio," was in two days thoroughly beaten, captured, killed, scattered or demoralized by an inferior force under the gallant Wheeler, whose loss in the entire affair was but trifling. Citizens who were in Knoxville at the time state that nothing could have been more complete than the rout of this panic-stricken body of cavalry, as they rushed into the city, creating the wildest confusion. Many of the Federals were drowned in attempting to swim the river.

The enemy's works being too strong for him to successfully attack, Wheeler moved, in obedience to orders, to join General Longstreet on the other side of the river, and assisted in investing Knoxville. While here he captured a number of wagons, a large drove of hogs, and much other valuable property.

SIEGE OF KNOXVILLE.

For the next eight days we were engaged in the siege of Knoxville, continually engaging the enemy and holding a line two miles in length with dismounted cavalry.

On the 20th, General Wheeler had a severe engagement near the depot, and on the 22d was in a warm battle all along his line in concert with the infantry.

At daylight on the 24th, after a night's march, he made a demonstration upon the enemy at Kingston, but finding that it had been reinforced by infantry, supported by heavy artillery, he deemed the position too strong to be successfully assaulted by his small force of worn-out men and horses.

FURTHER FROM WHEELER.—The Atlanta Intelligencer's special "290," in a letter, says:

"The following incidents in relation to General Wheeler's late expedition to Knoxville will be found of interest, and complete the page of history in that regard:

"On our cavalry arriving at Stock Creek, seven miles from Knoxville, on the opposite side of the Holston River, we again engaged the enemy. The brave Alabamians and Georgians of Martin's division dismounted and fought for five miles as infantry, driving the enemy before them. The artillery of Captains Pugh, Wiggins and Freeman, with a sec-

tion of two guns each, kept up a most destructive fire upon the enemy at different points, while General Harrison's brigade, with Captain Reese's company, the escort of General Wheeler, made several most brilliant charges, as well as the gallant 8th Texas, who charged in the rear of the enemy's batteries, killing a large number and taking eighty-five prisoners. The enemy were driven back to near Knoxville, until met by a division of their infantry. General Vaughan also acted very gallantly on this occasion, having his horse killed under him.

"Had Longstreet been as successful as Wheeler and his gallant officers and men, we might still occupy Knoxville."

At this time General Grant was making preparations to attack our army in front of Chattanooga. General Bragg telegraphed November 23d, for General Wheeler to join him.

BRAGG'S HEADQUARTERS, Nov. 23, 1863.

GENERAL LONGSTREET:

The General commanding directs that General Wheeler will turn over the cavalry with you and return here. He will bring with him any regiments belonging to the brigades as well as the artillery over and above the two battalions allowed the two divisions with you. General Wheeler is to assume command of cavalry here. GEORGE W. BRENT, *A. A. G.*

The following is an extract from General Wheeler's official report of this campaign:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
DALTON, GA., Dec. 31, 1863.

Having received orders from General Bragg, through the Lieutenant-General commanding, to report to department headquarters, I turned the command over to General Martin and started in compliance with said order.

My thanks are due Generals Martin and Armstrong for their gallantry and good conduct during the campaign. I must leave it for them to do justice to the many brave officers and men in their commands whose gallant bearing fully sustains their former reputation.

General Vaughan, who was with me until I reached Knoxville, rendered valuable service by his gallantry and knowledge of the country.

Lieutenant-Colonel Rogers, assistant inspector-general; Major Jenkins, assistant inspector-general; Major Burford, assistant adjutant-general; Major Humes, chief of artillery;

Captain Steele, engineer, and my aides, Lieutenants Pointer and Hudson, were gallant and efficient at all times.

Colonel H. B. Lyon reported to me on the 20th, and was assigned to the command of the troops stationed near Kingston, where he did efficient service.

JOS. WHEELER,
Major-General Commanding Cavalry Corps.

When on November 24th, General Wheeler was ordered to report to General Bragg, he left at Knoxville two divisions (Armstrong's and Morgan's) under command of Major-General Will T. Martin. Below we give General Martin's official report of the operations of this portion of Wheeler's Cavalry:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY IN EAST TENNESSEE,
January 8, 1864.

COLONEL:

I have the honor to submit the following report of the services rendered by the cavalry divisions of Brigadier-Generals Armstrong and Morgan under my command.

* * * * * *

On the 24th, I moved the command to Knoxville, and it was engaged in picketing and skirmishing with the enemy in front of that place, suffering greatly for forage.

On the 26th, I moved Harrison's brigade of Armstrong's division, and Russell's brigade of Morgan's division, under command of Brigadier-General Morgan, across the Holston below Knoxville, to participate in a demonstration upon the enemy's lines there. The men were dismounted and moved with the infantry on its left flank. Russell's brigade was warmly engaged, and drove the enemy from his rifle-pits upon the side of a difficult ridge. Colonel Thomas Harrison, on the extreme left, found no enemy in his front.

On November 29, these two brigades recrossed the river, and by a forced march, made by order of Lieutenant-General Longstreet, I moved with part of my force toward Tazewell, to meet a supposed advance of the enemy from that direction.

Reaching the vicinity of Maynardville in the afternoon of the 30th, I found General Jones's division skirmishing with the enemy. It was too late to attack. General Armstrong, with his division, was sent around to the right to reach the rear of the enemy before daylight. The remainder of my force moved at daylight on Maynardville, but the enemy had rapidly retreated soon after daylight, leaving a small picket

which was captured. Being joined by General Armstrong, his division was pushed toward Clinch River, while General Jones's command was sent to the right to endeavor to effect a lodgment between the enemy and the river. A force of the enemy prevented his success. General Armstrong pushed the enemy in front, and finally he was driven across the river, after being pursued for some miles through difficult gorges, made more difficult by a frozen stream.

I returned to Knoxville in obedience to orders, reaching there December 2. The army on the second night afterward, the siege of Knoxville being raised, commenced its retreat toward Rogersville. General Morgan's division followed, covering the rear of General McLaws's division on the south side of the Holston; General Armstrong's division performed the same service on the Knoxville and river roads. The infantry and artillery having passed Bean's Station, I was ordered to move to the south side of the Holston and cover the railroad and left flank.

On December 10, a brigade of the enemy's cavalry attacked General Morgan's division at Russellville, while the greater portion of it was foraging. The enemy was handsomely repulsed by one third of its number, leaving dead, wounded and prisoners in our hands.

In this affair the First and Sixth Georgia and Third Alabama Regiments were conspicuous for gallantry. Colonel Crews deserves mention for his skill and bravery on this occasion.

Lieutenant-General Longstreet having turned upon the enemy and attacked him at Bean's Station, I was ordered to cross the river and operate in his rear. While engaged in this movement, in order to cross the river it became necessary to dislodge the brigade of cavalry guarding May's Ford. This was done in a rapid fire of artillery from White's and Wiggins's batteries, of Morgan's division. The enemy lost sixty killed and wounded here.

Early the next morning the enemy's pickets were driven in, and before I had entirely effected a crossing I was ordered to move upon the enemy's flank on the Knoxville road, four miles from Bean's Station. This was done immediately, and a high hill gained, from which my artillery could enfilade the enemy's breastworks. With great labor the guns were placed in position and rapidly and effectively served.

In the meantime Morgan's division was dismounted and

moved upon the enemy's flank. My guns were in sight of, and only 400 or 500 yards from, our infantry skirmishers, who, it was expected, would attack in front. My fire was continued for one and one-half hours, and the enemy began to retire, but was able to detach a large force to hold my men in check, as he was not pressed in front. With concert of action great damage could have been done the enemy on this day. Colonel Giltner, with his cavalry brigade, was on the side of Clinch Mountain, on the enemy's left flank, and prepared to second any movement of our infantry. As no movement was made, I held my position.

The next day I moved down the Knoxville and river roads in front of the enemy, who had retired in the night, and after several unimportant skirmishes we found him in a strong position on Richland Creek, holding both roads with a force too great for my cavalry to cope with in a country not at all suited for cavalry operations.

On December 22, the command returned across the Holston and established a picket line from near Newmarket to Dandridge. Colonel Russell's brigade was posted four miles east of Dandridge, Colonel Crews's half way from Morristown to Dandridge. General Armstrong's division was concentrated at Talbott's Depot, on the road leading from Morristown to New Market. Commanders of divisions were instructed to attack the enemy in flank or rear if he made an attack upon any of these three positions.

On the morning of the 24th, simultaneous attacks were made upon General Armstrong and upon Colonel Russell. After spirited skirmishing the former, being flanked and outnumbered, was compelled to withdraw his pickets from near Newmarket to the eastern side of Mossy Creek. An unexpected attack upon Colonel Russell was made by 2,000 cavalry under Colonel Campbell. Russell's brigade was for a moment in confusion, but rallied and repulsed the enemy, who fell back two miles toward Dandridge.

In the meantime, four regiments of Crews's brigade (in all 600 men) moved in the rear of the enemy. Two of the regiments being in advance, made a spirited charge on the enemy and captured his battery of artillery. Support being too far off, the brave men who made the charge were driven from the guns, and Major Bale, commanding Sixth Georgia, was left dead in the midst of the battery. Two pieces of artillery and the two remaining regiments of the brigade coming up,

and the whole command being dismounted, the enemy was pushed from one position to another, until finally routed he abandoned one gun and caisson, his dead and wounded, and under cover of night escaped capture. Colonel Russell's brigade should have moved up, but the courier sent with orders failed to reach him. He was watching the movements of 500 of the enemy, who were moving on Crews's right, trying to escape.

I have never witnessed greater gallantry than was displayed by Colonel Crews and the officers and men of the First, Second, Third and Sixth Georgia Cavalry. The Fourth Georgia Cavalry was on detached service from this engagement at Kingston till December 30.

The enemy, mounted, three times charged our dismounted men in open field, and were as often repulsed, but not until, mingling in our ranks, some of his men were brought to the ground by clubbed guns. The enemy was pursued without effect by Colonel Russell in the night to Newmarket.

On the 27th, I made an effort to dislodge the enemy from Mossy Creek, but desisted, as couriers with orders to General Morgan did not find him, and he, without orders, moved his command, dismounted, from the position I had assigned to him, and made it thus impossible to effect my object.

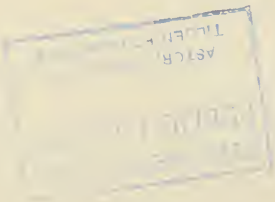
On the 29th, I engaged the enemy at 9 A. M. with all my guns and 2,000 men. The fighting occurred on both sides of the railroad leading from Mossy Creek to Morristown, and commenced one-quarter of a mile west of Talbott's Station, and ended near the same place at dark. General Morgan's division was dismounted and formed on the left of the railroad, General Armstrong on the right. The country from this station to Mossy Creek is composed of open, rolling fields, that had been tilled during the past year, flanked by high woodland on each side. I could not maneuver the artillery except near the railroad. Armstrong's division, with the artillery, was moved rapidly upon the enemy to engage his attention, while I hoped to flank him with Morgan's division on his right. His rapid retreat enabled him to avoid this, and both divisions finally were moved at double-quick, and drove the enemy rapidly and in confusion back to Mossy Creek. Up to this time the force opposing us was not greater than 4,000 men, with two batteries. Owing to the nature of the ground, Crews's brigade had been thrown to the right of the railroad, and General Armstrong, with

Crews's brigade, was ordered to move up his artillery to within canister range, and to charge some woods in his front and that of Colonel Crews.

Colonel Russell's brigade had its right resting on the railroad and its left on the woods. Immediately in his front the enemy had occupied some barns and outhouses. I ordered him to dislodge him. The whole line moved forward. The enemy was driven from his position on our left, but by a charge of cavalry on our right and of a brigade of infantry upon Crews's brigade and Armstrong's left, we were compelled to yield the ground. The enemy fixed bayonets and moved into the open field to charge the Georgians and two howitzers some 200 yards in his front. Perceiving this, I wheeled the Seventh Alabama Regiment to the right and moved it into a cut of the railroad, securing a good position within fifty yards of the flank of the advancing infantry. The fire from this regiment and a countercharge by the Georgians soon drove the enemy into and through the woods, with heavy loss in killed and wounded.

At this time the enemy made three cavalry charges upon Russell's left, and produced some confusion for a moment. Assisted by the officers I was enabled to rally the men under a heavy fire from the cavalry and the enemy's artillery. For a short time all firing ceased except from the artillery. Upon reconnoitering the enemy's position preparatory to another attack, I found him strongly posted in my front and overlapping my line on both flanks with three brigades of cavalry, six regiments of infantry, and three batteries of artillery in position to sweep the open fields in my front. On the opposite side of the creek, in full view, was a reserve of cavalry and infantry. A fresh brigade of cavalry was coming in from the Dandridge road in full view.

My artillery had exhausted the supply of ammunition except canister. The division commanders reported an average of only five rounds of ammunition for small-arms. The Third Arkansas, a gallant little regiment, had fired the last round in its cartridge boxes, and had been ordered to the rear. The men had been fighting steadily without relief for seven hours. To advance was impossible, and to mount and retire on the open fields in daylight before so large a force, with such a preponderance of mounted men, would, I knew, be difficult. It could only be accomplished by the utmost steadiness. The retreat, under a heavy fire of artillery and small-arms, was effected



THE BATTLE OF KENNESAW MOUNTAIN.

in perfect order, the regiments falling back in succession to advantageous points, and then fighting until, having checked the enemy sufficiently, they could gain another point of vantage.

While officers and men deserve great credit for their gallantry in the advance, their conduct during this difficult and hazardous movement to the rear entitles them to the highest praise. The enemy's bugles often sounded the charge. At first the charge was made, but not a second one. At dusk, after nine hours of severe fighting and marching, the command was halted and formed and the enemy finally repulsed. There was not then an average of one round of ammunition to the man.

No action has taken place since the 29th; only slight skirmishes have occurred.

I would mention Brigadier-Generals Armstrong and Morgan, and Colonels Crews and Harrison, commanding brigades, and Colonel Thompson, Third Georgia, and Colonel Malone, for gallantry on the 29th.

Captain Huggins, Lieutenants Pue and Blake, and all of the artillery, deserve mention. It is difficult, however, to distinguish. The officers and men vied with each other in the discharge of their duties.

I cannot omit to mention a most gallant charge made by the Eighth Texas Regiment (the Rangers).

I would call attention to remarks of the division and brigade commanders upon the destitute condition of their men. Their representations are not colored. A very large proportion of men, and even officers, are ragged and barefooted, without blankets or overcoats. The quartermaster of General Wheeler's corps left my command in great need of clothing. We have drawn none for fall or winter. A very large number of my horses are unshod. The men have received no pay for six months. The extremely cold

---

The defeat of Rosecrans's army at Chickamauga was complete, but the failure to promptly follow it up rendered it a barren one to the Confederates. Bragg posted his army along Missionary Ridge and Lookout Mountain, but the Confederates, rendered weaker by sending Longstreet into East Tennessee, were overpowered by its multitudinous assailants, and after a bloody battle, retreated toward Ringgold, and thence to Dalton.

This disaster greatly discouraged the Confederates, and General Bragg, feeling that success should be the test of a military man's merit, asked to be relieved. Accordingly, on December 16, 1863, General Joseph E. Johnston took personal command of the Army of Tennessee.—(Editor.)

weather has made it almost impossible for me to move. I refer to the reports of Generals Armstrong and Morgan and Colonels Harrison, Biffle and Crews for further particulars.

A tabular statement of casualties is hereto appended.

The activity of the cavalry and multiplicity of its marches since I took command of it will furnish an excuse for the length of this report.

Respectfully submitted,

WILL T. MARTIN,
Major-General Commanding.

General Wheeler also received the following:

HEADQUARTERS, November 23, 1863.

GENERAL:

I send you orders received from General Bragg. You will have to turn over the command and repair to General Bragg's headquarters. I think it doubtful whether you will have much to do below, and suggest you telegraph to General Bragg for authority to return to us. I have just heard of a large number of hogs we might pick up if we had our cavalry back.

Yours respectfully,

J. LONGSTREET.

P. S.—The last ten wagons captured by you are not yet received here.

To MAJOR-GEN. J. WHEELER, J. L.
Commanding Corps.

HEADQUARTERS, November 23, 1863.

GENERAL:

Permit me, General, to hope that the intercourse which has for more than a week existed between us may be soon renewed on your again assuming direct control of the portion of your corps now in this section, whose usefulness will be so materially advanced by your presence with it.

I am, General, with great respect,

Your obedient servant,

G. M. SORREL,

To MAJOR-GEN. JOS. WHEELER, *Lt.-Col. and A. A. G.*
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

RETREAT FROM MISSIONARY RIDGE.

In compliance with these instructions, General Wheeler started the same day the order was received. Though one hundred miles distant, with a small escort he rode day and night through the enemy's lines, and arrived at Missionary Ridge in time to cover the retreat. On this occasion he displayed great courage, gallantry and tact, his sabre gleaming

where bullets fell thickest, and was twice struck by flying missiles.

After two days' hard fighting, we were driven back to Ringgold, Ga., and on the 27th General Cleburne was ordered to occupy the gap in Taylor's Ridge, in rear of the town, to assist in checking the enemy.

BATTLE OF RINGGOLD.

General Wheeler disposed his cavalry to guard the infantry flanks, his largest force occupying the trails over Taylor's Ridge on Cleburne's right. Late in the morning General Hooker, commanding two army corps, made a strong attack, attempting to drive Cleburne from the Gap. Being repulsed with heavy loss by the gallant Cleburne, they sent Williamson's and Creighton's brigades of Federal infantry to drive Wheeler from his position, to enable them to cross the mountain above the town. After a severe engagement they were again repulsed with heavy loss, and Colonel Creighton, commanding brigade, was killed. Desultory firing was kept up until near 2 o'clock, when our forces quietly withdrew.

During this engagement General Wheeler's hat was struck by a Minie ball, and his foot contused by the fragments of a shell.

The army correspondent of the Atlanta Intelligencer mentions General Wheeler as follows:

"During the last three months General Wheeler's cavalry have scarcely had a day's rest, having traveled nearly 2,000 miles, captured 4,000 prisoners, and destroyed stores and property worth millions. As an evidence of the appreciation of his services, the President has promoted, at his instance, no less than six officers to take command under him. He now has two Major-Generals, Wharton and Martin, who are far-famed for their daring and heroism, and six Brigadiers—Armstrong, Davidson, Kelly, Morgan, Humes and Hodge, all men of peerless daring, and who have engraven with their swords their names on history's page."

For several days General Wheeler was engaged covering the front of our army at Dalton and engaging in almost continual conflicts with the advanced posts of the enemy, capturing prisoners, horses, arms, wagons, etc., almost daily.

On the 28th of November a severe engagement occurred near Cleveland, in which General Kelly captured a number of prisoners, pack-mules, etc.

On December 27, 1863, Wheeler was sent with one thousand men to endeavor to overtake a train of wagons which was heavily guarded and en route to Knoxville from Chattanooga. By traveling all night the train was overtaken at daylight, just as it was crossing the Hiawassee bridge near Charleston. He charged the enemy's rear, captured twenty prisoners and a portion of the train. The prisoners were brought off, but the train had to be abandoned as it was covered by the fire from the heavy forts near the crossing. A considerable number of the enemy were killed and wounded, while our loss was trifling. After engaging the enemy for some time, General Wheeler ordered his troops to be withdrawn. While this was being accomplished, the enemy made a general charge upon our rear-guard. General Wheeler checked the charge of their cavalry by a counter-charge with his staff and escort. During the mêlée which ensued, General Wheeler was entirely enveloped by the enemy. Lieutenant Pointer, his aide-de-camp, was captured, only escaping by a successful but desperate conflict with the guards. The enemy made the .greatest exertion to capture our battery, but were signally defeated. In this affair, which took place within the Federal lines, our loss was less than half that sustained by the enemy. The Federal force actually engaged, according to their own account, was 3,700 infantry and 1,500 cavalry, while our entire force was less than a thousand men, many of whom did not become engaged.

From November, 1863, until May, 1864, all but two brigades of Wheeler's command was detached on duty in East Tennessee or foraging in Alabama.

The following are the Federal accounts of these affairs:

"CHATTANOOGA, December 28.—Colonel Long, of the 4th Ohio cavalry, returned from Calhoun, Tenn., to-day and reports that the rebel General Wheeler, with 1,200 or 1,500 cavalry and mounted infantry, attacked Colonel Siebert and captured a supply train from Chattanooga for Knoxville at 10 o'clock this morning at Charleston, on the south bank of the Hiawassee. The train and escort had reached the encampment at Charleston last night and Colonel Siebert's skirmishers were hotly engaged with the enemy. They charged before Colonel Long was apprised of their approach.

"GEORGE H. THOMAS."

WHEELER'S CAVALRY.

A correspondent of the Cincinnati Commercial, writing from Chattanooga, thus alludes to General Wheeler's Cavalry:

"The daring dash of Wheeler's cavalry to within three miles of town on Monday night, and the capture of three pickets and eight stragglers, has agitated our military leaders and still greater precautions have been taken to prevent a repetition of these raids. A strong infantry picket guards all the approaches to the south side of the river at a distance of about a mile from the town, or at the base of Mission Ridge, while a cavalry picket is on the outer posts and will attend to Mr. Wheeler, should he again approach so near our headquarters. Wilder's cavalry are upon the alert, and should they come upon Wheeler's men, you may expect to hear a good account of them."

The following are accounts from Southern papers:

"LETTER FROM DALTON—GENERAL WHEELER'S EXPEDITION TO CHARLESTON, ETC.

"DEAR EDITOR: The General commanding, ordered General Wheeler, on the 26th inst., to look after a wagon train of the enemy, which was reported to be moving from Chattanooga in the direction of Knoxville, escorted by about five thousand infantry, together with cavalry.

"Having collected twelve hundred of his command, General Wheeler started on the morning of the 27th to overtake the train. In the midst of a very heavy storm of rain, which made the roads almost impassable, he traveled about forty miles, but was unable to come up with the train until it

reached Charleston, and the larger part of it had crossed the Hiawassee River, at which point General Sheridan's division had camped to await its arrival. On the morning of the 28th, upon arriving at a point two and a half miles from Charleston, he found a heavy picket of the enemy, which he charged, driving them into their fortifications on the river and capturing about twenty prisoners. He then dismounted several hundred men, in order to attack the main force, but after skirmishing with them for about a half hour he discovered they were in too great strength, having been reinforced by General Sheridan from the north bank of the river. He therefore ordered General Kelly to retire his brigade.

"While this movement was being executed, the enemy charged with a double line of cavalry and infantry in front and on the flanks, and for a short time threw a portion of our command into confusion, which resulted in wounding several and a few men being captured. The General and his staff, together with General Kelly and a few men, met the charging columns of the enemy and quickly convinced him of his rashness. General Wheeler, in his great anxiety to receive the enemy with a counter-charge, rushed into the column under a full charge, and beneath the gleam of more than a dozen sabres and volleys of pistol shots, he was ordered to surrender more than half a dozen times, but not being of that sort, he declined, and trusting to the agility and speed of his noble black horse, turned upon the enemy every few yards until he succeeded in checking his advance. Lieutenant Pointer, his aide-de-camp, exhibited more than his accustomed gallantry, for two Federals, one with a sabre lifted over his head and another with a pistol at his breast, demanded his surrender. With a coolness seldom evinced, he very naively replied 'Yes,' and when asked to deliver his arms, he raised his hand from his side, and discharging the contents of a pistol into the heart of the soldier with the sabre, he wheeled into the woods, and received a shot through his overcoat just above his breast from the other Federal. The woods crackled with the bullets, and a hundred excited voices cried out, 'Halt! halt!' but he made good his escape.

"Many of the officers and privates showed distinguished gallantry in resisting the advance of the Federals and cutting their way out while completely circumvented, and many a blue-coat tumbled from his saddle even while he was sabring our men. There are men now in this place who bear the

marks of several pistol balls and sabre cuts who did not surrender, but killed their adversaries and escaped.

"The position of the command, as it was in the rear of General Grant's army, with a large force of Sherman in front, and the artillery stalled in the very muddy roads, reflects great credit upon the officers who extricated it so well.

"The enemy deeming 'prudence the better part of valor,' retired to their fortifications after a short pursuit, and General Wheeler with his command returned quietly to camp.

"General Kelly and staff, and Colonel Griffith, will not be forgotten very soon by those who witnessed their distinguished gallantry in several hand-to-hand conflicts, and inspiring their men to rally.

"If General Johnston will only permit General Wheeler to rest and recruit his command for a few weeks ere the spring campaign opens, I shall have the pleasure of giving you some racy letters about the achievements of the cavalry. More anon. Yours as ever, VIDI."

The following able article, copied by the Augusta Constitutionalist from the Macon Confederate, in December, 1863, gives a clearer view of the duties and difficulties of cavalry than we have seen elsewhere. It explains, too, the peculiar embarrassments under which General Wheeler labored, not only in being attached to and a part of a large army, assisting in its operations and sharing its defeats—as distinguished from other cavalry leaders with independent commands—but also in being compelled to share in the unpopularity of the commanding General, whether just or unjust.

It is, however, significant to remember that although the commander of the Army of Tennessee was changed four times (Beauregard to Bragg, Bragg to Johnston, Johnston to Hood, Hood to Johnston), the commander of its cavalry was never changed. General Wheeler enjoyed the entire confidence of each of the successive Generals commanding, and their appreciation of his services is in evidence in official reports and general orders. These able officers have unfortunately indulged in much severe criticism of each other, and frequently of other officers commanding infantry, but of the commander

of their cavalry we have seen nothing except kindly words of commendation.

The man who could, "following the path of duty plain," so shape his course as to steer clear of the jealousies and rivalries of his superiors, and still hold the confidence and esteem of each, must have possessed military genius of a high order, and consummate tact as well:—(Editor.)

"SOMETHING ABOUT CAVALRY—THE MEMPHIS APPEAL AND GENERAL WHEELER.

"There is no branch of the service so little understood as that of cavalry. Infantry and artillery are essentially fighting branches of the army; cavalry is this and more. The mounted man in our service must not only fight, picket and scout, but is also required to bring reliable intelligence to the commanding General. This duty is the most difficult one he has to perform, and calls for prudence, good judgment and courage, moral as well as physical, in the cavalry officer. The commanding General desires to know the force of the enemy. The cavalry, the eyes and ears of the army, is called upon to furnish the information. Rumors will not do; facts are required. There is but one way to obtain the desired information, and that is to attack the enemy vigorously and compel him to reveal his forces and his position. Here the moral courage of the cavalry officer is shown. He is called upon to attack a greatly superior force with the absolute certainty of being driven back and discomfited. He does not fight for victory, but for information. His success consists not in whipping the enemy, but in discovering, beyond a doubt, what force he has and what position he occupies. Thus duty is nobly done. The information communicated may lead to a great victory—to the success of a campaign or a cause—and yet the cavalry officer meets with nothing but blame and abuse from the press and the people. They will say, 'he recklessly attacked a greatly superior force—he was forced to fly—he lost a hundred men.' They do not see that this defeat was the first part of the victory—that the hundred dead men were not needlessly sacrificed, but fell that their comrades might triumph.

"It may be the information obtained by the loss of fifty or a hundred men leads to no important result; still the commanding General must know the force and position of the

enemy, and the cavalry officer must furnish the information, though he frequently has it to do in the face of assured loss and certain public opprobrium.

"Only the commanding General of an army knows whether or not the cavalry has succeeded in the duty entrusted to it, and consequently he alone can justly determine whether its officers are entitled to praise or censure. If the cavalry officer is desirous only of being praised in the papers, he can easily obtain his wish. He need never attack the enemy without fair assurance of success. He can only retreat before a superior force; he can adopt as his motto, 'A good run is better than a bad fight'; but in that case, though he may never fight without being victorious, and thus have his name heralded in the papers, he will be of little service to the army and the cause. If the whole use of cavalry consisted in the damage they could do the enemy by fighting, they would not be worth the expense of their outfit. They would cost less and do more as infantry.

"Apropos of cavalry, why is it that the Memphis Appeal, that has justly acquired an enviable reputation in the ranks of journalism, takes every occasion to cast a slur upon the able commander of cavalry in the Army of Tennessee? Is it because he happens to be a Georgian? Or is it because he ranks General Forrest? We have noticed that the Appeal seems anxious to make the most of every little disaster that occurs to any of the forces under the command of General Wheeler.

"The other day, not content with the affair at Charleston, Tenn., given by the agent of the Associated Press, the Appeal adds: 'We shall probably know more of this affair when the Federal account reaches us.' What does the Appeal mean? Does that paper believe it will get a truer account of the affair from the Federals than from General Wheeler? If this is its meaning, we can assure the Appeal that it does a great injustice to General Wheeler. By all who know him General Wheeler is regarded as the type of honor. He would scorn a lie or the garbling of truth as he would a theft. His bitterest enemies have never denied that he, in the highest and noblest sense,

"'bears without abuse,
The grand old name of gentleman.'

"Of his qualifications as an officer, we think the endorsement of the President and General Bragg are sufficient.

Whatever may have been the faults and shortcomings of General Bragg, he has never, we think, been accused of an unworthy favoritism. He holds his officers to strict accountability for the execution of his orders. His well-known friendship for General Wheeler—which, by the by, has a great deal to do with the slur cast upon the latter by the opponents of the former—was formed solely by the prompt and able manner in which his orders were executed by General Wheeler. For more than a year General Bragg had daily opportunities of judging of the capabilities of Wheeler, and has rendered but one verdict, 'Well done, thou good and faithful servant.' Why, then, do some of the papers endeavor to pluck from the brow of this gallant, untiring officer the laurels he has so nobly won? Without political influence or friends, without the assistance of the press, he has fought his way to a high position by his energy, his talents and his courage. Let no rash hand seek to tear from the brow of this gallant Georgian the wreath which he wears with so much justice and so much modesty."

During January several conflicts occurred with the enemy's cavalry, which resulted in our capturing a considerable number of horses, arms and prisoners.

February 22d, General Thomas, commanding the Federal Army of the Cumberland, commenced his advance upon our army at Dalton, our force being much weakened, the greater part having been sent to Mississippi to meet the advance of Sherman's force from Vicksburg towards Meridian. General Thomas's object was to cause our weakened forces to evacuate the strongly fortified position at Dalton, which he then felt confident of holding against any force we might afterwards

---

DALTON, February 10, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,

Commanding Cavalry Corps:

General Johnston has ordered a reconnaisance by Hardee on the Cleveland road, by Cleburne on the Ringgold road, and by Hindman on the route running west over Taylor's Ridge towards Dr. Anderson's. This route leaves the Ringgold road between this and Tunnel Hill near Stoval's encampment. The time is to-morrow morning; each party is a brigade of infantry.

The General wishes you to cover the movement of each by your cavalry.

Respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,

Chief of Staff.

be able to bring against him. General Wheeler immediately divined his movements, and notified his commander, General Johnston. By the most zealous efforts, General Wheeler held the enemy with such firmness as to enable our forces to return and occupy their position at Dalton before the enemy had completed his short march of twenty-five miles. Thomas, finding himself baffled in his attempt, after a few pretty severe demonstrations upon our lines, withdrew on the night of the 26th to his old station, mortified and disappointed at his utter failure. General Wheeler followed him closely, harassing his rear and capturing a number of prisoners. During this movement our losses were trifling, and the spirit of our army improved, while the enemy suffered heavily in both spirits, men and material.

The following extracts from newspapers describe this movemen in detail:

"DALTON, GA., February 27.—The enemy's skirmishers were two miles this side of Tunnel Hill last night. It is not believed they will make any general attack on our front. The enemy's forces have fallen back from Lafayette to Ringgold. There is a brigade of cavalry at Summerville. From present appearances, the enemy will await reinforcements to make a flank movement by Lafayette. General Wheeler yesterday captured a sergeant and ten privates. I have just returned from the front. The enemy continue to fall back this morning. General Wheeler's cavalry has advanced beyond Tunnel Hill, with a view of cutting off the enemy's trains. Our line of battle has advanced. General Johnston is in front. All prospects of a general engagement have failed unless the Federals are overtaken."

"CHICAGO, March 1.—The Richmond papers have the following:

"Dalton, February 26.—The enemy have disappeared from our front, retreating toward Chattanooga. General Wheeler is in pursuit."

THE ADVANCE ON DALTON—EXCITING PARTICULARS.

A special to the Louisville Journal, dated "In the field, three miles from Dalton, Georgia, February 27," says:

"Yesterday morning at 3 o'clock, Baird took up his line of march across Tunnel Ridge to the northeast, to join Cruft's division that marched from Red Hill down two valleys to the east and flanking Rocky Face, passing through a gap three miles north of Tunnel Hill. Baird joined Cruft on the right, and the whole line moved toward Dalton. Gross's brigade moved along a minor ridge parallel with and a half mile east of Rocky Face. Baird's line occupied the valley. The enemy's skirmishers were encountered early in the morning, opposing a stout resistance. A high ridge three miles from Dalton terminates the valley, crossing at the north and south. On this rested the enemy's main line of battle. Half a mile north of this line, on the ridge occupied by Gross, the enemy planted a battery on a prominent spur and shelled our lines. The hill was taken by a charge of Gross's brigade at a loss of from forty-five to fifty killed and wounded. Baird, pushing forward through the open fields of the valley, was vigorously shelled by a battery that occupied a spur just below the one taken by Gross. Van Dever's brigade was on Baird's left, and Turchin's on his right.

"On the right of the wagon road that runs through the center of the valley, is a heavy strip of timber that comprises the precipitous slope of Rocky Face. Turchin and staff, riding in advance of the line, were fired on by the enemy's skirmishers, when our lines were pushed forward and the Rebels retired to their main line. At half past 1 o'clock the enemy opened both his batteries on our lines in the valley, but the Fourth artillery replied. Turchin, filing through the woods, ascends and forms the line of battle on the slope of Rocky Face, ten minutes before 2 o'clock. Turchin charges the Rebel line, and for half an hour the fighting is terrific, and the rebels, driven far from their position, are reinforced in return to drive us. Our loss in killed, wounded and missing in this charge will reach almost one hundred. We will soon hear the detonations of artillery with the rattling accompaniment of small arms on the west slope of Rocky Face. Davis is charging the enemy at Buzzard Roost. The fighting on the eastern slope with Cruft and Baird grew lighter, and finally was reduced to light skirmishing and some heavy artillery firing. Davis, at Buzzard Roost, charged through the defiles almost to the enemy's guns, when he was confronted by infantry of twice his strength, and withdrew. He reports to General Palmer a slight loss. General Morgan and

Dan McCook's brigade fought splendidly at night. The object of the reconnaisance having been accomplished and the enemy's strength developed, General Thomas ordered his troops to retire. Our losses will probably reach, in killed, wounded and missing, 175.

"The enemy opposed to us is Stewart's and Stevenson's divisions, with portions of Hindman's and Cleburne's, and Wheeler's entire cavalry, amounting in all to about fifteen thousand men. Johnson and Davis fell back to Tunnel Hill, which place it is our determination to hold."

The following is the Federal account of Tuesday's operations taken from the Philadelphia Enquirer:

"THE LATE MOVEMENT ON TUNNEL HILL, GA.

"NASHVILLE, TENN., Feb. 27, 1864.—On Tuesday morning the column moved at daylight, and during the afternoon our cavalry and the enemy's, under the command of General Wheeler (the ablest of the rebel cavalry Generals), skirmished continually.

"When our forces were within half a mile of the enemy, they were saluted by a volley from a brigade of rebel cavalry and shots from four guns. The musketry fire had some effect upon the cavalry, and they fell back, while all four of the first cannon shots, which were shells, burst in the vicinity of the brigade of regulars and Colonel Hambright's brigade. The rebel battery was maneuvered capitally, and succeeded in killing and wounding several of our men. In a few moments the Second Minnesota and Ninth Indiana batteries were thundering away, and after a quarter of an hour's practice, succeeded in dislodging the enemy's guns. Our cavalry made great haste, as soon as it was practicable, to endeavor to capture the battery, but when they gained the top of the ridge the battery was posted upon a neighboring crest. This was General Wheeler's flying artillery, and more dreaded by our artillerists than any other battery in the rebel service. During General Rosecrans's advance upon Murfreesboro, it brought up the rebel retreat from Lavergne to the Stone River battle-field, and baffled all attempts at capture.

"The word 'forward' was again given and the infantry again advanced, and after a little exercise of climbing gained the top of the ridge. Here was a fine view of the town—time of day, 4 P. M. The whole column again moved for-

ward as before, except that the line was extended, and the artillery not so much to the rear. The cavalry, with everything open and clear before them, pursued a crowd of ragamuffins who were making a precipitate rush for the town. All of a sudden our cavalry were 'fetched up all standing,' as six guns opened a cross fire upon them from a gorge in what is known as Rocky Face, through which runs the railroad and the Dalton pike road. The enemy moved up at a double quick and the cavalry moved back at the same rate. No working line of battle could be formed, and pluck alone had to be brought into requisition in the contest for the gorge. The enemy had managed to keep up a furious fire of musketry and cannon, and succeeded in holding their position, notwithstanding the brilliant dashes of the cavalry brigades of Generals Morgan and Dan McCook. It was now getting quite dark, which probably more than anything else contributed to the successful holding of the gorge by the rebels. The further advance, therefore, was not attempted Tuesday night. But the next morning our forces, after considerable heavy fighting, marched into the town of Tunnel Hill."

(Correspondence of the Daily Confederate.)

"INTERESTING DETAILS OF THE LATE OPERATIONS AT DALTON.

"DALTON, Feb. 29, 1864.—On Monday morning, the 21st inst., the enemy, under General Thomas, began his advance through Ringgold Gap on to this town. Our cavalry met and fought him at Stone Church, and kept him in check during the day.

"Early on Tuesday morning the enemy again began their advance and charged our cavalry, but it was handsomely repulsed, and such was the effect on the enemy that before attempting to advance further he deployed long infantry lines. We fought him successfully on Tuesday, frequently ambuscading him, but late in the evening permitting him to march into Tunnel Hill, we forming our cavalry lines on the

---

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
DALTON, Feb. 23, 1864.

GENERAL:

When driven back by the enemy, destroy all bridges in your rear, and make the road as impracticable as possible. Offer him every obstacle and difficulty in your power, Respectfully,

To MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry.* GEORGE WILLIAM BRENT, *A. A. G.*

ridge next to Dalton, where General Cleburne's command had had their winter quarters. Ganoty's rifle battery was placed in position and fired with excellent effect into two regiments of the enemy's cavalry which had passed our pickets on the Trickham road. This shelling, which was done with great accuracy, caused a stampede of these two regiments of cavalry.

"On the morrow we could plainly see their infantry lines deployed. After a little while a regiment of cavalry appeared in front of their infantry line, and General Wheeler asked Captain Ganoty if he could not reach them. The reply was that he could, and immediately ordered the pieces charged, then directed his gunners to aim well; carefully aimed, the command fire—one, two, three, four—with lightning speed the swift messengers of death are hurrying to their work, and down go horses and riders. The aim was correct—all have exploded in their cavalry column. Helter-skelter, pell-mell, in the utmost confusion, they scatter all over the fields, or rush to seek protection under cover of the woods. Thus disappointed and thwarted in their forward movement, they knew not how to turn, and thus continued inactive for several hours, except that they would throw an occasional shot into our lines, but without damage, as far as I have been able to learn.

"At about three o'clock on Wednesday the enemy moved a division up to the ridge General Wheeler was defending, from the right flank, and at a distance of one and a half miles. General Wheeler was finally compelled to fall back from the position, but continued to ambush them until late in the afternoon, when they were brought back to their infantry lines.

"On Thursday morning the little band of cavalry took its march for the right flank of our army, where they soon found the Federals. Clayton's brigade had met the enemy on the same spot on Wednesday and repulsed them. They remained here all day Thursday, guarding the position, as well as keeping a small force to guard the left flank, and were in range of the enemy's batteries all day long. The Federals frequently shelled our lines, but no confusion ensued therefrom. On the contrary, our cavalry retired under cover of the hills just as though they had been on dress parade.

"Early Friday morning we found the enemy in our immediate front retiring, and our cavalry pressed them for six

miles, until their cavalry was driven upon their infantry, and then retired to our former position in line of battle, to await the orders of the commanding General.

"During the day the Federals thrice attacked Reynold's brigade of infantry, and were repulsed with considerable loss.

"On Saturday, about ten o'clock, it was ascertained from our infantry skirmishers in front that the Federals had again disappeared. Immediately 'to horse' sounded, and the cavalry again pressed forward in advance of the infantry. They pushed on until three miles beyond Tunnel Hill, where the enemy are overtaken, who, as circumstances proved, had retired at nine o'clock the night before. They were again forced upon their infantry lines, where two full divisions could be seen in line. We continued to watch these lines and harass their cavalry until nightfall, when all our wearied command, which had been but twice unsaddled in six days, and had been hourly engaging the Federals during the time, retired to their former bivouac."

During the winter and spring, besides frequently engaging the enemy, General Wheeler devoted himself to drilling and instructing the portion of his corps then with him. Daily company, regimental and brigade drills were held under his immediate direction. Officers were instructed daily in tactics and sabre exercises, by the system of tactics prepared by General Wheeler.

"*General Orders No. 22.*]

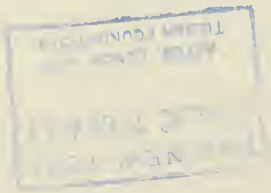
"HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
"DALTON, GA., February 17, 1864.

"The system of Cavalry Tactics prepared by Major-General Wheeler is adopted for the use of the cavalry of the Army of Tennessee.

"By command of General Johnston:

"KINLOCK FALCONER, *A. A. Gen'l.*

Regular camps were laid out, and at daylight every morning General Wheeler was seen with his staff in some one of the several camps superintending the reveille and stable call, which he required to be carred out as directed by the regulations.



THE TEXAS RANGERS' "NEW UNIFORMS."—Page 171.

So proficient did his command become in drill, that General Johnston stated, after witnessing one of his cavalry reviews and drills, that their proficiency was equal to any regular cavalry he had ever seen. Wheeler's frequent inspections materially improved the condition of his horses, arms, equipments, etc. Colonel Henry, of General Johnston's staff, having inspected minutely and reported to General Johnston the condition of these troops, General Johnston had it indorsed as follows:

"The General commanding notices with pleasure the improvement in the cavalry corps."

Skirmishing became more frequent as spring advanced, until a brisk skirmish became almost of daily occurrence.

Early in March a brigade of the enemy's cavalry under Colonel Harrison, having extended itself a short distance from the main body of its infantry support, committed many depredations upon citizens. General Wheeler determined to attack them with his available force which could be spared from picket duty, about six hundred men.

He crossed Taylor's Ridge on the night of March 8th, and threw himself upon the enemy, utterly defeating and routing their entire brigade, capturing their camp, stores, equipage, and a number of prisoners with their horses and arms. Unfortunately, a force which General Wheeler had dispatched the night previous, with orders to gain the enemy's rear, failed to carry out the instructions, which gave most of the enemy an opportunity to escape, else nearly all would certainly have been captured. As it was, however, we had lost but one man, while the entire brigade of the enemy was placed *hors de combat.* An eye-witness giving an account of the affair, states that the charge which broke the enemy's center was led by General Wheeler in person.

On April 3d, hearing that a regiment of the enemy were on picket duty near Cleveland, East Tennessee, General Wheeler made a night's march with a small force, charged in upon the enemy at daylight and dispersed them, captur-

ing their camps, wagons, and twenty-four officers and men with their horses and arms.

On April 23d he made a dash upon an outpost, capturing several prisoners, besides killing and wounding a number of the enemy.

Federal General Thomas, in his official report, page 209, says their loss was five killed and ten wounded.

(Special to the Daily Confederate.)

"THE SITUATION IN FRONT.

"DALTON, March 10.—On the evening of the 8th inst. General Wheeler moved with a small portion of his command for the purpose of attacking and driving off a brigade of Federal cavalry in the valley beyond Taylor's Ridge. On the morning of the 9th he crossed the ridge, which occupied some time, as a great portion of the road was only a narrow trail, requiring them to march in single file. The enemy were found and fell back through the woods, skirmishing until they formed in a line of battle in a strong position. General Wheeler charged them as usual, leading the charge in person. Their line was broken in the center and pressed on both roads, which they took. The Federal officers attempted to rally their men, but it was of no avail; they were demoralized utterly—stampeding, flying, and the glittering sabres of the brave Southerners warning them not to stop; nor did their officers long seem to be much inclined to urge their halt; the panic had spread, and they vied with their men in their efforts to escape. Leet's mill and tan-yard were passed—on still sped pursued and pursuer, until within a short distance of the Chickamauga, near Lee and Gordon's mill, where General Wheeler, finding the advantage the enemy had in that their horses were fresh while his had been wearied and fatigued, determined to withdraw his command, as all had been accomplished that could be done.

GENERAL WHEELER:

Have you any information as to the passes in Taylor's Ridge, North and East Cumberland, and do you know whether the enemy are holding or observing them?

I congratulate you on your late success.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. MACKALL,

DALTON, March 7. *Adjutant-General.*

"A brigade of the enemy has been stampeded, demoralized, scattered, ruined, so far as immediate service to the Federal army is concerned; their camps, with several days' rations of corn, breadstuffs, etc., captured; quite a number of the enemy killed, wounded, and captured, while we lost but three or four wounded. We have secured a number of rifles and pistols, and our men have been repaid for their labors by the numbers of blankets, saddle-bags, oil-cloths, hats, etc., thrown away by the flying Federals in their great anxiety for their personal safety, and the country has been freed from these pests who have been pilfering and committing depredations of every character since their first occupancy of the country.

"A few more such achievements and General Thomas will have no cavalry left that can head an advance or cover a retreat. JUNIUS."

The following from the correspondent of a Northern paper indicates the estimation in which General Wheeler was held by the other side:

"NEW MILITARY WORKS.

"Most of the remarks I have made concerning the state and condition of Lee's army are applicable to Johnston's. Here, also, my information leads me to believe that vast military works, extending from Dalton to Rome, and from Rome to Atlanta, are now in progress. Breckinridge, considered as the best of Bragg's lieutenants, has been transferred to another command; Patrick Cleburne, the Irishman, one of the most intrepid officers of that army, carrying with him some of the prestige exercised by Jackson, has gone to Mobile; Frank Cheatham has also been detached from that command and sent southward. Wheeler and Wharton, two West Pointers, and the most efficient officers of Bragg's army, have, I am told, recently been removed from Dalton and ordered to join Longstreet."

The Texas Rangers' New Uniforms.

Among the best troops commanded by General Wheeler were several regiments of Texas cavalry, called "Rangers." These doughty warriors were ready to fight, forage or frolic. During one of Wheeler's frequent "rides around the Federal

army," there were captured a number of sutler wagons. In one of these our Texans overhauled a lot of fine broadcloth dress-coats and paper collars, with which they at once proceeded to adorn themselves. Arrayed in swallow-tailed coats and high standing collars, over shirts that had not been washed in weeks, and pants decidedly conspicuous for abrasions made by long contact with the saddle, these "rough riders" presented a picture as ludicrous as can be imagined. —(Editor.)

CHAPTER XIII.

GENERAL SHERMAN PREPARES FOR THE SUMMER CAMPAIGN — BEGINS HIS GRAND ADVANCE — WHEELER DRIVEN BACK TO OUR INFANTRY — BATTLE OF DUG GAP — FIGHTS NEAR VARNELL STATION — COVERS RETREAT FROM DALTON TO RESACA — BATTLE OF RESACA — COVERS GENERAL JOHNSTON'S RETREAT FROM RESACA — ENGAGEMENTS OF MAY 16TH AND 17TH — FIGHT WITH GARRARD AND STONEMAN ON THE 18TH — RETREAT ACROSS THE ETOWAH.

During the latter part of April, the enemy pushed out strong bodies of troops to reconnoiter our position, causing heavy fighting between them and our cavalry, all of which resulted to our advantage, as General Wheeler fought behind strongly fortified positions, which he had built successively along the line of the enemy's march. Sometimes, however, when opportunity offered, he charged with a few squadrons some weak point, capturing prisoners and gaining other advantages.

Sherman's letter to Grant, April 10, 1864 (Sherman's Memoirs, Page 27), says:

"At the signal given by you, Schofield, with his infantry and Stoneman's cavalry, will move on Johnston's right, sending 2,000 cavalry direct to Athens, Ga.

"Thomas, with his infantry and two divisions of cavalry, will move on Johnston's front.

DALTON, May 1, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry:

General Johnston wishes you to order all your scouts observing the Tennessee, from Bridgeport to Gunter's Landing, to report any movement of the enemy to the commanding officer at Rome, and desires you to try and ascertain the truth of the reported activity and movement of trains from Chattanooga to Ringgold. Respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

"McPherson, with 30,000 infantry and Garrard's division of cavalry, 6,000 strong, will move towards Rome and feel for Thomas.

"Garrard will then strike for Opelika, West Point or Columbus, and break up the railroad between Montgomery and Georgia, and then either return to this army or seek safety at Pensacola."

This plan was reiterated in Sherman's letters of April 16th, 24th and 25th.

General Wheeler had, during all the spring months, kept a strong line of pickets, not only in Sherman's immediate front, but extending to his right and left along the Tennessee River for a distance of more than 200 miles. Every diversion, scout or movement of the enemy was observed, checked and reported.

Something, possibly this, made Sherman more cautious, for his letters of the 27th and 29th indicate more concentration in his movements, and all his available force is ordered to move in one mass upon General Johnston.

Sherman's letter of May —— speaks of his ordering an attack upon Tunnel Hill. His letter of May 10th to General Halleck says his main cavalry force is just approaching from Kentucky and Tennessee.

Sherman's letters of May 10th and 14th say his cavalry

DALTON, May 4, 1864.

GENERAL:

Your reports of this morning make the impression upon me that Howard has moved down to Red Clay. It is important to ascertain the fact forthwith. Please take the necessary measures. I have sent orders to General Kelly to join you with all the horses fit for field service in the two brigades at Resaca; to save time I sent it direct, especially as you were in the field at the time.

He was instructed to have the men left considered as belonging to the defense of the place where our trains are.

Reports from Gunter's Landing indicate concentration there. General Kelly had better be on the Cleveland road.

Very respectfully, J. E. JOHNSTON, *General.*

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

consisted of Corse's, Garrard's and Kilpatrick's, McCook's and Stoneman's divisions.

General George H. Thomas, in his account of operations, page 209, says, April 11th, 1864:

"The cavalry of this army was reorganized into four divisions of three brigades each."

SHERMAN'S ADVANCE.

On May 1st the enemy commenced his grand advance. General Sherman, in his official report, states his effective force for offensive operations was 98,797 men.

He was soon afterwards reinforced by Blair's (17th) corps of infantry, and Corse's, Stoneman's, Garrard's and Rosseau's divisions and Watkins's and Caperton's brigades of cavalry, making in all a force of over 100,000 infantry and 18,000 cavalry.

General Wheeler fought them steadily and firmly until the 7th, when the two armies stood face to face. A Federal correspondent, in speaking of these fights, states:

"The rebel cavalry, under Wheeler, fought our advance with an abandon and desperation worthy of a better cause."

BATTLE OF DUG GAP.

On the 8th an attempt was made to gain our rear, by passing over Taylor's Ridge over Dug Gap. General Wheeler met and repulsed this with Grigsby's small but brave brigade of Kentucky cavalry, which, after a fight of two hours, entirely defeated and drove back a corps of the enemy who had

---

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
DALTON, May 9, 1864, 4 P. M.

MAJOR-GENERAL. WHEELER,
Dalton and Cleveland Road.

GENERAL:

Grigsby's brigade is in the trenches at Resaca. General Johnston wants some cavalry in observation between this place and Resaca for fear of a surprise by an advance here. I do not think Resaca is in any danger. We have 4,000 men there.

Let me congratulate you on your splendid success till the General can speak his thanks. Very respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

made repeated assaults upon the position so bravely held by these few men, who, dismounted and partially screened by temporary barricades, poured deadly volleys into the enemy's advancing columns until toward evening, when they finally withdrew and made no further attempt to take the position they found so ably defended.

Thus, by taking advantage of the favorable ground, one small brigade of dismounted cavalry defeated an entire corps of the enemy, saved our army from being flanked out of position, and in two hours killed and wounded more of the enemy than they had engaged.

BATTLES AROUND VARNELL STATION.

On the following day, May 9th, General Wheeler met and repulsed McCook's division of cavalry, which was endeavoring to turn our right near Rocky Face. We captured a few prisoners and horses, and lost but a few men wounded. The enemy were driven back in confusion. The following day they again made a strong move on our right, pushing down the main Cleveland and Dalton road. As the enemy were in

---

HEADQUARTERS, ALL'S HOUSE,
2:25 P. M., May 10, 1864.

GENERAL:

I am unable to decide what the Federals are endeavoring to accomplish. The force in Crowe Valley east of Rocky Face is reported to be moving to our left. There seems to be no force threatening us except on Rocky Face, and that force has been unusually quiet to-day.

All safe at Resaca. Hood and command will return this evening. No news. I am only uneasy about our right, but won't be uneasy about that when Hood returns.

Report promptly any movement of troops on Varnell Station Road. It is from that point that I apprehend danger. Very truly,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, W. J. HARDEE,
Commanding Cavalry Corps. *Lieutenant-General.*

DALTON, May 11, 1864.

GENERAL WHEELER:

Have your command in readiness, if you please, for action, and then report in person at General Johnston's headquarters to-morrow at sunrise.

Respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

BATTLE OF DUG GAP, NEAR DALTON, GA.

strong force, they pushed back our pickets rapidly. General Wheeler placed his troops promptly in position, behind a large field. When the enemy had advanced to a convenient distance, General Wheeler charged upon them, leading his brave Texas brigade in person, broke through their line and caused their total defeat and rout. One hundred and fifty of the enemy's infantry were captured. General Wheeler pushed on and defeated the cavalry reserves, capturing General LeGrange, a brigade commander, one stand of colors and a number of prisoners and horses.* The entire force of the enemy fell back upon their main army rapidly and in confusion. This signal victory was gained with less than nine hundred men, and over a force at least three times our strength. The enemy became so scattered that many who escaped never returned to their ranks. Our loss was less then forty. Generals Kelly and Allen, of Wheeler's command, were mentioned by Wheeler for their gallantry and good conduct.

The charge of Wheeler and his gallant Texans was beautiful. In order to get into action they had to cross a morass where only four could go abreast, but they charged in columns of fours, and formed "right into line" as they charged. The result was inevitable, for Sherman had no cavalry which could withstand the onslaught of these men. Colonel LeGrange was captured and about 150 of his men. LeGrange took his capture much to heart, and was so mortified that he is said to have shed tears. General Wheeler tried to console him, and complimented him on the gallant fight he had made, to which LeGrange replied: "Yes, General, but General Sherman gave me 2,500 men, and told me he would make me a brigadier-general if I captured you—and *if I had had such men as yours I would have done it!*"—(Editor.)

On the 11th, another large Federal force advanced upon Wheeler's lines, but after heavy skirmishing retired, carrying their dead and wounded with them. On the 12th, General Wheeler, pursuant to orders from General Johnston, moved

*Sherman officially reports the loss as including LeGrange and fifteen officers and 136 men.

with 2,200 cavalry, to attack a large force of the enemy near Varnell Station, and a warm fight ensued. The enemy, which consisted of cavalry, were driven to their fortifications on Rocky Face Ridge, with heavy loss in killed, wounded and captured, all of which fell into our hands, together with their horses and arms. This movement also caused the stampede of a large Federal train, which was burnt by the teamsters.

FIGHT COVERING RETREAT FROM DALTON TO RESACA.

That night General Johnston decided to move his army from Dalton to Resaca, and General Wheeler was ordered to relieve the entire line of battle with his cavalry deployed as skirmishers, and to cover the movement by retarding the enemy's advance. The enemy commenced pursuit at daylight, pressing on with great vigor. General Wheeler had prepared several successive lines of defense, behind which he fought, checking and repulsing the enemy's advancing lines, retreating along his successive barricades, inflicting heavy losses upon the enemy at every step they marched. The fighting was continued during the entire day; the enemy being compelled to march two entire divisions of infantry in line of battle. During the advance, notwithstanding their exertions, General Wheeler so retarded them that they only advanced seven miles between daylight and dark.

DALTON, May 12, 1864.

GENERAL WHEELER'S STAFF:

General Johnston wishes to see General Wheeler before night. Communicate this to him if possible. Let me know whether you can do so by return courier. Give me the news. Respectfully,

W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

DALTON, May 12, 1864.

GENERAL WHEELER:

General Johnston wishes you to return your troops to camp, and report here promptly in person. Respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

BATTLE OF RESACA.

On the 14th, all Sherman's columns advanced to attack our line behind their entrenchments at Resaca, on the Oostanaula. The country being too broken for the use of mounted men, General Wheeler, pursuant to an order from General Johnston, fought a portion of his men dismounted, side by side with the veteran infantry of Johnston's army. General Wheeler's official report speaks highly of the conduct of Generals Humes, Kelly, Allen, and Colonel Vason, commanding a Georgia regiment of cavalry. During the fight Stoneman's Federal cavalry dashed upon the hospital of Hardee's corps, which had been left in an exposed position. Wheeler observed the movement, charged upon Stoneman with his mounted reserves, recaptured and saved the hospitals and defeated the enemy, capturing two stands of colors and thirty prisoners.

General Wheeler then joined in General Stewart's charge upon the enemy's left, capturing a few prisoners and several loads of entrenching instruments and materials.

On the 15th Wheeler was warmly engaged until noon, holding a line of works to which his dismounted cavalry had been assigned. At this time the enemy were making a vigorous attempt to turn our left, crossing the Oostanaula River near Calhoun. The gallant General William Henry Walker commanded at this point, and Wheeler, pursuant to orders, hastened to his assistance. While en route he received the following note:

"May 15, 1864.

"DEAR GENERAL:

"As the enemy has a bridge over the river in my front, and can throw any number of troops over, I would be pleased if you would let me have what you can spare. I am in line, expecting an attack at any moment.

"Respectfully, W. H. T. WALKER,
Major-General.

"TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
"*Commanding Cavalry.*"

Wheeler reached the point in time, and found the opposing force to be one of McPherson's army corps. With General

Wheeler's help, the enemy was met at a distance of about a mile from the railroad, when they were checked and held during the remainder of the day.

FIGHTING FROM RESACA TO CASSVILLE.

After fighting Sherman's army for two days behind his works at Resaca, General Johnston deemed it advisable to withdraw. Wheeler having accomplished his work at Calhoun, was recalled by the following dispatch :

RESACA, May 15th.

GENERAL WHEELER:
Bring your cavalry back to Resaca without delay.

W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

Here, by General Johnston's directions, he promptly prepared to cover our hazardous but successful retreat from Resaca, and on the night of the 15th, the Army of Tennessee marched silently over the Oostanaula River, and General Wheeler was again called upon to cover the movement to Cassville. A battery of five guns had by accident been left in the works, which Wheeler hauled off by hand and saved from certain capture.

At daylight on the 15th, the enemy again commenced a vigorous pursuit, pushing on with long lines of infantry, preceded by heavy lines of skirmishers.

FIGHT OF MAY 16TH WITH SHERMAN'S ADVANCE.

During the 16th, Wheeler, with his command, was continuously engaging the advancing enemy. Line after line of barricades were taken up, defended, and finally most skillfully abandoned when no longer tenable, until night relieved the contestants; the enemy were still but five miles from their camps of the preceding day at Resaca.

During the night Wheeler made careful and vigorous preparation for the operations of the succeeding day. Such troops as he could spare were apportioned to the several roads by which the enemy could possibly approach our army.

These troops were placed under selected officers, whom he furnished with maps of the country and such definite instructions that both General Johnston and himself would be most promptly informed of every movement and design of the enemy.

With the remainder of his command, consisting of four brigades and two batteries, General Wheeler placed himself upon the main road by which the enemy would approach. General Sherman had also fully determined to work with vigor. His letter to General Thomas of May 17th directs him to put his boldest division commander in front, with orders not to skirmish, but to attack with his whole division, assuring him he would have McPherson close on his right and Schofield on his left, and also says:

"Garrard's and Stoneman's heavy divisions of cavalry will strike the road."

FIGHTING OF MAY 17TH.

As expected, the advance was vigorous, but was quite as vigorously met by our cavalry commander. On every road the enemy met barricades and indications of determined opposition. At 10 o'clock Wheeler became warmly engaged with two divisions of infantry, which he at first repulsed, but was finally obliged to yield slowly one position after another, as the enemy, doubly reinforced, moved upon him.

So determined was the engagement, that the adjacent columns of the enemy, as well as General Sherman himself, seemed to think for a while that a serious battle had commenced. All the columns seemed to advance, and the commands of Stoneman and Garrard were recalled from their attempt to strike our rear on the railroad. Sherman's letter of May 17th, 12 M., says:

"The fighting just ended has cost over one hundred wounded, though I believe it was only the Confederate rear-guard."

No doubt acting upon this belief, Sherman ordered a renewed attack, which was met with a force strengthened

by three brigades, and which resulted, after three brisk skirmishes on the road as he fell back, in a severe engagement in which both parties maintained their position until night.

Major Hudson, of General Wheeler's staff, was severely wounded while receiving orders from the General, and Major Rawle, also of Wheeler's staff, had his horse shot during the engagement. Wheeler's loss in killed and wounded was severe, but less than that of the enemy.

During the night an attempt of the enemy to turn our flank with cavalry was checked and driven back.

FIGHT ON THE 18TH.

On the morning of the 18th our army marched toward Cassville. General Wheeler with his cavalry again covered the rear, fighting the enemy at every favorable position.

A large body of the enemy's cavalry moved toward our left about 3 P. M., and bore down upon our rear. This column he met with General Allen's dashing brigade, charged them with fury, driving them back two miles at full speed, capturing two stands of colors and a large number of prisoners.

Another column, attempting to turn our right flank, was met by our cavalry and driven back to Sherman's main line, after a sharp engagement of forty minutes. This column dismounted and fought on foot, apparently supported by a brigade of infantry, which withdrew with the dismounted cavalry.

This appears to have been the end of Sherman's earnest efforts to get cavalry in our rear.

May 17th, at 6:15 P. M., Sherman writes ordering Garrard to strike the railroad between Rome and Kingston, and Stoneman to strike between Kingston and Etowah bridge. May 17th, at 10.30 P. M., Sherman writes: "Stoneman ought to be on railroad between Cassville and Cartersville."

May 18th, 12 M., Sherman urges Garrard to ride hard and strike the railroad, and hopes Stoneman has struck railroad near Cartersville.

RETREAT FROM CASSVILLE AND CROSSING OF THE ETOWAH.

During the 19th an army had been engaged building entrenchments on the heights south of Cassville, and towards evening a large force with heavy guns had approached so near as to engage portions of the line with both artillery and musketry. At dark this ceased, and General Johnston, finding his position a faulty one, withdrew his army from the works during the night, and the following day crossed to the south bank of the Etowah. General Wheeler was left with his command to cover this important movement, with instructions to keep the enemy well back until the army and trains had crossed. By consummate boldness and hard fighting this was accomplished. Everything was brought over safely, and the bridges thoroughly destroyed.

The success of this movement, always considered dangerous, namely, the crossing of a river in the almost immediate presence of an army of double strength, was due in a great measure to the determined resistance Wheeler had offered their advance during the entire march from Dalton, making it seem to them, as was stated by a distinguished officer, that "from every rock, tree, hedge or fence, proceeded a rifle shot, and every detachment sent musket range in advance of the army was either captured or hustled back by a rebel cavalry charge pell-mell upon the main body." This compelled them to advance with long lines of battle equally ready to meet a squad, squadron, regiment, division or a larger force, which they frequently found posted behind strong barricades to oppose their progress.

He Swore Like a Trooper.

Oliver ———, of an Alabama regiment of Wheeler's cavalry, was a brave soldier, albeit a very hard-swearing one; and on occasion he could "cuss" worse than the army is said to have done in Flanders. There came a time, however, when he surpassed even his own record in this wicked accomplish-

ment and made the recording angel fairly blush as he jotted down the oaths. Whether or not there was any excuse for this, the reader can determine after considering the circumstances:

As is well known, a soldier in battle will naturally take advantage of any cover or protection available, no matter how slight. On the occasion referred to the bullets were coming "zip, zip," rather promiscuously, and cover of any kind was in demand. Our hard-swearing friend ensconced himself behind a small sapling only a few inches in diameter, and turned himself sideways so as to expose as little of his person as possible, when "zip" came a Minie ball through the part of his anatomy that fitted the saddle.

To say that he was mad only mildly expresses the state of his feelings, and for some minutes the air seemed fairly blue with his sulphurous ebullitions. Some one told him to go back to the rear, which seemed only to add to his wrath.

"Go back to the rear, hell!" he fairly screamed; "I would be only too glad to go back if wounded anywhere else, but I will be d—ned if I go back, shot where I have been."

NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

CHAPTER XIV.

BATTLE OF CASS STATION—WHEELER CAPTURES SHERMAN'S TRAIN—DEFEATS ENEMY'S CAVALRY—BATTLE AT NEW HOPE CHURCH—WHEELER'S FIGHT WITH HOWARD'S CORPS—ENGAGES 14TH CORPS—REPULSES ENEMY'S ASSAULT—DIARY OF OPERATIONS DURING MONTHS OF JUNE AND JULY—NEWSPAPER EXTRACTS.

On May 22d, pursuant to an order from army headquarters, General Wheeler, having disposed a portion of his command to watch the movements of the enemy, moved with the remainder across the Etowah to the enemy's rear.

Leaving his troops at rest in their camps, he took one hundred men, and during the night pressed down close to and directly in rear of Sherman's encampments. Here, from prisoners captured and from citizens, he learned all the enemy's movements and dispositions.

On the 24th, with three brigades, Wheeler again penetrated their extreme rear, attacked and defeated a force of the enemy guarding Sherman's train, capturing two hundred and fifty wagons and seven hundred prisoners. He pursued the defeated enemy to Cass Station, where they, in their alarm, burnt another large train, and a large amount of military stores. Over one hundred loaded wagons were brought off and the remainder burned. While he was engaged in this work, he received the following from Major Messick, whom he had detached early that morning with orders to attack the enemy's flank when he (Wheeler) attacked their rear.

SMITH'S HOUSE, May 24, 1864, 7 A. M.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

We are forced to retire. We drove in the enemy's advance two and one-half miles, capturing two horses and one prisoner, causing the enemy to beat the long roll. It is Kentucky cavalry we are fighting. They have been driven back on a heavy reserve. The prisoners state there are 3,000 cavalry and

15,000 infantry in Cass Station. We are still skirmishing and will continue to do so as long as they pursue. The cavalry is commanded by Stoneman.

O. M. MESSICK,
Major 11th Texas.

P. S.—There is a large supply train at Cass Station. Infantry and cavalry moved down to Cartersville yesterday.

Wheeler had hardly got the wagons off the field, when the troops under Stoneman, referred to in the above, reached the ground and commenced a vigorous attack.

Being repulsed, Stoneman formed his lines under cover of his infantry supports, upon the broad fields north of Cass Station.

Adams's brigade (formerly Woolford's) was in advance. At a given signal, this huge mass, nearly a mile in extent, came charging over the fenceless, unobstructed fields upon us. Nothing to stay its speed, nothing to check its force, it seemed like an impetuous torrent, sweeping on with crushing and resistless power. Some thousand yards separated the combatants when the Federal charge commenced. In a moment Wheeler was prepared for the onslaught. The gallant Texas Rangers, 3d Arkansas and his own escort were promptly thrown into line, supported by the 2d Tennessee Regiment, also in line directly in their rear.

Dibbrell having just come up, remained in column. On, on, came the masses, now somewhat disordered by their too lengthy charge. When but two hundred yards from our lines, we moved forward, first at a walk, then a trot; when scarcely thirty yards intervened the charge sounds, and Wheeler's bravest soldiers, with a shout, charged with indomitable courage upon the enemy's columns. The shock, the mêlée, the repulse and rout of the enemy followed in quick succession. Their lines were broken, and the entire mass driven

---

HEADQUARTERS, May 25th.

GENERAL WHEELER:

General Johnston congratulates you on your success in the enemy's rear. He wishes the captured wagons sent to the Chief Quartermaster.

Respectfully,
W. W. MACKALL, *Chief of Staff.*

pell-mell for three miles upon their infantry supports near Cartersville.

General Wheeler secured several stands of colors, and one hundred and fifty prisoners in the rout which ensued. The wagons, prisoners, colors and horses were brought safely to our lines.

General Sherman, in his letter to Generals Stoneman and Schofield, orders them to attack Confederate cavalry about Cassville, to produce salutary effect, and says they must always be supported by infantry.

So complete was the enemy's discomfiture that they did not again molest Wheeler, although he was resting directly upon their line of communication.

BATTLE OF NEW HOPE CHURCH.

Sherman having crossed the Etowah, attempted to march around our left flank toward New Hope Church. Our army moved rapidly to meet him. On the 26th a sharp engagement took place in which Wheeler fought dismounted behind temporary barricades.

On the 27th, Howard's corps, numbering over twenty thousand muskets, made a rapid march upon our right flank, and attempted by a sudden attack to drive back our right and engage us in reverse. General Wheeler discovered the movement, and resisted the advance until driven to a strong position where, with a portion of his men dismounted behind timber breastworks, he met the enemy, who marched upon him in columns of companies. This enabled Wheeler to drive back the advancing columns. They finally rallied, and a severe fight ensued. Wheeler held his ground, inflicting heavy loss upon the enemy, who repeatedly charged his lines, being each time handsomely repulsed.

Govan's and Granberry's brigades of infantry being finally sent to his support, he charged the enemy with both infantry and cavalry, driving back Howard's entire corps, and nearly destroying the organization of the division under the Federal General T. J. Wood, and dispersing the Federal brigade under

Brigadier-General Hazen. Lowrey's and Quarle's brigades were also sent to Wheeler's support, but not until the victory was nearly complete. A number of prisoners and over one thousand stand of arms were secured. The loss of the enemy was estimated at between four and five thousand killed, wounded and captured, besides the demoralizing effect of signal defeat, while our troops were elated in a corresponding degree by victory. Six hundred of the enemy were buried by our troops. Our loss was scarcely one-tenth of that of the Federals.

The entire force Wheeler had engaged did not exceed six thousand men, including infantry, cavalry and artillery.

General Sherman, in his letter to Halleck, May 28th, says:

"The enemy discovered my move to turn Allatoona, and moved to meet us about one mile east of Pumpkin Vine Creek. We pushed them back about three miles. Here Johnston had chosen a strong position, and made hasty but strong parapets of timber and earth and has thus far stopped us."

MOVEMENT OF THE ENEMY TOWARDS RAILROAD.

From the 27th of May until June 18th, General Wheeler had most of his command dismounted behind breastworks, hourly opposed by a corps of infantry, who were continually skirmishing with such vigor as to amount to almost continuous battle. Two desperate assaults were made upon our works by the Federal infantry, which were repelled, inflicting heavy loss upon the enemy. Several attempts were made to turn our right flank, which Wheeler met and defeated.

May 29th, Sherman, in his letter to Halleck, says:

"Yesterday we pressed our lines up in close contact with enemy, who has covered his whole front with breastworks of timber and earth."

We can hardly do better than give a detailed diary of each day's operations:

May 28th—Wheeler extended to the right, built new works and skirmished briskly with the 14th Corps and McCook's Cavalry, and captured thirty prisoners.

May 29th—Wheeler strengthened his works, now fully three miles in length, keeping up brisk fire with enemy's line.

May 30th—Federals advance and assail our line. Wheeler, ever on the alert, fights from his earthworks, repulsing enemy, who retire to their old position.

Sherman, in letter to Halleck, says:

"We have had sharp, severe encounters but nothing decisive."

May 31st—Enemy extend to Marietta road. Wheeler withdraws a portion of his troops from the works and charges them, capturing during the day over seventy prisoners.

June 1st—Force of Federals, supposed to be 14th and 23d Corps, press close to Wheeler's works. At about 5 P. M. enemy assault, but a heavy rain favoring us, making the marsh in our front almost impassable, they are repulsed and we capture 40 prisoners.

June 2d—Brisk skirmishing from breastworks. Wheeler captures thirty-seven men on enemy's extreme left.

General Sherman, in letter to General McPherson, June 4, says:

"I am not astonished that you could not hear the sounds of battle in the midst of the storm raging yesterday. General Schofield felt forward from the position, burnt church and found cavalry dismounted all through the woods. He advanced until about dark, when he encountered infantry and artillery posted behind finished breastworks."

June 3d—Wheeler fought from his breastworks, engaging both infantry and cavalry under General Schofield. Our front was opposed by an infantry corps strongly fortified, while our right was menaced by their cavalry. The enemy's attack was temporarily checked by a severe storm. Towards evening the enemy, both infantry and cavalry, charged our line at two points. They were repulsed by the combined fire of our artillery and small arms. We secured some fifty prisoners.

June 4th—Our army changed position to new line near Davis's Cross Roads. General Wheeler covered the entire

movement, fighting constantly, and capturing forty-three prisoners. He then took position on the right, constructing breastworks in which he again fought as infantry.

June 5th—Garrard's division of Federal cavalry advanced on the Big Shanty road. Wheeler skirmished for position, and then with his mounted troops charged and drove the enemy beyond Big Shanty, capturing forty-five.

June 6th—Warm skirmishing along our entire line; engaged in completing works.

June 7th—Enemy's cavalry and infantry attack Wheeler's line, but retire, leaving their dead and wounded.

June 8th—Skirmishing along our entire line.

June 9th—Enemy advanced upon Wheeler's right with two brigades of infantry, three brigades of cavalry and one battery. Twice the enemy charged our works, but were repulsed by a terrible fusillade. At dark the enemy retired, leaving their dead on the field.

June 10th—Enemy again approached with sharp skirmishing, apparently covering the gradual movement of Sherman towards the railroad. At night the enemy again retired, but as their left extended beyond our right, Wheeler moved and took position near the Bell's Ferry and Canton road.

June 11th—The country being open and gently rolling, the enemy's line was in full view. Uninterrupted skirmishing all day. During the evening Wheeler checked a force which attempted to attack General Hood's right.

HEADQUARTERS, June 6, 1864.

GENERAL:

General Johnston has received your dispatch relative to guns for enfilading the enemy on our right. I am directed to inform you that the engineers are constructing a battery to-night for the purpose you mention at a point near or a little above our right; but General Johnston will send an officer up to see the position you mention and, if possible, *additional* guns will be sent up to relieve yours. The position you speak of may be the one at which the battery is to be constructed to-night, or it may not be.

Most respectfully,

A. P. MASON,

Major and A. A. General.

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,

Commanding Cavalry Corps.

June 12th—Position the same; continued skirmishing; a few men captured from enemy's cavalry on our right.

June 13th—Enemy close upon our works, causing a brisk engagement with both artillery and small arms.

June 14th—We fought across open fields. Enemy not advancing. Wheeler's line fully three miles in length.

June 15th—Division of enemy's cavalry advanced and attacked our right at Noonday Creek. Enemy repulsed. As they retired, Wheeler charged them in both rear and flank, capturing forty-three.

June 16th—Enfiladed enemy's line with ten pieces of artillery. Federal batteries replied, and enemy prepared to attack our position. A heavy rain came up, which rendered the crossing of an intervening stream impracticable, and no serious attack was made.

June 17th—Warm fighting from our works on Noonday Creek. Enemy turn our works. Wheeler moves out, dismounting his men in the woods and engages the enemy's infantry, from whom we capture sixty-five, who report their loss heavy. At night enemy retire.

June 18th—Enemy advanced, causing a close and brisk skirmish on Bell's Ferry road. They charge, and finally drive us from our temporary works. We retire with small loss. We captured forty prisoners from enemy's infantry. Their loss in killed and wounded must have been heavy.

June 19th—Enemy advanced and vigorously attacked Wheeler's position on Noonday Creek, near McAfee's farm. Fight lasted two hours, the enemy being repulsed with heavy loss, leaving their dead and some wounded on the

---

HEADQUARTERS, 1:50 P. M., June 11, 1864.

GENERAL:

The enemy seem inclined to advance on my right. If so, will you occupy the range or ridge extending to the road you are on? If not, I will have to make a right angle near my headquarters to protect my right.

Respectfully,

J. B. HOOD,

Lieutenant-General.

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,

Commanding Cavalry Corps.

field. The fight was at close range, not more than ninety yards. Two guns Wheeler ran on a hill enfiladed their line, killing a number as they retreated.

June 20th—Enemy on Canton road attacked and were repulsed. Wheeler then took three brigades, dashed to enemy's rear, charged mounted, defeating the enemy, killing fifty, and capturing one hundred and twenty prisoners, two stands of colors, one hundred and fifty horses, besides arms and equipments. Wheeler's loss, fifteen killed, fifty wounded.

June 21st—Skirmished all day. We captured twenty prisoners.

June 22d—Hood's attack on enemy's right caused them to feel for our lines cautiously. A brisk skirmish between Wheeler and enemy on Canton road lasting until dark.

June 23d—Engaged enemy on Beall's Ferry road, carrying their first line of works and capturing a number of their men. Enemy advanced in force, but being attacked in flank

---

June 21, 1864, 8 O'clock A. M.

GENERAL:

* * * * * * * * *

"Tell me what troops you had in your engagement yesterday, what forces you suppose the enemy to have had, and the probable loss on each side. I wish to telegraph to General Bragg. Respectfully, etc.,

J. E. JOHNSTON, *General.*

June 21, 1864, 8 A. M.

GENERAL:

I inclose you a report in relation to the enemy's left. In the hope that it offers such an opportunity as that which you used so well yesterday. Please examine.

It has been necessary to remove General Hood's troops, so that I must depend upon you to hold the right. General Hood's entrenchments are vacant. Would it be well to put one of your brigades into them now? If the cavalry mentioned in the report are exposed so that you can act against it, the occupation of the entrenchments might be postponed. I want to put a reserve of a brigade during the day in rear of the gap in Kennesaw, and shall be obliged to call upon you for it.

Respectfully, etc.,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry Corps.*

J. E. JOHNSTON, *General.*

near McAfee's, retired. Wheeler made this fight to create a diversion and to prevent them going after General Pillow, who was moving to gain their rear.

June 24th—Skirmishing all day on our line near Rice house.

June 25th—Brisk fighting from same position. We captured thirty prisoners.

June 26th—Brisk fighting in early morning; we captured a few Federals.

June 27th—Enemy opened with spirited fire of artillery, killing a few men about General Wheeler's headquarters. Enemy then advanced, assaulting Wheeler's works, but were repulsed; they, however, only retired to their original skirmish line, from which they kept up a fire with both artillery and small arms. At one place in front of Wheeler's line enemy left twenty-six dead, and others of their dead were left along his entire front. During this engagement our infantry on Wheeler's left repulsed a vigorous assault by two divisions of enemy, placing several thousand *hors de combat.*

June 28th—Enemy cannonaded Wheeler's line and then moved to the attack with infantry. At dark they retired. We captured thirty-five.

HEADQUARTERS LORING'S DIVISION,

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, June 23, 1864, 6:5 P. M.
Commanding Cavalry:

General Scott has this moment reported by staff officer that the enemy are advancing down the Bell's Ferry road in heavy column, now firing a new battery down the road. Respectfully,

W. S. FEATHERSTONE,
Brigadier-General.

July 27, 1864.

GENERAL:

Your report is received. The enemy assaulted Stevenson, Cheatham and Blackburn this morning and was repulsed in each case. In that of General Stevenson, by the skirmishers, I believe.

It would have a good effect to let this be known among your troops. If any additional strength can be given to your works, please let it be done to-night. Respectfully,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, J. E. JOHNSTON, *General.*
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

June 29th—Skirmished during morning. General Johnston visited Wheeler's lines during the evening.

June 30th—Wheeler's line engaged all day. A raid upon Sherman's rear, which he contemplated, was countermanded.

July 1st—Engaged Federal infantry. At 5 P. M. the enemy opened furious cannonade.

July 2d—Enemy opened with artillery at 4 P. M. and advanced upon our works, supposing we had retired during night. Enemy driven back, but fought at intervals during day. At dark they used artillery freely.

July 3d—Our infantry having retired during previous night to Smyrna Church, General Wheeler was left to cover retreat and retard Sherman's advance. He fought first near Marietta, and after yielding the town, fought near the State School on railroad. In this position Wheeler engaged Sherman's infantry for two hours, with ten pieces of artillery and his dismounted cavalry, both being used with good effect. At night Wheeler moved to the right and built breastworks on the prolongation of our infantry line. Federal loss during day very heavy.

June 30, 1864.

MY DEAR GENERAL:

I have no authority to relieve General Humes's division. You had better apply to General Johnston, as I could not do so without his order, and Jackson would have to relieve him by General J.'s order, as I have no authority over Jackson.

I am ready to give you all the assistance in my power, and will ride up this afternoon to see Gen. J. Respectfully,

J. B. HOOD,
Lieutenant-General.

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

June 30, 1864.

GENERAL:

I have just received your note of to-day and those of General Hood's inclosed with it. There is a report this morning coming from the top of Kennesaw that a large body of Federal cavalry passed from the enemy's left toward his right, followed by a wagon train.

Ought not that to forbid the weakening of our cavalry force on the left? I should like to see you this evening. Respectfully,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

J. E. JOHNSTON,
General.

July 4th—Enemy charged Wheeler's line of works about 3 P. M. They were repulsed with considerable loss. We captured fifty-five prisoners.

CROSSING OF THE CHATTAHOOCHEE.

July 5th—Our army having withdrawn to the line of the Chattahoochee, Wheeler was left to hold the enemy in check until our infantry was ready to receive them. The Federal 4th corps, under Howard, pressed vigorously upon Wheeler, but was held in check by severe fighting. Here a most difficult problem again presented itself—that of crossing a river while hard pressed by an overwhelming force of the enemy. Selecting a rear-guard, which he remained with in person, fighting the advancing lines of the enemy with desperation,

---

[*Circular.*]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
July 2, 1864.

The army will change position to-night.

1st. The Army of Mississippi will withdraw its artillery at dark, and its infantry at 10 P. M.

2d. Hardee's and Hood's corps will move their artillery at dark, their infantry at 11 P. M.

3d. Each corps commander will leave on the lines such rear-guard as he may think proper until 1 A. M., then to be withdrawn and followed by the skirmish line.

4th. The corps will move by route already indicated to the commanders of each, and take position in two lines on the new line indicated.

5th. The reserve artillery will be protected by the corps in whose line it is serving, and take the route of the corps.

6th. Wheeler's cavalry will cover the infantry from General Hood's left to General Loring's right.

7th. Corps commanders will send their spare carriages of every description to the rear at or before sunset.

8th. General Johnston will move with the center column.

To MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry.*

W. W. MACKALL, *Chief of Staff.*

July 4, 1864, 7:10 A. M.

GENERAL:

Please ascertain as soon as possible what force is before you, and where the left of the enemy's infantry is, and, as well as you can, what force is in our front here. Respectfully,

To MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry.*

J. E. JOHNSTON, *General.*

the work was successfully accomplished. When within a mile of Pace's Ferry—where we were ordered to cross and take up the pontoons, Howard made a furious attack, charging on our temporary barricades. Wheeler fought bravely, effectually repulsing the charge. The enemy, knowing the river was in rear of Wheeler, continued the attack, and a severe engagement ensued, lasting until 2 P. M., during which Wheeler had his wagon train and horses carried to the south bank of the river.

He then charged the enemy's line and before they recovered from the consternation, he had, by a rapid movement, reached the river with his dismounted men and hurried them across the pontoons, cut loose the bridge and swung it around to the south side of the river, just as the enemy in force reached the other bank. General Wheeler himself was the last man to cross and was under a heavy fire.

This affair, so handsomely conducted, reflected great credit upon General Wheeler and his command. In his official report he commended the gallantry of Generals Dibbrell and Anderson and Colonel Hart.

HEADQUARTERS KELLY'S CAVALRY DIVISION,
IN THE FIELD, July 5, 1864.

MAJOR:

I have the honor to state that my pickets are all in and I am about to move towards the Pace's Ferry road, leaving two regiments at the point designated by the Major-General commanding. Everything quiet in front. No enemy reported either on this, the Pace's Ferry, or Paper Mill road.

Very respectfully, J. H. KELLY,
Brigadier-General Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS KELLY'S CAVALRY DIVISION,
July 5, 1864.

MAJOR:

I have the honor to report that the enemy, in addition to the fortifications reported near the houses on opposite side of the river, have dug trenches opposite to Colonel Dibbrell's line so as to command the river bank and make it impossible to retire our skirmishers in the daylight without much exposure and probable loss of life. We have no rifle pits or other cover. Can tools be procured for the purpose of entrenching? Colonel Gaines, commanding Hannon's brigade, reports that the same thing has been done in his immediate front. Very respectfully, W. W. HANNON,

To MAJOR E. S. BURFORD, *A. A. G.* *Colonel Commanding.*

July 6th—Built breastworks on river bank and fought enemy across river.

July 7th—Skirmished all day across river. At dark Wheeler enfiladed enemy's line with two batteries which he used with good effect.

July 8th—Spirited skirmish all day near Pace's and Powell's Ferry. At 5 P. M. enemy crossed the Chattahoochee at Isham's Ford, fortifying their position on south bank.

July 5, 1864.

TO GENERAL WHEELER:

General Johnston wishes you to destroy all the boats on the river that you can find. Respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

July 6, 1864.

GENERAL WHEELER:

General Johnston wishes you to observe the river closely from Pace's Ferry to a point opposite our right. What was the fate of the bridge?

Respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

July 8, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry:

General Johnston intends Walthall's division for a reserve to the cavalry and does wish it spread out along the river in positions.

Respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS, July 9, 1864, 5 A. M.

GENERAL:

General Johnston is very anxious to receive your report as to the character of the force which crossed at Isham's Ford. If it is a large force you will be supported by at least a division of infantry—Walthall's.

In taking your troops to oppose it, leave the necessary parties in observation on the river with artillery. Very respectfully,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, G. B. MACKALL, *Aide-de-Camp.*
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

(*Confidential.*) July 5, 1864.

GENERAL WHEELER:

General Johnston informs you that the army will be withdrawn to the south side of the river to-night, the movement commencing about dark. It will be formed about three miles south of the river.

Respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

July 9th—Enemy continued crossing troops at Isham's Ford, advancing their works some eight hundred yards, fighting spiritedly. We captured sixty.

July 10th—Artillery and small arms fighting along Wheeler's entire line of nearly twenty miles. Enemy apparently demonstrating to deceive as to his real point of attack.

July 11th—Enemy advanced some six hundred yards and built new line of entrenchments. We captured forty-eight.

July 12th—Howard's corps crossed river, advancing and fighting warmly. We captured thirty-three men and horses.

July 13th—Enemy still crossing river, advancing their works and fighting with energy.

July 14th—Enemy's Sixteenth Corps crossed at Roswell. We captured men and horses.

July 15th—Enemy move their entire line forward, skirmishing with spirit.

July 9, 1864, 7:15 P. M.

TO MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

General Johnston informs you that he will continue to hold the river by infantry from Green's Ferry to Howell's Ferry, that is by detached brigades in front of the line. He wishes you to connect with this line of detached brigades on your left, and then to observe as high up the river as practicable, particularly in front of any force that has crossed or may cross. Keep the reserve artillery if you need it; if not, send it back to the main line.

W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

July 8, 1864.

GENERAL:

Please watch the force you mention as on this side of the river and whenever it moves, impede its march as much as you can, destroying bridges after you. Give notice of all the roads by which they move, also.

Respectfully, J. E. JOHNSTON, *General.*

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

July 17, 1864.

MAJOR:

I have just received dispatch (verbal) from officer commanding mounted picket that the enemy had turned his left flank and were driving him back.

Respectfully, S. W. FERGUSON.

MAJOR E. S. BURFORD, *A. A. G.* *Brigadier-General.*

July 16th—Enemy extend their line and advance their left, keeping up brisk fire.

July 17th—Sherman's main forces advance, fighting warmly and with spirit.

Wheeler opposes, but towards night is forced back to Buckhead. We capture a number of prisoners. General Johnston's army was forming behind Peachtree Creek.

July 18th—Enemy advance in large force, Wheeler resisting and giving warm battle. Enemy's infantry charged about 10 A.M., but were repulsed. We then charged enemy, breaking through their infantry line and capturing sixty. The gallant Captain McCawley, of General Wheeler's staff, was killed in this charge.

During May, June and July Wheeler kept a picked force of two hundred men in enemy's rear, capturing trains and destroying the railroad bridges, trestles, etc. He was anxious to go himself, with a large force, but General Johnston replied that he could not spare him.

The following are Federal accounts:

"FROM SHERMAN'S REAR—REBEL CAVALRY ATTACK OUR COMMUNICATIONS.

"LOUISVILLE, KY., Tuesday, June 14, 1864.—An officer just arrived from the front reports that on Friday last the rebel General Wheeler, with a large force of cavalry, appeared at Calhoun, on the railroad between Chattanooga and our army. Wheeler's forces seized six cars laden with grain, and cut the telegraph wires.

"The train coming north was notified at Adairsville and stopped. General A. P. Hovey was aboard, and collected some two hundred convalescents, formed them in line of battle and moved cautiously on. On the arrival of the train at Calhoun, it was found that the rebels had retreated from the town.

"The train then moved with its usual speed toward Resaca; but when about half-way there an enormous torpedo exploded, hurling the locomotive six feet from the track, and tearing into splinters four cars that were immediately in the rear. Fortunately, the troops were in the last car and escaped injury.

The box containing the missile was marked 'Powder, C. S. A. 35 pounds.'

"Nobody was seriously injured, but Captain Barlow, of General Logan's staff, was bruised. The train passed on in the evening to Resaca.

"The same night Wheeler again appeared on the road below Calhoun, and tore up a considerable portion of the track, which has since been repaired, and trains are again running."

"LOUISVILLE, June 14.—General Leman, from the front on the 9th, reports that our cavalry, on a reconnaissance to the front, found only a small body of rebel cavalry. After a severe skirmish, the enemy fell back across the Chattahoochee. Prisoners report that the whole rebel army is on the south side of the river, determined to oppose the passage of our army to the last. The river was much swollen by heavy rains. No serious engagement can occur until the river falls."

The following are from Southern papers:

"ARMY OF TENNESSEE, ALLATOONA, GA.,
"SIX MILES SOUTH OF ETOWAH, May 20, 1864.

"Major-General Wheeler's cavalry, which has kept the enemy in check during our retrogade movement from Dalton up to this time, undergoing the severest trials and fatigue, performing prodigies of valor, and winning imperishable renown, skirmished heavily with the enemy's cavalry yesterday morning, two miles in front of Cassville.

"Our troops were in line of battle in front of Cass Station and Cassville. In accordance with the general order of General Johnston, issued to the troops on yesterday, preparations had been made to bring on a general engagement with the enemy this morning. Yesterday (Thursday) about 2 P.M., Generals Hood and Polk were about moving their forces to occupy a selected position which commanded that of the enemy, when it was discovered that our cavalry had been flanked, and that the enemy was already securing the position which we intended to occupy.

"Heavy skirmishing commenced at 4 P.M. along our whole line. The enemy's cavalry made a desperate charge on our right, which was firmly met by Wheeler's boys, supported by the Whitworth sharpshooters, who emptied many a Federal saddle. It was a grand sight and intensely exciting, while

our boys cheered exultingly at the severe repulse of the Federal cavalry."

"An official dispatch from Marietta, 25th, says: 'Wheeler captured two hundred and sixty loaded wagons at Cassville; brought off eighty, and burned the rest. He beat a Federal brigade of cavalry, and brought in one hundred and fifty prisoners.'"

A GRAPHIC PICTURE OF A DISTINGUISHED MILITARY GROUP.

"The Columbia Carolinian has been favored with the following extract from a letter written by an officer in Johnston's army to his father in that city. It has additional interest just now, in the lamented death of one of the prominent figures of the picture so handsomely drawn—that of the talented, brave, Christian warrior, Lieutenant-General Polk. As graphic a sketch has seldom been drawn in so few words:

"While at Cassville, I saw a picture worthy of the brush of a Vandyke. General Johnston's quarters were in an open wood. He formed the center of a group of officers immediately recognized. His hat was off, showing the magnificent proportions of his head, and in his hand he held a map. Opposite to him, and holding one corner of the map, was that fine looking soldier and gentleman, Lieutenant-General Polk; and on Polk's left, also holding and examining the map, stood a general of renowned reputation. His small, gray eyes, sharp features and earnest look proclaimed Cleburne. Bending over the map, and wearing a black fur hat, looped up on one side with a star, was another widely known to fame. The hat, with the crutch under his arm and the cane in his left hand, declared the dashing Hood, the *flanker* of this army. Yonder, reclining in the corner of the field, in a gray uniform, is an officer whose gray beard and singularly shaped head one would readily recognize, even if he did not spring up as General Polk calls out, 'Hardee, come here.' These officers are tracing a road on the map; and intently watching them, with now and then a quick toss of the head, is Wheeler; while Jackson leans lazily back against a tree, in an attitude that bespeaks the love of his ease. Yonder heavy-bearded man is Stevenson, the best officer of Pemberton's army. He is talking to Stewart. The officer who approaches and raises his hat so politely is Hindman. There stand Walker and Loring in earnest conversation; and General Mackall, 'Chief of Staff,' is wandering about, now greeting some staff-officer,

The box containing the missile was marked 'Powder, C. S. A. 35 pounds.'

"Nobody was seriously injured, but Captain Barlow, of General Logan's staff, was bruised. The train passed on in the evening to Resaca.

"The same night Wheeler again appeared on the road below Calhoun, and tore up a considerable portion of the track, which has since been repaired, and trains are again running."

"LOUISVILLE, June 14.—General Leman, from the front on the 9th, reports that our cavalry, on a reconnaissance to the front, found only a small body of rebel cavalry. After a severe skirmish, the enemy fell back across the Chattahoochee. Prisoners report that the whole rebel army is on the south side of the river, determined to oppose the passage of our army to the last. The river was much swollen by heavy rains. No serious engagement can occur until the river falls."

The following are from Southern papers:

"ARMY OF TENNESSEE, ALLATOONA, GA.,
"SIX MILES SOUTH OF ETOWAH, May 20, 1864.

"Major-General Wheeler's cavalry, which has kept the enemy in check during our retrogade movement from Dalton up to this time, undergoing the severest trials and fatigue, performing prodigies of valor, and winning imperishable renown, skirmished heavily with the enemy's cavalry yesterday morning, two miles in front of Cassville.

"Our troops were in line of battle in front of Cass Station and Cassville. In accordance with the general order of General Johnston, issued to the troops on yesterday, preparations had been made to bring on a general engagement with the enemy this morning. Yesterday (Thursday) about 2 P.M., Generals Hood and Polk were about moving their forces to occupy a selected position which commanded that of the enemy, when it was discovered that our cavalry had been flanked, and that the enemy was already securing the position which we intended to occupy.

"Heavy skirmishing commenced at 4 P.M. along our whole line. The enemy's cavalry made a desperate charge on our right, which was firmly met by Wheeler's boys, supported by the Whitworth sharpshooters, who emptied many a Federal saddle. It was a grand sight and intensely exciting, while

our boys cheered exultingly at the severe repulse of the Federal cavalry."

"An official dispatch from Marietta, 25th, says: 'Wheeler captured two hundred and sixty loaded wagons at Cassville; brought off eighty, and burned the rest. He beat a Federal brigade of cavalry, and brought in one hundred and fifty prisoners.'"

A GRAPHIC PICTURE OF A DISTINGUISHED MILITARY GROUP.

"The Columbia Carolinian has been favored with the following extract from a letter written by an officer in Johnston's army to his father in that city. It has additional interest just now, in the lamented death of one of the prominent figures of the picture so handsomely drawn—that of the talented, brave, Christian warrior, Lieutenant-General Polk. As graphic a sketch has seldom been drawn in so few words:

"While at Cassville, I saw a picture worthy of the brush of a Vandyke. General Johnston's quarters were in an open wood. He formed the center of a group of officers immediately recognized. His hat was off, showing the magnificent proportions of his head, and in his hand he held a map. Opposite to him, and holding one corner of the map, was that fine looking soldier and gentleman, Lieutenant-General Polk; and on Polk's left, also holding and examining the map, stood a general of renowned reputation. His small, gray eyes, sharp features and earnest look proclaimed Cleburne. Bending over the map, and wearing a black fur hat, looped up on one side with a star, was another widely known to fame. The hat, with the crutch under his arm and the cane in his left hand, declared the dashing Hood, the *flanker* of this army. Yonder, reclining in the corner of the field, in a gray uniform, is an officer whose gray beard and singularly shaped head one would readily recognize, even if he did not spring up as General Polk calls out, 'Hardee, come here.' These officers are tracing a road on the map; and intently watching them, with now and then a quick toss of the head, is Wheeler; while Jackson leans lazily back against a tree, in an attitude that bespeaks the love of his ease. Yonder heavy-bearded man is Stevenson, the best officer of Pemberton's army. He is talking to Stewart. The officer who approaches and raises his hat so politely is Hindman. There stand Walker and Loring in earnest conversation; and General Mackall, 'Chief of Staff,' is wandering about, now greeting some staff-officer,

"Marse Joe Wheeler and De Yuther Calvary Hosses."

Said one colored cook of Wheeler's command to a select audience of other colored cooks: "De diffrunce betwixt Marse Joe Wheeler and de yuther calvary hosses is jest dis: Gineral Forres and Gineral Morgan is thoroughbreds and powerful hosses, but dey ain't broke to go quite all de gaits. Dey is great when wukin in de lead, but you got ter give one of em his head even den. Now, Marse Joe Wheeler will war enny kinder harness you puts on him. You mought eben gear him up wid hickry withs and poppaw bark, and he would do his best. He will wuk on de nigh side and on de off side, at de wheel er in de lead, and is wuth bout as much as enny two hosses, no matter whar you put him. Marse Joe may be er runt in size, but he sho am a Sampson ter fight."

CHAPTER XV.

WHEELER FIGHTS SHERMAN'S ADVANCE ON JULY 17TH—DRIVEN BACK TO PEACHTREE CREEK ON 18TH, THEN OPPOSES M'PHERSON, WHO CHARGES WHEELER'S LINES ON THE 20TH—WHEELER HOLDS HIS POSITION—WARM FIGHTING ON 21ST—WHEELER'S SUCCESS AT DECATUR ON THE 22D—HE ASSISTS GENERAL HARDEE—GENERAL SHERMAN'S REPORT OF FIGHT OF THE 22D OF JULY—ANECDOTE.

On the morning of the 17th of July* Sherman's army advanced. Wheeler met him at daylight, and fought his infantry with great vigor, finally falling back to a position previously selected, and held an infantry corps in one position for three hours.

At eleven o'clock, seeing a favorable opportunity, General Wheeler charged, and ran through the advanced line of infantry, capturing thirty prisoners, driving back an entire division. He continued the fight until dark, when the enemy halted near the old Peachtree road. During the day Wheeler's command yielded less than three miles, inflicting severe loss upon the enemy.

The following morning Sherman advanced in force, driv-

---

*At 11 o'clock P. M., July 17th, General Jos. E. Johnston was relieved and General Jno. B. Hood placed in command of the army.

July 18th, 1864, 11:45 A. M.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps:

The commanding General informs you that the infantry at each bridge on Peachtree Creek has been ordered to prepare it for burning, and he wishes you if forced back to require a body of cavalry to cross at each bridge, and the last that cross to have orders to burn the bridge over which it crosses. Please communicate with the infantry commander at each bridge, and have no confusion in the arrangements. Respectfully,

W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

ing Wheeler's forces, but received a severe check at each successive position chosen by General Wheeler.

About noon, being driven back to Peachtree Creek, Wheeler safely crossed and completely destroyed the several bridges, pursuant to General Johnston's orders.

HEAVY FIGHTING BETWEEN M'PHERSON AND WHEELER DURING THE ENEMY'S ADVANCE UPON DECATUR AND ATLANTA.

In the meantime, General McPherson, commanding three army corps, was marching from Roswell to strike the Georgia railroad east of Decatur. Wheeler hastened with his availa-

---

(*Confidential.*) HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY TENNESSEE,
July 19th, 11 A. M.

GENERAL:

General Hood directs me to inform you that, unless circumstances now not seen should prevent, General Hardee and General Stewart have been ordered to attack the enemy at one o'clock P. M. to-day.

General Chea ham on the right is ordered to hold in check any force of the enemy which may advance in that direction, and you are desired to give all the aid in your power to General Cheatham to carry out this part.

Most respectfully, A. P. MASON,
MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Maj. and A. A. G.*
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY TENNESSEE,
NEAR ATLANTA, July 19, 1864, 2:15 P. M.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps:

General Hood directs me to acknowledge the receipt of your note in which you express the opinion that the extreme left of the enemy's infantry is moving towards Decatur. It is important to get exact information of the state of affairs in that vicinity at nightfall. He therefore requests you to send your best scouts close in, so as to ascertain whether the left of the enemy's infantry crosses Peachtree Creek, where it rests, and what is its strength, and notify him of the result. Very respectfully,

T. B. MACKALL, *A. D. C.*

HEADQUARTERS ARMY TENNESSEE.
July 19, 1864, 3:30 P. M.

GENERAL:

Your dispatch about the force pressing you is received. General Hood directs that you will hold the enemy in check as *much as possible* and strike him as you think best. Yours most respectfully,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, A. P. MASON,
Commanding Cavalry Corps. *Major and A. A. G.*

ble force to retard McPherson's movements. Heavy fighting ensued, lasting until after dark on the 18th.

On the 19th, after severe fighting, McPherson reached Decatur and turned towards Atlanta. Here Wheeler had several successive lines of works constructed, which enabled him to offer formidable resistance.

About noon, receiving notice from General Hood of an ex-

HEADQUARTERS, July 20, 1864, 10:20 A. M.

GENERAL:

General Hood directs me to say that you must retard the enemy *as much as possible*. Should you finally be forced back, form and strengthen yourself upon the right of our infantry which is now being extended to the railroad. Very respectfully, A. P. MASON,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER. *Major and A. A. G.*

Commanding Cavalry Corps.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,

GENERAL: 11 A. M., July 20, 1864.

General Hood desires you to form a portion of your cavalry on the right of the infantry, holding the remainder in readiness to strike the enemy in flank in case they should attack General Cheatham. He sent you a note to this effect, and sends this to say that he does not wish your entire command formed on the right. He also desires you to keep them from General Cheatham's front as long as possible, and use every precaution to keep them from our flank. He wishes me to say also, that your own judgment will prompt you when it may be best, and at what point, to strike the enemy in case they should attack General Cheatham. Very respectfully,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, E. B. WADE, *A. D. C.*

Commanding Cavalry Corps.

July 20, 1:10 P. M.

Are you driven back, or have you only fallen back to find a good position? What is your estimate of the enemy? Hold at all hazards. General Smith, with all the reserve artillery, occupies the works behind you.

Respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Brigadier-General.*

Commanding Cavalry Corps.

GENERAL WHEELER,

Commanding Cavalry Corps:

General Brown has been ordered to extend to the railroad. You will please keep in communication with him, and support him. I am now on the left of my line, which is a long one. If you should find the enemy moving to my left, you will please inform me. B. F. CHEATHAM,

Major-General.

My skirmishers on my left are now heavily engaged.

tended attack upon the right and center of Sherman's line, General Wheeler fought with renewed vigor to prevent McPherson from assisting the remainder of Sherman's army. In this he was eminently successful. Besides holding McPherson's three army corps in check, fully six miles from the point Hood was engaging Sherman, he fought so fiercely as to give McPherson the impression that a general attack by Hood's entire army was about to be made upon him in his isolated position.

GA. R. R. FORTIFICATIONS, ATLANTA,
July 20, 1864, 4:35 P. M.

GENERAL:

I have seven hundred men here in the trenches, upon the right and left of the railroad, supporting the reserve artillery. There is nothing to my right. Where is your right and left, and how far are the enemy from this position? Please notify me of anything of moment in regard to your position, that of the enemy, etc., and oblige. Very truly yours, G. W. SMITH,
MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Major-General.*
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

GENERAL WHEELER, July 20, 5:30 P. M.
Commanding Cavalry:

I have one thousand men in my center, with the troops deployed in a single line, and have been compelled to take a brigade from my left, which is now not protected. I need 2,000 men to fill my line. General G. W. Smith is near you. Call on him. B. F. CHEATHAM,
Major-General.

Hold until night, if possible, and keep me posted.

B. F. CHEATHAM,
Major-General.

July 20, 1864, 6:30 P. M.

GENERAL WHEELER:

General Cheatham has been ordered to send you a brigade. Hold on as long as you can, but if forced back you must go into the fortifications with General Smith, who is now behind you, and hold them, says General Hood.

Respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,
Brigadier-General.

GENERAL WHEELER, July 20, 6:15 P. M.
Commanding Cavalry Corps:

The enemy are pressing my center, which is only a single line for one mile. I am afraid it will not sustain itself. I have weakened my entire line to fill up the gap of one mile. I have sent word to General Brown to assist you if he can. You will communicate with him. B. F. CHEATHAM,
Major-General.

On the 20th, McPherson charged Wheeler's breastworks with infantry, supported by six lines of battle, all of which charges were signally repulsed, with heavy losses to the enemy. Wheeler continued hard fighting during the entire day, the enemy making but little progress, though their force actually engaged was *ten times that of Wheeler's.*

Knowing the importance of the position, General Wheeler urged that reinforcements should be sent to assist him. The replies he received were simply exhortations from Generals Hood and Cheatham (who were near him) to hold on. Wheeler held his ground unassisted.

During the afternoon, seeing the enemy carelessly deploying his troops in a locality where they were not being immediately engaged, Wheeler charged the weak portion of McPherson's line, driving him back towards Decatur, and capturing a number of his men.

During the night Wheeler strengthened the barricades and breastworks for his dismounted cavalry. On the morning of the 21st McPherson again advanced and made a most determined charge upon Wheeler's works. The enemy was repulsed at every point during the first charges, but finally, by

---

HEADQUARTERS, July 20, 1864, 7:15 P. M.

GENERAL:

Your dispatch of 5:45 is received. General Hood directs me to say that Cleburne's division is moving to your support, so communicate this to the men, and *urge them to hold on.*

General Hood desires to see you as soon as you can safely leave your command. Yours, A. P. MASON,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Major and A. A. G.*

Commanding Cavalry Corps.

HEADQUARTERS G. M.,
July 21, 1864, 10:55 A. M.

GENERAL:

A battery of artillery from Colonel Hollonquist's reserve has just come up, and is being placed in position. Immediately on receipt of your request for reinforcements I sent a staff-officer to you with request that you would send one of your staff to conduct them. The troops are ready and waiting. Say 300 men. Yours truly, G. W. SMITH,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

Commanding Cavalry Corps.

turning our flank, our right gave way. Seeing this, Wheeler rallied his men, charged the victorious enemy who were upon our fortifications, and drove them off in confusion, retaking our works, with thirty prisoners.

In this engagement, the enemy admitted a loss of eight hundred killed and wounded. The position thus gallantly regained was held by Wheeler until the following day, when he was relieved by the infantry.

During these brilliant and severe engagements General Wheeler had less than one-tenth of the force which was brought against him. The enemy's losses were heavy in every fight, while Wheeler's command, fighting (for the most part) dismounted, behind breastworks, sustained but slight losses.

WHEELER'S BATTLE AND VICTORY AT DECATUR.

On the night of the 21st, General Wheeler moved round the enemy's left flank, and next day attacked a division of infantry which occupied the town of Decatur in strong fortifications. The fight was severe, lasting about two hours, and resulted in the complete defeat of the enemy, who were routed from their fortifications, and several hundred prisoners captured. Wheeler also captured their camps, one section of artillery, three stands of colors, their stores, hospitals, etc. He

---

HEADQUARTERS ARMY TENNESSEE,
July 23, 1864.

GENERAL:

The General commanding directs me to say that he wishes you to hold the gap between Generals Cleburne and Maney. Very respectfully,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, JNO. G. SMITH,
Commanding Cavalry Corps. *Aide-de-Camp.*

ARMY HEADQUARTERS,
2:30 P. M., July 21, 1864.

GENERAL:

The General commanding directs me to say that he will to-night fill the vacancy between Generals Cleburne and Maney with infantry; also to request that you come to his quarters as soon as you can leave your line this evening. Very respectfully, JNO. G. SMITH,

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Major-General.*
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

then pushed on, capturing a large wagon train, all of which property was either brought off to our lines or destroyed. Our loss was less than a hundred killed and wounded. The troops of the enemy thus defeated at Decatur were the extreme left of the Federal army, and nothing but the rapidity of Wheeler's movements enabled him to accomplish his purpose before the point could be reinforced. One of the objects of the attack was to create a diversion for General Hardee, who successfully attacked another portion of the enemy's line at the same hour.

After taking the town, and while Wheeler was pushing on to the enemy's extreme rear, three of General Hardee's staff rode up in quick succession, with directions from General Hardee for Wheeler to hasten to his support, as the enemy Hardee had just defeated had rallied, or had been reinforced, and were now driving back his entire line.

Wheeler started at a gallop, reached Hardee's position, and fought on his immediate flank until night, completely

---

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
July 22, 1864.

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL HARDEE:

Several more of my scouts have come in, all corroborating the report I sent you this morning that General Garrard had moved towards Covington with his division. Shall I pursue and break up Garrard, or shall I detach a force to follow him. Very respectfully, J. WHEELER,
Major-General.

July 22, 1864.

GENERAL:

I cannot spare you or any force to pursue Garrard now. We must attack, as we arranged, with all our force. I think our attack will bring Garrard back. You had best report the facts to General Hood.

Respectfully, W. J. HARDEE,
MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Lieutenant-General.*
Commanding Cavalry.

July 23, 1864, 4:10 P. M.

GENERAL:

Where are the two brigades which you say are on my right flank? The two regiments you sent me were taken away by General Iverson. I must have two regiments of cavalry at once for my left flank.

Respectfully, W. J. HARDEE,
GEN. J. WHEELER, *Lieutenant-General.*
Commanding Cavalry.

checking any further attempt on the part of the enemy to disturb the line thus re-established.

Early in the day General Wheeler learned of a movement of Federal cavalry under General Garrard, in an easterly direction, or on the extension of General Sherman's flank. This was fully reported by Wheeler to both Generals Hood and Hardee, but he was directed not to pursue, as his troops were needed to carry out the operations in that locality.

The following day, at 11:30 A.M., General Wheeler received directions to follow the raiders. In ten minutes his column was in motion, and by midnight had traveled forty miles, only to learn that the enemy had returned to their main army the previous night and that morning. Wheeler promptly returned and continued heavy skirmishing until the morning of the 27th.

SOUTHERN NEWSPAPER ACCOUNTS OF THESE BATTLES.

"BEHIND THE CHATTAHOOCHEE,
"July 20, 1864.

* * * * * *

"While the fight I have recorded was in progress on the left, Wheeler's cavalry successfully held the enemy's infantry in check on our right. With a few small brigades he contested the ground with two corps (Dodge's and Logan's) and after twelve or fourteen hours' hard fighting had prevented them

---

HEADQUARTERS CORPS,
July 23, 1864.

GENERAL:

Lieutenant-General Hardee directs me to say that the three regiments under Colonel Hagan will be sufficient to protect his flank.

Very respectfully, SAM. L. BLACK,
MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *A. A. General.*
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

July 23, 1864.

GENERAL WHEELER:

General Hood wishes you to take what you think a sufficient force and pursue the raiding party you report as moving on the Covington road. You must leave a small force to protect General Hardee's right, and if necessary recall the brigade you were ordered to send to East Point.

Respectfully, W. W. MACKALL,
Chief of Staff.

from obtaining any advantage. Cannonading has been constant along the lines all day.

"The enemy are evidently endeavoring to maneuver Hood out of Atlanta, but there is quite as much probability that within thirty-six hours Sherman will be maneuvering to get away from him. F. C. DE F."

"ATLANTA, July 20, 1864.—General Wheeler has successfully engaged a large force of the enemy during the greater part of the day. This evening he charged their infantry most gallantly, driving their line back toward Decatur."

"Hardee and Wheeler, sweeping silently around the Federal left, pounced upon their flank and pressed so steadily as to bear down all opposition. Whole batteries with horses and equipments fell into our possession; fortifications with frowning abattis of sharpened pikes were crossed in the teeth of murderous fire, while individual gallantry was conspicuous in the capture of flags and prisoners. Wheeler with his cavalry, co-operating with Hardee, performed deeds of valor that have removed every prejudice which unjustly has attached to their past career. Charging as infantry, they drove the enemy from one of his lines of fortifications, captured several hundred prisoners, burned a considerable amount of camp equipage, and galled their antagonists at every step.

* * * * * *

"In practical results, few battles of the war have a better showing. Hardee captured from sixteen to twenty guns, and Cheatham's corps eight or ten, besides battle-flags and regimental colors. In prisoners, we cannot have less than from twenty-five hundred to three thousand, among whom are a considerable number of colonels and subordinate field-officers. They are still coming in. The Federals confess that the movement of Generals Hardee and Wheeler was a surprise, and an entire lack of preparation in consequence.

"F. G. DE F."

"ATLANTA, June 23.—General Wheeler last evening attacked the enemy's left, in the neighborhood of Decatur, and drove them back, capturing five hundred wagons with supplies, and a large number of prisoners. He is still pursuing them. There was very little fighting after dark yesterday. Two thousand prisoners, seventy-five commissioned officers, twenty-

five pieces of artillery and seven stands of colors have been brought in.

"The losses on either side are not yet known. Ours was severe in officers. Comparative quiet reigns here this morning. There is some little skirmishing on our left."

"RICHMOND, July 23.—The following official dispatch was received at the War Department at noon to-day:

HEADQUARTERS, ATLANTA, GA., July 22, 1864.

"HON. SECRETARY OF WAR:

"This army has shifted its position, and was fronting on Peachtree Creek last night, and Stewart's and Cheatham's corps formed a line of battle around the city.

"General Hardee made a night march and attacked the enemy's extreme left to-day about ten o'clock. He drove him from his works, capturing sixteen pieces of artillery and five stands of colors.

"General Cheatham attacked the enemy, capturing six pieces of artillery. During the engagement we captured about two thousand prisoners.

"General Wheeler's Cavalry attacked the enemy's redoubts in the neighborhood of Decatur to-day, capturing his camp.

"Our loss is not fully ascertained.

"Major-General W. H. T. Walker was killed, and Brigadier-Generals Gist, Mercer and Smith wounded.

"Prisoners report that the Federal General McPherson was killed.

"Our troops fought with great gallantry."

J. B. HOOD, *General.*"

(Special Dispatch to Savannah Republican.)

"More Glorious News—The Battle Still Raging—Nearly 4,000 Prisoners Taken—Gallantry of Wheeler's Cavalry and the Georgia Militia.

"ATLANTA, July 22.—The great struggle for Atlanta commenced to-day. The enemy surrounded the city on the north side in the form of a semicircle, and opened heavily with artillery, which continued until about two o'clock. Generals Hardee and Wheeler had been detached the night before by General Hood, and had by this time struck the enemy's left, making a handsome flank movement, when General Hood's old corps, under General Cheatham, advanced from their breast-

works and drove Sherman's lines over their breastworks more than a mile, capturing a large number of guns, flags and prisoners.

* * * * * * * *

"The battle is not yet concluded. General Hardee is still pressing on the Federal flanks, having captured sixteen guns and about twenty-five hundred prisoners. The total number of guns that we have captured and have now on hand are from twenty-two to twenty-four, and nearly four thousand prisoners.

"General Wheeler's cavalry greatly distinguished themselves, carrying a line of formidable breastworks, and capturing a garrison, camp equipage and many cannon."

The following are telegrams taken from the New York papers:

NASHVILLE, August 1.—There has been no fighting before Atlanta since the 28th ult. The army is in fine condition, preparing for an advance upon Atlanta, which will occur shortly. Authentic reports confirm the death of the rebel General Walker. It is rumored that General Wheeler was killed, but the report lacks confirmation.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
BEFORE ATLANTA, August 4.

"I have the honor to report the following general summary of the result of operations in this army on the 22d: The total loss in killed, wounded and missing was 3,521 and 10 pieces of artillery. We have buried and delivered to the enemy, under a flag of truce sent in by them from the front of the Seventeenth Corps, 1,000 of their killed. The number of their killed in front of the Fourth Division of the same corps, including those on the ground not now occupied by our troops, will swell the number of their dead on that front to 2,000. The number of dead buried in front of the Fifteenth Corps, up to this hour, is 360, and the commanding officer reports at least as many more unburied. The number buried in front of the Twenty-second Corps is 442. We have over 1,000 of their wounded in our hands, and a larger number of wounded were carried off by them during the night after the engagement. We captured eight stands of colors and have them now. We have also captured 5,000 stands of arms. The attack was made on our line seven times and repulsed. Hood's and Hardee's corps, with Wheeler's cavalry, engaged us. We

have sent to the rear 1,000 prisoners, including 33 commissioned officers of high rank. We still occupy the field, and the troops are in fine spirits. The estimated loss of the enemy is 10,000. W. T. SHERMAN,

"*Major-General Commanding.*"

The Lone Grave at the Jug Factory.

When Camp A of "Wheeler's Confederate Cavalry" was first organized, the attention of the Association was called to a lone grave near the Chattahoochee River. It was known that the occupant of the grave had been one of Wheeler's men, and information was asked about his identity. Our commander (Colonel Prather of the 8th Confederate Cavalry) was able to recall that one of his men was mortally wounded in crossing the river, and, dying, was buried near a jug factory. The historian immediately proceeded to construct (in his mind) a pathetic story in regard to the silent sleeper, who had occupied an unmarked grave all these years, and was preparing to have a suitable monument erected. As a preliminary, it was decided to visit the scene, when lo, it was revealed that the grave was already marked, and possessed a unique, if unpretentious monument—not of marble or stone, but of *jug-ware.*

Considering the proverbial fondness of soldiers for the contents of jugs, the monument seemed too ludicrously appropriate to be disturbed, so we shall leave our comrade to sleep on in his jug-marked grave till he is summoned by Gabriel's bugle to the great roll-call.

To the lowly jug-maker, however, we accord all praise, for in using the materials of his craft for a monument, his motives were evidently as pure as if he had reared one of stone or bronze.—(Editor.)

CHAPTER XVI.

GENERAL WHEELER DEFEATS AND DESTROYS THE GREAT RAIDS OF STONEMAN, GARRARD AND M'COOK, CAPTURING, KILLING AND WOUNDING FIVE THOUSAND MEN, AND CAPTURING THEIR HORSES, ARTILLERY, WAGONS, COLORS, ARMS, ETC.

On the night of July 26th, the Federal General Logan, commanding three army corps (formerly McPherson's), held the position in breastworks occupied since the battle of the 22d. His line crossed the Georgia Railroad at right angles, facing directly west, his left flank being thrown back, and making a right angle with his main line of battle.

General Hardee, with his corps of infantry, occupied entrenchments opposing the three Federal corps above mentioned.

At 3 A. M., July 27, General Wheeler moved, pursuant to General Hood's order (1) and relieved General Hardee's corps, dismounting his men, and occupying the entrenched works just being vacated by Hardee.

At daylight, pushing out his skirmish line in person, Wheeler found the enemy disposed to give way, and pressing them vigorously, soon drove them beyond their fortifications and finally to a point about a hundred yards north of the Georgia Railroad.

---

(1) HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE, 1
12 P. M., July 26, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry:

General Hood desires you to relieve General Hardee with your command without delay, putting yourself in communication with him at once. You will leave a sufficient force on your right to give you certain information of the movements of the enemy, in case he should make any in that quarter, and to conceal, if possible, your withdrawal. General Hardee awaits your movement. Very respectfully, F. A. SHOUP,
Chief of Staff.

At this moment General Wheeler received notice from his scouts, observing Sherman's left and rear, that a large cavalry force had started before daylight with five days' rations, marching easterly, which the reader will observe was directly from the rear of this part of Sherman's army. These facts, corroborated by prisoners, were transmitted to General Hood, and a regiment dispatched to follow this force and keep General Wheeler informed of its movements. Reports from scouts continued to come in, were transmitted to General Hood, and soon developed the fact that the enemy consisted of several thousand cavalry bent upon a destructive raid.

General Wheeler, in the meantime, with his cavalry was tied down to fighting the enemy's infantry in breastworks. The distance to General Hood's quarters being about five miles, dispatches necessarily occupied some time in transmission.

At 7 o'clock, instead of receiving authority to pursue the raiders, he, on the contrary, received dispatches from General Hood (2, 3) urging upon him the importance of holding the line General Hardee had just vacated.

General Wheeler continued engaging the infantry oppos-

---

(2) ARMY HEADQUARTERS,
GENERAL: 4:15 A. M., July 27, 1864.

I am directed by the General commanding to say that the indications are that the enemy will attack our left, and he wishes you to be on the lookout and hold fast your end of the line. Very respectfully,
MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER. JOHN G. SMITH, *A.-de-C.*

(3) HEADQUARTERS, DAYLIGHT, July 27, 1864.
GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry:

General Hood directs me to say that he desires to hold General Hardee's line, if possible, and wishes you to do all in your power to do so.
Very respectfully, F. A. SHOUP,
Chief of Staff.

(4) HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, 11 A. M., July 27, 1864.
Commanding Cavalry:

In reply to your dispatches regarding movement of enemy's cavalry, General Hood directs that you detach what force you can spare to follow this raid and keep it in observation. They will endeavor to bring the enemy to a stand. Very respectfully, JOHN G. SMITH, *A.-de-C.*

ing him, and on receipt of General Hood's dispatches, dated 11 A. M. and 1:30 P. M., he sent fifteen hundred men, in the hope that they would be able to so annoy the enemy as to bring him to a stand.

Late at night, in reply to his repeated requests to that effect, General Wheeler finally received orders from General Hood to leave a thin line to hold the enemy he had engaged all day, and go himself in pursuit of the raiding cavalry. (6, 7, 8.)

---

(5) HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
GENERAL WHEELER, 1:30 P. M., July 27.
Commanding Cavalry:

General Hood directs that you dispatch such force as you may deem sufficient to bring the raid you speak of to bay. The force you have on the line direct to keep in communication with the right of General Hardee. From the time in passing it would not seem to be a heavy force. Have sent to Jackson to know if he can send Humes to join you. Come in this evening if not too much engaged. Let your attention be directed to the Macon Railroad in your movement. Very respectfully, F. A. SHOUP.

P. S.—You must not go in person unless you think it important.

(6) HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
GENERAL WHEELER, 5 P. M., July 27.
Commanding Cavalry:

If you decide to go against the raiders, please come to headquarters first. You can start General Humes to flat Rock to-night as you suggest. The enemy seems about to attack our left. He is now pressing Humes back.

Very respectfully, F. A. SHOUP, *Brig.-Gen.*

(7) HEADQUARTERS, 5:40 P. M., July 27.
GEN. WHEELER:

You can send forward a part of Kelly's command, and the General will send Humes to-night to Flat Rock. He thinks you will have artillery enough with Humes's. If it be not too much out of your way, ride by this way before you go. Very respectfully, F. A. SHOUP,
Chief of Staff.

(8) HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, 9 P. M., July 27, 1864.
Commanding Cavalry:

General Hood directs that you go yourself in pursuit of the enemy. Direct whoever you leave in command to report to General Hardee. Humes's division starts for Flat Rock to-night, and will there await your orders. General Ferguson's brigade will move to the right to-night.

Very respectfully, F. A. SHOUP,
(Duplicated 9:30.) *Chief of Staff.*

The direction taken by the enemy convinced General Wheeler that they would cross South River at Flat Shoals, to strike the Macon Railroad either at Jonesboro or Lovejoys station. General Wheeler therefore moved directly to the shoals in person, ordering the troops with him to follow, and directed General Kelly to Tucker's cabin, and thence toward Flat Shoals, with instructions, should he meet the enemy, to hold him in check by engaging his advance until he could be reinforced; and to order General Anderson to follow Wheeler.

By 3 A. M. General Wheeler had overtaken the force of fifteen hundred men he had sent forward the preceding day. They had come upon the enemy at night, and had been watching and annoying their encampment on Snap Finger Creek, near the shoals above mentioned.

FIGHT AT FLAT SHOALS.

General Wheeler immediately attacked their flank, and then moved rapidly with a part of his troops over South River to the Jonesboro road, where he was joined by General Kelly, who had marched as directed from Tucker's cabin. General Wheeler moved forward, and soon after daylight met the enemy, then at a distance of but twelve miles from the Macon Railroad.

After a short fight, Wheeler drove them back and finally across South River. Here, being favorably positioned, they made a brief stand, but on Wheeler renewing the attack that position was also yielded, and the enemy commenced a rapid retreat, closely pursued by Wheeler, who captured three wagons and a number of prisoners. From the prisoners and from some of our own men, whom we released from the enemy during the engagement, we learned that Stoneman, with twenty-two hundred men, had moved toward Covington, and that the force we were engaging was Garrard's division of 4,000 men. Prisoners brought in from Stoneman's command stated Macon was their immediate object, but that

these two columns were to unite with a third column, and they asked if it had been heard from by our army.

General Wheeler had turned his course to pursue Stoneman, when the following dispatch from General Hood, which had been on his trail for thirty miles, reached him:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
9:30 P. M., July 27, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry:

General Hood directs that in pursuing the enemy you take the smallest number of troops possible. Should the enemy's course prove such as not to require the greater part of your command, you will detach an officer to continue the pursuit and return with the balance, as he needs you here with all the cavalry you can concentrate. He, however, leaves the general management in your hands, relying on your judgment, in which he has full confidence. Very respectfully, F. A. SHOUP,
Chief of Staff.

This order, together with the information above mentioned, and which was now corroborated by reports from General Wheeler's scouts on the Chattahoochee River below Atlanta (who reported a force of cavalry attempting to effect a crossing), compelled a change in his dispositions.

Wheeler directed General Kelly to continue the pursuit of Garrard and prevent his reorganizing and again attempting to participate in their grand raid. He then ordered General Iverson (who was familiar with the country and people in

---

(9) HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
11:20 A. M., July 28, 1864.

GENERAL WHEELER:

Your dispatches of 5:35 and 7:05 A. M. received. The General approves your determination to guard the railroad. Take such steps as your best judgment prompts. Very respectfully, F. A. SHOUP,
Chief of Staff.

(9) HEADQUARTERS ARMY TENNESSEE,
6:20 P. M., July 28, 1864.

GENERAL WHEELER:

Yours of 10:45 and 11:05 received and approved. The enemy reported to be attempting a raid on our left and crossing at Campbellton. If you can spare Humes send him back. Use your discretion.

Very respectfully, F. A. SHOUP,
Chief of Staff.

that section) to take his own, General Allen's and Colonel Breckinridge's brigades, and follow Stoneman rapidly, and attack him wherever found.

While feeding the balance of his troops, additional information reached General Wheeler of the threatened raid on the left of our army, which was now confirmed by dispatches from General Hood (9), and finally, while en route, by dis-

---

(10) HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
4:30 A. M., July 29, 1864.

GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry:

Your dispatch of yesterday, 6:30 P. M., just received. At same time one from Brigadier-General Jackson, dated near Campbellton, 28th, 9 P. M., stating that the force which crossed the river near that point was McCook's division of cavalry. They were evidently making for the M. & W. railroad, moving via Fairburn.

The commanding General directs that you send a force to co-operate with General Jackson, moving across to such point as you may deem best calculated to intercept the enemy. *Use your own discretion in selecting force.* and in *general instructions given them.* It is *intended that you should exercise your own judgment in detaching* this force from your command. General Jackson says: "I move in an hour to Fairburn, thence below to intercept or strike them in flank, and shall endeavor to protect railroad." He has two brigades, Harrison's and Ross's. I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, L. P. DODGE,
A. D. C. for Brigadier-General Shoup.

July 29, 1864, 12 M.

GENERAL:

I have with me parts of four regiments, numbering in all about five hundred men. I have left on picket on the left four regiments and parts of other regiments. By General Jackson's orders, I left my pickets to be relieved by him to-day, when they would rejoin their command. I send General Jackson's order, in virtue of which I moved, for the purpose of showing you why the command with me is so small. Respectfully, General,

W. Y. C. HUMES,
Brigadier-General.

TO MAJOR-GEN. JOSEPH WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

July 28, 1864, 1 P. M.

MAJOR:

Your dispatch of 10:10 A. M. just received. I have halted my command on the McDonough road, three miles from Dr. Covery's, where it will await orders. Respectfully, W. Y. C. HUMES,
Brigadier-General.

MAJOR E. S. BURFORD,
A. A. G.

patches (10 and 11). General Humes being en route from East Point, Wheeler sent him orders to turn his course toward Jonesboro, and moved for the same place in person, directing General Anderson to follow with his brigade as rapidly as possible.

On reaching Jonesboro, Wheeler learned that the enemy under General McCook, nearly 4,000 strong, had already struck the railroad five miles below that place. Wheeler moved rapidly, reaching the enemy at dark, who, as he approached, retreated in a westerly direction towards Fayetteville.

General Jackson had been following and skirmishing with this column, and had captured about forty prisoners. A staff-officer and courier General Wheeler had previously sent to General Jackson, here returned to him with messages from Jackson to this effect:

"*That if General Wheeler would press the enemy's rear, he (Jackson) would gain their front and thus secure their capture.*"

General Wheeler immediately replied to General Jackson, agreeing to this proposition, and urging his rapid movement to gain their front, assuring him that he (Wheeler) would keep closely upon their rear. Though quite dark, Wheeler pushed on promptly, crowding the enemy warmly as they crossed Flint River. Here he received the following note from General Jackson:

2½ MILES FROM FAYETTEVILLE,
GENERAL: 10 P. M., July 29, 1864.

The latest reports represent the enemy moving towards Fayetteville. I am quite certain they are moving back to cross the Chattahoochee. I have

---

(11) HEADQUARTERS ARMY TENNESSEE
GENERAL WHEELER: 2 P. M., July 29, 1864.

A raid from the left has struck the Macon Railroad below Jonesboro about six miles. Troops have gone from here by rail. Important to prevent damage as far as possible. There is armed militia below on the road. Should be advanced to prevent destruction north. Take such steps as your judgment suggests. Force unknown. Very respectfully,

F. A. SHOUP,
Chief of Staff.

P. S.—Have not heard from Jackson this evening.

Harrison's brigade in their front at Fayetteville, and am moving now with Ross's brigade to that place. Should enemy attempt to pass around the place, I will gain their front or flank about Newnan. If you can follow and push them in rear, it would be well. Very respectfully,

W. H. JACKSON,
Brigadier-General.

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

At midnight Wheeler reached and passed through Fayetteville, striking the enemy's rear, but to his surprise and regret learned General Harrison had not been there with his brigade, and General Wheeler was unable to learn either his or General Jackson's location. He therefore addressed General Jackson the following official note:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS, ARMY TENNESSEE,
FAYETTEVILLE, July 29, 1864, 12 P. M.

GENERAL:

Major-General Wheeler directs me, in reply to your dispatch of 10 P. M., to say that he finds the enemy have moved on through the town of Fayetteville and on the Newnan road; that he will press on rapidly on this road in pursuit of them, and desires you, as you suggested, to gain their front on the upper Fayetteville and Newnan road. He cannot hear of Harrison's brigade. Respectfully, W. E. WAILES,

TO BRIGADIER-GEN. JACKSON. *A. A. G.*

General Wheeler here sent full reports to General Hood, and to Macon and Griffin, of the state of affairs, and received the following from General Hood:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY TENNESSEE,
6:30 P. M., July 29, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry:

Your dispatch of 1:15 P. M. received. Jackson engaged the raid from the West at 3 P. M. Enemy said to be 3,000 strong. Infantry sent 3,000 militia at Macon; some directed to be sent to Griffin. Send information south when important to them. Very respectfully, F. A. SHOUP,
Chief of Staff.

Wheeler pressed forward with Humes's force of five hundred men, General Anderson still being some twenty miles behind. The enemy destroyed the bridge over Line Creek, a structure nearly thirty feet high, and Wheeler found them holding the other side in strong barricades.

FIGHT AT LINE CREEK.

A bend in the creek enabled Wheeler to take a position which enfiladed the enemy's barricades. A warm fight ensued, the enemy soon yielding their position, and in an hour, by General Wheeler's great personal energy and determination, the bridge was rebuilt and his troops passed over. The darkness of the night was intense in the extreme, but General Wheeler still pushed on, leading the extreme advance, and encountering the enemy in barricades every few hundred yards, the first intimation of them usually being a volley from their small arms.

Before daylight a rapid courier brought General Wheeler the following dispatch from General Jackson:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY DIVISION,
3 A. M., July 30, 1864,
3½ MILES FROM FAYETTEVILLE.

GENERAL:

Since arrival of your courier I received notice from General Harrison that he is opposite the enemy at Shake Rag, three miles from here.

The enemy has gone into camp there. I move on at once with Ross's brigade.

Very respectfully,
W. H. JACKSON,
Brigadier-General.

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

As both Wheeler and the enemy had already passed Shake Rag by several miles, it was evident that General Jackson was misinformed regarding the enemy, and as he was some three hours' march in our rear, General Wheeler informed him by courier of the enemy's movements, and ordered him to move up as rapidly as possible.

As day dawned we came upon the enemy's line of battle. General Wheeler promptly formed two mounted columns of attack. Sending one around the enemy's flank, Wheeler led the other in a most gallant charge upon their center, breaking through the enemy's lines and driving them in utter rout from the field, capturing over three hundred prisoners, with their horses, arms and equipments. Wheeler continued to charge, his troops capturing more prisoners and killing more

than fifty of the enemy in hand-to-hand encounters during the running fight which ensued.

Wheeler pushed on rapidly, constantly engaging McCook's rear-guard, and capturing prisoners, horses, pack-mules and arms in considerable numbers.

At 12 o'clock, General Wheeler, within two miles of Newnan, encountered and captured forty men from McCook's rear, from whom he learned that as the head of McCook's column approached Newnan, his scouts incorrectly informed him that Confederate infantry occupied the town. General McCook, without even approaching the town to learn the truth or falsity of these reports, immediately turned his command off the main road, leaving Newnan some three miles to his right. The extremely worn condition of General Wheeler's troops can be understood, as they had marched more than seventy miles since two o'clock the preceding day. Wheeler was here joined by Colonel Cook, with two squadrons of the 8th Texas, and by General Ross, with two fragments of regiments, making Wheeler's entire command but 720 men. Generals Anderson and Jackson were still some fifteen miles in our rear.

BATTLE OF NEWNAN.

General Wheeler felt certain that McCook would attempt to come into the main LaGrange road below Newnan, and, as usual, but a moment was occupied in maturing his plans. He promptly secured an excellent guide and placed him under Colonel Ashby, whom he ordered, with two hundred men, to move rapidly through the town and down the LaGrange road to gain McCook's front, and thus head off the enemy.

General Wheeler's instructions to Ashby were to gallop down the LaGrange road four miles, unless he sooner discovered the enemy's columns, and when he did come upon them to fight with all possible vigor until Wheeler with the rest of our troops could join in the attack.

The Confederate commander then sent scouts on all roads by which Newnan could be approached by the enemy, and with the remainder of his command, scarcely three hundred

strong, he moved rapidly down between the railroad and main LaGrange road, in order to strike the enemy's flank.

After marching three miles, Wheeler came upon the enemy in a dense wood, forming line of battle dismounted, the right flank of which was directly before him. At the same time he received a dispatch from Ashby, stating that he had struck the head of McCook's column just as it was entering the main LaGrange road, three and a half miles below Newnan, and that McCook was then forming a line of battle.

Wheeler instantly sent Ashby directions to occupy the enemy's attention in front, while he quickly formed the troops with him in a close dismounted line and made a spirited attack on their flank.

At first the warm fire from the enemy, who were more than tenfold our strength, checked and nearly repulsed our attack. General Wheeler, seeing this, rallied his men, ordered the bugles to sound, and placing himself at the head of his devoted command, called upon them to follow him in the charge. A loud shout arose from our ranks, mingling with the bugle notes; the whole line moved forward with a run, and those few brave men hurled themselves with unsurpassed gallantry upon the enemy, throwing their entire line into a confused mass, and driving them to and finally across the LaGrange road, where Ashby joined us and assisted in the pursuit.

From prisoners we learned that the force we had so signally defeated was two of McCook's brigades, while his third brigade was in reserve some distance to our left. In forty minutes we had killed and wounded over two hundred, and captured over three hundred prisoners, including two of McCook's brigade commanders, Colonel Harrison, of the 39th Indiana Regiment, and Colonel Torry, who was badly wounded. We had also captured six hundred horses and three stands of colors.

While General Wheeler was reforming his lines, which had of necessity become somewhat broken by so warm a fight and ardent pursuit, sharp firing was heard far in our rear,

which proved to be an attack upon the horses in the lead of Ross's troops by McCook's reserve brigade, before mentioned.

General Wheeler hastened to this point, attacked and drove off this force, recapturing all our horses, together with nearly a hundred prisoners and horses belonging to the enemy.

The respite thus given to the scattered fragments of the other brigades of the enemy enabled McCook to get together what remained in one body, which now in turn charged upon us with unexpected determination. Though our men fought well, they were pushing back our right, when General Wheeler charged them with two mounted squadrons, drove them from the field, and recaptured General Humes, who for a moment was in their hands. At this moment General Anderson rode up with four hundred men, but fell wounded while placing his troops in line. Thus reinforced, General Wheeler again attacked, driving the enemy from several successive positions, capturing prisoners, horses and arms at every step of his advance. Finally McCook, having taken position in barricades behind an almost impassable ravine, Wheeler promptly mounted his men and moved down the LaGrange road to turn McCook's left flank.

This movement was a most brilliant success. McCook attempted to retreat, but Wheeler striking him in flank, cut off two entire regiments, which immediately surrendered to a staff-officer whom he sent to receive them. General Wheeler also captured at this point a battery, a wagon train, a pack-mule train, their colors, arms, etc. He also recaptured three hundred and fifty Confederate officers who had been picked up by McCook at our convalescent and quartermaster camps.

Without waiting a moment to examine these rich captures, General Wheeler charged the remainder of McCook's columns, again dividing them and putting both fragments to rout, capturing many more prisoners.

At 8 o'clock it became so dark that it was impossible to even trail the flying enemy. General Wheeler, therefore, hastened to the Chattahoochee, and placed detachments at the various fords the enemy would be likely to cross. By this

means, and by sending patrols through the woods, some four hundred more prisoners were captured before daylight.

Brigadier-General Jackson reached the field and reported to General Wheeler at sundown, but being without any command except his staff and a few members of his escort, he did not participate in the engagement. When the fight began, General Roddy was at Newnan, with a force of 550 dismounted cavalry. Wheeler ordered him to the field, which he did not reach until near sunset. By Wheeler's order, Roddy advanced through an open field, receiving some shots from a detachment of the retreating enemy, occasioning some eight or ten casualties in his command. Being dismounted, Roddy could not follow the foe, and Wheeler directed him and General Jackson to take charge of the prisoners and captured property.

It seems that General Roddy moved promptly toward the field upon the receipt of General Wheeler's order to do so, but Wheeler in the meantime having driven the enemy some two miles, made it necessary for Roddy's men (who were entirely unaccustomed to travel on foot) to march six miles before reaching Wheeler, which explains the lateness of the hour of their arrival.

General Sherman, touching this his second effort to render the evacuation of Atlanta a matter of compulsion by throwing cavalry to our rear (Sherman's Memoirs, vol. II., page 104), says:

"He (Kilpatrick) reported that he had destroyed three miles of the railroad about Jonesboro, which he reckoned would take ten days to repair; that he had encountered a division of infantry and a brigade of cavalry (Ross's); that he had captured a battery and destroyed three of its guns, bringing in one as a trophy, and he also brought in three battle-flags and seventy prisoners. On the 23d, however, we saw trains coming into Atlanta from the south, when I became more than ever convinced that cavalry could not or would not work hard enough to disable a railroad properly, and therefore at once resolved to proceed to the execution of my original plan."

Stoneman's plan is related in the following:

"July 26th, 1864.

"GENERAL H. W. HALLECK:

"To-morrow we begin to move against Atlanta. At same time I send around by our right a force of about 3,500 cavalry under General McCook, and around by the left about 5,000 cavalry under General Stoneman, with orders to reach the railroad about Griffin. I have also consented that General Stoneman, after he has executed this part of his mission, if he find it possible, may, with his division proper, about 2,000 strong, go to Macon and attempt to release our officers and prisoners there, and then to Andersonville to release the 20,000 of our men there. Whilst these are in progress, I will with the main army give employment to all the rebel army in Atlanta. W. T. SHERMAN,

"*Major-General Commanding.*"

July 27th, Sherman telegraphs that his two cavalry expeditions are off, and enemy will have to abandon either East Point or Atlanta.

General Hood, after giving a full account of Wheeler's victories during the latter part of July, 1864, which resulted in such signal defeat of General Sherman's cavalry, says, on page 202 of his "Advance and Retreat":

"I had, moreover, become convinced that our cavalry was able to compete with double their number. Fortunately they had not become demoralized upon the retreat, in consequence of their habit of dismounting and fighting at one point to-day; then remounting and hastening in another direction to encounter the enemy on the morrow. As before stated, our cavalry were not cavalrymen proper, but were mounted riflemen, trained to dismount and hold in check or delay the advance of the main body of the enemy, and who had learned by experience that they could, without much difficulty, defeat the Federal cavalry. This teaching, combined with the fact that small bodies can fall back in front of large armies without material discouragement to the men, warded off the baneful influence which worked upon the infantry, and accounts for the non-demoralization of the cavalry.

"In this connection it becomes my duty, as well as pleasure, to make acknowledgments of the valuable services of the

cavalry of the Army of Tennessee during my operations in Georgia and North Alabama. I have not forgotten the outcry against Wheeler's cavalry just prior to and after the close of the war; it was brought about in a great measure, doubtless, by renegades from our armies who committed outrages which were charged by the people to the account of the cavalry. I am confident that when the history of our struggle is written, Major-General Wheeler and his command will occupy a high position, as the Confederacy possessed, in my opinion, no body of cavalry superior to that which I found guarding the flanks of the army of Tennessee at the time I assumed its direction."

In his official report, General Hood also says: * * * "General Wheeler, leaving General Kelly to hold the force on the right, moved against that already on the railroad. He succeeded in forcing them to give battle at Newnan on the 30th, and routed and captured or destroyed the whole force. Too much credit cannot be given General Wheeler for the energy and skill displayed. He captured two pieces of artillery, nine hundred and fifty prisoners, and many horses and equipments. Brigadier-General Iverson captured two pieces of artillery and five hundred prisoners."

From prisoners and northern journals we learned General Sherman's plan regarding this raid. The two columns under McCook and Garrard were to strike the Macon railroad, moving south destroying the track until met by Stoneman, when all three were to march on Andersonville and release the thirty thousand Federal prisoners we had there confined. The destruction of the railroad, they thought, would cause General Hood to leave Atlanta, and the broken communications prevent his reinforcing the garrison at Andersonville, while the further destruction of property and the release of all Federal prisoners would terminate the campaign, if not the war, in their favor.

During the operations just described, General Kelly continued to watch Garrard and General Iverson to pursue General Stoneman, as directed by General Wheeler.

Coming upon Stoneman near Clinton on the 30th, a skir-

mish ensued, and the following morning, after a brief fight, to the surprise of our troops, Stoneman, with five hundred men and two guns, voluntarily surrendered. Both Kelly and Iverson having, by frequent dispatches, kept Wheeler informed of their movements, Wheeler promptly dispatched several parties to follow and pick up the fragments from McCook's and Stoneman's commands; and during the succeeding four days several hundred prisoners were thus secured. Colonel Breckinridge, with but seventy-five men, came upon three hundred of the retreating foe as they were crossing a frail bridge near Jug Tavern. Breckinridge charged, causing the enemy to strike the bridge too suddenly, breaking it down, and one hundred and fifty Federal cavalry surrendered to Colonel Breckinridge and seventy-five brave Kentuckians.

The force Sherman used for the purpose of these raids was as follows:

Garrard's Division	3,800
McCook's Division	3,600
Stoneman's Division	2,200
	9,600

Garrard was defeated and driven back when but twelve miles from our line of communication, while McCook and Stoneman, in five pitched battles, were completely routed and

---

HEADQUARTERS DIVISION WHEELER'S CORPS,
July 31, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps:

I came upon Stoneman this morning. Skirmishing going on in front. I have ordered that he be pressed. Respectfully, &c.,

A. IVERSON, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS DIVISION WHEELER'S CORPS,
NEAR MACON, July 31, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps:

Pursuant to your order to follow Stoneman and attack him wherever found, I marched rapidly, coming upon him this morning. After a sharp fight, Stoneman surrendered, with five hundred men and two guns. I am on my way to Macon with the prisoners and horses.

Respectfully, &c.,

A. IVERSON,
Brigadier-General.

dispersed. The Federals published accounts stating that but about five hundred escaped back to their main army. We captured and delivered to our provost marshals three thousand two hundred (3,200) prisoners, including one major-general and five brigade commanders—three from McCook's and two from Stoneman's. We captured over four thousand (4,000) horses, equipments and arms, besides rescuing from the enemy three hundred and fifty Confederate officers who had been picked up by McCook's troops. Two batteries, two hundred pack-mules, their wagon-train and several stands of colors, were also a part of the captured trophies by the valor of General Wheeler and his brave command. Adding to the prisoners their killed and wounded strewn upon the warmly contested fields, the Federal loss reached, probably exceeded, five thousand (5,000) of the flower of Sherman's cavalry.

To the sagacity, energy and gallantry of General Wheeler the Confederacy was indebted for these magnificent results, and the averting of such calamities as the enemy's success would have brought upon our cause.

It has been seen that General Hood, in his orders to Wheeler, left the management of this brief but brilliant campaign entirely in his (Wheeler's) hands, and therefore this success to our arms must be accorded to his high soldierly qualities.

Had General Hood trammeled Wheeler with minute and unnecessary orders, our success would have been less complete, and this willingness to place full confidence in his subordinates illustrates one of Hood's finest characteristics.

It will be remembered that, when this great raid commenced, General Wheeler was fighting Federal infantry, and was receiving orders from General Hood urging the importance of holding the line he then occupied. Wheeler fully accomplished this by fighting the Federal infantry vigorously, then leaving two thousand men to guard Hood's immediate right, made a rapid night march, attacking and defeating Garrard and Stoneman at daylight near Flat Shoals. After pursuing several miles, he dispached Kelly after Garrard with six hundred, and Iverson with thirteen hundred men after

Stoneman with twenty-three hundred men. Wheeler then started after McCook with two brigades under Humes and Anderson, keeping up a road fight for seventy miles, and finally in a general engagement completed the destruction of this column, which was called by Federal papers a picked body of four thousand cavalry. The combined force Wheeler used against McCook never exceeded eleven hundred men, four hundred of which did not reach the field until the victory was nearly complete, and his combined force engaged in this expedition against Garrard, Stoneman and McCook was less than 3,800 men.

General Wheeler recognized the gallantry displayed by his command in the following

CONGRATULATORY ADDRESS.

"HEADQUARTERS WHEELER'S CAVALRY CORPS,
"NEAR ATLANTA, GA., Aug. 5, 1864.

"SOLDIERS: The Major-General commanding thanks his command for the energy and determined gallantry displayed in their recent operations. The foiling of a most stupendous effort on the part of the enemy to destroy our country is due to your valor and patriotism.

"During the present campaign you have captured and killed a number of the enemy equaling your own strength. You have defeated him in every action in which you have enagaged, capturing his cannon, colors and arms. Your great commander, General Hood, fully appreciates your services. Stand together, my brave soldiers, continue your good conduct, and the lasting gratitude of your country will be your reward. JOSEPH WHEELER,

"*Major-General.*"

The Federal account taken from Appleton's Annual Cyclopedia for 1864, vol. IV., page 82, says:

"Having rendered the Georgia road useless to the enemy, General Sherman next turned his attention to the Macon and Western Railroad connecting Atlanta with Macon, and the only avenue left for the conveyance of stores and ammunition to the rebel army. For the purpose of effectually crippling this, he organized his cavalry in two large bodies, to

move in concert from each wing of the army, while simultaneously with this movement, the Army of the Tennessee was to be shifted by the right toward East Point, a station six miles south of Atlanta, where the Atlanta and West Point and Macon and Western Railroads diverge from a common track.

"General Stoneman was transferred to the left flank, and assumed command of his own cavalry and General Garrard's, comprising an effective force of 5,000 men, while General McCook, on the right flank, received his own command and the cavalry brought by General Rousseau, amounting in the aggregate to 4,000 men.

"This joint force General Sherman supposed was fully adequate to look after General Wheeler's rebel cavalry, and to accomplish the work allotted to it, which was to rendezvous at Lovejoys Station, on the Macon road, thirty miles south of Atlanta, on the night of July 28th, and there make such a complete destruction of the road as would lead to the speedy abandonment of Atlanta. At the moment of starting, General Stoneman asked permission, after fulfilling his orders, to proceed with his own command to Macon and Andersonville, and relieve the Federal prisoners of war confined at those places. After some hesitation, General Sherman consented, stipulating, however, as a condition precedent, that the railroad should be effectually broken up and Wheeler's cavalry put *hors de combat*.

"On the 27th the two expeditions started forth, General Stoneman making for McDonough, a town about ten miles east of Lovejoys, and sending General Garrard to Flat Rock to cover his movement; and General McCook keeping down the right bank of the Chattahoochee. General Stoneman, however, almost immediately turned off toward the Georgia Railroad, which he followed as far as Covington, whence he struck due south and to the east of the Ocmulgee for Macon, distant sixty miles, in the neighborhood of which he arrived on the 30th.

"A detachment was sent east to Gordon, a station on the Georgia Central Railroad, where eleven locomotives and several trains loaded with quartermaster's stores were destroyed, together with several bridges between that place and Macon. But as he learned that the prisoners in Macon had on the previous day been sent to Charleston, General Stoneman decided to return at once by the way he had come, without attempting to reach Macon or Andersonville.

"On the evening of the 30th, he turned northward again, skirmishing on the way, and on the morning of the 31st, when about twenty miles from Macon, encountered a heavy force in his front. The country being unfavorable for cavalry operations, he dismounted a portion of his command and threw them forward as skirmishers, but soon found himself surrounded. [Rather a remarkable feat for 1,300 to surround 2,300.—Ed.] After various fruitless attempts to make head against the enemy, he gave directions to the greater part of his force to break through the opposing lines, and escape in the readiest manner possible, while he, with several hundred men and a section of artillery, occupied the attention of the enemy. He was finally overpowered and compelled to surrender. Of his three brigades, one arrived safely within the Federal lines, one was attacked and somewhat scattered on the way back, and the third was captured with him. General Garrard, meanwhile, after waiting at Flat Rock for orders from Stoneman until the 29th, moved toward Covington, and learning that he had gone south from that point, returned to his position on the left flank of the army.

"General McCook after reaching the neighborhood of Rivertown, on the Chattahoochee, crossed on pontoons and made for Palmetto Station, on the Atlanta and West Point Railroad, twenty-five miles south of Atlanta, where he destroyed a section of the road. He thence moved eastward upon Fayetteville, and burned five hundred wagons belonging to the rebel army, besides killing eight hundred mules and capturing several hundred quartermaster's men, and reached Lovejoy on the night of the 28th. Here he destroyed a section of the Macon and Western Railroad, but hearing nothing from Stoneman, and finding his progress eastward barred by a constantly accumulating force of the enemy, he turned off to the southwest, and at Newnan, a station on the Atlanta and West Point Railroad, fifteen miles south of Palmetto, encountered a rebel infantry force coming up from Mississippi to Atlanta.* After a severe fight with superior numbers, he finally cut his way out, with the loss of five hundred men and all his prisoners, and reached the Chattahoochee, whence he arrived safely within the Federal lines. The damage done by the several expeditions scarcely compensated for the severe losses sustained by

*The only record we can find of the existence of this infantry force is in Federal accounts.—(Editor.)

General Stoneman and McCook, amounting to upward of fifteen hundred. Owing to the failure of General Stoneman to concentrate with General McCook at Lovejoys, the communications with Atlanta were only temporarily interrupted, and the enemy gained at least a month's respite from their final catastrophe."

It will be observed that the enemy admit above a loss of fifteen hundred, evidently killed and wounded. The same Federal author, viz.: Appleton's Annual Cyclopedia for 1865 (vol. V., page 84), puts down the Federal loss in prisoners during this raid at twenty-five (2,500) hundred, their loss in killed at three hundred (300), and their loss in artillery at twelve (12) guns.

OFFICIAL REPORT OF GENERAL M'COOK.

(Extract.)

13 MILES SOUTH OF DALLAS,
August 2, 1864.

"MAJOR-GENERAL SHERMAN:

"Wheeler was between McDonough and the railroad when I cut it. Fought Jackson's division near Lovejoys and repulsed them; was forced to return by way of Newnan, and found infantry there. I cut the railroad and telegraph, and four miles out was attacked by Jackson's, Wheeler's and Roddy's commands, and finally by infantry (?), two brigades that had been stopped there on the way to Atlanta; smashed Ross's Texas brigade in trying to break through to the river, capturing General Ross with all his horses and men. I was finally completely surrounded, and compelled to abandon everything that would impede me in order to cut my way through. [Another remarkable case of less than 1,000 men surrounding 3,600.—Editor.] I ordered Colonels Croxton and Torry to cut through with their brigades. I took Col-

---

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
August 8, 1864.

GENERAL:

I have the honor respectfully to request that the ranking officer of the command I captured at Newnan be placed in close confinement, and held as a hostage for Captain Frank Gurley, 4th Alabama Cavalry regiment of this corps, now in prison at Nashville. Very respectfully,

TO GEN. J. B. HOOD, *Commanding Army Tennessee.*

J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

onel Jones with me and got through 1,200 men, by a charge in column, and crossed the river below Franklin. Colonel Dow, Colonel Torry and Major Austin were wounded; Major Paine killed; Colonel Harrison missing, supposed to be a prisoner. My loss heavy. No co-operation from Stoneman.

"E. M. McCook,
"*Brigadier-General.*"

Sherman in his letter of August 3d, to Halleck, reiterates the above and says the plan was for him (McCook) to meet Stoneman at Lovejoys.

The next day Sherman wrote as follows:

Near Atlanta, August 4, 1864.

"General Grant:

"General Stoneman only had 2,300; 900 have got in. I fear the balance are captured, as related in your dispatch. General Stoneman was sent to break the railroad, after which I consented he should attempt to rescue our prisoners at Andersonville. W. T. Sherman,
"*Major-General.*"

The following are Federal accounts telegraphed to New York newspapers:

"Nashville, August 4.—General Stoneman sent a force consisting of Long's and Lagrange's cavalry brigades, 3,200 strong, on the 26th of July, under command of General E. McCook, to destroy the Macon and Western Railroad. They had destroyed eighteen miles of the railroad, and started to capture a train of 500 wagons going from Atlanta to Macon or Columbus. McCook captured this train near Newnan with 500 men, including 127 officers. The wagons were laden with valuable stores, including liquors, and the private property of General Hood and others. After possessing themselves of what they wanted, the wagons were burned. McCook started to return with the prisoners and 3,000 mules, but was overtaken by a rebel force, under Wheeler, so large as to completely surround him. A desperate engagement followed, during which many of McCook's men escaped and found their way to Marietta. The number of Federals captured is supposed to reach 2,000. This disaster is attributed to the troops partaking too freely of the liquors found in the

captured trains. Long's brigade consisted of the 3d and 4th Ohio, the 2d Indiana and the 4th Regulars."

The following are accounts taken from Southern newspapers:

(Dispatch to General Jones.)

"Late last evening the following dispatch was received by Major-General Jones from Colonel Rains at Augusta:

AUGUSTA, August 1.

"TO MAJOR-GENERAL JONES:

"General Wheeler has captured General Stoneman and 2,200 of his men. Macon and Milledgeville are safe. The telegraph will probably be open to Atlanta to-night, by way of Macon. E. W. RAINS, *Colonel.*

(Correspondence of the Macon Confederate.)

WHEELER'S PURSUIT AND CAPTURE OF RAIDERS.

NEWNAN, GA., August 1, 1864.

"General Wheeler intercepted the raiders moving from Decatur in the direction of the Macon and Western Railroad, and caused them to return to the army. While there, sixteen miles from Jonesboro, he heard that the enemy were within a few miles of the latter place. He left a small force to hold them in check, and, with the remainder of his command, went in pursuit of the party which had crossed from below the left of the army after night. He overtook them, and hurriedly pressed on to get in the rear of the main column. About midnight, he came up with the rear-guard, attempting to destroy a bridge. General Wheeler hurriedly brought up his escort (dismounted) and prevented further injury to the bridge until he could get up fifty men from the 4th Tennessee who, together with the escort, drove the enemy away, and continued the pursuit until daylight, when he again struck their rear-guard behind breastworks. He sent forward the 4th Tennessee, dismounted, in front, and two squadrons of the 8th Texas, mounted, on each flank. He ordered a charge, and captured one hundred and killed fifty of the rear-guard, which stampeded the entire command.

"General Wheeler was unable to overtake them (his horses were so jaded) until near Newnan. At Newnan their advance met General Roddy's command and were repulsed. General Wheeler was soon up, and finding their line dis-

mounted, the 4th Tennessee and 8th Texas Regiments charged the enemy's flank, driving him pell-mell. General Ross very promptly formed his brigade and charged also. A force of the enemy's cavalry attacked our horses, but General Wheeler and General Ross, with Ross's brigade, 4th Tennessee and 8th Texas, charged and drove them off, capturing many horses. The line was again moved forward, and the 1st and 19th Tennessee, under Wheeler, charged, stampeded and caused them to throw away arms, etc., for a mile. The entire command started in a gallop for the river. General Wheeler started with his entire force to pursue, but the horses were so exhausted, not having drawn forage for ten days before he started after the raid, that they could not travel. He sent Colonel Hobson with the 3d Arkansas and 5th Tennessee to the fords, and ordered Colonel Bird with a portion of the Confederate brigade to pursue in their rear. Hobson captured over a hundred prisoners, and killed a great number, stampeding the whole force and rushing them to the river. Colonel Bird caught up just as the rear was crossing the river, and captured a number of horses.

"The results are between three and four hundred killed, eight hundred prisoners, two pieces of artillery, twelve ambulances, one thousand horses, arms, equipments, etc., including all their baggage; recaptured and released three hundred of our men captured at Fayetteville, and destruction of McCook's whole force of 3,000, except those killed and captured, and 500, who were scattered in the woods and escaped. This success is one of the most brilliant of the war, and the citizens of Newnan seem delighted at their deliverance. To the indomitable energy of General Wheeler, in pressing on after them night and day, is due the deliverance of the people of Newnan, and the destruction of McCook's command.

"Harrison's and Ross's men were distinguished for their gallantry. Although every one nobly did his duty, Colonels Ashby, Wheeler, Lewis, Cook and Anderson and Major Christian were conspicuous. Private Basset, of the Eighth Texas, was conspicuous for his gallantry.

"ALABAMA."

MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER.

"General Sherman officially announced to his army a few days since that he would take Atlanta without a battle.

"His plans were well laid, stupendous and magnificent.

Three heavy columns of cavalry were to penetrate our country, destroy our railroads and depots, then concentrate and release the Federal prisoners at Andersonville.

"On the morning of July 27th, the three columns moved. General McCook, with three brigades, numbering three thousand picked men, the flower of their cavalry, crossed the river near Campbellton, to strike the railroad near Lovejoys Station, twenty miles south of Atlanta. Garrard and Stoneman, each commanding divisions, moved together to Lithonia, there dividing, Garrard moving towards Lovejoys and Stoneman eastwardly. General Wheeler was on the alert, and was soon master of their intentions, but was then on duty guarding an important point which rendered it necessary for him to be relieved before starting. By midnight, General Wheeler had attacked General Garrard's flank, and interposed troops between his advance and destination, and at daylight had driven him back toward Lithonia. He also dispatched his three best brigades, under General Iverson, to pursue Stoneman who, it was ascertained, had but three small brigades. McCook, who had turned our left, was now pursued by General Jackson with two brigades, who overtook and attacked him on the railroad near Lovejoys Station, capturing fifty prisoners.

"General Wheeler had left one brigade to hold Garrard's division, and with the remainder of his force, less than one thousand men, moved by rapid marches of day and night to Jonesboro and Fayetteville, following in McCook's rear until he overtook, attacked and defeated him fifteen miles from Newnan, capturing one hundred and sixty prisoners, and killing fifty of the enemy.

"Again Wheeler overtook the enemy near Newnan, there now being only five hundred men, a portion being unable to keep up the rapid marching. He immediately sent two hundred men to gain the enemy's front, and with three hundred men boldly attacked a force of the enemy three thousand strong, upon grounds of their own choosing, drove them from the field, capturing seven hundred prisoners, including two brigade commanders and four colonels, all their artillery and wagons, and recaptured three hundred of our officers and soldiers who had been captured by the enemy at Fayetteville.

"By this time the balance of his force had come up, with which he pursued the enemy to the river, capturing many

more prisoners, horses, arms and other property. Of McCook's magnificent band of three thousand men, only five hundred escaped, many of whom were on foot.

"General Iverson, who had been sent by General Wheeler after Stoneman, has captured six hundred prisoners, including General Stoneman. The particulars have not been learned.

"The brilliancy of these achievements reflect the highest credit upon General Wheeler and his command.

"To his promptness in learning the exact movement of the enemy, his judgment in disposing his force to check a portion and pursue the remainder, to his personal indomitable energy in pursuing McCook's column night and day until overtaken, overcoming every obstacle which was presented, fighting his way, night as well as day, and rebuilding burnt bridges; to his skill, after overtaking McCook, in placing a force in his front to check his retreat, and his heroic courage and boldness in attacking and defeating three thousand with three hundred men, for all these things are the thanks of the country due General Wheeler.

"JUSTICE."

THE RAIDERS.

"THURSDAY MORNING, Aug. 4, 1864.

"It is now ascertained that the remnant of Stoneman's command is making its way back to Sherman's army, closely pursued by General Wheeler's cavalry, with a fair prospect of being captured. We learn, from a gentleman who left Rutledge Tuesday evening, that the force which passed through Madison Sunday afternoon about 4 o'clock numbered between five and six hundred, and that about three hundred passed through Rutledge, all moving in the direction of Monroe and Lawrenceville.

"The force which appeared at Athens Tuesday is the same which passed through Madison. They showed little or no disposition to fight, and were easily repulsed.

"Except the burning of some government stores, the Federals committed no other depredations, and their leniency in this respect was no doubt owing to the fact that our forces were in pursuit.

"Wheeler's cavalry passed through Madison about one o'clock Monday morning. The raiders are reported as being worn-out, and there is much straggling in consequence.

Our cavalry are picking them up through the country. We confidently look for the capture of the whole party.

"The following official dispatch has been received at headquarters:

"RUTLEDGE, Aug. 2, 1864.

"TO COLONEL RAINS:

"Dear Sir:—I find the Yankees in full retreat towards Monroe. Wheeler's cavalry are in pursuit. It is reported that more of them were captured this morning. They left Madison and this place yesterday. There are more about Greensboro. Respectfully, J. JEFF THOMAS,

"*Lieutenant Commanding.*"

"MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER.

"MACON, GA.

"We publish to-day a communication in which reference is made to Major-General Wheeler, signed 'Justice,' and which we trust will be read by every man into whose hands the paper may fall. The statement of the valuable services rendered by this gallant officer is true in every particular, and it is time the unfounded imputations upon this officer and the cavalry he commands should cease.

"The present, as well as the late, commander of the Army of Tennessee is cognizant of and appreciates the invaluable services of General Wheeler, and refuses positively to relieve him, notwithstanding his earnest request, giving as a reason that his services cannot be dispensed with. We know this to be a fact, and this commendation by General Hood is of itself enough to stamp the slanderous talk in reference to the inefficiency of General Wheeler as false. We are only sorry that he should have allowed himself to be so influenced by this stupid clamor as to think of retiring from a position he has filled with such marked ability as to elicit the unstinted praise of every general who has commanded the Army of Tennessee. It may be that General Wheeler entertains fears that the persistent efforts which are being made to damage his hard-earned reputation may result in creating a lack of confidence in his ability, and thus endanger a cause which is a thousandfold dearer to his heart than his own personal reputation, and for this reason has asked to be relieved from a position where the insensate cry of partizan hatred is ever striving to cancel the 'well done' of the commanding general.

"General Joseph E. Johnston, than whom a better judge of military capacity does not live, has said to us that General Wheeler was one of the most zealous, energetic and efficient officers he had ever known. With such praise as this, the modest, but heroic commander of the cavalry can well afford to treat with disdain and contempt the curs who run upon his track and hunger for his fall.

"As a warm friend and admirer of General Wheeler, we say to him: cease not in your efforts, continue to gain the approval of the general commanding, add new successes to the hundreds already achieved, and the day will come when impartial history will do justice to your capacity, and expose the malignity of those who would deprive your gallant command of their hard-earned laurels. The day is not far distant when Georgia, telling the names of her gallant sons who have illustrated her valor in this tremendous struggle, will point with a just pride and exultation to the name of Joseph Wheeler."

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER.

"The time has come when true friends of the cause should rise to oppose the attempt made by certain treacherous men to sacrifice this gallant officer, even though to accomplish their object they may find it necessary by false representations to undermine him in the confidence of his troops and the country, until disasters to our arms become the result of their efforts. This must be checked, or our country will rue most bitterly the result.

"This campaign commenced with General Wheeler in command of the cavalry of one wing, and General Jackson in command of the other. Both these commands were about equal in strength. During more than half the campaign, General Humes, with two brigades of Wheeler's troops, has been serving with General Jackson.

"General Wheeler, with the force left at his disposal, has done most brilliant and efficient service. Not a day has elapsed that he has not successfully engaged the foe. During most of the time he has had his regular line assigned to him. He has built breastworks and fought the enemy's infantry. This he has done with a success equal to any infantry in our army, similarly situated. Besides this duty, he has protected the right flank of our army at all times. With what force could be spared from the trenches, he has

defeated the enemy's cavalry in more than a dozen engagements, capturing no less than twenty-six hundred prisoners, thirty-three hundred horses, and killing large numbers.

"At Cass Station he defeated the enemy's cavalry, and captured and brought off or destroyed two hundred and forty wagons. His last brilliant feat in destroying the most stupendous raid ever attempted by our enemy stamps him as the first cavalry officer of the age.

"While every superior officer under whom General Wheeler has served appreciates his gallantry, can a just country allow their servant, who is defending their rights, to be paralyzed in his efforts by the false denunciations which are heaped upon him by a portion of the press?

"The true cause of all this trouble is simply this: The friends of General Forrest consider General Wheeler's destruction as facilitating the elevation of their champion, and hence no attempt is left untried to vilify his fair name."

An Eloquent Private.

An incident of the capture of Stoneman (related by Major J. P. Austin in his charming little book, "The Blue and the Gray") is well worthy of a place here. As has been stated, a part of General Stoneman's command escaped and a detachment of Breckinridge's regiment (9th Kentucky cavalry) were sent in pursuit. Major Austin says:

"We came up with their rear-guard just about daybreak, near a little place called 'Jug Tavern.' We charged the column, captured the party and carried the prisoners to Athens, as that was the nearest point from which we could get transportation by rail for them. As the town of Athens was somewhat isolated and situated some distance from the principal thoroughfares, her people had, up to that time, felt very slightly the effects of the war. They had never seen a Federal soldier and but very few Confederates. The whole population was thrown into a state of excitement when we marched our prisoners into town and placed them inside the college campus with a guard around them.

"Our men and horses were very nearly exhausted from long and heavy marches, hunger and lack of sleep. Notwithstanding all this, we were heroes, the observed of all observers.

The people of the 'Classic City' treated us with enthusiastic consideration. They supplied us with plenty of good things to eat, and gave us an ovation in the college chapel. The large auditorium was crowded to its utmost capacity with the youth and beauty of Athens.

"No city in the South surpasses Athens in the culture and refinement of its inhabitants. Its educational facilities are unsurpassed. Hundreds of wealthy families from different sections of the South have made Athens their home on account of its health-giving influences and the splendid advantages it offers for the education of their sons and daughters.

"On the occasion referred to, the back part of the auditorium was occupied by the soldiers, while the front was given up to the ladies. On the rostrum were seated the mayor and a few distinguished gentlemen, either too old to be in the army, or by their professions exempted. Our soldiers were a motley looking set compared with those well-dressed people. We had not seen our wagon-train for a month, and were as dirty as pigs!

"The exercises were opened with prayer, which was followed by an eloquent speech by the mayor of the city. He paid glowing tributes to the soldiers, and eulogized their deeds of daring in a chaste and elegant manner. When he concluded, it became necessary for some soldier to reply. First one was called upon, then another, but all seemed backward in facing that audience in their pitiable plight. Finally, one of the boys was pushed out into the aisle and almost forced forward. He was only a private soldier, nineteen or twenty years of age. (I mention this to give some idea of what kind of material composed the rank and file of our army.) With a great deal of hesitation he managed to reach the platform. All eyes were turned with astonishment upon this smoke-begrimed soldier-boy, and all seemed amazed to think he should be put forward to reply to the eloquent address of their mayor. The comments we overheard were by no means flattering. Several elegantly dressed ladies occupied the seat just in front of the writer, who, overhearing some of their comments on the ludicrous appearance of our soldier-boy, remarked to them that, if they would withhold their criticisms for a moment, they might find themselves mistaken. To make the matter worse, our soldier wore a gray jacket which fell far short of concealing two very large abrasions in the seat of his pants, caused by long contact with the saddle. His attempt on the stage to stretch his jacket in

order to hide this defect, brought forth a shout from all parts of the house. He was indeed an object of pity rather than of mirth. His hair was in a tangled mass, and his shirt had not felt the cleansing influence of water for months. With all these visible defects, the young man braced himself for the conflict, and with one sweeping glance over the sea of faces, he addressed himself to the "chair" with an ease and grace of manner which showed he was no novice in the part he was called upon to perform. As he warmed up to his subject, every one seemed to loose sight of his outward appearance. His lofty and sublime thoughts, clothed in classically chosen language and expressed in that impassioned eloquence which always commands attention and respect, completely captivated his hearers. The excitement of the crowd at times, when he would round off a beautiful period, became intense, and would only subside after a wild burst of applause. When he told, in gentle cadence, of his home within the enemy's lines, over a thousand miles away, and how he parted with his mother and sister and bade his classmates in college adieu, to take up arms for the struggling South, and of the hardships he had endured, there was scarcely a dry eye in the house. He held the crowd spellbound for an hour. When he descended from the rostrum the ladies gathered about him, anxious to grasp the hand of the soldier-orator and congratulate him on his magnificent effort. Never before, nor since, has that old hall resounded with such burning eloquence!

Many who read this will recognize the subject of this sketch, when I tell them that the young man who made that speech stands high in the councils of the nation, and is acknowledged to-day as one of the most gifted orators of the South. His name and fame extend far beyond the limits of his native State. After the war he studied law in one of the principal cities of the South, was soon admitted to the bar, and in a very short time took his stand in the front rank of his profession. His brilliant career has been watched with pride and admiration by his many warm and devoted friends and comrades scattered all over this broad Southland. He was one of Georgia's representatives in the United States Congress.

CHAPTER XVII.

WHEELER AGAIN IN ENEMY'S REAR—CAPTURES BEEF-CATTLE NEAR CALHOUN—CAPTURES DALTON—FIGHT WITH GENERAL STEADMAN—DESTROYS EAST TENNESSEE RAILROAD—DEFEATS THE ENEMY AT STEWART'S LANDING—FIGHT NEAR KINGSTON—CAPTURES M'MINNVILLE AND LEBANON—DESTROYS RAILROAD AND BLOCKHOUSES BETWEEN MURFREESBORO AND NASHVILLE—FIGHTS ROUSSEAU NEAR NASHVILLE—WHEELER'S ADDRESS TO TENNESSEEANS.

Upon rejoining our main army, General Wheeler resumed his position in our works around Atlanta, and for several days, in conjunction with the infantry, engaged with varied severity Sherman's entire army.

The absolute impossibility of bringing sufficient corn by rail to feed our cavalry, in addition to other animals with the army, became now a matter of serious consideration. The last regular issue of corn to General Wheeler's corps was on July 7, and for nearly a month previous the allowance had been less than half the regular ration. With the exception of a few sacks of corn occasionally received, his horses subsisted entirely upon the scanty supply of green corn and other grain afforded by the country immediately surrounding. The emaciated condition of our animals, therefore, made some change

---

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

I have the honor to report that for the last three days I have received but thirteen pounds of corn per horse for this command.

On the 5th we received	5 pounds per horse.
On the 6th we received	6 pounds per horse.
On the 7th we received	2 pounds per horse.
Total	13

Respectfully, General, S. E. NORTON.

[As the regular ration is 10 pounds of grain and 10 pounds of long forage (hay or fodder) per horse, the scantiness of above will be apparent.]

necessary. To have sent these men to our rear where they could procure forage would have taken them from the field of action when much needed. To send a portion of our cavalry to the enemy's rear, however, said General Hood, will attain better objects:

1st. They would subsist upon the enemy's supplies.

2d. They would interrupt the enemy's communications.

3d. They would draw after them a force from the enemy's main army much greater than the force thus detached.

With this view General Hood, after retaining sufficient force for duty with his army, ordered Wheeler, with the remainder of his cavalry, to move to Sherman's rear, interrupt his communications below Chattanooga, then cross the Tennessee River and attack his communications north of that point; but, above all, to prevent the possibility of the enemy so concentrating upon him as to in any way jeopardize his command.

Pursuant to these orders, General Wheeler left his camp at Covington (to which place his command had been removed) August 10th, with about four thousand men. The following morning, with a portion of his command, he struck the railroad near Marietta, tearing it up for several miles. At Calhoun, with Hannon's brigade, he captured a train of cars and destroyed the railroad track for a considerable distance. Pressing on, he defeated the enemy, captured a wagon-train, a number of prisoners and horses, and a drove of 1,700 beef-

---

Circular.] HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
August 9, 1864.

II. In the march about to commence, no soldier or officer of any grade whatever will be permitted to carry any article of private property except one single blanket and one oil-cloth.

The troops will be inspected daily while en route, and any additional article found upon the person or horse of any trooper or officer will be immediately destroyed.

III. The ordnance wagons, ambulances, limber boxes and caissons will be inspected twice each day, and the officer controlling them will be arrested, and if practicable immediately punished, if the smallest article of private property is found being thus transported.

J. WHEELER,
Major-General.

cattle. These General Hannon carried to Ellijay, and from thence, by General Wheeler's orders, to our main army, where they arrived safely, although pursued by a superior body of the enemy's cavalry. From this it will be seen that General Wheeler was not only engaged in crippling the enemy, but was, on occasion, able to assist in feeding the infantry of his own army.

August 14th, General Wheeler again struck the railroad, with Humes's and Kelly commands, which he effectually destroyed for several miles, besides destroying it at various other points between Resaca and Chattanooga. Dalton was captured after a short fight, by which about 200 prisoners, 200 mules, several wagons, and a large supply of stores, arms, etc., were secured. These were appropriated or destroyed. He also captured a blockhouse, two miles south of the town, and destroyed the water-tanks which were thus guarded. A large amount of wood and railroad and bridge timbers were captured and burned.

General Martin had been detached the previous day and ordered by General Wheeler to take a short route, strike the railroad at Tilton, and then move up and join the main column at Dalton. General Martin failed to comply with these orders, and kept his command removed from the scene of action, while he knew that General Wheeler needed every man to assist in destroying the railroad and to contend against the superior forces which were opposing him. For this General Martin was placed under arrest and relieved permanently from his command.

While moving out of Dalton the following day, we were attacked by the Federal General Steadman, with a heavy force

---

Circular.] HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
August 18, 1864.

Division and brigade commanders, with their entire staff, will stand on the banks of the river, and not permit a man to attempt to cross until they are satisfied that his cartridge and cap boxes and ammunition are so arranged as not to get wet in crossing the river.

By order of MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER: WILLIAM E. WAILES,
A. A. General.

of infantry, which necessitated the withdrawal of Wheeler's forces towards Spring Place. During the engagement which ensued, General Steadman was wounded. A demonstration was made upon Chattanooga, which caused Steadman's rapid retreat to that place. Then a feint upon Dalton caused him to march again to that point. Another demonstration was made upon Chattanooga, which started him again in that direction. Thus three days were spent by the enemy in marching before they commenced repairing the road. On the 19th, when Wheeler left its vicinity, the road was not repaired, and no train had passed over it since the evening of August 10th; so it is safe to conclude the total interruption was at least twelve days.

General Thomas, in his official report, states that Steadman lost 40 killed and 45 wounded.

The total absence of forage between Atlanta and Chattanooga, and the present horrible condition of our horses, which were very weak and many of them absolutely unserviceable, made it impossible for a large body of cavalry to remain near the railroad. This determined General Wheeler to reach the richer soil of the Ocoee and Hiawassee, in order to prevent his command from being dismounted.

He therefore selected six detachments of thirty men each, which he directed to continue menacing the railroad. These parties were very successful, capturing over twenty trains of well-loaded cars.

The original intention was to cross the Tennessee River at Cottonport, but the heavy and incessant rains had swollen the river to a greater depth than had ever been known before at that season of the year. This necessitated moving above Loudon.

At Stewart's Landing, a camp of the enemy was attacked, 69 wagons and a number of prisoners and horses captured. At Athens, a large supply of military stores was captured and appropriated. Finding the enemy were preparing to procure large supplies of forage from East Tennessee, Wheeler had the railroad destroyed from Cleveland to Loudon, and the

large supplies of forage collected near the depot burned. On reaching the Holston, it was found to be an impassable torrent. We then moved around Knoxville, crossing the French Broad and the Holston in the face of the enemy. Forces of cavalry were also sent out against us, but they were promptly attacked, dispersed and captured or driven back to the fortifications at Knoxville.

General Wheeler had given General Williams permission to take his own and Anderson's brigades, and half our artillery, to cross the Holston at a point three miles above the crossing forced by Wheeler, and capture the garrison and destroy the bridge at Strawberry Plains, promising solemnly and positively that he would join and encamp with General Wheeler that night. This he failed to do, and did not again join our command during the campaign.

With the remaining force, hardly exceeding two thousand men, and three guns, General Wheeler started for Middle Tennessee. Clinch River was crossed near Clinton, and the mountains crossed from Kingston to Sparta.

At Kingston Wheeler attacked and captured a body of cavalry sent out to menace his advance.

Two days march brought us to the railroad, where real work commenced. The garrison at Gallatin fled at Wheeler's approach, and their stores were burned. Detachments sent south of Murfreesboro destroyed the road at various points, while the main command, after taking McMinnville (with large supplies), Lebanon and other garrisons, struck the railroad at Smyrna, capturing a train load of supplies. After a short engagement, the blockhouse surrendered, and the bridge over Stewart's Creek was burned. Other minor bridges were thoroughly burned to within a short distance of Murfreesboro. Wheeler then moved on, destroying the road to within eight miles of Nashville, which occupied two days of hard work.

On the second day, General Rousseau made a vigorous attack upon Wheeler, which was gallantly met by a portion of the command, which charged the enemy and drove him

two miles, capturing a number of prisoners and two stands of colors. Wheeler also at one time had possession of one of the enemy's batteries, but they were reinforced with infantry, which prevented our bringing it from the field. The rout of the enemy was so complete that they did not trouble Wheeler's command again that day. Near Lavergne we captured a train of wagons and several prisoners.

On the evening of the 28th, Wheeler turned his course towards the Alabama and Tennessee Railroad. This he reached a short distance below Nashville, destroying it most effectually for many miles. Near Lynnville a considerable number of cars were captured, and stores were taken at various depots along the road. Near Franklin General Rousseau again attacked us, but was soon so routed that he made no attempt to follow us during that or the next day. Among the wounded of the enemy was the Federal Colonel Brownlow. It was here that we lost our gallant and beloved General Kelly, Lieutenant Staples and other brave men.

*"At Franklin, in a hot fight with the enemy, Major-General John H. Kelly was killed, one of the noblest and most dashing officers of either army. The writer must pause to mention, with affection, this splendid type of southern manhood. He was an orphan boy from Wilcox county, Alabama. In some way he received his appointment to West Point through a friend in California, and was credited to that State. Brave Kelly! In his death expired the last of his race; but American manhood received a new luster in the heroism of this splendid young officer."

At Campbell's Station we were quite surrounded, but crept out of the net under cover of the night. At Campbellton Wheeler was again obliged to fight a largely superior force, which he repulsed.

General Wheeler had now been behind the enemy's lines twenty-six days, continually fighting superior forces of both cavalry and infantry. His ammunition was nearly exhausted, and his men and horses much worn and fatigued. A captured

*Verbatim from a Magazine Sketch. A just tribute to a comrade.

wagon-train, captured horses and mules, his own wounded, which were being transported in wagons, and a large body of unarmed recruits, all tended to encumber and embarrass his column. General Wheeler, therefore, determined to move to a favorable point north of the Tennessee River, where he could organize and arm his recruits, send his wounded men and captured property to our lines, replenish his ammunition, and give General Williams another opportunity to join him.

All this could be accomplished before the enemy would have time to repair their broken railroads; and then by springing anew upon them, he could easily keep them broken until Sherman's stock of rations was consumed. With this in view, all the Tennessee troops were sent off to get recruits, and General Wheeler moved on and established an encampment in the enemy's lines, which the combined forces of Generals Rousseau, Steadman and Granger dared not attack.

General Wheeler here established a depot for collecting recruits, which soon numbered over two thousand.

The heavy rains which fell during the first two weeks of our trip made the roads difficult, and crossing rivers almost impossible. To reach Middle Tennessee, we were obliged either to ford or swim fourteen rivers, which seriously retarded our movements.

Up to this time, the result of Wheeler's labors during this raid summed up as follows:

The capture and delivery to the army of 1,700 beef cattle.

One hundred government wagons.

Seven hundred mules and horses.

Four hundred and fifty captured Federals.

Capture of Dalton with many stores.

Capture of the garrison at Stewart's Landing, with stores, etc.

Capture of Athens, Marysville, Clinton, McMinnville, Lebanon, Liberty, Smyrna.

Capture of Lynnville, with small garrison and stores.

(In some of these places the garrisons escaped upon our approach.)

Compelling the officer at Gallatin to evacuate his post and burn his stores.

The destruction of forage, etc., collected for Sherman's army in East Tennessee.

The capture and destruction of several trains of cars loaded with supplies.

The complete stoppage of communication between Chattanooga and Sherman's army for twlve days.

The complete stoppage of communication between Nashville and Chattanooga by both railroads for twenty-four days.

Compelling Sherman to send to his rear forces treble Wheeler's strength to assist in guarding and repairing his communications.

Forcing Sherman to put his entire army on short rations.

Bringing out from the enemy's lines over two thousand recruits for his own command, and nearly three thousand for other commands.

All this was accomplished with a loss of about one hundred and twenty killed and wounded, while much heavier loss was inflicted upon the enemy.

The portion of General Wheeler's command which came out by way of East Tennessee met, repulsed and defeated the heavy raid under General Burbridge, which saved to the Confederacy the salt works in Western Virginia.

On entering Middle Tennessee, General Wheeler issued the following earnest appeal to the people to join our cause:

HEADQUARTERS, IN THE FIELD, August 30, 1864.

"TENNESSEEANS:

"Confederate troops again press the soil of your noble State. The opportunity for which you have so long asked is now given you. The brave men who, in the hour of your country's peril, still cling to your country's standard, appeal to you for aid. Shall they call in vain?

"Georgia has called her last available citizen between the ages of seventeen and fifty years.

"They are now fighting beside your chivalrous sons before Atlanta. Other States are also throwing their entire male population into the field. Citizens of Tennessee, you also

have always been ready to respond to your country's call; every one of you must rise to duty. If all who should come will now join us, we pledge the honor of those States whose sons compose the Western Army of the Confederacy, that Tennessee shall be redeemed. J. WHEELER,
"*Major-General.*"

Hearing that six young men were about to be executed in Nashville, he addressed a letter to General Rousseau asking a suspension of the execution, which was promptly granted.

Just as General Wheeler had sufficiently prepared his command to resume his work upon the enemy's railroad, he received, with deep regret, the following dispatch:

LOVEJOYS, Sept. 13, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Move with your command in this direction as soon as possible, destroying the railroad as you come. I propose resting my left flank on the Chattahoochee, with cavalry on its north side. As soon as you can reach the vicinity of the Etowah, communicate with me. J. B. HOOD, *General.*

Another dispatch from General Hood said:

It is important to keep enemy's communications broken south of Chattanooga. Forrest and Roddy are ordered on same mission. Enemy repair very rapidly. J. B. HOOD, *General.*

With a heavy heart, General Wheeler commenced crossing to the north bank of the Tennessee River to comply with these orders. This was so skillfully accomplished that, though the forces of Generals Rousseau, Granger and Stead-

---

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS, Sept. 3, 1864.

GENERAL:

I am informed that the following named Confederate soldiers are to be executed in Nashville on the 9th inst.:

John Young, Jesse Broadaway, Milam, Mosley, Elliott, Lieutenant B. Bridges.

I cannot conceive that such can be the case. Have the kindness to inform me if it is so, and stay any action until you can hear from me.

All Federal soldiers who have thus far been captured behind our lines, no matter how far in the rear, have been treated with all the courtesy due prisoners of war. Very respectfully, &c.,

MAJOR-GEN. LOVELL ROUSSEAU, J. WHEELER,
Commanding U. S. Forces. *Major-General.*

man were closely watching him, the movement was completed before the enemy became informed of Wheeler's purpose.

The importance of continuing the work he had commenced upon Sherman's communications north of Chattanooga was so felt by General Wheeler, that he dispatched as follows:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS, Sept. 17, 1864.

GENERAL J. B. HOOD:

When I left the railroads in Middle Tennessee, it was with the intention of replenishing my ammunition, resting my men and returning to continue operations before the enemy had repaired what I had destroyed.

If permitted to carry out this, I feel certain I can keep Sherman's railroad communications constantly broken between Nashville and Chattanooga.

J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

In reply General Wheeler received the following:

LOVEJOYS, Sept. 18, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Headquarters to-morrow at Palmetto. Left on Chattahoochee. Join left as soon as possible.

J. B. EUSTIS, *A. A. G.*

When General Forrest reached North Alabama with his command, en route for Middle Tennessee, General Wheeler visited him, and at his request again dispatched General Hood:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
TUSCUMBIA, ALA., Sept. 20, 1864.

GENERAL J. B. HOOD,
Army Tennessee:

General Forrest thinks that the aid of my force for ten or twelve days would be of great service to him and materially affect the success of his expedition.

All reports indicate great difficulty in moving by the route you first ordered. However, unless I hear from you, will start as directed as soon as possible.

J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

General Hood to Wheeler:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY TENNESSEE, Sept. 21st, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Your dispatch dated 20th near Tuscumbia received. The commanding general directs that you join the left of this army without delay.

J. B. EUSTIS, *A. A. G.*

PALMETTO, 23d, 1864.

TO GENERAL WHEELER:

Your dispatches received. Your command is needed here, and cannot remain to assist General Forrest. Move, striking the Chattanooga railroad as before directed, and return as quickly as possible.

J. B. HOOD, *General.*

As General Forrest was without troops acquainted with the country in Middle Tennessee, General Wheeler directed all his troops from that section to report to and accompany General Forrest on his expedition, as General Forrest stated they were essential to his success.

He was at first successful in capturing the garrison at Athens, and in destroying the Decatur and Nashville railroad, but he did not go within twenty miles of Sherman's main railroad connecting Nashville with Chattanooga and thence to his main army.

General Wheeler then marched as above directed, and so ended his brilliant raid, which proved to be the most fruitful and fortunate raid of the year.

From the official report of General Wheeler, covering the operations of his command from May 6th to September 20th,

---

Special Order No. 82.]

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
TUSCUMBIA, ALA., September 20, 1864.

The following troops of this corps will report to Major-General Forrest, and accompany him on his expedition into Middle Tennessee:

Colonel McLemore, commanding Fourth Tennessee Regiment.
Colonel N. W. Carter, commanding (Carter's) Regiment.
Colonel Nixon, commanding (Nixon's) Regiment.
Colonel J. R. Biffle, commanding brigade Tennessee troops.

By order Major-General Wheeler: WM. E. WAILES, *A. A. G.*

General Forrest went into Tennessee with the following immense cavalry force under his control:

The troops he brought from Mississippi	4,000
Roddy's command	2,000
Colonel Johnston's Kentucky troops, under Major Cheneworth	600
Troops given him by General Wheeler	1,500
Total	8,000 cavalry.

and including the battle of Atlanta, we make the following extract:

"During the time embraced in this report my command has averaged twenty-five miles a day in direct marching, either swam or forded twenty-seven rivers, and captured, killed or wounded three times the greatest effective strength it has ever been able to carry into action. Besides this it has captured and turned over to the government an amount of property of more value than the entire expense of my command has been to the Confederate States.

"This report is necessarily brief and imperfect. The capture and destruction of property in Tennessee, the great success and large captures and the victories (during the enemy's raid) in the latter part of July, reflect the highest credit upon my officers and men. I cannot commend them too highly. I desire to return my special thanks to Generals Humes, Allen, Dibbrell, Robertson and Anderson, and to Colonels Breckinridge, McLemore, Wheeler, Harrison, Crews, Hagan and Hobson, all of whom were brave and faithful. General Anderson was wounded in our brilliant victory at Newnán, and has since been absent. Colonel Hobson was also badly wounded at Franklin, Tenn.

"To my brave division commander, General Kelly, who gave up his life at Franklin, Tenn., while gallantly fighting at the head of his division, I ask his country to award its gratitude. No honors bestowed to his memory could more than repay his devotion.

"Lieutenants Warren, Staples and Lowry, of my staff, were killed while gallantly discharging their duties. Their gallantry and devotion were highly appreciated by me.

"To Lieutenant Hudson, my aide-de-camp, and Major Wailes, my assistant adjutant-general, who were wounded by my side, and Lieutenant Bellinger, signal officer, also severely wounded, I desire to express my appreciation of their gallantry and devotion.

JOSEPH WHEELER,
"*Major-General.*"

One incident of this raid demonstrated that General Wheeler is a great humanitarian as well as a great general. The story is found in a time-worn scrap-book kept by a Southern lady; the paper from which it is clipped and the author who penned it are both unknown:

"On this raid, when at Sparta, Tenn., his command was anxious to move on to Nashville. The important question with all was: 'Will General Wheeler take Nashville?' (not *can* he take it?) His force several times that of the enemy, success was sure. One of his generals called to see him and inquired if he intended to take Nashville. 'Why, General?' was the calm reply. 'To be candid with you, General,' said the officer, 'the press of the South has so vituperated and abused you that everybody has lost confidence in you except your own command and those of the army who have had an opportunity of knowing what you have done. Your own reputation and that of your command demand that you should take Nashville; you know you can easily do it.' 'Yes,' replied General Wheeler, 'I am confident of success if I undertake it, but what good to our cause would be accomplished? None. General Hood sent me here to do what harm I could to General Sherman; this would not injure him; no harm can be done him except by destroying railroads; we have no time to waste on outside matters.' 'Yes, General, but your reputation demands this of you. You have been a commanding officer for nearly three years, and have never yet struck a blow for yourself, always doing just what you thought best for the good of the country. Everybody else works for himself some, and why not you? If you would take Nashville you would be pronounced the greatest cavalry leader of the war; if you do not, with all the press of the country against you, I do not know how you can sustain yourself. You can take Nashville and not lose more than one hundred men. You ought to do it.' In his calm, quiet and dignified, yet modest, manner, General Wheeler replied: 'General, my troops were not given me to make a name, but to do what I could for my country. I care not for the loss of my position. While I am ready this minute to sacrifice myself and all my command to accomplish a corresponding good for my country, there is not a man in my command I would have wounded to make me the greatest general in the world.' 'Twas the knowledge of the proper valuation of human life by General Wheeler, who, they well knew, would only send them where he led and where duty called, that made his men such devoted followers; and all men are compelled to admire such noble traits of character."

The simple narrative carries its own eulogy. No words of admiration can add to it. Wherever the English tongue is

spoken this temptation and its resistance, this gilded suggestion and the noble reply, will be remembered and cherished.

DISPATCHES FROM GENERAL HOOD.

"RICHMOND, August 30, 1864.

"*Hon. J. A. Seddon:*

"The enemy have changed their position, the left of their line resting near the Chattahoochee about Sandtown, and their right extending to points opposite and near the West Point Railroad, between East Point and Fairburn.

"They hold all the crossings on the Chattahoochee, but not with a continued line.

"A dispatch from General Wheeler, dated the 19th, reports the capture of Dalton, with a large quantity of stores, about 200 prisoners and 200 mules.

"He destroyed three trains and twenty-five miles of railroad.

"His command was in good condition.

"J. B. HOOD, *General.*"

"HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
"September 10, 1864,

"*General Bragg:*

"The following dispatch has just been received from Major-General Wheeler, dated at a point between Lawrenceburg, Tenn., and Athens, Alabama, 6th inst., via Corinth and Mobile on the 9th instant:

"We destroyed the railroad and bridges on the Nashville Railroad, and then worked down on the Alabama and Tennessee Railroad. We destroyed fifty miles of the Tennessee Railroad, and also several trains and much property. In every fight with the enemy thus far we have been successful, capturing and damaging a large number. Our loss is about one hundred killed and wounded. No prisoners have been captured from us in action.

J. B. HOOD,
"*General.*"

ACCOUNTS OF GENERAL WHEELER'S RAIDS BY SOUTHERN NEWSPAPERS.

FROM WHEELER'S COMMAND.—The editor of the Macon Confederate received the following brief letter from an officer of Wheeler's command:

"NEAR HIAWASSEE RIVER, Aug. 19, 1864.

"Editor Macon Confederate:—General Wheeler commenced destroying the railroad at Big Shanty last Friday night, and has continued the destruction from Big Shanty to Chattanooga, thence to Cleveland, and thence to Dalton.

"On Sunday, with a portion of his command, he captured Dalton and destroyed the enemy's depot of stores, and also three trains of cars. We also captured three hundred horses and mules, a number of prisoners, arms, etc.

"The command is well provided with everything. The railroad destructions exceed anything heretofore done by our troops. A portion of the command has captured seventeen hundred beef-cattle and a number of wagons. Our loss trifling. ALABAMA."

"The Macon Confederate of the 12th learns from what it considers reliable authority, that General Wheeler on Saturday last struck the enemy's rear between Resaca and the Etowah River, destroying several trains and tearing up the road. He evidently took Sherman by surprise, the Federal General having no idea so large a force was threatening his communications. We have no doubt that the road will be so cut up as to compel Sherman either to make a hasty retreat or an immediate assault upon our lines. With the road destroyed in his rear, it will be impossible for him to remain in his present position; backward or forward he must go, and that, too, quickly."

(Special Correspondence Augusta Constitutionalist.)

"THE FEDERALS ON SHORT RATIONS—WHEELER AT WORK.

"The Chronicle is permitted to make the following extract from a telegraphic dispatch to a friend in this city, from a high official in General Hood's army:

"ATLANTA, Aug. 18.—We have handsomely repulsed the enemy in every attack. Prisoners are continually arriving.

"Deserters from the enemy are coming in in large numbers. They say the Yankees are living on roasting-ears.

"No fears of holding Atlanta. Wheeler has torn up twenty-five miles of railroad track in Sherman's rear."

INTERESTING FROM SHERMAN'S REAR.

"A correspondent of the Griffin Rebel, writing from Cartersville, gives the following interesting account of Wheeler's movement:

"I have just arrived here from near Calhoun, having left our cavalry command on yesterday, destroying the culverts and bridges along the State road. We have been unable to attack the larger and well fortified bridges over the Etowah and other streams between Dalton and Atlanta that are defended with triangular lunette forts. We have torn up the road, burnt the ties and cut and destroyed the rails so that they cannot be used again, and so that Sherman will not be able to repair it for some weeks.

"The destruction of the road has been very complete thus far, and our success has been very great. We do not find much opposition from the small garrisons along the road, and have captured large numbers of prisoners and stores, without any material loss to ourselves thus far. A great deal of the captured property, cattle, etc., has been sent by a safe route and under a strong escort to the Army of Tennessee. The larger portion of our command has gone northward, and by this time must have destroyed communication between Dalton and Nashville. The work is expected to be thoroughly and well done this time, as daring officers and picked men are on the expedition.

"It is expected that a strong cavalry force is after us, but no fears are entertained that they will do our army damage or show fight. The destruction we have effected on Sherman's line of communication, and the stores and trains we have destroyed, cannot be repaired and replaced for a long time. We are hopeful that it will force the Army of the Cumberland to retreat, which, when they do, will be one of the most disastrous and terrible that ever befell the Federal army.

"We have comparative safety scouting in the rear of the enemy, they being so thoroughly frightened and in such small force, except at the strong forts, that they do not venture out to look after us.

"The country we have passed through, and all the country that intervened between Atlanta and Dalton, is thoroughly desolate and devastated. The people have been driven away for miles on each side of the State road, and everything in the way of horses, cattle, forage and provisions taken away. The poor people are suffering greatly, and as they have no place to go except to their mountain homes, they are obliged to remain and suffer. The people are all hopeful, however, that the enemy will soon be driven out, and say that a general impression prevails among the Federal soldiers that they will retreat before long.

"Our forces in another week will be in Middle Tennessee, and even now have the start so far that they are perfectly safe, and will do an immense amount of damage in the State before they are checked."

ATLANTA, GA., Aug. 27, 1864.

"Of the cattle captured by General Wheeler, 965 head have reached the vicinity of this army. The Chattanooga Gazette says he captured 1,750, a part of which stampeded, and they recaptured nearly four hundred. The same authority says the notorious Streight was not killed, as has been reported."

FROM EAST TENNESSEE.

"We are permitted to publish the following private note from a well-known citizen of East Tennessee to a gentleman in this city:

"GREENVILLE, Aug. 27, 1864.—Wheeler crossed the French Broad eighteen miles above Knoxville, cutting off a body of Federals that had made an advance up the country against Morgan. While they were in pursuit of Morgan's men to Greenville, Wheeler came in with 4,000 cavalry, tore up the road all around Knoxville, occupied Strawberry Plains, driving the Yanks through Cumberland Gap. Some say we have Knoxville. All their forces are cut off. W. H. C."

"LYNCHBURG, Aug. 31, 1862.—A correspondent of the Republican, under date of Bristol, August 29th, says Wheeler has burnt Loudon Bridge over the Tennessee River; thence he went to Maryville, capturing 700 Federals, thence to New Market, capturing 200 more prisoners, who were sent to South Carolina"

ACCOUNTS FROM NORTHERN NEWSPAPERS.

"The Chattanooga Gazette of the 22d inst. has various reports of the operations of General Wheeler's forces in that vicinity. He burned the depot at Athens, Tenn., on the 18th, and the water tank at Riceville was destroyed, the other railroad being left uninjured because it could not be burned without endangering Confederate property.

"The Cincinnati Commercial of the 19th has a dispatch dated Nashville the 18th, which says that on the previous Tuesday the rebel cavalry attacked Graysville, a few miles below Chickamauga. During the fight General Steadman was

seriously wounded and Colonel Streight of raiding notoriety killed. Reinforcements were just leaving for the field of battle when our informant left Chattanooga. The rebel cavalry is supposed to be Wheeler's, and was reported at Cleveland Monday. No further particulars were received."

WHEELER CAPTURES LEBANON — GREAT EXCITEMENT IN NASHVILLE.

"RICHMOND, Sept. 3.—The Baltimore Gazette says a dispatch from Nashville of Tuesday states that 1,500 of Wheeler's cavalry entered Lebanon that day and captured General Milligan and thirty privates.

"Wheeler's main force, from six to eight thousand strong, was near McMinnville, advancing toward Murfreesboro.

"Great excitement existed in Nashville under the apprehension that the city would be attacked."

WHEELER NEAR NASHVILLE.

"RICHMOND, Sept. 6th.—A telegram from Nashville of the first says:

"A rebel force, ten thousand strong, are within seventeen miles of the city, on the Murfreesboro road. Rousseau has gone out to attack them.

"The rebels captured the town of Franklin on Tuesday night.

"Wheeler burned several miles of the Nashville and Chattanooga railroad. He captured Franklin, Tenn.

"The Confederates have been on a raid to the Ohio River, but are returning."

NEW YORK HERALD DISPATCHES.

"WHEELER'S RAID.

"CHATTANOOGA, Aug. 15, 1864.—The long expected raid upon our railroads commenced yesterday by the depredations at several points along the line between Marietta and Dalton, finally by an attack on Dalton. Coming up from the front upon one of the best sections of trains north, I saw something of the opening scenes, and can judge of Wheeler's prospects for success."

HOW TRAINS ARE RUN AND ROADS GUARDED.

"Trains are run to and from the front in sections under convoy. One follows another as close as may be, so as to be

able to assist each other in case of attack. Each train or section has a strong guard; when forces are combined quite an army can be organized on the roadside for the defence of the cars. At any rate, no mere guerrilla force can capture a train. All the bridges are stockaded and the towns fortified, so that a run of a few miles brings a train into a place of comparative safety."

WHEELER ACROSS THE CHATTAHOOCHEE.

"Wheeler crossed the Chattahoochee above Roswell on the night of the 13th, and it was his advance guard which operated that night on the road at Acworth. It was believed at General Thomas's headquarters that he had no more than six hundred men, and that he would either attempt to dash into Marietta and destroy some stores, or burn the bridges across the Etowah near Cartersville. The commanders at both these places were notified, and preparations were made to receive Wheeler, which no doubt induced him to change his mind. At any rate he sheered off from Acworth, crossed the Etowah twenty miles above our railroad bridge, and gave Kingston the go-by as not being in his direct line of march."

HE CAPTURES SEVENTEEN HUNDRED CATTLE.

"The next heard of the raiders was that a force of fifteen hundred cavalry had attacked the guards of a drove of cattle on the road two miles east of Calhoun, scattered the guards, only six hundred in number, and convalescents at that, and carried away seventeen hundred head of cattle. This great drove was being taken to the front on foot, owing to the scarcity of cars. Some of the escaped guards coming into Adairsville just before our train left, gave alarming accounts of the strength and ferocity of the rebels, their cannon, etc., which convinced me that they had not fought a great deal in defence of their charge. In fact, a prisoner told me later in the day, that they had run like sheep at the first rebel fire, leaving the rebels to pick up the vast herd at their leisure.

"At this time Wheeler detached two parties, about fifty men each, to go to different points on the railroad between Kingston and Calhoun, destroy it and rejoin him at Calhoun, where he intended to attack. Calhoun is or was garrisoned by the Sixth Kentucky cavalry regiment who, as soon as they learned of the disaster to the cattle drovers, started out in pursuit of the captors, not knowing their force. The

Sixth fell upon the rebels and got nearly four hundred cattle back, and were hovering around to get more when my informant left them. The enemy can scarcely hope to get safely across two rivers with such an enormous drove of cattle."

TRACK TORN UP.

"Four miles south of Calhoun, Superintendent Taylor's special train, on which I was a passenger, found a fire burning briskly upon the track. It had not fairly got under headway, two rails only being warped. A farmer who lived near said the rebels had just gone when our train drove up, so we were close on their heels. The sections were closed up, that is, run close together, and we went to work repairing the track. It was accomplished in an hour. Colonel McCollum, who was on the special train with Mr. Anderson, Superintendent of the Military Division of the Mississippi, could with difficulty be restrained from ordering the torch to be applied to the old citizen's dwelling, because he lived so near to the scene of depredation. Colonel Fairchild's (Twenty-fifth Wisconsin) sounder sense prevailed, however, and the house was spared. Half a mile further on the track was on fire again. More damage had been done here because the rebs had longer time to work; but even this gap was replaced in an hour and a half and all the trains ran into Calhoun. The troops were preparing barricades here with energy, and anticipating an attack every moment. The rebels had been cavorting around the village all the morning. But they did not come while we were there, and we moved on to Resaca without hearing or seeing more of the rebels. The road crosses the Oostanaula at Resaca—an excellent place to inflict damage on Sherman's cracker line, if it were not so strongly guarded. Wheeler evidently knew all about this, and skipped Resaca, appearing before Dalton about 5 o'clock P. M. Sunday."

"HE DEMANDS THE SURRENDER OF DALTON—COLONEL LIEBOLD'S REPLY.

"Skirmishing had commenced when our trains came into the town of Dalton. Excited citizens met us on the outskirts of the village, and gesticulated wildly to us to keep us back. A long row of Georgia ladies in 'snip-the-whip' order, headed by an aged aunty, swept across the railroad in

front of us to a less exposed quarter of the town. Children were in tears, and a few Sanitary and Christian commission men looked anxious. Colonel Liebold, Second Missouri Infantry, was in command of the post, and to him Wheeler sent a demand for the surrender of the place. Colonel Liebold declined, trusting to his ability to hold out till General Steadman should get down from Chattanooga with reinforcements. Colonel Liebold had three hundred and eighty men of his own regiment, one hundred and fifty convalescents, and about one hundred poorly mounted cavalry. The train guards who joined him swelled his force to about eight hundred muskets. Reports said Wheeler had seventeen hundred men with two pieces of artillery. There were no fortifications around Dalton. Wheeler attacked about 6 P. M., and after a stubborn resistance on the part of Colonel Liebold, he was forced into the buildings around the depot, whence the enemy failed to dislodge him. At this period a body of rebels appeared on the north side of the town, marching toward the railroad as if with the intention of cutting off the escape of the trains standing at the depot. All were quietly run out past the rebels and safely brought into Chattanooga."

GENERAL STEADMAN SAVES COLONEL LIEBOLD.

"General Steadman left Chattanooga at 6 o'clock with three regiments, including Colonel Morgan's Fourteenth, colored. Although the track had been torn up between Tunnel Hill and Dalton, the reinforcing portion reached the spot in season to save Colonel Liebold's command, and by a vigorous charge drove the enemy out of Dalton. Report says Colonel Morgan's blacks were cool and regular under fire, and charged with as much gallantry as any of the troops. After this repulse the rebels retired, although it is expected they will attack again. Wheeler is believed to be after the tunnel at Tunnel Hill, thinking that by its destruction he could effectually close Sherman's lines."

"CINCINNATI, August 21, 1864.—A dispatch from Nashville gives us the following regarding the rebel Wheeler's movements:

"The first train from the front since the rebel General Wheeler's raid reached Chattanooga on the 18th instant.

"Six heavy trains left there at once for the front, the last of which is said to have been captured near Kingston by a small force detached from Wheeler's command.

"Since the occupation of Cleveland by Wheeler, his movements have been very mysterious, and are probably made to avoid General Kilpatrick, who, with a strong force, is in pursuit of him.

"Wheeler's force consists of three divisions of cavalry and one brigade of infantry. They have ten pieces of artillery in all, and number about five thousand men."

COLUMBIA, August 22.

"The Baltimore Gazette of August 18th has been received. It says a telegram was received last evening which states telegraphic communication with Dalton has ceased.

"Wheeler attacked the Federals under Liebold at Dalton, drove them out and occupied a portion of the town.

"Reinforcements were being sent to Liebold from Chattanooga. Four trains for Sherman's army were compelled to halt near Dalton. Wheeler's troops were busily tearing up the track on both sides of the town. It is supposed his object was to destroy the tunnel at Tunnel Hill. Other portions of his forces were engaged in cutting the road south of Dalton. A train on the way to Sherman is reported captured near Allatoona."

"NEW YORK, August 26.—The Herald's special dispatch from Nashville, the 24th, says active operations in this department await anticipated results elsewhere.

"A dispatch from Chattanooga, Tenn., of the 23d instant, reports the rebel General Wheeler at Stewart's Landing on the 20th, where he attacked, captured and murdered the colored garrison and nearly 300 white laborers. He also destroyed the camp and forty-four wagons, killing one white soldier and one white citizen."

"LOUISVILLE, August 26.—To-day's Nashville Times says a dispatch from scouts on Wheeler's flank says they have learned it was Wheeler's intentions to invade Kentucky."

The Washington Chronicle of the second had received dispatches from Nashville, indicating increased excitement there from the proximity of Wheeler.

"Sherman remarked to a citizen the other day that it was true Wheeler was giving him trouble in the rear, but he expected to annihilate him in a few days in such style that

no one else would have the temerity to disturb his communications. He is about as good an officer as they have."

"NASHVILLE, September 5.—General Rousseau telegraphs from Spring Hill, late on Saturday, that Wheeler's force was at Duck River and had joined Roddy and was retreating towards Florence. General Wheeler reported mortally wounded, died at Franklin yesterday. General Haskell is reported killed in the skirmish.

"Considerable damage has been done to the railroad. A large force is employed who will soon have it in running order again. The damage done by the rebels to the Chattanooga railroad is being rapidly repaired. Only one bridge was destroyed."

"WHEELER'S MOVEMENTS IN TENNESSEE.

"POWERSBURG, September 6.—The Washington Chronicle of Sept. 4th is received. Stanton telegraphs Dix that nothing late has been received from Atlanta, owing to the wires being cut between Nashville and Chattanooga by Wheeler's command.

"The Chronicle says the damage done by Wheeler is being repaired."

"THE MILITARY SITUATION—DISPATCHES FROM SECRETARY STANTON.

"WASHINGTON, September 7th.

"This department is still without dispatches from the region south of Nashville. It is supposed to be Sherman's design to withdraw his advanced columns to give his army rest in Atlanta, establish himself securely there and restore his railroad communications broken by Wheeler before making a further advance. STANTON.

"WASHINGTON, September 10, 9 P. M.

"MAJOR-GENERAL DIX:

"This department has received dispatches from General Sherman down to ten o'clock yesterday morning. His army is concentrated at Atlanta, his troops in position and well. He says Wilson and Steadman are stirring Wheeler up pretty well and hopes they will make an end of him, as Gillam did of Morgan. The weather is beautiful and all things bright."

"EDWIN M. STANTON,
"*Secretary of War.*"

Appleton's Annual Cyclopedia for 1864 says:

"General Wheeler left Atlanta soon after the *miscarriage* of General Stoneman's raid, with a mounted force of six thousand men, and moving around to the northeast, struck the Western and Atlantic road near Adairsville just midway between Atlanta and Chattanooga.

"Here he succeeded in capturing nine hundred beef cattle. He next approached the road at Calhoun, nine miles north of Adairsville, where he committed some damage, and on August 14 made his appearance at Dalton, of which place, "to prevent the effusion of blood," he demanded the immediate and unconditional surrender. Colonel Liebold, who held the town, with five hundred or six hundred men, replied that he "had been placed there to defend the post but not to surrender." Apprising General Steadman, in command at Chattanooga, of his danger, he kept General Wheeler at bay until the next day, when re-enforcements arrived from that place, by whose aid the enemy were driven off in confusion.

"General Wheeler then passed up into East Tennessee, leaving the Federals to repair at their leisure the damage he had done. He subsequently destroyed a considerable portion of the road between Chattanooga and Knoxville, and moving west, during the latter part of August and first week of September made strenuous efforts to interrupt railroad and telegraphic communication between Chattanooga and Nashville, but being pursued by Generals Rousseau, Steadman and Granger, he was speedily driven toward Florence and thence into North Alabama."

FROM SOUTHERN PAPERS.

"MERIDIAN, MISS., Sept. 20.—The Clarion gives an account of Wheeler's operations:

"Martin's brigade tore up the State road between Marietta and Dalton.

"Humes and Kelly tapped the road up near Dalton, and G. N. Williams between Tunnel Hill and Chattanooga.

"Humes destroyed the East Tennessee road from Calhoun to Athens.

"Wheeler was unable to cross the Tennessee River and went around Knoxville, crossing the Holston River at Strawberry Plains.

"He came over the Cumberland Mountains via Sparta.

"Sixteen miles of the Nashville and Chattanooga railroad were destroyed.

"The road was destroyed from Franklin to Campbell's Station.

"General Kelly was mortally wounded in a fight at Franklin on the 9th.

"Williams's, Robinson's, Dibbrell's and Ashby's commands have not rejoined the main command yet."

"We hear it stated from a reliable source that General Hood expresses himself as perfectly satisfied with what Wheeler has done, and that in a few days the people will be made aware of the service he has rendered. In spite of the assertion of the Federals to the contrary, it is said that Wheeler has destroyed nearly fifty miles of the Chattanooga and Nashville road, and that communication by railway cannot possibly be re-established for some time. He had preserved his force intact and was still operating with effect upon the line.—*Macon Confederate.*"

Uncle Joe Smith and His "Old Blue Sow."

Any narrative of Wheeler and his cavalry would be incomplete without some reference to "Uncle Joe" Smith, of Old Fosterville, Tenn. We suppose he must have long ago been gathered to his fathers, and we trust "the sod rests lightly on the old man's bosom."

His generosity and untiring kindness are gratefully remembered, and that he possessed a patience that Job might have emulated is illustrated by the following incident:

In 1863, a part of Wheeler's men were camped on Uncle Joe's farm. Among his other stock he possessed an old blue sow and nine shoats. The shoats fed around and among our horses, and after they had fattened on our corn, one by one they "came up missing." Now Uncle Joe had his suspicions, which really amounted to certainty, that, as meat was scarce with the boys, he was assisting the Confederate Government in furnishing rations to its cavalry. At first he had no complaint to make, saying, that he knew what soldiers were, for when he went to visit his son who was in the Vir-

ginia army, they had turkey for dinner, and he was sure the "cornfed" army did not draw rations of that sort from legitimate sources. But when all nine of the pigs disappeared, and later the old sow also failed to put in an appearance, he thought the time had come to enter a protest. The next day, therefore, at dress parade, Uncle Joe was in attendance, and among the orders read was one "commanding each and every man who knew anything about the disappearance of Uncle Joe Smith's old blue sow to step three paces to the front."

Now John —— and Jim —— had killed the old sow, and Dave —— knew it—had in fact been offered some of the meat, but, as he had consumed a part of all her numerous progeny, his stomach and conscience revolted when it came to devouring the mother, so he had declined with thanks. Hence Dave was in a dilemma—he couldn't in justice see Uncle Joe go unremunerated for at least a part of his loss, and on the other hand he didn't wish to prove traitor to Jim and John. Presently a happy thought struck him, and he stepped, not only three paces to the front, but boldly up to Uncle Joe and the officer in command. Taking the former a little to one side, he whispered, "Uncle Joe, how much will it take to settle this thing—will twenty-five dollars do it?" "I reckon it will Davie," replied the kind old man, an appreciative twinkle shining in his eyes as he put an affectionate hand on the young man's shoulder. And a moment later the officer of the day announced that Uncle Joe had nothing further to say about the loss of his old blue sow.

After that Dave and Uncle Joe were the best of friends, and on one occasion, when the latter complained that his corn was disappearing as mysteriously as his shoats had done, Dave was detailed to guard the crib. This he did faithfully, and further endeavored to make himself useful by assisting in doing "the chores" about the farm. He would help the girls milk the cows, and learned to milk the "muley cow" himself, an accomplishment which proved quite useful to him afterward when "the boys" wanted a little milk to go in their coffee. Milking in a canteen was somewhat difficult at first, but by practice Dave became quite proficient, and "why old muley fell off so in her milk" became a mystery which even Uncle Joe could never quite unravel.—(Editor.)

CHAPTER XVIII.

WHEELER DESTROYS RAILROAD NEAR DALTON AND RESACA OCTOBER 2—JOINS GENERAL HOOD OCTOBER 8—REACHES RAILROAD NEAR RESACA OCTOBER 13—COVERS HOOD'S RETREAT FROM DALTON—HOOD STARTS HIS ARMY TOWARD THE TENNESSEE RIVER—SHERMAN STARTS WITH HIS ARMY TOWARD ATLANTA—WHEELER MOVES IN SAME DIRECTION—ANECDOTE.

In compliance with General Hood's orders, General Wheeler moved with his troops to strike the Chattanooga and Atlanta railroad and then join our main army. By October 1st, Hood's advance had crossed the Oostanaula and struck the road near Kingston, while Wheeler with his main column came upon it near Dalton on the following day. Here he captured and destroyed two locomotives and trains of cars and broke up the railroad for several miles. We were here joined by two of the detachments General Wheeler had left to operate on the railroad while he was absent in Tennessee. They had been quite successful, having captured twenty-three trains and frequently destroyed the road at various points.

Taking advantage of the swollen condition of the Oostanaula caused by heavy rains, General Wheeler detached parties who constructed rafts and floating timbers, which they floated down with the swift current upon the trestle bridges at Resaca, sweeping them away and thus more effectually stopping Sherman's communications.

Wheeler here received orders to join our main army without delay. He swam the Coosa with some difficulty, and on October 8 met General Hood marching his army from Allatoona to Northern Georgia. During this movement General Wheeler compelled the enemy to evacuate Rome, leaving much property and many prisoners.

Wheeler turned about and on the 9th, pursuant to orders, again crossed the Coosa with Hood's pontoons, and took up the van of General Hood's brilliant movement around Dalton.

Our army now being in Sherman's rear, our cavalry were obliged to guard all approaches to its front, flanks and rear, which was most successfully accomplished.

On the 13th we reached the railroad near Resaca, and found that the enemy had only that morning completed repairing what Wheeler had destroyed early in the month, and that but one train of supplies had passed down to Sherman's army.

All our troops—infantry, cavalry and artillery—labored for two days destroying the road from Resaca to Tunnel Hill, a distance of more than twenty miles.

Dalton was captured with a regiment of negroes, but General Hood deemed it useless to attempt the capture of the strong works of Resaca.

On the 14th Hood withdrew from Dalton, crossing Taylor's Ridge, and moving toward Round Mountain iron works on the Coosa River, where he had left his artillery and supply trains.

Sherman, who had marched rapidly, now pursued, crossing the Oostanaula at Resaca, and penetrating the ridges at Snake Creek Gap in the hope of throwing his whole army upon Hood's flank.

Wheeler fought spiritedly, holding a column of the enemy sufficiently to insure the safe passage of our troops.

The subject was now discussed of marching into Tennessee. General Wheeler stated the country could afford subsistence for the army, and if held for any period recruits could be obtained; but he added, if all the Federal troops in Middle Tennessee are concentrated at Nashville, they can hold it against our entire force without being reinforced by a single man from Sherman's army.

At this time it was determined to withdraw the army to Jacksonville and Blue Mountain, Alabama, and General

Wheeler was directed to send a brigade of cavalry to the Tennessee River with a pontoon train, which they were directed to commence laying, and by every means possible create an impression among the people and with the enemy that Hood was preparing to cross with his army.

General Wheeler continued fighting Sherman's advance, and on the 18th, when the brigade and train had nearly reached the river, he was ordered to cause its return and to use every exertion to impede Sherman's progress.

Wheeler complied with these orders, fighting and checking Sherman until the 23d, during which Lieutenants Warren and Lowry, of his staff, were killed, and his Adjutant-General, Major Wailes, severely wounded. By great exertion he finally checked the enemy when within six miles of Gadsden.

On receipt of the following order, General Wheeler promptly established a line as directed, covering a distance of one hundred and fifty miles, from Atlanta to the Tennessee River, near Bellefonte:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
GADSDEN, ALA., October 22, 1864.

GENERAL:

General Hood desires to shift the cavalry force of the army as follows: You will take command of Iverson and the forces now under your command, and take charge of the line from Iverson's right to the Tennessee River.

You must endeavor to keep the Atlanta and Dalton Railroad constantly cut, and should the enemy evacuate Atlanta, you must destroy all the road north of the Chattahoochee, and constantly concentrate toward your left.

Be prepared at any time to join the main body of the army. Should the enemy advance anywhere, you will drive off all the stock in their front and destroy all the mills within ten miles of their line of march, retarding them as much as possible. I am, General, very respectfully,

MAJOR-GEN. JOSEPH WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry Corps.*

A. P. MASON, *Major and A. A. G.*

General Wheeler also devoted himself to learning the enemy's movements, and breaking the railroad north of Atlanta.

On the 24th a large force of cavalry attempted to penetrate from Center to Jacksonville. They were promptly

met, checked and driven back, our troops capturing thirty prisoners.

General Wheeler had kept General Hood informed of the enemy's movements by a courier line direct to his headquarters, and also by telegraph, via Blue Mountain,* Selma, Corinth and Tuscumbia.

On the 27th, General Wheeler dispatched:

GENERAL J. B. HOOD:

General Stanley with Fourth Army corps is moving toward Chattanooga. The Fifteenth corps and Garrard's cavalry still in my front. Schofield's troops at Cedar Bluff.

J. WHEELER,
Major-General.

Wheeler sent from three to five dispatches each day to General Hood, thus keeping him fully informed of Sherman's dispositions.

The next day he sent the following:

GENERAL J. B. HOOD: October 28.

Scouts and prisoners all report Sherman with his main army between my position and Gaylesville.

Fourth corps has gone toward Chattanooga.

Twenty-third corps (Schofield's) at Cedar Bluff. Twentieth corps still in Atlanta. Prisoners say Sherman will march to Savannah or Mobile.

J. WHEELER,
Major-General.

General Wheeler, convinced by the combined information obtained from his scouts, spies and prisoners, that Sherman intended to return to Atlanta and was not going in person to Tennessee, addressed a letter to General Hood, expressing the above opinion, and giving the data upon which his opinion was based.

He also telegraphed to the same effect.

On the 2d, 3d and 4th of November Wheeler's dispatches were all of about the same tenor, and were as follows:

GENERAL J. B. HOOD:

Best information from all sources places enemy as follows:

Blair's (17th) corps and Logan's (15th) corps, with Kilpatrick's cavalry, marching toward Marietta.

*Blue Mountain was then the terminus of the Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad, and near where Anniston, Ala., is now situated.

Schofield's corps and Garrard's cavalry marching toward Chattanooga.

Stanley's corps probably at Chattanooga.

Slocum's (20th) corps at Atlanta.

Fourteenth corps, under Davis, went to Rome; destination not yet determined.

Prisoners and scouts say now that Sherman will march to Savannah via Augusta. J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

These dispatches were also sent to General Taylor, at Selma, from whom he received the following reply:

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT ALABAMA,
MISSISSIPPI AND EAST LOUISIANA,
Selma, Nov. 8, 1864.

GENERAL:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communications of the 3d and 4th inst., for which be pleased to accept my thanks.

It is very necessary that I should be kept posted as to your movements in the present crisis of affairs, and will be glad if you will advise me of the nature of your present orders, and of any change that may hereafter be made therein. Also from time to time of your own movements and those of the enemy. I am, General, most respectfully, R. TAYLOR,
Lieutenant-General.

MAJOR-GEN. JOS. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

On the 6th, Wheeler dispatched as follows:

GENERAL J. B. HOOD:

Latest information reports position of army as follows:

Blair's and Logan's corps, with Kilpatrick's cavalry, under Howard, near Marietta. Schofield's corps, with Garrard's cavalry, marching toward Chattanooga.

Stanley's corps went to Chattanooga a week since.

Slocum's corps at Atlanta. J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

General Wheeler had started once to get before Sherman at Atlanta, to comply with Hood's order of October 22d, but receiving dispatches which detained him, he delayed until Hood (who in the meantime had received additional dispatches confirming Sherman's intentions) finally telegraphed approving Wheeler's proposed disposition of his command.

The following dispatches were received by General Wheeler:

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER: TUSCUMBIA, Nov. 3.

The enemy appears to be moving toward Chattanooga. It is important that your force should be employed in the best manner possible in keeping their communications constantly cut between Atlanta and Chattanooga.

J. B. HOOD, *General.*

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER: TUSCUMBIA, Nov. 6.

Should the enemy move as you suggest in your letter of October 31st, Clanton's force will be sufficient to leave on the flank you mention, but remember that it is important to keep his communications cut to keep him from accumulating supplies at Atlanta, and prevent him from reinforcing in Tennessee from Atlanta.

Let me hear from you often and by telegraph. J. B. HOOD,
General.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER: TUSCUMBIA, Nov. 6.

Your dispatch of November 4th from Blue Mountain received, and your disposition of your command therein mentioned is approved. Concentrate all your forces to oppose in every possible manner any southerly advance the enemy may make. Be sure that his communications are damaged in every way possible.

Communicate with me frequently and fully by telegraph, sending your couriers to the nearest telegraph station. J. B. HOOD,
General.

Wheeler immediately ordered General Clanton to guard the approaches to Selma and Montgomery, and as General Iverson was about sending troops to Blue Mountain, he telegraphed him as follows:

BLUE MOUNTAIN, 2 A. M., Nov. 7, 1864.

GENERAL ALFRED IVERSON,
Near Jonesboro, Ga.

Retain all cavalry with you. Recall any coming to me. Get full information regarding enemy. JOS. WHEELER,
Major-General.

Having started his troops en route, Wheeler traveled rapidly by rail, stopping at Selma and Macon to confer with Generals Taylor and Cobb.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,

GENERAL: CAVE SPRINGS, October 9, 1864.

General Hood's headquarters will be to-morrow at Coosaville, where he desires you will join him to-morrow evening, bringing with you all the information you can from the section.

I wrote you this morning to send scouts to the country on the railroad from Rome and Kingston to the Etowah railroad bridge and along the Etowah. Yours respectfully, A. P. MASON,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, *Major and A. A. G.*
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

When Hood crossed the Coosa River he established a depot near Round Mountain Iron works, a distance of thirty-three miles from Rome; on reaching Dalton, Hood was separated from this depot by seventy miles.

As the bulk of Hood's artillery and wagon-trains were at this depot, it became very important that it should be protected. General Hood left Colonel Harrison with five regiments to oppose any advance of the enemy from Rome toward this depot of wagons and artillery.

On the 13th, when Hood was occupying Dalton, a large force of both infantry and cavalry attacked and drove back Harrison's force, capturing fifty or sixty of his men and two pieces of artillery.

The enemy were, however, checked at a point ten miles from Rome, and our wagons and artillery remained unmolested.

CAVE SPRINGS,
Oct. 9, 1864, Sunset.

GENERAL:

Your dispatch of one o'clock to-day is received. General Hood directs that you push forward with your command to get over the river to-night and *into position* either to-night or *very* early in the morning.

Yours respectfully,
A. P. MASON,
Major and A. A. G.

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
Oct. 20, 6 A. M., 1864.

GENERAL:

Your dispatch of yesterday announcing the advance of the enemy near Price's bridge received.

General Hood directs that you will retard the enemy's advance in every way possible.

We leave for Gadsden in a few minutes.

Yours respectfully,
A. P. MASON,
Major and A. A. G.

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
Oct. 18, 1864.

GENERAL:

General Hood directs that you will *not* send the cavalry to the Tennessee with the pontoons, as had been ordered yesterday.

Very respectfully,
A. P. MASON,
Major and A. A. G.

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

Harrison's loss in this engagement was 10 killed, 34 wounded, and 60 captured or missing.

General Wheeler urged that if any movement was made into Tennessee, it should be a rapid dash of the army, stripped to a minimum of artillery and wagons. He urged that the army cross near Stevenson or Bellefonte, destroy the railroad from Stevenson to Bridgeport, and, if possible, the bridges at the latter place and then retreat rapidly to Blue Mountain. This, he urged, could be done so rapidly that the enemy would not know our intention until the object was accomplished. Orders were issued to send pontoons to the river, and then countermanded. Afterwards the following order was received:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
Oct. 17, 1864, 12:10 P. M.

GENERAL:

General Hood desires that you will not stop the cavalry who were to go with the pontoon boats to the Tennessee, but let them go as first determined upon. Yours respectfully,

A. P. MASON,
Major and A. A. G.

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
IN THE FIELD, 8 A. M., Oct. 13, 1864.

GENERAL:

General Hood directs me to say to you that he wishes you to resist any advance of the enemy in this direction, and desires your attention particularly called to any advance by the way of Villanow. Have that point watched well.

The General is now moving, and is four and one-half miles this side (west) of Resaca. Very respectfully,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

KINLOCH FALCONER, *A. A. G.*

HEADQUARTERS VILLANOW,
6 A. M., Oct. 15, 1864.

GENERAL:

Your note of last evening received. General Hood thinks it very important that some cavalry should be nearer the army on our left; if you can spare it, send some up at once.

General Hood would like to see you to-day. He is going through Taylor's Ridge at Maddox Gap, and from Lamb's Cross Roads we go south to Mills House, where the roads running south from Lafayette and from Lamb's Cross Roads come together. Yours respectfully,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

A. P. MASON,
Major and A. A. G.

EXTRACTS FROM SOUTHERN NEWSPAPERS.

"NEWNAN, GA., October 3.—The report of the capture of Rome by Wheeler has been confirmed by parties who reached here this afternoon direct from his command. He captured the entire garrison, consisting of three regiments—3,000 in all.

"The Federal cavalry, which were skirmishing with our forces at Fairburn yesterday, fell back and our men again occupy their former position, from which we had fallen back a little.

"There is stirring news in from the army proper to-day. As near as I can understand, we occupied last night the old battle-field at New Hope Church.

"I am in hopes I shall be able to inform you very soon that our army is firmly established upon Sherman's line of communication. One thing is certain, Hood has taken abundant caution that his line of communication shall be secured, and the enemy will find it out if they attempt to cripple him in that way.

"The army is reported to be in fine spirits.

"OUTLINE."

EXTRACTS FROM NORTHERN PAPERS.

"NEW YORK, October 13.—The Richmond Whig has a dispatch from Augusta which says: 'The reported capture of Rome, with 3,000 negroes, is confirmed. The Federals destroyed all their stores on two squares in the business part of the town.'

"General Wheeler dashed into Marietta and burned a block of storehouses."

FROM SHERMAN.

"CHATTANOOGA, October 15.—Our forces to-day reoccupied Ringgold and the blockhouse three miles in advance, and found the railroad and bridges safe. The 46th colored infantry surrendered to Hood's army yesterday, but nothing definite has been received. There is no communication yet with Sherman."

Stampede Among Texas Horses.

A Texas regiment of Wheeler's cavalry came into Rome, Ga., and halted in front of the hotel. The officers and many of the men scattered around town, but the majority of

them remained mounted, taking the easiest positions they could in the saddles, some of them sitting sideways, with one leg thrown across the pommel. It was about dinner-time and a negro waiter came out with one of those Chinese copper gongs and, giving it one tremendous rap, made it rattle with that nerve-splitting noise so well known to passengers at railway depots. The result was fearful! Horses reared, plunged, and turning like goats, stampeded in all directions, leaving many riders on the ground, and creating more excitement than the fire of a Federal battery of six guns would have done. After a few minutes the officers of the regiment came up to see what was the matter, and hearing the cause of the trouble, told the proprietor of the hotel to hide his negro out, as the men would surely kill him if they found him. And sure enough, in a few minutes they came on a hunt for him; but the negro had been safely hidden away and was not seen any more during the stay of that Texas command. As is well known, the Texas cavalry were superb riders, and to throw them was no easy matter; but that Chinese gong dismounted more of them than a charge of infantry would have done.—(W. A Campbell, in Camp-Fires of the Confederacy.)

CHAPTER XIX.

WHEELER REACHES JONESBORO—LEARNS SHERMAN'S DISPOSITIONS — SHERMAN ADVANCES FROM ATLANTA—WHEELER'S ENGAGEMENTS WITH SHERMAN'S ADVANCE—ENGAGES ENEMY NEAR MACON—DEFENCE OF THE CITY—FIGHT AT GRISWOLDVILLE—KILPATRICK STARTS TOWARDS AUGUSTA—WHEELER DRIVES HIM FROM WAYNESBORO—FIGHT ON LOUISVILLE ROAD, AT BUCKHEAD CHURCH AND REYNOLD'S FARM—ANECDOTE.

General Wheeler reached Jonesboro on the 13th of November, in advance of his troops, and found General Iverson in doubt regarding the enemy before him. He dispatched as follows:

JONESBORO, GA., Nov. 13, 1864.

GENERAL J. B. HOOD:

On arriving here I find General Iverson in doubt regarding forces in Atlanta.

An escaped prisoner from Kingston informs me that several trains of cars loaded with troops passed up to Chattanooga on the 7th. Enemy have been burning something in Atlanta for the last two days.

J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

Operator will send the above to General Howell Cobb, Macon; General R. Taylor, Selma.

By moving forward with some of his best scouts General Wheeler gained accurate information during the night, and the following day dispatched the following to General J. B. Hood, Tuscumbia; Lieutenant-General R. Taylor, Selma; General Braxton Bragg, Richmond; Lieutenant-General W. J. Hardee, Charleston; Major-General Cobb, Macon:

JONESBORO, Nov. 14, 1864.

Sherman with Fifteenth, Seventeenth and Twentieth corps and Kilpatrick's cavalry, are in Atlanta. Prisoners and citizens say camp rumors are that they will march to Augusta and Savannah.

Scouts and prisoners report Sherman destroying railroad from Atlanta to Allatoona.

J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

On the 15th, a strong advance was made, which Wheeler resisted with a few men he had gathered together, and dispatched as follows to General J. B. Hood, Tuscumbia; General Braxton Bragg, Richmond; Lieutenant-General Hardee, Charleston; Lieutenant-General R. Taylor, Selma; Major-General Cobb, Macon; Major-General G. W. Smith, Forsyth; Governor Joseph E. Brown, Milledgeville, and Colonel M. H. Wright, Columbus:

JONESBORO, GA., Nov. 15, 1864.

Enemy advanced with infantry, cavalry, artillery and wagons early this morning. Have driven our cavalry back to this place. Enemy have burned many houses in Rome, Marietta and Atlanta; also destroyed railroad and burned railroad bridge over Chattahoochee.

J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

JONESBORO, GA., Nov. 16, 1864, Daylight.

Fifteenth, Seventeenth and Twentieth corps, with Kilpatrick's cavalry, left Atlanta yesterday morning in two columns, one on Jonesboro and the other on McDonough road.

Fourteenth corps has reached Atlanta, giving Sherman four corps, from sixty to seventy thousand. J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

GRIFFIN, GA., Nov. 16, 1864, 11:45 P. M.

Enemy checked this morning at Bear Creek [now Hampton]. Enemy evidently marching upon Macon. J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

NEAR GRIFFIN, GA., Nov. 17, 1864, 11 A. M.

Enemy are turning main column on shortest route to Macon. Scouts from enemy's rear report that Fourteenth corps is moving up.

J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

NEAR GRIFFIN, GA.,
Nov. 17, 1864, 2:20 P. M.

GENERAL G. T. BEAUREGARD, GENERAL BRAXTON BRAGG, GENERAL J. B. HOOD:

Enemy turning column shortest route to Macon. I have no orders regarding the holding of any city should enemy besiege or assault. Please give me wishes and intentions of Government, or send some one who knows the course they desire pursued. J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

While sending these dispatches, General Wheeler was hard at work using to best advantage the means at hand to oppose Sherman's march. He placed a portion of his troops in front of the column moving down the Augusta road; kept a portion

on the road to Columbus, to oppose any movement which might be made in that direction, and the remainder, under Colonel Harrison, opposed the direct advance upon Macon. To prevent the possibility of a raid toward West Point or Montgomery by a movement down the west bank of the Chattahoochee, he telegraphed General Clanton as follows:

GENERAL J. H. CLANTON, JONESBORO, Nov. 14, 1864.
Blue Mountain:

The enemy's cavalry may move through Carrollton toward West Point and Montgomery Railroad. Keep it well watched.

JOS. WHEELER,
Major-General.

On the morning of the 16th, Colonel Harrison, with 256 men and two guns, imprudently attempted to fight a large force of both infantry and cavalry, and though successful in giving a temporary check, was outflanked by a brigade of the enemy's cavalry, and obliged to abandon his two guns, losing at the same time thirty prisoners. General Wheeler promptly collected a few men and successfully fought and repulsed an attack of the enemy at Bear Creek Station.

On the following day, a portion of his command having arrived from Blue Mountain, he successfully repulsed the enemy's advance upon Griffin, thus saving the town from their ravages.

The entire force of cavalry under General Wheeler's control at this time being less than two thousand men, it was manifestly impossible for him to make a formidable resistance to Sherman's march. He therefore disposed his troops to attain the following objects:

1st. To impede and harass enemy's columns when practicable. 2d. To attack and defeat exposed detachments. 3d. To keep enemy's foragers from extending into and despoiling the country, except near their main columns. 4th. To keep himself and all other proper officers fully informed of Sherman's movements. 5th. And above all, to defend all cities along the line of railroad, depots of stores, arsenals, government and other important works, etc.

General Wheeler being at this time the senior officer in Georgia, the entire responsibility of its defence rested upon him. To attain the above ends, he directed Major-Generals Cobb and G. W. Smith to march rapidly, concentrate their militia and reserves at Macon, and prepare the fortifications and city for vigorous defence. He also placed small parties on all approaches to the enemy's flanks and rear, keeping his main body engaging their advance.

On the 18th, by fighting superior force, General Wheeler defended and saved the town of Forsyth, with valuable government property, the enemy turning off and crossing the Ocmulgee River ten miles above Macon. In anticipation of this movement, General Wheeler had previously sent Anderson's and Crews's brigades to cross the river at Macon and guard the city from the enemy on the east bank of the Ocmulgee.

On the 19th, a severe skirmish ensued, in which some forty of the enemy were captured; and the fact established that all of Sherman's force was crossing to the east side of the river. General Wheeler, therefore, moved rapidly to Macon, reaching the city at midnight. In the meantime he received the following dispatches:

SELMA, ALA., Nov. 18, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Please keep me advised of enemy's movements. I have your dispatches of yesterday and day before. Should enemy move east, better telegraph General Hardee and Richmond direct. R. TAYLOR, *Lieutenant-General.*

CORINTH, MISS., Nov. 18, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Employ your cavalry to best advantage, retarding advance of Sherman's army and destroying supplies in his front.

G. T. BEAUREGARD, *General.*

FLORENCE, ALA., Nov. 19, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Your dispatch of the 17th received. It is very important that you should not allow any portion of your mounted forces to be shut up in a besieged city, but keep them constantly harassing the enemy, destroying his trains and cutting off his forage parties. J. B. HOOD, *General.*

WEST POINT, MISS., Nov. 20, 1864.

GENERAL WHEELER:

General Hardee will for the present give orders for the defence of Georgia east of the Chattahoochee. My views are that positions should be defended only so long as not to risk safety of troops and materials required for active operations in the field. Meanwhile remove to safe locality all government property on line of enemy's march, and consume or destroy all supplies within his reach. G. T. BEAUREGARD *General.*

At daylight on the 20th, General Wheeler had crossed the river, and by a rapid march led in person an attack upon the enemy's marching column near Clinton, capturing prisoners from whom he learned fully the location and movements of all the enemy's corps. The enemy, astonished at Wheeler's imprudent attack on their main body, advanced upon him with their infantry, and charged with their cavalry. Wheeler met the attack, charged and defeated their cavalry, driving them back upon their reserves. The enemy being reinforced, again charged Wheeler, who met and again countercharged and defeated the hostile force so effectually as to prevent any further offensive movement from that direction. Toward evening, a force of the enemy on the Milledgeville road demonstrated on our lines, which were held by a thin line of Wheeler's dismounted cavalry, supported by a redoubt held by the Georgia militia. Late in the night, Wheeler moved out, driving the enemy; and on the following day, November 21st, drove the Federal force out of Griswoldville, capturing a number of prisoners. Early on the morning of the 22d, Wheeler attacked and charged over the enemy, driving their superior force some distance, killing and wounding a large number, and capturing over eighty prisoners, horses, arms, etc., and one stand of colors.

It now being evident the enemy were moving from Macon, General Wheeler marched rapidly for the Oconee. On the 22d, he encountered and fought the enemy's flank, defeating General Kilpatrick and capturing some prisoners.

On the evening of the 23d, Wheeler reached the Oconee, and on the 24th swam the river at Dublin and Blackman's Ferry. By a rapid march, he checked and drove back a

column then attempting to cross at Ball's Ferry, and by marching all night he confronted by daylight on the 25th, the enemy's main army, which had crossed the Oconee at Milledgeville.

After disposing troops to watch all roads by which Sherman could approach the Savannah Railroad or city of Augusta, General Wheeler marched through Sandersville on the afternoon of the 25th, and was soon met by Sherman's main force, which made a furious charge with cavalry, supported by infantry, upon our small command. Wheeler had anticipated this, and placing his troops in position, countercharged the enemy, driving them pell-mell for two miles, killing and wounding a large number in the running mêlée, capturing thirty prisoners and a valuable headquarters wagon. At night we encamped near the enemy, and on the morning of the 26th, by warm fighting, Wheeler resisted the advance of Sherman's massive lines, gradually yielding ground until he was finally driven through and beyond Sandersville.

Toward evening, Wheeler learned through his pickets that General Kilpatrick, with over five thousand cavalry, had been detached from Sherman's main column, and was then marching rapidly on the most direct road for Augusta. Wheeler well knew that should the enemy even reach the vicinity of Augusta, the destruction of the large factories and government works, and the portion of the city not protected by fortifications would result. To save these, and to prevent the possibility of the city's falling into the enemy's hands was General Wheeler's determination. Leaving a small force to watch Sherman's infantry, Wheeler, with two thousand men, made a rapid night march, and at 2 A. M. on the 27th overtook Kilpatrick, captured his pickets and pushed on to his main camp, attacking warmly and driving him from two positions and capturing some fifty prisoners, one stand of colors, one hundred horses and arms, and his camp equipage. Under color of darkness, Kilpatrick withdrew his troops and continued his march toward Augusta. Wheeler having previously sent rapid couriers to inform General Bragg at Au-

gusta of the enemy's approach, followed close upon Kilpatrick, encountering and defeating his rear-guards, which were found fortified at every favorable point, frequently separated by but a few hundred yards. Prisoners, horses and arms were captured by us in every engagement. On reaching Brier Creek, Wheeler pressed Kilpatrick so closely as to force him from his course, and compel him to turn off at a right angle on the Waynesboro road in the hope of regaining Sherman's infantry. Wheeler continued the running fight until after dark, when he drove Kilpatrick out of Waynesboro and extinguished the fires the enemy had applied to nearly every house in the town.

During the night he dispatched a force to interpose between Kilpatrick and Sherman's main column, but unfortunately it failed to get into position as directed. Wheeler continued fighting during the entire night, keeping the enemy too disturbed to rest and too alarmed to leave his position in the extreme darkness.

DESPERATE FIGHTING WITH KILPATRICK ON THE LOUISVILLE ROAD.

At daybreak on the morning of the 28th Wheeler made a handsome mounted charge into the enemy, capturing a number of prisoners, and driving Kilpatrick in confusion for three miles. A dense fog prevented Wheeler from taking advantage of this success, but pushing on he again attacked Kilpatrick's rear and flank simultaneously, dispersing an entire brigade, and keeping up a running hand-to-hand fight. His command killed, wounded or captured some two hundred of the enemy. Pressing on again, he found the Federals in position behind strong barricades, with large open fields in their front.

General Wheeler had all his buglers with him at the head of his column, and without a moment's hesitation discerned the best point of attack; quickly arranging his columns, he led his command in a magnificent charge upon the foe. Receiving their fire without a waver, he rode over their barri-

cades and through their lines, again dispersing Kilpatrick, and placing some three hundred of his men *hors de combat.* Wheeler continued the charge and mêlée until reaching Buckhead Creek, where his men, already somewhat disordered by a running fight of two miles, were checked by a warm fire from a portion of the enemy behind barricades on the opposite bank.

This enabled a portion of the Federal force to escape across the creek, but a large number were scattered above and below the bridge and fell into our hands.

General Robertson, then acting as Wheeler's Chief of Staff, was severely wounded while gallantly charging beside his chief. The twelve buglers Wheeler had brought to the front a few hours before had, in these four charges, been either killed, wounded or had their horses shot under them. Wheeler's force at the beginning of the day's fighting was nineteen hundred, while Kilpatrick's was over five thousand. Wheeler had lost one hundred men, while Kilpatrick's loss was upwards of thirteen hundred. The hostile forces now stood face to face separated by the creek, Wheeler with eighteen hundred and Kilpatrick with over thirty-seven hundred.

BATTLE OF REYNOLD'S FARM.

By a skillful ruse in taking advantage of a bend in the creek, Wheeler destroyed the Federal barricades near the bridge which drove out the enemy and placed it in our possession, though not until Kilpatrick had caused it to be partially destroyed. Wheeler promptly rebuilt the bridge, and in one hour was crossing his troops. Kilpatrick, in the meantime, had retired to Reynold's Farm, near Sherman's infantry camps, where he was sufficiently under Sherman's wing to anticipate no further attack from Wheeler, though, with his usual precaution before encamping for the night, he strongly barricaded his entire front. General Wheeler reconnoitered the position and soon determined his mode of attack. He sent Dibbrell through a dense wood to turn the enemy's

right, while he arranged the Eighth and Eleventh Texas, Third Arkansas and Fourth Tennessee to attack in front. The remainder of our troops had not yet crossed the rudely constructed bridge, but we still hoped they would come up before the fight commenced.

Owing to the formation of the enemy's lines, Dibbrell failed to turn their right, but came suddenly in contact with a portion of their main line. This developed our presence and made an immediate attack necessary. Wheeler promptly sent orders to Dibbrell, and placing himself in front of the four regiments he had just arranged, charged the enemy's position with most magnificent gallantry. This charge in two lines, over a level field fully a mile in extent, was transcendently beautiful. Wheeler, leading with the power of a lion, rode down the enemy's cavalry, dashed through their advanced lines and hurled himself with his brave Texans upon strong barricades, lined with dismounted men armed with deadly seven-shooting rifles. The enemy, stunned and affrighted by the thunderbolt charge, lost all precision of aim, and as our troopers closed on the barricaded lines with a rapid discharge of pistol shots, the Federals became disordered, some leaving their lines and the remainder sheltering their heads below the rail coverings, keeping up a fusillade which did little more than raise a cloud of smoke enveloping alike both assailants and assailed. A heavy fire from the enemy's battery striking us obliquely, added to the impracticability of our horsemen breaking through the barricades. We, therefore, under cover of the dense smoke, withdrew obliquely to a wood, where, in ten minutes, we were organized and again ready and anxious for the conflict.

Colonel Ashby now came up and was placed upon our right. Wheeler had discovered in the first charge that the enemy's left was less strongly barricaded, and taking advantage of this, he promptly charged this point with his increased force, driving the enemy from their works, capturing their camps, a number of horses, mules and prisoners, with arms, equipage and one stand of colors. Darkness favored the

escape of Kilpatrick, but we still pursued, driving his demoralized and defeated command under the shelter of Sherman's main army, which he did not again forsake during the campaign.

(From the Macon Telegraph, Nov. 9, 1864.)

"HONOR TO WHOM HONOR IS DUE."

"There are many 'croakers,' 'grumblers' and 'parlor generals' continually crying out against General Wheeler, than whom we have no braver officer nor more Christian soldier. 'Tis a remarkable fact, too, that since General Wheeler was appointed a general officer, no less than twenty-seven of his staff-officers have been killed and wounded, and some of them wounded many times. Let the 'bomb-proof individuals' who infest the fashionable hotels and cities in this department cease their cowardly attacks upon General Wheeler and the cavalry corps of the army, and if they have not sufficient patriotism and self-esteem to do their duty and go into the field and fight for their country, let them at least cease to discourage our brave soldiers in their line of duty and all 'battling for liberty and our glorious cause.'"

(Special Correspondence of the Augusta Constitutionalist.)

FROM THE FRONT.

SPARTA, Nov. 27, 9 P. M.

MR. EDITOR:—We have information from men belonging to Furguson's division of cavalry of the fight at Griswoldville on Tuesday. A feint was made on Macon on Sunday afternoon by some of Kilpatrick's cavalry, but Wheeler's forces were put in line of battle up and down Walnut Creek, and after some heavy skirmishing, the enemy fell back to Griswoldville, where he constructed breastworks of fence rails. On Tuesday Wheeler attacked them again, but failed to drive them until our infantry came up, composed mainly of militia. The enemy gave way and we followed them about three miles. Our loss was about four hundred killed, wounded and missing. The enemy's much heavier. Our informant, who was in the fight, says we took two hundred and fifty prisoners in one batch, and others were taken, he knows not how many. The enemy fell back towards Gordon and Milledgeville, and destroyed the road as he went. A man who was taken prisoner while helping to repair the road on Wednesday, says he counted fifty-one dead Confederates on the field, among whom

was the brave Colonel Redding of the militia. The Federals, as usual, tried to claim the victory."

(Special Correspondence of the Constitutionalist.)

"LETTER FROM WARRENTON.

"WARRENTON, Dec. 1, 1864.

"MR. EDITOR:—On Friday a portion of Sherman's cavalry force crossed the Ogeechee River at the shoals.

"On Saturday, traveling day and night, they were struck by Wheeler at Bigham's, and driven on to Way's Church, where they were reinforced to some extent. After this invasion, let no one traduce the military genius of Wheeler. On this march, for rapid concentration and celerity of movement, he has not been equaled by any commander. At Sandersville he encountered the advance of a large column of the enemy, drove back the mounted force upon its infantry; fell back; crossed over to notify Wayne of his danger of a flank in time to save him and his command; heard of Kilpatrick on another route, moving toward the Quaker road for Waynesboro; overtook and fought him with brilliancy and vim, and drove him at a gallop beyond Waynesboro, the result of which is at this time here unknown. The fight and pursuit was made under great disadvantage. Unfortunately our people on that long line of travel and in a wealthy country, failed to get their horses and mules off, and these supplied the places of the enemy's horses worn out in the chase, and none were left for the pursuers. Again, the enemy, after resting and feeding their stock out of the abundance of the barns and cribs, destroyed the balance by fire, leaving little for Wheeler. But notwithstanding these great disadvantages, on he pressed with great speed and energy. From the first battle-ground to the last point arrived at by this party, the country was one vast scene of desolation and ruin; in many places nothing but dwellings are left upon the farms. SCOUT."

Getting Even with "Bully."

Much of the fighting of Wheeler's Cavalry was done dismounted, number four, as all cavalrymen know, acting as horse-holder, while numbers one, two, and three dismount and advance to the front. As cavalry were much averse to

walking, the position of number four became very popular. Therefore, when the command was given, "count fours," it was usually obeyed as follows: "One," "two," "three," "bully"; "one," "two," "three," "bully," etc. This had become a little monotonous to one of the commanding officers, so one day, after the usual "one," "two," "three," "bully," had come down the line, he commanded: "'Two,' 'three,' and 'bully' will dismount and advance; number one will hold the horses."—(Editor.)

CHAPTER XX.

SHERMAN'S LEFT WING AND CAVALRY AGAIN MOVE UPON WAYNESBORO—ENGAGEMENT AT ROCK SPRING CHURCH—FIGHT AT THOMAS STATION—BATTLE OF WAYNESBORO—FIGHT ON SAVANNAH RIVER AND NEAR EBENEZER CREEK—WHEELER CAPTURES DISPATCH DISCLOSING SHERMAN'S PLAN—FIGHT ON MIDDLE GROUND ROAD—SUMMARY OF WHEELER'S OPERATIONS—ANECDOTE, "LOST HIS SHIRT."

It was still not certain that Sherman would not march upon Augusta. He was now engaged gathering subsistence from the rich lands of Burke and Jefferson counties. During the 29th and 30th, General Wheeler held his command between Sherman and all roads on which he could advance towards Augusta. He also harassed his camps and columns, killing, wounding and capturing numbers.

Wheeler had already sent General Lewis with a small force to complete the obstructions on the Savannah roads, when, on receipt of the following from General Hardee, he disposed the remainder of his troops to comply with his orders:

SAVANNAH, November 29, 1864.

TO GENERAL WAYNE:

Communicate the following information and instruction to Major-General Wheeler:

All the roads leading to Savannah are obstructed. He must operate on the flank and rear of the enemy. W. J. HARDEE,
Lieutenant-General.

General Wheeler also received the following from General Bragg:

AUGUSTA, 7 A. M., November 28, 1864.

GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER:

Yours of 12:30 yesterday was received last night, and gave me great pleasure. I trust you will be able to keep up with the enemy, and press him as soon as possible. Let me hear what you can learn of the movement of the main column. Very respectfully, BRAXTON BRAGG, *General.*

HEADQUARTERS, AUGUSTA, Dec. 3, 1864, 10 A. M.

GENERAL:

The commanding General desires me to impress upon you the importance of immediately driving back upon their infantry the enemy's cavalry, now apparently pressing in this direction.

Your force, in his opinion, is too much scattered. It should be gathered up; and the enemy's cavalry being pushed back, unremitting effort should be made to harass their main body and impede their march.

I have the honor to be, General, very respectfully,

MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER, ARCHER ANDERSON, *A. A. G.*
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

Telegram.]

AUGUSTA, December 3, 1864.

TO MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

General Bragg desires to impress upon you importance of immediately driving enemy's cavalry back upon their infantry. He thinks your force too much scattered. Wishes you to gather it up, and, pushing back cavalry, constantly harass main body and impede march.

ARCHER ANDERSON, *A. A. G.*

AUGUSTA, November 29, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER:

Dispatches received. Press closely upon the enemy and keep me informed.

BRAXTON BRAGG, *General.*

11:30 A. M., November 30, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER:

Thank your gallant old command in my name for their brilliant services. I promised it in advance to the people of your native city, and nobly have you redeemed my pledge. General Robertson has arrived and is doing well, though he will be long disabled. BRAXTON BRAGG, *General.*

On December 1st Sherman moved his main column, the left wing and cavalry advancing upon Waynesboro. Wheeler fought and retarded their progress.

BATTLE OF ROCK SPRING CHURCH.

On December 2d the advance was renewed, and General Wheeler, taking position at Rock Spring Church, five miles from Waynesboro, fought the 14th corps and Kilpatrick's cavalry so warmly as to compel them to turn their course, and by passing through fields, moved over to their main column between Thomas Station and Millen.

On the 3d Wheeler fought their main body, which had moved near Thomas Station, and at midnight, with two Napoleon guns and some dismounted men, crept upon their

camps and working parties engaged in destroying the railroad, and made a spirited attack, shelling their densely crowded infantry, killing and wounding a large number, and stopping all work and rest among them for the remainder of the night.

BATTLE OF WAYNESBORO.

At daylight, on December 4th, part of the 14th Army Corps, under General Baird, and Kilpatrick's cavalry, advanced upon Wheeler from Thomas Station, Kilpatrick no doubt wishing, with the aid of fifteen thousand infantry, to recover the prestige he had so completely lost in his late disasters. Wheeler's forces, in all but two thousand strong, were camped by brigades more than three miles separated, to procure forage. Our advance picket was soon driven from its barricade, and the long line of infantry and cavalry marched slowly but steadily upon us. Wheeler hastily threw a regiment into position, which held the enemy back until a brigade was favorably positioned behind a barricade some two miles from Waynesboro.

The enemy's infantry confronted this line, and while skirmishing, their cavalry charged and were badly repulsed. This enabled Wheeler to have his other troops, just coming up, placed dismounted in a retired line, to which he withdrew all his force. The enemy seeing this, mistook it for a retreat and charged with both infantry and cavalry.

The gallant Wheeler, determined to succeed, rode along his line cheering his men, exposed to a shower of bullets, and so fully in the enemy's view that Kilpatrick afterwards said he easily recognized him. Thus encouraged, our brave men met the charging foe with a deadly fire, repulsing and driving them back in confusion. Some of their officers actually rode upon our barricades and surrendered to our dismounted men behind the works. Again the enemy charged, and again they were repulsed. General Baird had now developed most of his line before us so closely supporting the cavalry, that it was evident our position would soon become

untenable. Wheeler, improving his temporary advantage, withdrew to a more favorable position near the town, and with all his troops dismounted, except the Texas Rangers and 9th Tennessee, he fought stubbornly the enemy, who now advanced slowly and with more caution. At length they charged our lines with fresh troops, and were again repulsed by a fire from our Napoleon guns and riflemen. The great preponderance of the enemy—they being nearly ten times our strength—gave them too great an advantage; while engaging us in front with artillery and small arms, a portion of their cavalry commenced turning both our flanks, while other cavalry and infantry were ready to charge us in front so soon as we left our works. That we should soon be enveloped seemed almost certain, while to attempt retreat, with the enemy so close in our front, seemed to insure destruction. Here was presented a problem which required all the coolness and sagacity for which our heroic young leader was renowned.

General Wheeler was prompt to determine and execute the necessary maneuver of the occasion. The Texas Rangers and 9th Tennessee, then mounted in reserve, were brought to the front; then, by the aid of his gallant staff, he in beautiful concert withdrew his dismounted men and artillery from the line at a run. The enemy perceiving this, charged *en masse*, but being met and countercharged by the gallant Texas and Tennessee troopers, their charge was broken, and all our command retired unmolested to the rear of the town, the enemy not attempting to venture in pursuit.

Thus ended a conflict lasting from dawn until 2 o'clock, during which, in five pitched battles, Wheeler had confronted an enemy tenfold his number, inflicting a heavy loss, while his own loss was but trifling.

One brigade of the enemy alone acknowledged a loss of fifty killed and one hundred and forty-seven wounded. In this engagement Wheeler commended in high terms the bravery of Humes, Anderson, Dibbrell, Ashby and Crews. After three hours rioting in the town, the enemy, hearing that

Wheeler was moving to their rear, left hurriedly on the Savannah road, our troops pursuing. Their wounded who could not be transported were left at all points on their route. A gallant officer whom Wheeler visited presented the following:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY COMMAND,
GENERAL: December 4, 1864.

For the memory of old associations, please let Corporal M. D. Lacy, 10th Ohio Cavalry, remain to attend a wounded soldier; one for whom you should have every respect, for he is very brave and a true gentleman. Captain Norton was wounded to-day, charging your barricades. Please show him such attention as is in your power and at some future day you shall have the thanks of your old friend. J. KILPATRICK, *U. S. A.*

TO MAJOR-GEN. WHEELER,
Commanding Confederate Cavalry.

Wheeler gave him every attention, and sent to Kilpatrick the reply which follows:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
GENERAL KILPATRICK, WAYNESBORO, Dec. 15, 1864.
Commanding Cavalry, U. S. Army.

GENERAL:

Your letter of yesterday was received to-day. I assure you Captain Norton has and will receive every attention which can be bestowed upon a wounded soldier. I am pleased to inform you that he was doing well and was out of pain at last accounts.

Since the commencement of this sad war, I have used untiring exertions to maintain in my soldiers principles of chivalry and true soldierly honor. They have been taught to despise and spurn the cowardly instincts which induce low men to frighten, abuse and rob defenseless women and children.

You allude to old associations and promise to return any kindness to Captain Norton. I have only to ask, for the sake of those old associations, for your own sake and for the sake of the institution where military honor was taught, that you will offer some protection to the families necessarily left defenseless, and not leave them at the mercy of a brutal soldiery.

By so doing, not only will other advantages be gained, but your name will stand before the world in a much more enviable light. It is useless for me to recount the atrocities committed; suffice it to say that the history of no war, however barbarous, can tell of atrocities equal to those daily and hourly committed by your command. Respectfully, General,

J. WHEELER, *Major-General C. S. A.*

During the 5th and 6th we pressed closely the enemy's rear, capturing one hundred prisoners. The enemy blockaded the road and destroyed bridges to obstruct our advance. On

the morning of the 7th we passed Sylvania and charged the Federal rear, capturing prisoners, horses, arms, etc., and pressed down the river bank to comply with the following:

AUGUSTA, December 6, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Press well on enemy's left flank so that if he crosses Savannah River, you will know it immediately and advise me.

BRAXTON BRAGG, *General.*

FIGHT ON SAVANNAH RIVER.

Skirmishing continued during the day, and toward evening General Wheeler, pushing on with his escort, met the cavalry in force, who charged, driving him back toward our main column. This he had directed to be in readiness and, charging the enemy with his advance brigade, he drove them in wild disorder for two miles, capturing one hundred prisoners, and driving the remainder into a swamp, from which many were unable to extricate their horses, they gladly working out on foot during the night. The enemy fortified their camps at every halt, building lines of earthworks for miles in extent. The obstructions our troops had placed on the road interrupted their march, and on the 8th they met with considerable delay at Ebenezer Creek. Wheeler drove in their pickets and pressed his line so as to engage the enemy in their fortifications.

FIGHT NEAR EBENEZER CREEK.

At dark Wheeler examined the Federal works, and finding their infantry and cavalry huddled together, he brought up a battery of twelve-pound guns, and began a terrific shelling of their position. The affrighted Federals so suddenly awaked from their slumbers, and not knowing the force which assailed them, hurried to the overcrowded crossing, leaving arms, horses, knapsacks and over two thousand negroes, who, though desiring to cross, the enemy, in their panic, refused to delay the destruction of the bridge. These negroes Wheeler sent back to their owners, from whom they had been stolen

We also captured the following dispatch, which Wheeler promptly sent to General Hardee, and which correctly developed Sherman's dispositions :

ARMY OF GEORGIA, HEADQUARTERS LEFT WING,
SPRINGFIELD, Dec. 8, 1864, 7 A. M.

GENERAL JEFF. C. DAVIS :

General Sherman has information that the line of defence around Savannah is about four miles from the city. He desires to take the road extending from Cherokee Hill through Isle of Hope to Litchfield on our first position. Your corps should be at or near Cherokee Hill. The 20th will be to the left of Pooler ; 17th on right of 20th, and 15th near Litchfield. The 20th Corps will be at Monteith to-night. Yours very respectfully,

H. A. SLOCUM, *Major-General.*

On the 9th General Wheeler fought the enemy and captured prisoners on the Middle Ground road. On the 10th he pressed their rear, capturing prisoners, horses, etc., pushing on to within ten miles of Savannah.

OTHER OPERATIONS OF WHEELER'S TROOPS.

In describing the operations of Wheeler's main column, we have neglected to mention that he at all times during this march kept forces operating on all sides of Sherman's columns, who kept him advised of their movements, and also prevented foraging parties from leaving the enemy's main body, thus saving all but a narrow track from spoliation.

During this campaign General Wheeler captured over twenty-four hundred prisoners, besides placing a greater number *hors de combat.* He had defended and saved every city where government stores were deposited. He had fought the enemy night and day, capturing property, and recapturing animals and negroes they had stolen from our citizens. He had kept the enemy's foragers so close to their main column as to save from the torch millions of dollars worth of property which otherwise would have been consumed. His skill and gallantry had so enchanted his soldiers as to cause him to be regarded by them with an idolizing affection equaling any plauditory love told of in histories of the most renowned military epoch. [And a love and veneration that remain in the hearts of all who are living even to this day.—Ed.]

Sherman was now in line of battle before Savannah, his rear being protected by fortifications running along swamps only penetrable on the few causeways the enemy now held, with forts and batteries so strong that an army could hardly expect to assail them with success.

EXTRACTS FROM SOUTHERN NEWSPAPERS.

(From the Augusta Constitutionalist.)

"Owing to the state of the atmosphere, the detonation of cannon was distinctly heard on Sunday morning in the direction of Waynesboro. We have it in our power to present a brief, but authentic explanation of these warlike resonances.

"Pursuant to instructions, General Wheeler concentrated his cavalry force, and at midnight on Saturday fell upon the enemy's rear with a vim. The Federal horsemen were precipitately driven back upon their infantry support. After harassing the infantry for some time, Wheeler retired to his former position.

"At daylight, on Sunday morning, Kilpatrick's cavalry, assisted by the 14th corps, advanced upon our cavalry. We were stationed behind temporary breastworks, and prepared to meet the onset. Every charge of the enemy was repulsed by volleys and countercharges.

"Finally, despairing to carry our works by storm, notwithstanding their vastly superior numbers, the enemy enveloped our flanks, and made a retreat necessary. This retirement was accomplished in excellent order. Having relieved their rear of a terrible incubus, the Federals abandoned any further demonstration and continued their march.

"Our loss was between 70 and 80 men. The enemy's loss is reported officially as 'very heavy.' Anong the casualties on our side, we are pained to announce the severe wounding of Colonel Gaines, acting brigadier. One of the Federal officers was captured in a hand-to-hand encounter, and Kilpatrick himself was wounded.

"Our officers and men behaved with the most distinguished gallantry, and considering the disparity of force, achieved most brilliant results in retarding the march of the hostile columns, and filling them with a well-grounded apprehension.

"At last accounts, the indefatigable Wheeler had collected his men, and was again hacking away at the rear-guard."

GENERAL WHEELER.

"TUESDAY MORNING, Dec. 6, 1864.

"In a recent number of the Savannah News there appears a most vituperative and ill-timed editorial, the victim of which is the brave and eager young officer who now commands the cavalry forces that hound perpetually the flanks and rear of the foe. The gist of the whole article is that Wheeler has done nothing, is doing nothing, and is good for nothing.

"We do not propose to sketch all that Wheeler has accomplished in the past, but may be permitted to rehearse a few momentous exploits, pertinent to the campaign that is now progressing.

"No sooner was the enemy's design of penetrating into the heart of Georgia made manifest, and his column in motion, than our gallant chieftain gathered his men and unceasingly kept watch upon Sherman's maneuvers, and never let slip the opportunity of inflicting damaging blows. We need not speak in detail of the many engagements he has fought; they are known and appreciated in all the region contiguous to Augusta, and under Providence and the skill of the General who has frequently been so barbarously calumniated, we owe the salvation of this city to the alertness and vigor of Wheeler.

"The mere thing of fighting does not make up the sum total of a cavalry officer's merits, and we do not rest our defense upon this alone. There is a higher and rarer qualification than this, glorious as it is, and that qualification is found in the intelligence that keeps the enemy's position constantly in view, and reports every movement with the accuracy of a chess-player. The cavalry is emphatically the 'eyes and ears of an army.' We submit that Wheeler is eminently gifted in this specialty, and could the record be revealed, it would stagger, with its inexorable truth, even the dogmatic obliquity of the Savannah News.

"We speak what we know when we declare that Wheeler has done his whole duty promptly and courageously. Is he to be condemned because a small minority of his men take to plunder and straggle from their commands? If such an argument be good at law, General Forrest should be cashiered immediately, for the same bad element exists with him, and, in the matter of plundering, has graduated with first honors. Every force has its jackals that follow in the tracks of and steal the feast of the lion. Wheeler is cursed with a few such

men, just as is General Forrest. The latter, however, is forgiven, the former execrated.

"General Wheeler's efficiency is such that had he not performed prodigies, the editor of the Savannah News might have been a fugitive ere this and not at his carpings.

"Out upon this crucifixion of generals on flimsy pretexts and the harlotry of rumor. The extravagant gossip of individuals who, in all likelihood, were the first to secure asylum while their comrades were in line of battle, is not worth a fillip, and is usually the sloughing of an ulcerous and cowardly heart. Shall the word of these fugitives weigh against the deeds of him who, for four tremendous years, has borne his country's banner through the valley of the shadow of death, and placed his body as a rampart to shield the timorous at home?

"What wonder if discouragement should paralyze at last! Out, Thersites! The blood of Sidney Johnston clamors from the ground."

EXTRACTS FROM NEW YORK PAPERS.

"New York, December 14.—Savannah and other Georgia papers of the 27th, and the Richmond papers of the 1st, have been received. It appears that an attack was made on East Macon on Sunday, the 20th, the rebels losing a battery which they subsequently recovered. There was a small loss on both sides.

"The Richmond Whig of the 1st has news from Georgia yesterday, which shows that Sherman is gradually approaching the coast. It refrains from giving the direction. He has met with no serious opposition since the repulse at Oconee. Efforts were making to head him off. Wheeler had two victorious engagements with Kilpatrick's cavalry.

"The Richmond Enquirer of the 6th says: We learn that an official telegram was received last night which states that Wheeler has inflicted a severe blow upon the enemy. The locality of this affair is not given for sufficient reasons. It occurred last Sunday morning. One corps of the enemy and Kilpatrick's cavalry attacked Wheeler in a strong position. They came up boldly to the attack, and made several charges, all of which were repulsed by Wheeler's men, who, though largely outnumbered, maintained their ground and raked down the foe. The dispatch states that the enemy (Fed-

eral) lost heavily. It was reported that Kilpatrick was wounded.

"The Augusta Constitutionalist believes that, since leaving, General Sherman has not for a moment hesitated as to the point to be attacked or the road to travel, and says, on leaving Millen he would so arrange his army that he would move on Savannah without fear of attack to either flank. Wheeler confesses that in his engagements with Kilpatrick he has not taken many prisoners, because the Federals refused to surrender."

Lost His Shirt.

Every one has probably heard of the philosopher who said, when a calf had chewed up his only shirt: "The Lord giveth and the Lord taketh away." But few probably have ever heard of the following incident, related by a private at one of the Confederate reunions:

At an inspection of his command General Wheeler accompanied the inspector on his rounds. One trooper did not unbutton his coat; the inspector reproved and the soldier blushed in embarrassment. Wheeler at once divined its cause, whispered a word to the inspector, and he passed on. The poor fellow had on no shirt; and immediately on return to his quarters his general sent him the last one he had in his kit!

The generosity of this can be appreciated when it is remembered that in war times "shirts were shirts," and when lost or disposed of were not easy to replace.

CHAPTER XXI.

WHEELER CROSSES SAVANNAH RIVER—DEFENDS LINE OF COMMUNICATION WITH ARMY AT SAVANNAH—FIGHT AT IZZARD'S, AND NEAR THE SAVANNAH—SUCCESSFUL EVACUATION OF SAVANNAH—ANECDOTE.

General Wheeler saw the proper place for his troops was in conjunction with Hardee's forces then defending the city of Savannah. In anticipation of orders to that effect, he hastened to the Savannah River and commenced crossing into South Carolina, leaving a small force to observe and report Sherman's movements.

On reaching South Carolina in person, Wheeler applied to Commodore Hunter of our Navy, who kindly consented to use his steamer to assist our crossing.

PURYSBURG, December 13, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL J. WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps:

I have received your request of this day's date to cross troops of your command over the Savannah River at Lister's Ferry. I will proceed promptly and effect the object of your request. I have the honor to be

Very respectfully,
W. W. HUNTER, *Flag Officer.*

Wheeler also received the following from General Hardee, showing that he had ordered the movement at the same time it was commenced :

HEADQUARTERS, SAVANNAH, GA., Dec. 11, 1864, 6 P.M.

MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry :

Lieutenant-General Hardee is apprehensive that the enemy may cross the Savannah River between the railroad bridge and the city, on flats captured on the Island plantations, and get on his line of communication. He considers it important to provide against such a contingency, and advises you to transfer to the left bank of the river a sufficient force to protect his left flank. He also thinks it best that you should cross the river and establish your headquarters at Hardeeville, or some other convenient locality.

Respectfully, T. B. ROY, *A. A. G.*

HEADQUARTERS, SAVANNAH, GA., Dec. 13, 1864.

TO MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER:

I am instructed by Lieutenant-General Hardee to repeat that he considers it important that a force of your command should be promptly transferred to the vicinity of Hardeeville, for the security of that depot, said to be threatened from New River, as well as from Savannah.

Very respectfully, T. B. ROY, *A. A. G.*

General Wheeler hastened to the city to communicate with General Hardee, and after visiting his troops in the breastworks around the city, returned and took command of the important defences on the Savannah and New rivers, including Gunbridge and Mongin's landings, the object being to keep open the only line of retreat that remained to our army, and which the enemy now menaced from three sides.

WHEELER DEFENDS LINE OF COMMUNICATION WITH ARMY AT SAVANNAH.

On taking command we found the enemy had already crossed the Savannah at Izzard's rice plantation. Wheeler promptly attacked and drove them back, capturing some prisoners.

The following show the nature of Wheeler's duties and the extent of his command:

SAVANNAH, GA., Dec. 15, 1864, 10:15 P.M.

TO MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER,

Commanding Cavalry:

The enemy are reported at Izzard's plantation in considerable force. It is all important they should be driven from that position without delay. For this purpose take any portion of the command you destined for this side of the river.

Respectfully,

W. J. HARDEE, *General.*

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, SAVANNAH, Dec. 16, 1864.

Commanding Cavalry:

Your command embraces the country between New River and the Savannah River, and incidentally all other points which may be attacked in your neighborhood.

Respectfully,

W. J. HARDEE, *General.*

GENERAL: December 17, 1864, 12 M.

I am informed there is a large canal, known as the Lawrence Canal, passing by Cheves' farm and falling into Gunbridge Creek near the landing.

This canal should be thoroughly obstructed and protected by infantry and artillery. It is possible that the battery and obstructions at Gunbridge protect the entrance of said canal. There are several bad places in the main road from Hardeeville to your headquarters. They should be drained and fixed before a heavy rain. Respectfully,

G. T. BEAUREGARD, *General.*

TO MAJOR-GEN. JOSEPH WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps.

Wheeler's line along the Savannah for fifteen miles, and along New River for same distance, made it a difficult task to watch every point. The enemy held an island in the Savannah with their artillery bearing on our shore, from which it was separated by a narrow slough. This placed it in Sherman's power to throw troops to the South Carolina side without difficulty, and it would then become necessary for us to oppose their progress to the main road. Wheeler succeeded in holding the bank till the morning of the 19th, when he visited General Beauregard, pursuant to the following:

SAVANNAH, GA., Dec. 18, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER:

General Beauregard directs me to inform you that instead of to-day, he will meet you at Cheves' house about 6 A. M. to-morrow.

Respectfully, A. R. CHISHOLM, *A. D. C.*

While receiving instructions from General Beauregard, information reached us that under cover of the dense fog, a heavy force had been thrown over the slough from the island, driving off our pickets before they could be reinforced.

Wheeler hastened to the point, and concentrating in their front, fought them vigorously and stopped any further advance, though their position on the island prevented them from being dislodged. At night Wheeler received the following:

SAVANNAH, GA., Dec. 19, 1864, 6:15 P. M.

TO MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry:

The road to Hardeeville must be kept open at all hazards; it is our only line of retreat. The pontoon bridge is not yet completed, but the engineers hope to have it done by morning.

Fight the enemy at every step if he attempts to advance, and keep me informed of everything relating to his movements.

Respectfully,

W. J. HARDEE, *Lieutenant-General.*

The enemy before him was now in force three miles from the only causeway upon which our army in Savannah depended, while the defences of New River were on the other side of this important causeway, and in some places less than gunshot distance from it.

Up to this time New River defences had not been menaced, and Wheeler had devoted his principal attention to the dangerous force Sherman had thrown over the Savannah.

Early on the 20th, the following dispatch complicated the already difficult problem:

POCOTALIGO, Dec. 20, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Enemy reported leaving Tullifinna. Be sharply on the lookout for them on New River line, and inform me promptly if they appear.

SAMUEL JONES, *Major-General.*

Wheeler, nothing daunted, reinforced all menaced points, fighting stubbornly at all positions, and by constant labor strengthening his line of works, he kept back the enemy until the morning of the 21st, when the pontoon over the Savannah being completed, the consummation of our hopes was realized by the safe withdrawal of our force from their critical position in Savannah.

The success of this evacuation reflects the highest credit upon all officers who conducted the movements.

"Old Sorrel."

Said an old trooper of Wheeler's Cavalry: "My recollection of some of the horses of my comrades is more distinct than it is of the men who rode them. One especially I do not think I will ever forget. This was 'old Sorrel,' belonging to John ———, of D company, — ———, Alabama cavalry. This

man had rather belong to company 'Q'* and stay with the wagon-train than to do active service, so whenever one of the boys had a lame or broken-down horse he was sure to find John ready to loan 'old Sorrel.' Now, old Sorrel was a horse with points, but he had only one good one to counterbalance many bad ones. His one good point was *bottom*, and as service under Wheeler essentially required 'critters' with bottom, this was a very strong recommendation. His bad points were his being about as rough-gaited as a camel, his indisposition to lope as long as he could torture his rider by trotting, a mouth so tough that no mortal could hold him when he took a notion to run away, and his total lack of discretion—being as apt to run towards or into the enemy's lines as away from them.

"I rode this old idiot once, and am not likely ever to forget the experience. First he seemed to try to dislocate every bone in my body by trotting for about five miles while the other horses were in an easy canter; then getting on a shelving rock, let all four of his feet go from under him and came down in a heap—the horses behind jumping over us, and narrowly missing my head with their hoofs. The next day I and two others were on picket, sitting quietly on our horses on the Murfreesboro pike. Suddenly there appeared from a crossroad the advance guard of a regiment of Federal cavalry, not over fifty yards from us. Throwing our guns hastily to our shoulders we fired, and about a dozen of the enemy returned the compliment. Old Sorrel had apparently been asleep, but as one of the enemy's bullets grazed his flank, he suddenly became one of the widest awake horses ever seen. He jumped, I think, about fifteen feet, and proceeded to run away in the most approved fashion. Fortunately he was headed away from the road, and right into the woods he went. I knew I could no more hold him than I could a locomotive, but I did try to guide him and to keep him from

* Company "Q" was composed of men who had sick or lame horses and remained with the wagon-train.

killing me and himself by contact with a tree. I soon saw a fence ahead and a man throwing off the rails. I yelled to him to get out of the way, knowing that the fool horse would run over anything that was in his road. The man evidently misunderstood my motives, for the only reply I received was to 'go to hell.' He had just time to duck his head, when Sorrel cleared him, fence and all.

"The old reprobate ended his career at the battle of Chickamauga, by running headlong into the enemy's lines, and no tears were shed at his loss."—(Editor.)

CHAPTER XXII.

CONDITION OF WHEELER'S TROOPS—HIS DUTIES DURING THE PRECEDING EIGHT MONTHS—PLACES PICKET LINE AROUND SAVANNAH—DISPATCHES REGARDING THE BURNING OF MILLS, ETC.—OPPOSES ENEMY'S ADVANCE—STRENGTH OF WHEELER'S COMMAND—OBSTRUCTS ROAD IN FRONT OF SHERMAN—FIGHTS AT M'BRIDE'S BRIDGE AND LOPER'S CROSSROADS, AT RIVERS' AND AT BEAUFORT'S BRIDGES, AT SPRINGTOWN AND BLACKVILLE — ENEMY ADVANCE UPON AUGUSTA — BATTLE OF AIKEN—THANKS OF GOVERNOR M'GRATH — WHEELER AGAIN SAVES AUGUSTA—ANECDOTE.

On reaching South Carolina General Wheeler's command, both men and horses, were extremely fatigued and worn.

For eight long months they had been either fighting Sherman's infantry or continually on the march, daily engaging the enemy.

Being without wagons or pack-mules, his troops were obliged to carry their forage and rations to camp upon horseback.

For two of these months General Wheeler was behind the enemy's lines in North Georgia, Tennessee and the Kentucky border, with forces of the enemy much larger than his own, continually, but in vain, attempting to drive him from the country.

During the preceding five months his average marching had been over twenty miles each day, and he had swum over thirty rivers, some of them in the face of the enemy.

In the several actions during the eight months' campaign, General Wheeler had captured and brought off the field over seven thousand prisoners, five pieces of artillery with caissons and battery wagons, twenty stands of colors, six hundred wagons, two thousand mules, two thousand head beef-cattle, four thousand cavalry horses, and five thousand stands of arms.

Notwithstanding this, immediately after the fall of Savannah, General Wheeler established with great care a line of pickets entirely circumventing the Federal army. This line commenced at the mouth of the Altamaha river, and, extending along the banks of rivers and creeks, crossed the Savannah River at right angles near the mouth of Ebenezer Creek, from which point it ran in a northeasterly direction, striking the coast near Grahamville.

Wheeler remained in this position some three weeks, being continually engaged with the foraging and scouting parties of the enemy.

General Hardee's order to General Wheeler, when Savannah was evacuated and an advance of Sherman was expected, directed him to burn all mills, rice, corn, and other provisions, as he fell back before the enemy. Wheeler felt that the execution of this order would bring unnecessary distress upon the people. He therefore dispatched as follows:

NEAR SAVANNAH, December 24, 1864.

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL W. J. HARDEE, *Charleston:*

Cannot the order for burning mills and rice, corn and other provisions be reconsidered? The threats of enemy to burn and destroy all property in South Carolina are of such a character that, if we commence burning, they will feel justified in continuing. Will it not be better to give them no provocation to burn? What we would burn in Beaufort district would be of little value to enemy.

J. WHEELER,
Major-General.

To which was made the following reply by General Hardee's adjutant:

CHARLESTON, December 25, 1864.

TO MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Suspend the order for burning mills, corn, rice and other provisions for the present.

H. W. FIELDIN, *A. A. G.*

On January 1st, the enemy having secured a landing at Scrivin's Ferry, marched a portion of the Twentieth Corps to Chevis, at the head of the Union causeway.

General Wheeler continued engaging the advanced portion of the enemy until the 14th, keeping Generals Hardee, Beauregard and Hill fully informed of Sherman's dispositions.

Sensational reports, similar to the following, were continually made to Generals Beauregard and Hardee, indicating all sorts of movements:

CHARLESTON, January 10, 1865.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

The following telegram received from General Cobb:

"Scouts report enemy two thousand strong, with wagons and artillery, marching in direction of Southwestern Georgia." T. B. ROY, *A. A. G.*

To which General Wheeler replied:

January 12, 1865.

GENERAL J. W. HARDEE:

The report from General Cobb, and all the other sensational reports which appear to prevail in Georgia regarding enemy, are incorrect. My dispositions are such that enemy in Savannah cannot make any inland movement without my knowledge. J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

On the 14th, General Sherman having moved the Fifteenth and Seventeenth Corps to Beaufort, drove our infantry, under General McLaws, and a portion of our cavalry from Pocotaligo.

On receipt of the following dispatches, General Wheeler hastened with a portion of his troops and established his line so as to extend from the Saltkahatchie to the Savannah River, thus allowing General McLaws to retire with his command:

POCOTALIGO, January 14, 1865.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Can you come over with a division of your cavalry? The enemy are driving everything in their front and advancing rapidly. L. MCLAWS,*
Major-General.

POCOTALIGO, January 14, 1865.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

The enemy advancing on my left. Will necessitate my withdrawing. Can you come over and arrange for the establishment of your new line along by McPhersonville? L. MCLAWS, *Major-General.*

---

*At a reunion of Wheeler's Cavalry, held at Woodward Spring on September 23d, 1899, Colonel A. J. McBride read from a letter received by him from General Lafayette McLaws, in July, 1895, in which General McLaws said: "Take him all in all, General Joseph Wheeler was the ablest cavalry officer in the Confederacy. He never made raids to get into the newspapers, nor did he carry a brazen trumpet to announce to the world his coming. He went straight forward, modestly, always in devoted earnestness to do as he was ordered."

A portion of the Twentieth Corps also moved up and occupied Hardeeville, after a severe engagement with General Wheeler, who was finally compelled to fall back toward Robertville. At the same time the Fourteenth Corps, under General Davis, and Kilpatrick's cavalry, moved upon the right bank of the Savannah to Sister's Ferry, where Wheeler soon ascertained they were making preparations to cross into South Carolina.

General Wheeler devoted a portion of his force in obstructing the passes through swamps, and destroying bridges over the streams in the enemy's route.

On the 16th, 17th, 18th and 19th, General Wheeler engaged the enemy warmly at every favorable point, and adopted every means to retard their progress, which was slow and attended with heavy loss at every step of their advance.

The Third, Eighth and Tenth Confederate Regiments, with detachments from the Fourth, Fifth and Sixth Georgia, reached Macon on November 26th, and reported by General Wheeler's orders to General Beauregard, who directed the commanding officer (Colonel Prather) to move rapidly via Dublin and strike Sherman's right flank at every favorable point. On December 4th the brigade engaged Austerhaus's advance at Statesboro, and killed, wounded and captured 200 of his men. From Statesboro to the Canoochee River the command skirmished with this column day and night. At this point the troops were directed by General Hardee to hold the bridge as long as possible before destroying it. The engagement was a severe one, lasting from 4 P. M. to 2 A. M. At close range, two Napoleon guns and small arms were served with deadly effect, killing and wounding, according to statements of prisoners, many of the enemy. At 2 o'clock, the Federals having crossed the river two miles below, the command retired to King's bridge on the Ogeechee, crossed and took position in front of VonZinken's Division of State troops. At daylight VonZinken retired to our works in front of Savannah, Wheeler's cavalry covering the retreat, having several spirited engagements with the enemy. Here General

Hardee ordered the brigade to report to him in Savannah, and at sunup the following morning, led it in person to the railroad bridge over Salt River, and gave it the command of the works and guns at that point. This position was held until the fall of Fort McAllister, when General Hardee withdrew the command and ordered it to support General Young on the South Carolina side, who was then engaging the enemy. Two days afterward the troops were again under the immediate command of their beloved General Wheeler.

General Wheeler's force numbered at this time forty-one hundred and fifty-two (4,152) effective men on the South Carolina side, and sixteen hundred and thirty-three (1,633) on the Georgia side of the river.

Immediately on learning that Generals Davis and Kilpatrick had completed their pontoon bridge to cross the Fourteenth Corps and cavalry over the Savannah, General Wheeler devised a plan of floating rafts and logs down the swollen stream which succeeded in breaking the bridge and precipitating nearly a regiment into the water, many of whom were drowned. This, together with the obstructions he had placed in advance of the Fifteenth, Seventeenth and Twentieth Corps, enabled General Wheeler by hard fighting to comply with the repeated instructions of Generals Beauregard, Hardee and Hill (to delay the enemy's advance) much more than had been expected, giving General Beauregard time to bring Hood's army from Mississippi to South Carolina.

General Sherman in his official report says:

"All the roads northward had for weeks been held by Wheeler's cavalry, who had, by details of negro laborers, felled trees, burned bridges, and made obstructions to impede our march."

General Wheeler had also during this time carefully constructed a strong line of works at the Three Runs, a favorable position for defense on the Augusta road, and which, connecting with the line of the Saltkahatchie, made a complete line of defense in the enemy's front.

General Wheeler advocated the concentration of our surplus forces at the Three Runs, so as to have them in position to oppose an advance on Augusta, or, if necessary, move to defeat the crossing of the Saltkahatchie, and thus be in position to fall back before the enemy should advance upon Columbia.

Having been urged by General Hill at Augusta to stubbornly resist their advance, Wheeler fought them warmly at McBride's bridge, Loper's Crossroads and on the Lawtonville road, on the 1st, 2d and 3d of February, inflicting severe losses in killed and wounded; besides capturing a number of prisoners. General Hill wrote to Wheeler as follows:

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF GEORGIA,
Jan. 31, 1865, 4:15 P. M.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

I would like to have your views in regard to the position of the troops arriving. Two brigades have reached here and have been sent down to line of Briar Creek. I am inclined to think that one corps ought to be sent to you and one kept on line of Briar Creek until the movement is fully developed. It seems now to me that an attempt will be made to break through between Three Runs and Saltkahatchie.

If you can delay the rascals a week, all will be right.

D. H. HILL, *Major-General.*

General Wheeler replied as follows:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
14 MILES NORTHWEST, HICKORY HILL, Feb. 2, 1865.

GENERAL:

Your dispatch of 4:15 P. M., 31st of January, is received. I think one corps is too much to send down to Briar Creek. The division you have sent there with Iverson's cavalry ought to be sufficient. If the rest of the troops you have were sent to the fortifications I have had built at Three Runs, they would be in position to oppose an advance upon Augusta, or move around and oppose an advance upon the railroad at Blackville, Graham, Midway or Branchville.

These troops would also be in a position then to oppose an advance upon Columbia should it be made.

If the enemy should advance upon Augusta on the Georgia side, these troops could be sent rapidly by railroad to Augusta and then sent down to oppose him.

If after placing troops in position to hold the Three Runs, we should have any surplus troops, I think they should be sent to reinforce our troops to prevent the enemy crossing Broxton's, River's and Beaufort's bridges.

The enemy drove us within seven miles of Allendale to-day, but they are

now checked and are skirmishing. They consist of both infantry and cavalry.

Very respectfully,

To Gen. D. H. Hill, J. Wheeler, *Major-General.*

Augusta, Ga.

Notwithstanding this advice, not a single man was sent to General Wheeler's assistance.

After a spirited fight on the Barnesville road, General Wheeler hastened on the evening of the 3d to assist in the defence of River's bridge. On reaching the place, we found the enemy had already crossed the river and had gained the rear of the infantry troops who occupied a *tête-de-pont* near the bridge. Wheeler's troops immediately charged the enemy's infantry in an open field, and drove them back to the river, which enabled our infantry to withdraw and carry off their artillery, which otherwise would inevitably have been lost.

In this engagement the Texas troops of Harrison's brigade, Humes's division, were eminently distinguished.

The following morning General Wheeler had a warm engagement at Beaufort's bridge; the enemy, however, being in large force, finally turned his position and compelled him to retire.

On the 5th, General Wheeler again had a severe fight, opposing the enemy's advance, and on the morning of the 6th he took a position at Springtown and fought warmly as the enemy forced the passage of the river at that point.

On the 7th, Kilpatrick, with three brigades of cavalry, charged our pickets at Blackville, but General Wheeler, being near with Dibbrell's Tennessee troops, charged Kilpatrick, driving back his entire command and capturing a number of prisoners.

The enemy having made their strongest demonstrations toward the Edisto, General Wheeler had necessarily concentrated most of his force to confront them.

By hard fighting he had kept the enemy from the railroad for two days longer than General Hardee had requested,

which had enabled everything to be transported, and all necessary dispositions to be made.

BRANCHVILLE, Feb. 4, 1865.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

I go to Charleston to-night. Keep me fully advised of movements of enemy. I have said the railroad could be kept open all to-morrow. If movements of enemy cause you to think otherwise, communicate promptly with all railroad stations.

Drive all cattle before you that is possible.

W. J. HARDEE, *Lieut.-General.*

On the 9th, General Slocum, with the Fourteenth and Twentieth Corps and Kilpatrick's cavalry, started on a rapid march toward Augusta. General Wheeler having information that these troops were ordered to go to Augusta, unless strongly opposed, he determined to prevent such a misfortune to our cause by resisting with all the force possible.

Detachments of the First, Third and Twelfth Alabama Regiments, under Colonel Hagan, who were picketing the approaches to Augusta, were driven back to Williston by a large force of the enemy.

On the 10th, General Wheeler disposed a portion of his force to watch and oppose the Fifteenth and Seventeenth corps, and after a severe engagement, which checked their progress, he moved with two brigades to place himself in position to defend his native city.

Although General Wheeler had sent all the force he could spare to assist General Stevenson in opposing the Fifteenth and Seventeenth corps, he now received the following dispatches:

CHARLESTON, Feb. 10, 1865.

MAJOR-GENERAL STEVENSON:

Direct Wheeler to bring over the Edisto a large body of cavalry, say two thousand (2,000) to protect your movements and McLaws.

Hold on to the North Edisto as long as possible. I want the part of your command now with McLaws to retire with him to Four Hole swamp. I will send them to you by rail. W. J. HARDEE, *Lieut.-General.*

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Obey General Hardee's instructions, but should you find the enemy moving on Augusta, oppose his progress.

G. T. BEAUREGARD, *General.*

Having complied with these orders as nearly as possible, General Wheeler concentrated twenty-one hundred of his command, on the morning of February 11th, with which he confronted the Fourteenth corps and Kilpatrick's cavalry at Aiken, a point about thirteen miles from Augusta, and but five miles from the important factories at Graniteville.

The consternation in Augusta was extreme; but few people thought the salvation of the city possible. General Hill had caused all the cotton to be prepared for burning, and had even had fires kindled to insure its prompt destruction on the enemy's approach.

An extract from a letter to General Wheeler from General Hill, dated Augusta, Ga., February 11th, 8 A.M., says:

"If you are satisfied that infantry in force is coming here, please report it promptly, that I may begin the destruction of cotton."

General Wheeler replied to General Hill as follows:

"HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS, Feb. 11, 1865.

"GENERAL:

"You informed me your orders from General Beauregard were to burn the cotton in Augusta when the enemy had approached to within fifteen miles of the city.

"I beg that this may not be done. We would feel very badly to burn so much cotton if the enemy should not reach the city. I feel that the spirit of General Beauregard's orders could be carried out and still delay the burning until the enemy reaches the river bank at Hamburg. This certainly could be done if pitch and tar were held in readiness to facilitate the burning.

"Very respectfully,

"J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

"To MAJOR-GEN. D. H. HILL,

"*Com. Dist. Ga., Augusta.*"

In the meantime General Wheeler was making active preparations to fight the enemy, and if possible, save Aiken, as well as Graniteville and Augusta. Thousands of refugees from Beaufort and Barnwell districts had reached this

place with their wagons and property, so exhausted that they could go no further.

A successful fight at this point was, therefore, necessary to prevent all they had saved from falling into the enemy's hands.

The Fourteenth corps and Kilpatrick's cavalry, then being less than a day's march from Augusta, commenced their advance on that place early on the morning of the 11th. By hotly engaging their advance, we prevented their reaching Aiken until all was prepared.

BATTLE OF AIKEN.

General Wheeler then promptly withdrew, feigning a retreat, and formed his troops in a hidden position in rear of the town. He had arranged to hurl his command upon the enemy during their temporary confusion of entering the town, his left having been directed to swing round and charge the enemy's flank, driving them against the railroad, and thus cutting them off and insuring their defeat.

Wheeler's command was formed in columns of squadrons, so placed that each column could charge down one of the broad streets of Aiken and engage the enemy in front, while the columns on the left could strike the Federal flank as before stated. As expected, the enemy entered the town without apprehending an attack, and our troops were ready to strike their flank when, without any cause whatever, a volley was discharged which discovered to the enemy our position.

General Wheeler promptly placed himself at the head of one of his leading squadrons and charged with his whole force, breaking through their lines, and throwing Kilpatrick's command into confusion, killing a large number and capturing ninety prisoners. The enemy were unable to make a successful rally, and we continued a running hand-to-hand fight, driving the dispersed fugitives back upon their infantry supports, all of which retreated rapidly to an entrenched position five miles from Aiken.

During the running fight, General Wheeler captured colors,

prisoners, horses and arms, besides strewing the ground with their killed and wounded. One of Kilpatrick's staff was captured, one was wounded, and a staff officer and several privates of the Fourteenth corps fell into our hands.

Our loss was but fifty, all being killed or wounded, while the enemy's was several hundred, besides so completely breaking up and disorganizing Kilpatrick's command that he did not make the slightest attempt at offensive movement during the remainder of the campaign.

By this brilliant success of General Wheeler's, in boldly attacking and defeating a large force with but twenty-one hundred men, Augusta, Graniteville and Aiken were saved from the torch of an unrelenting foe.

Fires had been kindled in Augusta to destroy the cotton, worth millions of dollars, which the military commander had peremptorily ordered to be burned when the enemy had approached to within fifteen miles.

For saving this vast property and the people from the devastation and ravages of a ruthless horde, praise and gratitude are due alone to General Wheeler and his brave troops.

The following dispatch was received from General Hill:

February 11, 12:30 P. M.

GENERAL WHEELER:

A strong infantry force will be here by two o'clock. I congratulate you on your success.

D. H. HILL, *Major-General.*

It is here worthy of remark that Augusta was the largest city, most valuable depot, and contained more important government works than any place that escaped the enemy during the war. Yet it has been seen that Sherman, with his vast army, twice passed near in the hopes of taking it, but both times was opposed so strongly as to be compelled to turn his course. On both of these occasions the defender of this city, the one whose guns alone checked the advancing foe, was a brave young officer who fought to save his native

heath and the scenes of his childhood, for Augusta was the birthplace and home of General Wheeler.

Governor Magrath, of South Carolina, expressed his appreciation of General Wheeler's services in the fight at Aiken in the following letter:

"STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA,
"EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, Feb. 28, 1865.

"GENERAL:

"I avail myself of the earliest opportunity to offer you in behalf of the State my thanks for the defence of the town of Aiken, and the protection given in that defence to the population of the town.

"To be saved as was that town and its population from the ruthless foe by which it was attacked, calls not only for the thanks of those immediately exposed, but for the grateful remembrance of all classes of our citizens. To you, and through you to that portion of your command which participated in the conflict for the possession of Aiken, I tender you the thanks of the State. I am, General,

"Respectfully, etc.,

"A. G. MAGRATH, *Governor.*

"TO GENERAL WHEELER."

(From the Augusta Constitutionalist.)

"GENERAL WHEELER'S COMMAND.

"Much complaint has existed in the country concerning the atrocities of roving bands of plunderers calling themselves, or being called by the people, 'Wheeler's men.' In order to test the truth of the stigma upon his command, General Wheeler has recently sent out detachments far and wide to scour the country and apprehend the marauders. Satisfactory proof has been obtained that, of the prowlers in Sherman's rear, few, if any, belonged to General Wheeler's forces, though so denominated. The thieves caught have turned out to be deserters from various infantry organizations, and one a released Milledgeville convict. Hundreds of horses and mules have been returned to citizens by General Wheeler."

Lassoed the Dutchman.

Private Charley Howard, of Terry's Texas Rangers of Wheeler's Cavalry, was as familiar with the use of a lasso as he was with a revolver, and was an expert with both. In the early part of the war, near Mumfordville, Kentucky, he was out foraging, and riding carelessly along a country road. Suddenly there sprang up before him a Dutchman, who shouted: "Halt—surrenter, Got dam." Taken completely by surprise, and with the Dutchman's bayonet at his breast, there was nothing to do but surrender. "Now, down on der ground dot gun trow, and dose peestols trow down, too, Got dam." Down went the carbine and pistols. "Now git you back some." As Charley reined his horse back, and the Dutchman stooped to pick up the weapons, he bethought him of his lasso, and instantly out it spun, settling around the Dutchman's neck. Putting spurs to his horse at the same instant, poor Dutchy was jerked off his feet, and dragged some hundred yards before he realized what had happened to him. Not wishing to strangle his enemy, Charley stopped his horse and gave the Dutchman time to breathe, at which he blurted out, "Mein Got in himmel, dot vas no vay to fight mit von tam rope." "Well, Mr. Dutchy," replied Charley, "you have had your 'lead,' it is now my 'deal.'" Recovering his arms, and the Dutchman's as well, he drove the latter into camp at the end of the lasso. As this was among the first Federal prisoners captured, nearly as great excitement was created as if an elephant had been bagged.—(J. B. Seawell, 4th Tenn. Cavalry.)

CHAPTER XXIII.

SHERMAN MOVES TOWARDS COLUMBIA—WHEELER'S CAVALRY ALONE DEFENDS THE CAPITOL OF SOUTH CAROLINA—WHEELER FIGHTS ON SALUDA RIVER, AT BROAD RIVER BRIDGE AND NEAR COLUMBIA—ANECDOTE.

Sherman's movement upon Augusta having been checked, General Wheeler hastened to place his command between the enemy and Columbia, upon which the Federal advance seemed to be directed. By dividing his force on the several roads, he compelled each of Sherman's columns to fight as it advanced.

On the 14th General Wheeler, seizing a favorable opportunity, charged through the skirmish line of the 14th corps, captured forty prisoners and broke this main line of battle.

On February 15th, having received the following order from General Beauregard, and not knowing where General Hampton was, he fought the enemy both in front and flank:

COLUMBIA, S. C., Feb. 14, 1865.

GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER,
Commanding Cavalry Corps:

General Beauregard orders you to concentrate forthwith for the defence of Columbia, either by joining your forces to those of General Hampton, or by attacking enemy in flank and rear.

ALB. FERRY, *Captain and A. A. G.*

His Tennessee and Kentucky troops, under Dibbrell, were placed in position at Congaree Creek, where they fought most gallantly the advance of the Federal right wing, while Wheeler in person hurled himself, with his Georgia, Alabama and Texas troops, upon their flank. The losses of the enemy were more severe than our own, and the object of keeping the enemy in position was well attained, as he scarcely made any forward movement during the 15th.

At dark General Wheeler made preparations for vigorous

resistance the following day, but late in the night he received the following order from General Beauregard:

COLUMBIA, February 15, 8 P. M.

GENERAL:

I am directed by General Beauregard to say that he wishes you to move to Columbia at once. The bearer will explain the wishes of the General in other particulars. Very respectfully,

TO GEN. WHEELER. WADE HAMPTON, *Major-General.*

By midnight this order was complied with, and General Wheeler had received orders in person from General Beauregard to cross Broad River and picket the Saluda from its mouth up a distance of ten miles, with a portion of his command, while the remainder was ordered to picket the Congaree below the city.

General Wheeler urged the importance of placing a strong force on the Saluda, as all the movements of the enemy indicated their main move would be directed to that line. He also urged, as he had done for days before, that a rapid concentration of our troops and any proper show of defence on our part would prevent an attempt on the part of Sherman to take Columbia, and that he would pass on rather than fight when so completely detached from his base of operations.

At daylight Wheeler was in position, but his force was inadequate for the work assigned. As he had stated the night before, Sherman's force was directed upon the Saluda, which was a narrow stream with high banks, which enabled the enemy to sweep both sides with artillery and small arms. General Wheeler resisted the movement with all possible valor, but a concentration of artillery and infantry finally gave the enemy under Howard command of both banks, and a large body of troops was soon thrown across the stream.

Wheeler concentrated his available force, and by the most desperate fighting he successfully opposed their advance toward the Broad River bridge, a distance of but little more than a mile from their point of crossing the Saluda.

Having reported to General Beauregard the enemy's movements, he received the following reply:

COLUMBIA, S. C., February 16, 1865, 3 P. M.

GENERAL:

I regret to hear the enemy has crossed the Saluda. Endeavor by all means to prevent his crossing the Broad. Burn the bridge if it becomes necessary.

Send a message to Generals Cheatham and Hill to inform them of the present state of affairs. G. T. BEAUREGARD, *General.*

TO MAJOR-GEN. J. WHEELER.

By hard fighting Wheeler's small force kept back the enemy until late in the day, when an entire corps pressed forward and drove him to the Broad River bridge. So sudden was the rush of the enemy, that for a moment it seemed impossible to prevent their dashing upon the long bridge with our troops and prevent its destruction. Wheeler had, however, as usual, foreseen and prepared for the emergency.

A body of forty picked men had been dismounted at the bridge head, while he, coolly sitting on his horse under a shower of bullets, cheered these men to duty, and at the same time directed his column on the bridge in perfect order.

This accomplished, the bridge fired, and the enemy in force being less than a hundred yards from his position, Wheeler and his brave rear-guard rushed through the flame and smoke which the pursuing foe dared not attempt to penetrate, and in an hour the bridge was consumed.

General Wheeler continued fighting the enemy across the river until 2 A.M. on the 17th, when he was ordered to move up Broad River, and General Stevenson, commanding an infantry corps, took up the line of defence near the destroyed bridge which Wheeler had successfully defended.

Wheeler was scarcely fixed in his new position, when he was recalled by the following:

HEADQUARTERS, Feb. 17, 1865, 7:45.

GENERAL J. WHEELER,

Commanding Cavalry:

The enemy have crossed the river to an island formed by the river and a slough in our front. They will soon effect a crossing to the mainland.

Please have some cavalry to cover any movement to the rear that it may be necessary for me to make. Very respectfully,

C. L. STEVENSON, *Major-General.*

On returning, General Wheeler found the enemy across

the river and General Stevenson in retreat. He promptly placed his troops in front of the advancing enemy and fought their infantry line. By 11 o'clock he was driven to the junction of the Broad River and Winnsboro roads. Here, pursuant to orders from General Beauregard, he turned toward Winnsboro, and with his brave troops, who for four days had fought for its defence, looked with sad hearts upon Sherman's vast horde as they marched into proud, beautiful, but doomed Columbia.

Thus fell the capital of South Carolina. Every gun fired in its defence was fired by Wheeler's cavalry. Every soldier who fell in its defence belonged to Wheeler's brave command.

Soldiers from Tennessee, Kentucky and the Gulf States fought and died for South Carolina and her capital. The hospital records show names from no other States in lists of killed and wounded during the struggle for lost Columbia. We do not say this with any desire to disparage South Carolina or her chivalrous sons. Their record is one we all admire, and one which needs no encomium. The remark is simply intended for those who at this time seemed disposed to withhold justice from the brave men who composed "Wheeler's Cavalry."

It was now seven weeks since Sherman had effected a lodgment in South Carolina. Up to this time his advance into the country was less than one hundred miles. Every step had been contested by Wheeler, who in the fights incident thereto had inflicted upon Sherman's columns heavy losses in killed, wounded and prisoners. Every bridge had been destroyed by Wheeler, and every road obstructed where it was possible to do so. So closely did he hover on all sides, that Sherman's foragers, up to this time, had been kept close to their main column, thus saving a great extent of country from devastation.

"Shot Plum in Two."

Some strange characters were developed during the war, as well as many amusing incidents. A case in point is that of Ben Gibson (of Ninth Kentucky Cavalry), or "Uncle Ben," as he was familiarly called by the boys. He was a gallant soldier, as brave as they ever make them, and a good forager as well. He was a general favorite with the command, and was always ready for a fight or a frolic. Ben was somewhat eccentric in his make-up, and that he possessed a vivid imagination, which sometimes caused him to make very ludicrous mistakes, is shown by the following incidents:

At the battle of Lebanon, Tenn., the Confederates were hemmed up in a close place on the public square, where they were under a galling fire from the enemy's lines. Uncle Ben was in the mix-up, and, as usual, in the hottest of the fray. The Federals brought up two pieces of artillery and opened a terrific fire—it was a hot time, and don't you forget it. One of the shells exploded near where Ben was engaged, and a fragment struck his haversack in full force. His gun was hurled in one direction, and the air was filled with pins, needles, buttons, cartridges, hardtack, corn bread and bacon, a good supply of which he always managed to have on hand. Uncle Ben was badly dazed, and went hobbling off, half bent. One of the boys ran to him and asked if he was much hurt. "Hurt!" cried Ben. "Why, I am *shot plum in two*—help me to find the other half of me!" When he had pulled himself together, it was found that he had not received a scratch. He always contended, however, that he experienced all the painful sensations of being amputated in the middle.

On another occasion, when we were hotly engaged with the enemy, Uncle Ben met with a similar incident. It was a cold day, and we all wore blue overcoats we had captured. As will be remembered, these fastened at the throat with a large hook and eye, and a Minie ball carried away the fastening to Ben's coat. He instantly dropped his gun and clasped both hands to the spot. "Are you badly hurt, Ben?"

asked one of his fellow soldiers. "Hurt, h—ll!" replied Ben. "*My throat is cut from ear to ear!*" "Take down your hands and let us see," said his comrades, who were trying to render him assistance. "*If I do I'll bleed to death in a minute*," was Uncle Ben's doleful reply. Upon examination it was found that the skin had not been broken—simply a red streak was all the visible sign of the shot. Ben was considerably rattled for a moment, but when he found he was really not hurt, he called for his gun, remarking at the same time, "I saw that fellow when he shot, and I will get him sure." And he was as good as his word.—(Major J. P. Austin, Ninth Kentucky Cavalry.)

CHAPTER XXIV.

HAMPTON SENIOR IN COMMAND — DISSATISFACTION OF WHEELER'S MEN—RESOLUTIONS DRAWN UP BY THE TENNESSEE, TEXAS, AND ARKANSAS TROOPS, AND INDORSED BY WHEELER'S CORPS—CRITICISM OF WHEELER'S MEN BY AUTHOR OF "HAMPTON AND HIS CAVALRY"—EDITOR'S REPLY—ATTACK ON KILPATRICK'S CAMP DISCUSSED.

A short time before the close of the war, General Wheeler was ordered to report to General Hampton, and, for the first time in his career, found himself acting under the orders of another officer in his branch of service. The ingratitude, not to say injustice, of this must be apparent, but it was due to certain influences we do not purpose discussing at this late day. General Wheeler made no protest, but with true soldierly instincts, cheerfully acquiesced in the order, and pledged to General Hampton his cordial support. To his command, however, the changed condition of affairs produced much dissatisfaction. In Humes's division, especially, did the order cause loud protest and almost a mutiny. They construed it a slight or a slur upon General Wheeler, the intent of which was to retire him from service and leave General Hampton as their commander. In this event, they declared they would march in a body to the trans-Mississippi department.

In a speech to them General Wheeler assured his men of General Hampton's capacity; reminded them that the same authority had given Hampton his rank that had given him his, and urged them as a kindness to him to give General Hampton the same cordial support he intended giving.

The relations between Wheeler and Hampton remained pleasant, but the men of Wheeler's command were not satisfied with the change, and were impatient under orders from General Hampton. At the evacuation of Columbia, a serious

collision between Hampton and a squad of the Texas Rangers was narrowly averted.

The following resolutions were drawn up by the officers of the Tennessee, Arkansas and Texas troops, and unanimously adopted by all the officers and privates at that time present and on duty with Wheeler's corps:

CAMP HUMES'S CAVALRY DIVISION,
IN THE FIELD, WAYNE COUNTY, N. C., April 3d, 1865.

WHEREAS, Information from a credible source has reached this command, that the impression prevails in official circles at Richmond, and especially in the Department of War, that this corps is dissatisfied with and lacks confidence in General Wheeler, and that the wholesale charge of want of fidelity on the part of the men to the cause they have so long served is boldly brought against the whole command; therefore, in obedience to the requirements of justice, alike to the gifted chief and noble patriot who has so long led us, and whose *name* we have so long proudly borne, and to the gallant men composing this corps, who, through all vicissitudes—left without pay for months at a time, half clad and partially shod, have nobly stood by their colors for twelve months past, not having seen a day that has not *witnessed a collision between the enemy* and some part of this corps, and as each succeeding day called for renewed proof of devotion and courage, no demand was left unanswered—be it, by the officers of Humes's Division of Cavalry, representing the feelings and wishes of the enlisted men of the *entire* corps, as well as their own:

Resolved 1st, That since the organization of this cavalry corps we have *followed General Wheeler*, and have always found him *vigilant*, *active* and *brave*, and that during this long period, now over eighteen months, he has never been absent from his post for an hour, constantly giving his personal attention to the interests of the cause. He has been *foremost* in fight, in most instances even *leading* and directing the movements of the skirmish line. In every exigency his presence inspiring the utmost confidence on the part of all his troops.

Resolved 2d, That having seen and mixed with many other commands, we have yet to find any troops more full of confidence in the ultimate success of our struggle, or more determined to faithfully discharge their duty, firmly stand to their posts and steadfastly support their cause, under all difficulties and amid all hardships, than Wheeler's Cavalry Corps.

Resolved 3d, That, in regard to depredations alleged to have been committed by troops of this command, we know that no greater injury was inflicted upon the country through which we have passed than was necessarily incident to the presence of a body of troops of the same size and under the same circumstances (having to subsist solely upon the country), and that the great bulk of outrages were perpetrated by organized bands of lawless men who took advantage of our presence to plunder citizens under our name, and this at the very time when our whole command was engaged day after

day in fighting and impeding the march of Sherman's column, and that nearly, if not quite all, of the property taken or impressed by us was taken by order of the department commander, and would have fallen, as all left by us did fall, into the hands of the enemy, thereby contributing to the ability of Sherman to accomplish the object of his campaign. And all property even thus taken has, upon application, been returned without a murmur.

Resolved 4th, That, while we would not underrate the distinguished serservices rendered or detract from the merited laurels won by General Hampton, we desire to say in most unmistakable terms that we *entertain now*, as we have *always* done, the most *unbounded confidence* in *General Wheeler* as a *man* and as an *officer*, and where he *leads* we will *cheerfully follow*.

Resolved 5th, That a copy of this preamble and resolutions be furnished each division commander of this corps, and also that a copy be sent to General Wheeler, and that another be forwarded through the proper channel to the War Department.

H. M. Ashby, Colonel comnd'g Humes's Cavalry Division.
S. P. Walker, Captain and A. A. A. G.
R. M. Bearden, Lieutenant and A. A. A. G.
James H. Lewis, Lieutenant-Colonel comnd'g Tenn. Cavalry Brigade.
James C. Luttrell, First Lieutenant and A. A. A. G.
Jos. J. Dobbins, Major comnd'g 1st Tenn. Regiment Cavalry.
J. A. Cochran, First Lieutenant and Adjutant 1st Tenn. Cavalry.
Thos. B. Wilson, Captain Company C.
W. A. Johnston, Second Lieutenant Company G.
E. M. Burns, First Lieutenant comnd'g Company G.
Thomas Q. Alexander, Second Lieutenant comnd'g Company E.
J. B. Bryant, Second Lieutenant comnd'g Company F.
J. A. Jackson, Second Lieutenant comnd'g Company D.
J. D. Butler, Second Lieutenant comnd'g Company K.
W. P. Wagner, Second Lieutenant comnd'g Company H.
Henry Heiss, Second Lieutenant Company C.
J. H. Kahn, Lieutenant-Colonel comnd'g 2d Tenn Regiment Cavalry.
W. M. Smith, Major.
Chas. Coffin, Acting Adjutant.
L. C. Langford, Captain Company I.
Sam. J. Kirkpatrick, First Lieutenant Company E.
E. G. Shannon. Second Lieutenant Company I.
H. P. Dickey, Second Lieutenant Company G.
John H Lear, Second Lieutenant Company A.
Jacob Johnston, Second Lieutenant Company E.
Samuel Clark, Second Lieutenant Company B.
John F. Galliher, Acting Lieutenant Company F.
G. H. Kriess, Lieutenant Company H.
C. Rhodes, Captain Company H.
Edw. Chaffers, Assistant Surgeon.
W. H. McCockle, Surgeon.
J. G. M. Montgomery, Lieutenant-Colonel comnd'g 5th Tenn.
A. L. Mims, Captain Company F.
W W. Mullendore, Captain Company H.
S. Blythe, Captain Company B.
A. J. Ragan, Captain Company A.
W. W. Lillard, Captain Company I.
R. A. McNabb, Second Lieutenant Company I.
A. R. Dewit, Second Lieutenant Company H.
D. R. Wilson, Lieutenant Company H.
Jas. L. Wierick, Lieutenant Company B.

W. A. Bleoins, Lieutenant Company H.
J. Alex. Davis, First Lieutenant Company D.
J. C. Georges, Lieutenant Company I.
M. Lewis, Lieutenant Company C.
J. D. Blins, Lieutenant Company C.
W. P. Woods, Lieutenant Company E.
Jas. Edgeman, Lieutenant Company B.
W. G. Allen, Lieutenant Company D.
Jno. B. Broyles, Second Lieutenant Company H.
William L. Bromley, Captain comnd'g 9th Tenn. Battalion Cavalry.
Thomas N. Jones, Acting Adjutant.
J. O. Levine, Lieutenant comnd'g Company A.
J. B. Galloway, Captain Company A.
E. H. Wruy, Lieutenant comnd'g Company C.
W. R. Grimes, Lieutenant Company C.
E. A. Hornbeak, Lieutenant comnd'g Company D.
George H. Brown, Lieutenant Co. D., 9th Tenn. Battalion Cavalry.
Jas. J. Patton, Second Lieutenant comnd'g Company E.
J. E. Grimes, Lieutenant comnd'g Company F.
S. H. Batton, Lieutenant comnd'g Company G.
C. W. Leake, Captain comnd'g 3d Arkansas Regiment Cavalry.
J. H. Bartholomew, Assistant Quartermaster.
L. B. Noland, Adjutant.
J. B. Mangum, Assistant Surgeon.
J. H. Wickes, Assistant Surgeon.
R. D. Dedman, Captain Company A.
J. F. Tindell, Captain Company B.
J. D. Henslee, Lieutenant comnd'g Company C.
W. J. Bass, Captain comnd'g Company D.
J. M. Moore, Lieut. comnd'g Company E, 3d Arkansas.
J. J. Sumpter, Lieutenant comnd'g Company F.
J. E. Dumas, Lieutenant Company G.
H. A. Hobson, Lieutenant Company H.
D. W. Bizzle, Captain comnd'g Company I.
H. M. Carden, Captain comnd'g Company K.
Baxter Smith, Colonel comnd'g Harrison's Brigade.
James R. Lester, Captain and A. A. and Quartermaster General.
James Bledsoe, Major comnd'g 4th Tenn. Regiment Cavalry.
J. T. Massingill, Lieutenant Company B.
James Scroggins, Lieutenant Company C.
G. C. Moore, Captain comnd'g Company C.
G. M. Cormack, Lieutenant Company B.
R. P. Russell, First Lieutenant comd'g Co. L.
S. H. Glover, Captain comnd'g Company H.
G. W. Lockhart, First Lieutenant Company H.
H. L. Preston, Lieutenant Company E.
C. T. Downing, Captain comnd'g Texas Regiment Cavalry.
M. H. James, Lieutenant and Acting Adjutant.
J. B. Puryear, Captain Company B.
C. Shegog, First Lieutenant Company B.
G. B. Goodson, Second Lieutenant Company B.
L. E. S. Russell, Captain Company G.
Z. Howard, Captain Company A.
W. B. Johnson, First Lieutenant Company G.
W. M. Sherry, Second Lieutenant Company A.
E. K. Patrick, First Lieutenant Company H.
E. Weedan, Second Lieutenant Company H.
W. Underwood, Captain Company F.
W. W. Gibson, Captain Company G.
J. J. Emmett, Second Lieutenant Company G, 11th Texas Regt. Cavalry.

H. H. Allison, Second Lieutenant Company K.
B. B. Dalby, First Lieutenant Company K.
R. N. McKay, Captain comnd'g 8th Texas Regiment Cavalry.
J. C. Lowe, Captain Company A.
G. Stounfeltz, First Lieutenant Company G.
A. B. Briscow, First Lieutenant Company K.
G. L. McMurphy, First Lieutenant Company H.
M. L. Gordon, Second Lieutenant Company A.
S. K. Scraggs, Second Leutenant Company C.
W. E. Jones, First Lieutenant Company I.
J. Fulkerson, First Lieutenant Company B.
G. M. Decherd, First Lieutenant Company D.
W. R. Black, Jr., Second Lieutenant Company D.
A. J. Murray, Second Lieutenant Company F.
B. E. Joiner, Jr., Second Lieutenant Company F.
W. R. Doak, Second Lieutenant Company D.
W. R. Frierd, Lieutenant Company E.
A. C. Littlefield, Second Lieutenant Company E.
W. H. Harris, Major and Quartermaster Humes's Division Cavalry.
P. L. Mynatt, Captain and A. C. S. Division.

The valor displayed by Southern arms challenged the admiration of the world, and the honor so dearly bought is the heritage of all. There is, too, enough for all, and any effort to show that some did less while others did more than their duty, is not only in poor taste, but uncharitable and ungenerous.

We know there was a time when there existed rivalries and jealousies between the men and officers of different commands of ours, as they have in all armies; but the occasion for such has long since passed, even if it ever existed. Time has healed even the animosities of those who fought on opposite sides in the great struggle, and surely it should silence all bickerings and fault-finding among the survivors of those who fought and suffered for a common cause. Especially should there remain no rivalry between Hampton and Wheeler or their friends, since they alone survive of the quintette of great cavalrymen who made that branch of the Confederate service so illustrious.

The above remarks are suggested by reading "Hampton and His Cavalry," by Mr. Edward L. Wells, of Charleston, S. C. In this book we find that the author has apparently gone out of his way to say uncomplimentary things about Wheeler and to speak disparagingly of his men. We cannot see how any good can come to General Hampton by an effort

to exalt him at the expense of General Wheeler, for the fame of each is well established, and history will accord them the places to which their distinguished services entitle them; nor do we think the reputation of Hampton's men can be built up by aspersions on the character of the men who rode with Wheeler.

It was our hope to publish a book entirely free from any matter of controversy, for if we had friends to reward we had no enemies to punish. It is therefore with sincere regret that we feel impelled to notice some things Mr. Wells has said, and endeavor to correct some errors into which his partiality for General Hampton has led him. In doing this we wish to distinctly disavow any desire to reflect on General Hampton, and to put on record our admiration for him as a statesman, a patriot and a great soldier. Some of the errors into which Mr. Wells has fallen are so glaring we must conclude that he was not himself a soldier, and be charitable enough to think that he was only imperfectly informed about matters of which he essayed to write.

On page 151 of "Hampton and His Cavalry" we find reference made to fighting cavalry dismounted, and the contention that "no man had ever before done this on the same scale or so thoroughly" as General Hampton; and on page 425 we find the following: "Thus ended the career of Hampton as a soldier, but not so the method of cavalry fighting which he may be justly said to have introduced, and which others learned from him and utilized."

We are surprised that a man of intelligence should advance such a claim as this, which is refuted by the experience of every cavalry soldier (either officer or private) who served in Wheeler's, Forrest's or Morgan's commands. It was the almost invariable custom of these commanders to fight their men dismounted, sometimes leaving a regiment—often only a company—mounted, to charge the enemy's line after it had been weakened or broken by the men acting as infantry. The first engagement the writer was ever in was in 1862, dismounted, and he can recall only a few in which his experi-

ence was different. As Wheeler, Forrest and Morgan were commanding cavalry as early as 1862, they could scarcely have learned Hampton's tactics of 1864. Surely General Hampton would not attempt to sustain the absurd claim put forth by his biographer.

General Longstreet has said that the Confederacy possessed no cavalry proper, but only infantry mounted—the horses being merely a means of rapid transportation from one point to another. And General Hood, on page 202 of his "Advance and Retreat," says: "I had moreover become convinced that our cavalry was able to compete with double their number. Fortunately, they had not become demoralized upon the retreat in consequence of their habit of dismounting and fighting at one point to-day, then remounting and hastening in another direction to encounter the enemy on the morrow. As stated, our cavalry was not cavalry *proper*, but were mounted riflemen trained to dismount and hold in check or delay the advance of the main body of the enemy, and who had learned that they could without much difficulty defeat the Federal cavalry."

On page 151 of same book we find the following: "Only two cavalry officers in the Confederate army attained the commission of Lieutenant-General. These were Hampton and Forrest, ranking in the order named. Wheeler is frequently referred to in newspapers as a Lieutenant-General, and Appleton's Cyclopedia of American Biography states that he was so, but this is a mistake: he was a Major-General."

Really, we scarcely see what place the rank of other Generals has in the campaigns of Hampton and his cavalry, and certainly there were few officers in our army who cared less about rank than General Wheeler. But as the records are of easy reference, we may as well put Mr. Wells right, though the Cyclopedia would be generally accepted as better authority than his. The record is as follows:

"WHEELER, JOSEPH.—First Lieutenant, April 3, 1861; Colonel, Sept. 4, 1861; Brigadier-General, Oct. 30, 1862; Major-General, Jan. 20, 1863; Command of Army Corps of Cavalry, March 15, 1863; Lieutenant-General, Feb. 28, 1865.

"HAMPTON, WADE.—Colonel Hampton's S. C. Legion, July 12, 1861; Brigadier-General, May 23, 1862; Major-General, August 3, 1863; Lieutenant-General, Feb. 14, 1865."

The date of General Forrest's commission as Lieutenant-General was the same as that of General Wheeler, viz., February 28, 1865.

From the above it will be seen that Wheeler was a Lieutenant-General, and that his commission was only fourteen days inferior in date to that of General Hampton. It will be further noted that Wheeler's commission as Major-General antedated that of General Hampton to same rank over six months, and that Wheeler was in command of a corps in March, 1863, while Hampton did not attain to such a command until the death of Stuart, in May, 1864, fourteen months after. Really the reason that Wheeler was not commissioned Lieutenant-General while acting as such in 1863 was owing to it being then the policy of the Administration not to organize the cavalry into army corps.

In confirmation of the above, we think we could safely appeal to General Hampton, as he will no doubt remember indorsing the recommendation of Wheeler for promotion to rank of Lieutenant-General.

On page 394 of his book Mr. Wells attacks statements made by General Wheeler in a recent article in the Century Magazine,* and speaks eloquently of what Butler's Division of Hampton's Cavalry *would* have done, *could have been depended on to do*, in defense of Mr. Davis's person, etc. Reference is made to this in another place, in which it is shown that it is useless to discuss what troops would have done, could have been depended on to do, etc., but that it is of historic importance to know what they did do. It is a matter of well established history that Wheeler's men did volunteer as an escort to the President of the dying Confederacy, and that Butler's men did not, although Generals Wheeler and Hampton went to their respective commands on the same mission. It is also a matter of record that General Hampton had only a few days

*See Chapter XXVII. of this volume.

previously (or about the time of General Johnston's surrender) written Mr. Davis two letters, in each of which he pledged himself to raise a body of men from his (Hampton's) command to be placed at Mr. Davis's disposal.

The account given in "Hampton and His Cavalry" of the attack on Kilpatrick's camp, near Fayetteville, N. C., in March, 1865, is so contradictory and so distorted as to deprive it of all historical importance. We only refer to it on account of the effort to glorify General Butler (of Hampton's command) at the expense of General Wheeler, and to lay all blame on the latter and his men. General Butler has written an account of this engagement for "Campfires of the Confederacy," and it contradicts in several essential particulars the account given by Mr. Wells. The latter contradicts himself by saying that the attack was made by Butler's division alone, after referring several times to the presence of General Wheeler and his command, and criticizing them in each instance. He distorts facts by quoting from General Kilpatrick's official report, in which that officer says his men were flying before "the most formidable cavalry charge he had ever witnessed," but omits the part of Kilpatrick's report which says that the charge alluded to was composed of Humes's, Allen's and Butler's divisions, the two former belonging to Wheeler's command.

It may possibly have been that a part of Wheeler's men were delayed getting into action on this occasion, by encountering an impassable morass; but this book will have been printed to poor purpose if the reader has not by this time become convinced that when fighting was to be done neither Butler's nor Hampton's nor any other troops in the Confederacy were more absolutely sure to "get there" than those commanded by Wheeler.

As evidence that Wheeler's men did "get there," and, as usual, in time to do most of the hard fighting, we need only mention that General Wheeler's official report shows that among the wounded were General Humes, commanding division; Generals Hannon and Hagan, commanding brigades—

besides Hagan's brigade, having lost every field officer, was commanded by a captain. Generals Allen and Ashby had horses shot under them, and Colonel King was killed.

Apologizing to our readers for this digression, we will proceed with our narrative of events of graver importance.—(Editor.)

CHAPTER XXV.

WHEELER WITNESSES THE BURNING OF COLUMBIA WHICH HE WAS UNABLE TO SAVE—FIGHTS AT WILSON'S STORE AND AT HORNSBORO—WHEELER SWIMS THE GREAT PEEDEE—HIS FIGHT WITH KILPATRICK, MARCH 10TH—ENGAGEMENT AT FAYETTEVILLE—SUCCESS OF CAPTAIN LILLARD AT DARLINGTON—FIGHTS ON CAPE FEAR RIVER AND NEAR SMITH'S MILL—BATTLE OF AVERYSBORO—WHEELER AS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL—LETTERS PROM PRESIDENT DAVIS, GENERALS JOHNSTON, HARDEE AND HAMPTON.

General Wheeler remained near Columbia during the 17th, and that night witnessed the smoke and flame of its destruction. Having been ordered to report to General Hampton, after a skirmish on the 18th, he moved under Hampton's orders to Winnsboro, which he reached on the 19th. On the 20th he moved on to Youngville and on the 21st to Chesterville, our rear slightly skirmishing with the enemy's advance. On the 24th, we crossed Catawba River at Lansford, and on the 26th moved over Cane Creek. Here the enemy turned easterly, Wheeler marching parallel to their columns.

During these marches General Wheeler had sent out daily strong scouting parties who broke up foraging, burning and thieving detachments of the enemy. They also captured and brought in Federal prisoners in great numbers, sometimes three hundred in a single day, besides the killed and wounded left on the ground where the actions occurred. Wheeler also occasionally met and skirmished with large bodies of the enemy, both infantry and cavalry.

On March 1st we engaged the enemy at Wilson's store, and on the 2d passed through Monroe, North Carolina. On the 4th we encountered the enemy near Hornsboro, and, after a severe fight in which General Wheeler captured seventy prisoners, the enemy retreated, leaving their camps, equipage and plun-

der in our hands. On the 5th we passed through Wadesboro, and reached the Great Peedee at Grany Island on the following day. He found it swollen to a terrible torrent, covering the islands and exhibiting a width of two miles. Every boat or conceivable means of crossing had been sunk, destroyed or removed for miles up and down the river by citizens and irresponsible parties, under the supposition that if left the enemy might make them available in effecting a crossing. Being of the first importance that some one should cross to communicate with General Hardee and learn the position of Sherman's army, several ineffectual attempts were made to cross. Ferrymen and raftsmen who had lived in the vicinity for years were unanimous in asserting that an attempt to swim the torrent would prove fatal to the adventurer. What no one else would do or dare to do was the enterprise General Wheeler had always courted and loved. Several brave men had entered the water, but before advancing twenty yards the foaming current swept horse and rider down the river, both narrowly escaping with their lives.

General Wheeler determined to cross in person with twenty Texans. All being ready, General Wheeler led the van and plunged into the roaring torrent, pushing boldly from the shore. His followers pushed in also but almost immediately rolled over and were swept rapidly down the river. Wheeler sank and rose alternately, at times only his head and the nostrils of his horse being above the surface. His destruction seemed inevitable, but on he swam. Sometimes for several minutes he appeared to make no progress toward the other bank, but simply to float down the rapid tide. Once, on reaching the center, his horse partially rose, apparently finding foothold for a moment, and then again both sank almost beyond our view. This continued for more than an hour, when General Wheeler entered the dark shadow of the other bank, making it impossible for our eyes to follow him any further. Other brave men, seeing him lead so dangerous an adventure, determined to follow. Of all who made the attempt, only two

succeeded in crossing the stream, and those did not start until Wheeler had passed the most dangerous portion.

On reaching the opposite bank General Wheeler soon ascertained all he desired, and finding twenty of Shannon's scouts, he attacked and killed or captured a party of thirty-five of the enemy near Rockingham. On the 8th the river having fallen several feet, the entire command was crossed, and marched rapidly toward Fayetteville.

At ten o'clock on the night of the 9th, General Wheeler came upon Kilpatrick's camp and with his advance guard, under Captain Shannon, captured the enemy's pickets. During the night General Wheeler examined the camp, and after consulting with General Hampton, it was determined to attack by a mounted charge, as both agreed we were too near Sherman's main army to make it safe to dismount.

The fearfully bad roads and heavy rains so delayed us that it was nearly daylight before the advance of Humes's and Allen's commands reached the position. Wheeler promptly arranged these troops to charge in five columns upon the enemy, while Captain Shannon was ordered to take possession of the house in which General Kilpatrick was known to be sleeping. Dibrell's command was left as a reserve. The only other troops present were three small brigades from Hampton's cavalry, then under General Butler, who had also taken position to attack with Wheeler.

Just before day everything was ready for the charge. The gallant Hampton (probably not wishing to take any of the honor of the engagement) turned to Wheeler and said: "I wish you would take command of your own and Butler's troops on the field, and make the fight as we have arranged, while I remain here with Dibrell's reserve; should you need help, send to me for it."

Wheeler replied: "Thank you, General;" and in a moment, mounted on his spirited white charger, with pistol raised, this gallant son of chivalry was at the head of his column. "Forward," was his command, and as the word passed to the other columns all followed their beloved young

chieftain. The walk, the trot, the gallop and the charge follow in succession and, Wheeler leading, his columns charged to the center of the enemy's bivouac, trampling under foot the astonished and hardly awakened enemy. The other camps so suddenly aroused, seized their arms and the battle became general.

Of those in our immediate vicinity, some three hundred surrendered, but many attempted to fight or to escape. Wheeler, himself in the midst of the mêlée, engaged in some dozen encounters, killing two and capturing a number with his own hand.

Kilpatrick's artillery and wagons were in our hands and were being cut down by Wheeler's order. The enemy in front were, however, still unbroken.

The nature of the fight, and broken, wooded condition of the ground, tended to throw our troops into disorder, which was increased in crossing a boggy stream on the edge of the camp. Twice had the brave Wheeler reformed his men and charged the foe, who from a neighboring slope poured volleys upon our columns. One of their lines was broken and routed. At this moment General Butler, who had reformed his command, commenced a charge. Wheeler raised his hat to these troops as they hurled themselves upon the flying enemy. Thus far all was success, but now a solid line which the enemy had formed in the distance, approached slowly with so deadly a fire as to compel us to retire. Generals Humes and Harrison, Colonel Hagan, Colonel Roberts and Major Farish had been badly wounded. General Allen's and Colonel Ashby's horses had been shot, and the Alabama brigade having lost its commander and every field-officer, was now commanded by a captain. Colonel King, of the Georgia Cavalry was among our killed. This defficiency of officers made it impossible to rally for another successful charge. The numerous couriers Wheeler had sent to Hampton asking for Dibrell's troops had not been heard from, and slowly but surely we found ourselves yielding the field, but carrying off our prisoners, which now numbered four hundred. Wheeler at last met

Hampton with Dibrell's command, but in view of the probability that Sherman's infantry had reached the scene, Hampton advised that we should continue to withdraw. General Wheeler, therefore, remained with Dibrell's command and checked the enemy, while the other troops with prisoners moved on toward Fayetteville. Toward evening Wheeler followed, and the next morning, March 11th, engaged the enemy with Allen's and Anderson's commands, during which General Anderson was wounded.

By noon Howard's and Davis's corps had entered the town, compelling Wheeler to withdraw across Cape Fear River, burning the bridge behind him.

But 1,189 men of Wheeler's command (not including Butler's troops) went into the action, their loss being 12 men killed, 60 wounded and 10 missing; 59 horses killed and 52 wounded.

On the 5th of March, a body of cavalry which had been stationed near Charleston during the war, and consequently unaccustomed to fighting, was attacked and defeated by the enemy. General Wheeler sent Captain Lillard, with a detachment of his Tennessee cavalry, to the vicinity in time to see the victorious enemy about to enter Darlington. The brave Tennesseeans charged the Federals, many times their strength, putting them to rout, capturing a stand of colors and a number of prisoners, besides saving the town from the enemy's ravages. The ladies of Darlington overwhelmed the brave Tennesseeans with admiration, and presented them a beautiful Confederate flag which they had made during the engagement. Next day Captain Lillard received the following dispatch from General Robertson, commandant of the district:

CAPTAIN LILLARD, DARLINGTON C. H., March 6, 1865.
Commanding, etc.:

I take pleasure in communicating in writing the following dispatch from Brigadier-General Robertson:

Express to Captain Lillard and his gallant Tennesseeans my thanks for their handsome behavior yesterday. Yours very respectfully,

JOHN JENKS, *Major.*

On the 13th, the enemy moved up Cape Fear River, skirmishing heavily with Wheeler about eight or ten miles from Fayetteville. On the 14th, they continued their advance, during which several warm skirmishes occurred.

On the 15th, Wheeler attacked the Federal advance, capturing forty prisoners near Smith's Hill, on Black River.

BATTLE OF AVERYSBORO.

On the 16th, hearing General Hardee warmly engaging the enemy about four miles south of Averysboro, General Wheeler hastened to his assistance, finding a large body of Federals, under General Slocum, attacking his front, while a column was moving around Hardee's right flank, threatening his destruction. General Wheeler met, fought and checked this column, holding it back until nightfall, when General Hardee withdrew, leaving Wheeler to cover his retreat, and on the 17th the enemy advanced fighting, and finally drove Wheeler through Averysboro.

Since the death of General Stuart, in the spring of 1864, Wheeler had been the senior cavalry officer in the Confederate armies. While fighting Sherman in the Carolinas, he received the gratifying intelligence that President Davis had directed his promotion to Lieutenant-General. He had been in continuous command of a corps d'armée since October, 1862, and it is worthy of note that he held command of an army corps in the field for a longer period than any other officer in the Confederate service.

The following extract from a letter to General Wheeler from President Davis, shows the high opinion entertained of him by that great and good man, and also shows that a mere technicality had alone prevented his receiving the rank of Lieutenant-General more than two years before:

"You were promoted to the rank of Major-General when that was the highest rank in the cavalry arm of the Confederate service. It was conferred that you might command in chief the cavalry of the Army of Tennessee. For more than two years you have exercised that command with usefulness

and distinction. Had it been the policy to organize the cavalry into corps, you would then have received the grade of Lieutenant-General."

To show how well President Davis was sustained in this appreciation, we give a few extracts from official communications to him, which happened to be in our possession, from Generals Joseph E. Johnston, William J. Hardee and Wade Hampton.

As far back as 1862 General Johnston, then commanding the Army of Tennessee, telegraphed the President:

"I consider the confirmation of General Wheeler's appointment as essential to the proper organization of the cavalry of the west."

This same distinguished officer afterwards, in recommending General Wheeler's promotion to Lieutenant-General, concluded his letter:

"I believe that it is needless to remind you of the fidelity, zeal, courage and success with which General Wheeler has commanded his corps."

General Hardee, in recommending his appointment to Lieutenant-General, said: "You well know Wheeler's merit. As I have served long with Wheeler, it may not be amiss to add that I have not met any one in the war more devoted to our cause, or any one more zealous, conscientious and faithful in the discharge of his duties."

General Hampton, who had been with Wheeler but a short time, wrote Mr. Davis: "I most respectfully and earnestly recommend General Wheeler's appointment as Lieutenant-General. Not only will it assist General Wheeler, but it will be a fitting mark by our government of its appreciation of his long and gallant service."

A Grief-stricken Soldier.

To most of the soldiers of the Confederate army a little "tangle-foot" was generally quite acceptable, and they would go to almost any length to procure it. The day before the great battle of Atlanta I was passing along the outskirts of

the city in the direction of the right of our lines, when I came upon one of the Kentucky headquarters wagons, with Major ——— in charge, an affable, genial gentleman. He asked me to dismount and tell him the news. I remarked that I had nothing strange to relate, further than it looked like we were to have a hot time in the old town in the near future, as the Federals were pressing us on all sides. He told me a soldier had reported to him a short time before, that he had located some good corn whisky, and if I would get a jug he would fill it for me. "So just hold on," he remarked, "for it is time for him to get back." (*I dismounted.*) A few moments later the soldier came riding along the road, looking very despondent. There was a sad expression on his face which betokened grief and disappointment. He remarked as he rode up: "Major, when I followed my poor old father and mother to their last resting-place all hope seemed lost. I was prostrated with grief, and the world seemed blank to me; but the loss I then sustained is not to be compared to the feeling that came over me when the string broke that held that jug to the horn of my saddle and it struck the hard road, smashing into a hundred pieces."

I mounted and rode sadly on, in full sympathy with the disconsolate soldier and the no less grief-stricken major.—(Major J. P. Austin, 9th Ky. Cav.)

CHAPTER XXVI.

BATTLE OF BENTONVILLE—WHEELER'S ENGAGEMENTS ON 19TH AND 20TH—EXTRACTS FROM SHERMAN'S REPORTS—WHEELER ENGAGES THE SEVENTEENTH CORPS ON THE 21ST—COVERS JOHNSTON'S RETREAT ON THE 22D—FIGHT AT BLACK CREEK BRIDGE AND IN FRONT OF SMITHFIELD.

On the 18th, by a rapid march General Wheeler reached Bentonville, and during the night disposed his troops on the right of Johnston's army for the battle of the succeeding day. On the morning of the 19th, the left of Wheeler's line, under Dibrell, first met the approaching enemy and engaged them until General Johnston reached the field with his infantry. Wheeler's right also engaged the enemy, capturing fifty prisoners. On the morning of the 20th, Sherman's right wing, under Howard, commenced a rapid advance toward Bentonville. The road upon which Howard was marching ran nearly parallel to and about a mile in rear of our infantry line of battle. This movement apparently had not been anticipated by our Generals and nothing opposed it but a small force, which was unable to check so powerful an advance. Though General Wheeler was acting under different orders, his sagacity told him the intentions of Howard, and the critical position in which they placed our army. He promptly gathered such of his troops as were not needed elsewhere and galloping to the scene, most gallantly charged and temporarily checked the enemy's lines. From prisoners, Wheeler learned that the force before him consisted of the Fifteenth and Seventeenth corps. Taking advantage of this check, he promptly dismounted his riflemen and throwing them into position behind a fence which served as a barricade, fought with such determined vigor as to hold back the entire force until General Johnston had changed his line and sent Hoke's

infantry division to his support. Wheeler then withdrew a short distance, only to take another position, which he held until General Hoke had completed a strong line of works and prepared his troops for action. The extent of this service will be understood, as Howard, at the time Wheeler checked his progress, was nearer the Mill Creek bridge than the larger part of our infantry.

General Sherman in his official report says of this movement:

"The right wing found rebel cavalry watching its approach, but unable to offer any serious opposition until our head of column encountered a considerable body behind a barricade at the forks of the road near Bentonville."

During this engagement General Wheeler showed great gallantry; his horse was shot and he himself came near being killed.

Before daylight on the 21st Wheeler had built breastworks 1,200 yards in length on the prolongation of our infantry line, and during the morning he fought the enemy's infantry with a portion of his command dismounted behind these works, while the remainder of his troops were held in reserve.

On Wheeler's left were two small brigades of cavalry from Virginia (not under Wheeler's control), which had been ordered to defend the space between Wheeler's left and an impassable stream which ran along and secured their left flank. About 4 o'clock the enemy pressed our entire line. Wheeler fought vigorously from his works, repulsing their attack. The troops on his left were not so fortunate. After a sharp engagement they gave way, followed by the Federal infantry pouring like an avalanche around our left and to our rear. Soon they had reached General Johnston's immediate rear and were upon his only line of retreat. Wheeler, always ready for any emergency, was also ready for this; in a moment he was with his reserves, consisting of his Alabama brigade and Texas Rangers, the latter regiment being a short distance to his left and rear. In another moment all were in full

charge, the Alabama brigade being directed upon the Federal flank, while the Texans galloped across an open field, rode obliquely through the enemy's skirmish line, and simultaneously with the Alabamians struck their main line, now in a rapid and confused retreat. Some fifty prisoners and a caisson were captured by Wheeler; the enemy, which proved to be Mower's division, were driven back and our lines re-established and maintained in our original position. For this brilliant exploit General Wheeler and his command deserved the highest praise. Not only had he held the line assigned him against an assault of the enemy, but with his small reserve had charged and defeated an entire division of trained Federal infantry.

A few scattering shots were fired at the enemy by a small force of our infantry who were by accident near the bridge over Mill Creek, but with that exception Wheeler's cavalry alone engaged and defeated this dangerous column.

General Sherman in his report of this affair says:

"On the 21st a steady rain prevailed, during which General Mower's division of the Seventeenth Corps, on the extreme right, had worked well to the right around the enemy's flank, and had nearly reached the bridge across Mill Creek, the only line of retreat open to the enemy. Of course, there was extreme danger that the enemy would turn on him all his reserves, and, it might be, let go his parapets to overwhelm Mower. Accordingly, I ordered at once a general attack by our skirmish line, from left to right. Quite a noisy battle ensued, during which General Mower was enabled to regain connection with his own corps, by moving to his left rear."

During the night General Johnston withdrew toward Smithfield, leaving Wheeler to cover the retreat. Before daylight on the 22d, the enemy had discovered the evacuation, and pushed forward their skirmishers, engaging our cavalry. The heavy roads and extreme darkness of the night had delayed our army, so that at sunrise our infantry was still in Bentonville, while the enemy pushed on with such vigor as to make it necessary for General Wheeler to bring most of

his command into action, thus causing a warm engagement. By 9 o'clock we had attained the object desired, in securing an unmolested retreat for our infantry, and by 10 o'clock had crossed both Mill and Black creeks, taking up a good position to meet the enemy's advance. The enemy's infantry came up boldly in strong force and charged Wheeler. Three color-bearers of the leading Federal brigade fell within fifty feet of our line, and the entire pursuing force of Sherman's army retreated out of range and did not renew the pursuit. On the 23d of March General Wheeler marched through Smithfield, and took position between Johnston's and Sherman's armies, daily engaging the enemy's pickets, scouting parties and foraging details.

[The battle of Bentonville, on 22d of March, was the last engagement in which the infantry fired a gun, though Wheeler's cavalry continued fighting almost daily till the end came, the latter part of April.—(Editor.)

Free Silver for Wheeler's Cavalry.

It was not in old issue, or new issue, but in good, hard, solid metal.

The occurrence I am about to relate took place near the beautiful little city of Washington, Wilkes county, Ga. It was there the Confederacy drew her last breath, and furled her last banners. I helped to close its eyes, and sit up with the corpse. For a week or ten days previous to the last gasp of the Confederacy, so called, the cavalry had been guarding the great specie train which had been sent out of Richmond, the defunct capital of the lost cause. It had been decided by those in authority, General John C. Breckinridge at the head of the mess, that this money should be divided out among the men (or at least a portion of it); so, bright and early one morning, orders were issued to the quartermasters of the respective commands to report at once at the "bank," with a list of their men, and draw their coin. If I mistake not, it was a Georgia command that came to grief on this

memorable occasion. The officer had drawn the amount he was entitled to, which was about one dollar to the man, placed it carefully in some old flour sacks, secured it to his saddle, and started for camp. He had not gone far when a soldier overtook him and reported the Yank's coming in force. The officer put spurs to his horse, and down the road he went at a rattling pace, the jingle of the silver keeping time with the clatter of his horse's feet on the hard road. He had gone but a short distance when the dollars commenced eating their way out of the sacks, and the road behind him was being strewn with the precious metal. Many soldiers followed the fleeing horseman and secured the costly treasure. That road, or a portion of it at least, furnished rich picking about that time, and free silver was in practical operation. What was the fate of the unfortunate I never learned.—(Maj. J. P. Austin, 9th Ky. Cav.)

CHAPTER XXVII.

SHERMAN'S ADVANCE UPON JOHNSTON—KILPATRICK DRIVEN BACK BY WHEELER — FIGHT AT MORRISVILLE — LEE'S SURRENDER — TRUCE WITH SHERMAN — EXTRACT FROM WHEELER'S OFFICIAL REPORT—THE CLOSING SCENES OF THE CONFEDERACY—JOHNSTON'S SURRENDER TO SHERMAN—WHEELER ORGANIZES ESCORT FOR MR. DAVIS—WHEELER'S FAREWELL ADDRESS TO HIS CORPS—WHEELER'S CAVALRY LAST CONFEDERATE TROOPS WITH MR. DAVIS—SUMMARY OF WHEELER'S BATTLES—HIS OWN ACCOUNT OF HIS CAPTURE.

On the morning of April 10th Sherman commenced his advance upon Johnston's army. His force consisted of the Tenth, Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Seventeenth, Twentieth and Twenty-Third Corps of infantry, and a large force of cavalry, in all over a hundred thousand strong. Johnston's force consisted of Hardee's, Stewart's and Lee's Corps of infantry, 15,186 strong, and a cavalry force composed of Allen's and Humes's divisions of Wheeler's corps, 3,887 strong, and about 800 cavalry from Virginia under General Butler, Johnston's entire force being 19,893.

General Wheeler soon developed the movement by fighting Sherman's advance, and telegraphed as follows:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
April 10, 1865, 9:30 A.M.

TO GEN. J. E. JOHNSTON, Smithfield; GEN. BRAXTON BRAGG, Raleigh; BRIG.-GEN. BAKER, Weldon; GEN. HAMPTON, Smithfield:

Enemy's infantry and cavalry advancing toward bridge over Nahunta Swamp, three miles east of Pikeville. J. WHEELER, *Lieut.-Gen.*

(These telegrams are taken from General Wheeler's telegraph book, where they appear to be signed "J. Wheeler, Major-General," but as he had been commissioned as Lieutenant-General February 28, the author has taken the liberty of changing the rank accordingly.)

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
(To Same as Above:) April 10, 1865, 11 A.M.

There appears to be a general advance of the enemy toward Smithfield and up Weldon road. All trains collecting supplies should be moved westward.

J. WHEELER, *Lieut.-Gen.*

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
(To Same as Above:) April 10, 1865, 4 P.M.

Enemy, after crossing Nahunta Swamp, three miles east of station, have halted. Prisoners just taken belonging to Fifteenth Corps say they are going to Raleigh.

J. WHEELER, *Lieut.-Gen.*

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
(To Same as Above:) April 10, 1865, 5 P.M.

Enemy have ceased moving up Weldon Railroad, and have turned all their columns toward Smithfield.

Sherman's entire army, including Schofield's and Terry's corps, are advancing. Prisoners have full haversacks—about ten days' rations.

J. WHEELER, *Lieut.-Gen.*

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
(To Same as Above:) April 11, 1865, 6 A.M.

Scouts from enemy's camp, and prisoners, all say Sherman is moving on Raleigh. Fifteenth Corps leads the right, Fourteenth Corps the center and Terry's Corps with Kilpatrick's Cavalry are moving up right bank of the Neuse.

J. WHEELER, *Lieut.-Gen.*

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
(To Same as Above:) April 11, 1865, 9 A. M.

Enemy pressing on rapidly this morning. Prisoners have fifteen days rations. They expect rapid marching.

J. WHEELER, *Lieut.-Gen.*

While sending these telegrams, General Wheeler was engaged fighting and checking the Federal advance, making use of barricades and seizing every favorable opportunity to engage the enemy to advantage, and on one occasion charging through their infantry skirmish line with his Texas brigade. On the morning of the 12th, Johnston marched through Raleigh with his infantry, and on the morning of the 13th Sherman took possession of the city, Wheeler withdrawing toward Hillsboro as the enemy entered. Kilpatrick pushed out after us and upon coming in view, charged handsomely. Wheeler had expected this, and met the enemy with a counter-charge, driving Kilpatrick back in disorder for ten miles,

capturing a number of prisoners, among whom was the Major of the 13th Pennsylvania Cavalry, who was mortally wounded. General Wheeler placed troops on the Pittsboro and other roads, by which he expected Sherman would attempt, by making a short cut, to turn Johnston's flank, and with the remainder of his force skirmished with Kilpatrick's command, which pressed on to Morrisville station where, after a severe engagement, they retreated to Sherman's main body. The following telegrams were sent on the 14th by Wheeler:

MORRISVILLE STATION, April 14th, 1865, 8:35 A. M.

TO GENERAL JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON AND LIEUTENANT-GEN. HARDEE:

Infantry prisoners state they have fifteen days' rations and expect to move rapidly. No enemy moving on Pitttsboro road.

J. WHEELER, *Lieut.-Gen.*

MORRISVILLE, April 14th, 1865, 1:25 P. M.

GENERAL J. E. JOHNSTON, *Greensboro:*

Enemy have ceased to advance in my front. Scouts sent to see if they are advancing on any other roads. J. WHEELER, *Lieut.-Gen.*

On the following day General Wheeler moved his main force to near Chapel Hill, with pickets extending to cover all roads south for thirty miles. A Federal force followed a short distance, but were met and checked at a swollen creek with a single regiment which composed Wheeler's rear-guard.

The news of General Lee's surrender now reached us; a truce with Sherman took place, and thus ended the campaign, the war, and the military power of the Confederacy.

In closing his official report of these operations, General Wheeler says:

"For more than a year my troops had been constantly together, enduring, encountering, triumphing.

"During that year the enemy's cavalry had been frequently met, and always our arms had been crowned with victory. The spirit of my brave men was as buoyant, unbroken and determined as in the first days of our country's existence. Unity, concord, good will, devotion to duty and country, and

I may add all the elements which grow out of continual success, and which I felt would insure success in future conflicts, pervaded my command from the highest officer to the youngest trooper.

"The reports of Colonels Mason and Henry of General Johnston's staff, Colonel Portlock from the War Department, and Colonel Jones and Captain Whitehead of General Hardee's staff, all of whom had but recently thoroughly inspected my command,* give combined testimony that the discipline, drill and order of my corps was not surpassed by any mounted troops in our service.

"The effective force under my immediate command, which was 4,004 at the commencement of the Carolina campaign, had, notwithstanding losses in battle, been continually increased, my report of February 16 showing an effective force of four thousand and forty-one (4,041), and my report of April 20th, the last one ever made, showing an effective force of thirty-eight hundred and eighty-seven (3,887). This report shows the number absent without leave to be three hundred and six men, the greatest number absent without leave during the campaign.

"I will here mention that a year previous these same organizations numbered less than four thousand effective men. My losses in killed and wounded during the year were thirteen division and brigade commanders, and thirty-two hundred subordinate officers and enlisted men. Notwithstanding this, by discipline, and using every opportunity to recruit my ranks from behind the enemy's lines in Kentucky and Tennessee, my rank and file was not only kept full, but gradually increased. I cannot express too earnest thanks to the gallant officers who had been of most valuable service to me during a long series of campaigns.

"Major-General Allen, Generals Humes, Dibrell, Anderson and Hagan I had seen twice wounded while carrying out my orders upon the field. Generals Robertson, Harrison and Ashby, and Colonels Crews, Cook and Pointer are still disabled from wounds received in the same manner. Majors Hudson and Wailes, of my staff, are still suffering with more than one wound received at my side, but nevertheless continued to render most gallant, efficient and untiring service. Colonel Grigsby, my chief of staff; Captains Steele and Ryan, engineers; Major Norton, Chief Quartermaster; Major Thomas,

*See inspector's reports in Appendix.

Chief Commissary; Surgeon Lewis, Medical Director, and Colonel Messick and Captain Rawle, Provost Marshals, had been efficient in their several departments.

"To all these officers I tender my most heartfelt thanks."

The details of General Johnston's surrender are too well known to need here more than a passing allusion. When the real situation of affairs became known to the army, a general disposition pervaded both officers and men to disperse, they ascribing as their sole reason for so doing a desire to avoid the binding terms of a surrender.

In order to neutralize this sentiment, General Wheeler addressed each of his brigades, advising them to remain together, and promising that, should the army capitulate, he would organize and march off all who desired to escape.

In the meantime, the President and Cabinet had reached Charlotte, escorted by one of Wheeler's brigades. As the President preferred a special escort to assist in his escape, General Wheeler, at Mr. Davis's request, quickly organized from his entire command a body of six hundred selected volunteers, to whom he said:

"I offer you honor to be won with hardships, privations and dangers. Those who are not ready to accept these terms had better remain." To their honor be it said, not a single man withdrew.

Upon leaving the troops he had commanded so long and loved so well, he issued the following

FAREWELL ADDRESS.

"HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
"April 29, 1865.

"GALLANT COMRADES:

"You have fought your battles; your task is done. During a four years' struggle for liberty, you have exhibited courage, fortitude and devotion; you are the sole victors of more than two hundred severely contested fields; you have participated in more than a thousand successful conflicts of arms. You are heroes, veterans, patriots. The bones of your comrades mark battle-fields upon the soil of Kentucky, Tennessee, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Geor-

gia, Alabama and Mississippi; you have done all that human exertion could accomplish. In bidding you adieu, I desire to tender my thanks for your gallantry in battle, your fortitude under suffering, and your devotion at all times to the holy cause you have done so much to maintain. I desire also to express my gratitude for the kind feeling you have seen fit to extend toward myself, and to invoke upon you the blessings of our heavenly Father, to whom we must always look for support in the hour of distress.

"Brethren in the cause of freedom, comrades in arms, I bid you farewell. J. WHEELER."

Nothing could have been more sad than the parting of General Wheeler from the men he had so long commanded and whom he loved and who loved him. To his faithful Adjutant-General he gave his old war-horse "Jack," and instructed that his papers, clothes and personal effects be sent to his father, at Augusta. Major Wailes has still in his possession a copy of the letter written to the aged father of the general, and through his courtesy we are able to reproduce it below. Nothing could be more pathetic than the messages sent with the little, but all, he had to send to the loved ones he did not then expect to meet again:

CHARLOTTE, N. C., May 2, 1865.

MR. JOSEPH WHEELER,
Augusta, Georgia:

DEAR SIR:—Your son, the general who has so long and ably commanded the cavalry of this army, has at last taken his leave of us. He knew that General Johnston had surrendered (or was arranging to surrender) the army, and of course our command with it. The general, however, determined from a sense of duty, as he informed us, and which we all believed, not to surrender, but to go with such men as would follow him, and continue the battle in the trans-Mississippi department. There was but a small force that accompanied him, for two reasons: One was that he had but few men in his command who did not reside on this side of the Mississippi; the other was the impression prevailed that the army was entirely surrounded, with no chance of escape, and but few had the slightest hope of the success of our cause.

There certainly has never been an officer since the war began who so perfectly enlisted the affections of his men as General Wheeler has done. He wrote to you and requested me to do so also. I will send you by Major Chaffee important papers the general desired you should have. I have other

papers (all of which he wishes eventually sent you) which I have deposited in a place of safety, there to remain until they can be transported.

I will also send you two coats of the general's—one the first he ever wore after being made an officer; the other is one he had worn for more than two years daily and in battle. These he desires his sister, Miss Wheeler, to have. He said: "Send these—I have nothing else to give. Assure them it is a sad fate which forbids my going to see those whom of all the earth I love most; but duty still calls, and as its first obligation is to my country, I must obey. I will continue to fight and hope until driven from the last foot of Confederate soil."

His parting gift to me was his old war horse, "Jack." I offered, after he was sufficiently restored, to send him to you. He replied no, that he wished me to have him. I will in this be obedient to your instructions, and if you desire I will send him to you.

'Twas sad, sad indeed, for those of us who had so long associated with and loved the general so much, to part with him, but such was fate's stern decree.

Yours very truly,

WM. E. WAILES.

The President having two days, and the distance from Charlotte to Greensboro the start of General Wheeler, he ordered the latter to join him at Cookville, South Carolina, where Mr. Davis expected to remain for several days.

The movement of the Federal cavalry prevented this, and compelled the President to push forward, leaving directions for Wheeler to join him at Washington, Georgia.

General Wheeler marched night and day, reaching this place only to meet Federal cavalry entering the town, and to learn that Mr. Davis had left with an escort of but ten men the night previous.

President Davis's own account of his movement from Washington says:

"I explained to Captain Campbell, of Kentucky, commanding my escort, that his company was not strong enough to fight, and too large to pass without observation, and asked him to inquire if there were ten men who would volunteer to go with me without question wherever I chose. He brought back for answer that the whole company volunteered on the terms proposed. I was gratified, but felt that to accept the offer would expose them to unnecessary hazard, and told him, in any manner he might think best, to form a party of ten men. With these ten men and five of my personal staff, I left Washington."

Nothing could better illustrate the spirit which animated the men who rode with Wheeler than this touching incident. The sun of the Confederacy had set, the "storm-cradled nation" had fallen, and its chief executive was a fugitive from his capital. The last order for troops by the President and Commander-in-Chief of our armies had been issued, was addressed to General Wheeler, and promptly responded to. When Mr. Davis's personal escort was reduced to only one company, and he wished only ten men of this, it required an order of the commanding officer to designate them, as all had volunteered, and were as anxious to share the fate of their chieftain while in adversity as they would have been to do him honor when he was at the zenith of his power.

According to a previous understanding this ended the last duty Wheeler and his cavalry were called upon to perform.

A small amount of silver which his quartermaster had saved, General Wheeler had divided equally among his officers and men, and after bidding them adieu, they separated into small parties to avoid attracting attention. The information that Wheeler had left North Carolina to escort Mr. Davis had spread into Georgia, and upon the capture of the President Wheeler was also arrested near Atlanta.

He was sent to Augusta and attached to Mr. Davis's party, and with them sent to Savannah, Hilton Head and Fortress Monroe. From thence he was sent with Mr. Davis's staff to Fort Delaware and placed in solitary confinement, from which he was finally released by an arbitrary order from the Secretary of War, addressed to General Schoepf, which said:

"You will immediately release General Wheeler upon the same parole as was taken by Johnston's army."

Such is the career of a man whose promotion, based upon his own merits, without the assistance or influence of political friends, presents a rapidity of military advancement with scarcely a parallel in American or European armies. A cadet at seventeen, a second lieutenant at twenty-two, a first lieutenant at twenty-three, a colonel at twenty-four, a brigadier-

general at twenty-five, a major-general and corps commander at twenty-six, and a lieutenant-general at twenty-eight.

General Wheeler bore a prominent part in the great battles of Shiloh, Farmington, Miss., and the engagements around Corinth; the battles of Perryville, Murfreesboro and Chickamauga; the first eight days of the siege of Knoxville; the retreat of Bragg from Missionary Ridge; the battles of Ringgold, Rocky Face, Dalton, Resaca, Cassville, and New Hope; the battles around Kennesaw Mountain, battles of Peachtree Creek and Decatur; the battles around Atlanta, the siege of Savannah, and the battles of Averysboro and Bentonville. Besides this, and in addition to being under fire in over eight hundred minor combats, General Wheeler commanded in more than two hundred battles, many of which, considering the numbers engaged, were the most severe and successful recorded in the history of cavalry.

In each instance where his strength was near equal, and in many cases where it was far inferior, to that by which he was opposed, he overcame the enemy, captured or dispersed them. In many cases he was called upon to engage forces many times his strength, in order to retard the enemy while covering retreats, or to create a diversion while important movements were carried on in other localities. Operations of this character, which are the most difficult the service presents, were conducted by him with such consummate skill that he not only invariably accomplished the desired object, but in almost every case inflicted a loss upon the enemy far heavier than that which his own command sustained. As the commander of the cavalry of our army, General Wheeler was more successful than any other cavalry officer in the Confederate service. In no instance did an army meet a reverse or prove otherwise than successful in its undertakings while he commanded the cavalry of that army. The only disasters which were visited upon the Army of Tennessee occurred during his absence upon other duty. During the battle of Missionary Ridge he was with Longstreet at Knoxville. When Atlanta was wrested from us he was in Tennessee; and during Hood's

disastrous campaign in Tennessee Wheeler was fighting Sherman in Georgia. At Perryville, Murfreesboro, Chickamauga, and the movements and fighting incident thereto, and during Johnston's battles from Dalton to Atlanta, in all of which our troops gained advantage over the enemy, General Wheeler commanded the cavalry, and by his skillful management contributed much to the success of our army.

Wheeler's destruction of Rosecrans's wagons and trains prevented the Army of the Cumberland from moving forward for six months after the battle of Murfreesboro, and his raid in Tennessee, just after the battle of Chickamauga, besides destroying vast trains and stores and breaking up his communications, drew all of Rosecrans's cavalry away from its army, to which must be attributed the saving of Bragg's army from utter destruction at Missionary Ridge. Any one acquainted with the country can readily perceive how easily the Confederates could have been destroyed had a column of ten thousand cavalry crossed the Chickamauga River at Red House Ford and struck our flank while Hooker's infantry was so closely pressing our rear. During all of Wheeler's career, in no instance did the enemy embarrass our army by striking our communications, and in every such attempt they were severely punished, and frequently signally defeated.

In Rosecrans's official report of the campaign of Chickamauga, he states that part of his plan was to destroy the railroad south of Dalton, and General Stanley with his cavalry attempted the operation. This movement was met and defeated by Wheeler at Alpine, which resulted in Stanley being relieved of his command. Rosecrans also states, in his affidavits before the Committee on the Conduct of the War, that one reason of his delay in advancing upon our army was the superiority of the cavalry under Wheeler over his. As Wheeler's cavalry was numerically inferior to Rosecrans's, he must have reference to its superiority in other respects.

General Wheeler had sixteen horses killed under him, and a great number wounded. His saddle equipments and clothes were also frequently struck by the missiles of the

enemy. He was three times slightly wounded, and once painfully. He had thirty-two staff-officers, or acting staff-officers, killed or wounded. In almost every case when these officers fell they were immediately by his side. No officer, from the commencement of the war, was more exposed to the fire of the enemy than General Wheeler, and that his life was spared, while so constantly surrounded by carnage and death, his thanks are due to God, whom, from his infancy, he had been taught to reverence.

From the Century Magazine of May, 1898, we copy the following article, written by General Wheeler, giving an account of the last days of the Confederacy, and of the connection therewith of himself and his command:

On the twenty-seventh day of April, 1865,—I think that was the date,—I arrived in Charlotte, North Carolina, where Mr. Davis had summoned me. This was about a fortnight after Appomattox, and the President, accompanied by members of his staff and by several of his cabinet, with a number of other officers of government and many clerks of department, had recently reached this point, traveling by rail to Greensboro, thence in the saddle. While he saw the necessity of further retreat, he did not yet realize the completeness of our undoing, and still hoped that the tide of calamity might be turned. Around him was preserved the semblance of power and routine of government, and on the day of my arrival I remember that a young cadet underwent a regular form of examination for promotion to the office of lieutenant.

One of the first questions asked me by Mr. Davis was how many men I could bring from my command to serve as a guard for him in the execution of new plans. He was surprised and disappointed when, speaking with the authority of one just come from the army, I told him it was very evident that our soldiers regarded the war as over, and their allegiance to the Confederate government as no longer binding. I think I was the first officer to bring him authentic news of the situation. He had supposed that our army was in better shape.

We had with us at this time General Wade Hamptom, who had also been summoned for counsel, and he was not less disconcerted by my words than President Davis. The General had left with the army two Virginia brigades, but, having been absent from his command for some days, was not well informed as to what had happened. I told him that only the day before I had passed through the camps of these brigades, and had found the artillery dismantled and many of the men gone.

"I can do this, Mr. President," I suggested; "that is, gather from my command a body of new men who will stand by you in a new enterprise." At this he brightened up, and said he wished I would do so. It then became a question whether I should secure a large or a small force, my own

preference being for the latter, provided they were picked men. Mr. Davis, however, preferred a more considerable number, and I proceeded to carry out his wishes to the best of my ability.

That night General Hampton and I left President Davis, and, riding all night in a box-car, reached Greensboro the next morning. There I said good-by to General Hampton, who set out for his command to see what forces he could muster. My troops, numbering about three thousand men, were encamped at Company's Shops, a little place some distance east of Greensboro; and immediately on my arrival I gathered them about me, and in a short speech told them plainly that I wanted volunteers for a desperate venture—men who would be willing to stand by Jefferson Davis to the death. They listened with solemn faces, and there was no cheering to speak of, but about six hundred men came forward and agreed to cast their lot with me.

There was not an hour to waste, and before noon we had started southward, our objective point at first being Cokesboro, South Carolina, where Mr. Davis had instructed me to join him, and where he had ordered supplies sent.

In my interview with Mr. Davis at Charlotte, I had explained to him that General Stoneman was then in the western part of North Carolina with a large cavalry force, which would make the establishment of a rendezvous at Cokesboro of very doubtful expediency; and very soon after leaving Mr. Davis I received instructions from him to change my course, and march to Washington, Georgia, where it was expected I would meet him.

On Sunday evening, May 1, I reached Yorkville, and went at once to pay my respects to Mrs. Hampton, the General's wife, with whom I took tea. She was naturally much worried about her husband, and asked many anxious questions. That night, after I had left her and joined my men, I received a a note from her, sent in haste, saying that General Hampton had arrived, and asking me to call in the morning. I did so, and was shocked at the broken appearance of my fellow-officer. He was harassed in mind, and worn in body; and the story of his march from Greensboro made it plain to us all how sadly our fortunes had fallen. General Hampton, who was as fine a cavalry officer and as brave and gallant a soldier as there was in the country, had started south with his staff and escort, about thirty men in all. One by one they had fallen away, some begging off on account of their families, others alleging that their horses could go no farther. Their spirit was gone; they felt that the expedition was without a purpose or hope. Their hearts were not in what they were doing, and seeing this, and realizing that all efforts were vain, the General had let them go, officers and men, each day of the march seeing his little band dwindle until there remained only his chief of staff, Major McClellan, a most excellent officer, who had bravely fought many battles by the side of his chieftain.

These two had pushed on until they reached the river Peedee, when McClellan expressed the fear that his horse could not swim the river, and spoke of his wife and child, who were waiting for him at home. Seeing how it was, General Hampton acquiesced, and bade him good-by. McClellan turned back and rode away; and then, all alone, without a single one of the men who had set out with him, General Hampton drove his horse down into

the water, and swam the Peedee River. Now he was home, and Mrs. Hampton insisted that in his condition, worn as he was by arduous service, he ought not to attempt to overtake Mr. Davis. I fully concurred in this. He had a family, and his vast business interests, which had been left to others for four years, demanded his attention. I explained that it was very different with me, as I had no such obligations. He finally yielded and giving me a letter for Mr. Davis, asked me to tell the President that if, in the future, there should appear any way in which he could serve him, he would do so to the last.

Continuing our march toward Washington, Georgia, I soon realized that I could not keep a large body of Confederate soldiers together without encountering and becoming engaged with Federal troops; therefore, soon after crossing the Savannah River, I adopted a plan which Mr. Davis and myself had agreed upon in view of such an emergency, this being to divide my force into small detached and compact bodies, which I directed to move rapidly upon different routes.

It was my hope that these numerous detached bodies of cavalry would facilitate Mr. Davis's escape by putting the pursuers on a false scent. I placed the various detachments, as far as possible, under the command of discreet officers, informing them of the purpose sought to be attained. I detailed several of my staff-officers for this important duty, retaining with me only Lieutenant-Colonel Hudson, Captain Rawls, Lieutenant Ryan and some seven or eight soldiers, brave and determined men, all armed with two or more pistols, and the soldiers also carrying repeating rifles.

* * * * * * * * *

Finally we reached Washington, Georgia, and found it full of Federal troops. I learned that Mr. Davis had arrived some twelve hours before, with a force of seven or eight hundred, part of the command of General Dibrell and General Duke, who were both with him. Being informed of the near presence of a large body of Federals, Mr. Davis had decided to disband his following, and had done so before leaving Washington. He realized that to keep so many men around him would be to precipitate a battle; and his high sense of honor made him feel that it would be wrong, now that the war was practically over, to imperil the lives of so many. So his force had broken up, scattering in small groups, each to look after itself as best it could and to choose its own destination. * * * *

Having bade his men farewell, retaining only a few men to act as scouts for himself and his personal party, Mr. Davis, some twelve hours before my arrival in Washington, had started on a rapid march toward Southern Georgia. His wife and children—Winnie, then a baby less than a year old, and the elder daughter (now Mrs. Hayes), and two boys—had gone ahead. With them was also Mrs. Davis's sister, Miss Howell. The ladies and children rode in light army ambulances; the members of their escort were mounted; their baggage-tents and supplies were in the wagons. As far as practicable, they kept in the main road, making all possible speed; but after some days they were overtaken by Mr. Davis and his party. We supposed it was Mr. Davis's purpose or hope to attain safety among the large body of troops still in arms west of the Mississippi. We fancied he also put some faint trust in rumors

then circulating, namely, that France or England might do something to revive the chances of the Confederacy. At any rate, he pushed on as bravely as might be ; he never despaired.

You may well believe I did not linger long near Washington, where capture would have been inevitable, but started westward through the woods, bent chiefly now on escape. As we went along we were joined by other soldiers and officers, the remnants of Dibrell's and Duke's force, who had all been under my command, and who, seeing me now, tried to attach themselves, influenced by the old feeling of loyalty. We met so many of these stragglers that, in their interest and my own, I was obliged to say frequently : "Gentlemen, we must break up again ; we are too large a body."

One evening, toward dark, we were suddenly overtaken by a force of about forty Federal soldiers, who galloped down the road, firing upon us as they approached. I stopped at the first favorable point, and with a gallant private soldier, M. A. Whaley, fired upon and checked the advancing Federals. It was soon dark, and we turned off the road and sought the cover of a thick pine undergrowth, The Federals knew we were in the woods, and halted in the main road directly opposite us. I sent two men back to find out, if possible, what these Union soldiers were doing. My men saw no better way of obtaining this information than by sauntering up to them coolly, as if they were Confederate stragglers, going home. One of the first remarks they heard was this : "They had fine equipments and bouncing horses ; it must be Davis and his men." I myself had meantime crept up close enough to hear them talking, and overheard similar words. There was no doubt that we would be hotly pursued.

I immediately went back to the men in the woods, and waited anxiously for the return of my two scouts. Presently they came, their appearance showing that they had been in trouble. They brought with them two Federal guns which they had captured in a curious way. It seems that the officers, becoming suspicious, had placed them under arrest, and sent them, guarded by two soldiers, to a neighboring house for supper. Arrived there, the guards had stood their guns in a corner, and fallen to at a tempting meal, in the midst of which my men had sprung up suddenly, seized the guns of their captors and made them prisoners. Then, cautioning them not to leave the house on pain of being shot, they had made their escape and rejoined me.

I saw at once the danger that menaced us, and, calling my men to the saddles, told them we could not remain a moment where we were. I again divided my force, retaining with me but three officers, our two negro servants, and three or four privates. We rode all that night, taking by-paths when possible, and frequently riding through the woods in the hope that the enemy would loose our trail and cease their pursuit. About sunrise we drew rein in an open space, and, seeing a negro, gave him money to bring us food. He went away, and presently returned with dishes and cups containing a steaming breakfast. Having eaten, we wrapped ourselves in blankets, and lay down on the ground for a few hours of the sleep we so much needed. The negro, meantime, in taking back the plates, knives and forks, had been intercepted by the Federal soldiers, who had been pursuing us more closely

than we knew. They had followed our tracks along the road, and found the point where we had entered the woods. After that they had a plain trail before them.

The negro's appearance aroused their suspicions, and they were not long in frightening him into betraying our presence. Advancing stealthily to the place where we were sleeping, they came upon us quickly, and, before we could resist, were standing around us, guns in hand. The chase was up; we were captured; the spot being, as I learned afterward, a few miles east of Atlanta. The Federal soldiers did not fire upon us; there was no need of that, for we were at their mercy; but some of them took aside our negro servants, and I could see them pointing to me and asking questions. Presently an officer approached me, and, talking about various things, kept looking sharply at the collar of my coat. Some time before, as a precaution, I had removed the three stars of a general; but the cloth underneath showed a different color from the rest, so that the marks of the stars could be seen quite plainly. I saw that our captors had discovered our identity, and, after taking council with my officers, I asked the Federal leader if he was aware of the agreement that had been arrived at between Sherman and Johnston regarding the parole of Confederate soldiers. He said he was. "Then, sir," said I, "as we are in the territory covered by that agreement, being east of the Chattahoochee River, I wish to take advantage of its provisions, and will declare to you the true names of these gentlemen and myself."

This I did; but the officer, in some doubt, replied that he did not feel justified in setting us free, but must insist on our going with them until he could consult with his superiors. Accordingly, we took to the saddle again, and were taken as prisoners to Conyers, Georgia; and from there were taken, also on horseback, to Athens, where I was given the freedom of the town on parole. Although comfortable quarters were offered me for the night, I preferred to sleep out with my men during the two days we remained in Athens.

Having been brought by rail to Augusta, we were placed on a tug. We here found ourselves fellow-prisoners with a most distinguished company; for there were on board Jefferson Davis and his family, who, as I learned, had been captured by Lieutenant-Colonel Pritchard and a squad of about sixty men; Alexander H. Stephens; C. C. Clay, who had been a United States Senator from Alabama, and Mrs. Clay, one of the most brilliant women in the South; Colonel Lubbock of Texas; Colonel Burton Harrison, the President's secretary, whose distinguished record suggests that of his talented wife; Postmaster-General Reagan, and Colonel William Preston Johnston, now president of Tulane University, then an aide to President Davis.

* * * * * * * * *

In writing the foregoing General Wheeler had, of course, no other motive than to give a true account of the closing scenes of the Confederacy, and of his connection therewith. Certainly nothing could have been further from his thoughts than a desire to reflect upon General Hampton or his com-

mand. Notwithstanding this, the author of "Hampton and his Cavalry" (Mr. Edward L. Wells, of Charleston, S. C.), after more than once going out of his way to speak disparagingly of Wheeler and his men, seems to take offense at what he construes into a reflection upon the patriotism of Butler's command, of Hampton's Cavalry. On pages 393 and 394 he says:

> Joseph Wheeler, a Major-General at the time alluded to, was serving under Lieutenant-General Hampton, but his command was confined to the cavalry which accompanied him from the West, after the wrecking of the army there by the gallant but ill-starred Hood. About the sentiments and condition of his own men Wheeler would naturally be supposed to be well informed, and his opinion that they were far from enthusiastically in favor of continuing the war may be correct as to many of them; but with Butler's division he did not come directly in contact, and possessed no source of information about it, and he certainly has fallen into a great error when he states that these men were not in good heart, and could not have been depended upon at that juncture to volunteer as an escort to Jefferson Davis. Certainly nothing could be farther from the actual facts. They could have been relied upon for any enterprise that Hampton wished them to engage in, and would have felt especially honored at having the protection of Mr. Davis's person entrusted to them, and would have defended him against all odds."

It is useless to argue matters of this kind at this late day, and idle to discuss what men *would have* done, what they *could have* been depended upon to do, what they would have *felt honored in doing*, etc. What they *did do*, however, is a matter of historic importance. We would therefore ask what men *did* volunteer to place themselves at the disposal of the President of the Confederacy, agreeing to encounter any dangers or share any fate that might befall him? Who were these men who were as loyal to their chieftain in his darkest hour as they could have been when he had benefits and emoluments to bestow? Of what command were they who were thus faithful even unto the end, and who were to be the last Confederate soldiers into whose faces Mr. Davis was to look before he entered into his captivity?

The answer is a matter of history of which they have a right to be forever proud! They were the much-maligned, little-appreciated, hard-riding and hard-fighting, ragged and reckless WHEELER'S CAVALRY.—(Editor.)

LIST OF OFFICERS WHO SERVED ON THE STAFF OF GENERAL WHEELER.

The remarkable casualties illustrating the dangerous honor of personal attendance on their intrepid leader.

NAME.	WHEN AND WHERE WOUNDED OR KILLED.
Brig.-Gen. F. H. Robertson, Chief of Staff	Severely wounded charging with General Wheeler Nov. 28, 1864.
Col. J Warren Grigsby, Chief of Staff	Wounded March 25, 1863.
Col. Hugh M. King	Shot in hip by General Wheeler's side Feb. 26, 1864.
Col. F. Wade	Wounded in leg Jan., 1864.
Col. Marcellus Pointer	Shot in body Dec. 28, 1863, and in side Feb. 9, 1865, by General Wheeler's side. Promoted.
Col. L. O. Williams	Killed June 9, 1863.
Col. O. M. Messeck	Wounded in 1862.
Lieut. Col. St. Leger Grenfell	Shot in hand July, 1862.
Lieut. Col. Wadkins	Killed July 22, 1864.
Lieut. Col. W. W. Dunlap	Wounded in shoulder near General Wheeler Feb. 3, 1863; wounded Sept., 1864.
Lieut. Col. Wm. S. Hawkins	Captured.
Lieut. Col. McNairy	Killed Feb. 3, 1863.
Lieut. Col. A. M. Shannon	Shot April 6, 1862, and March 7, 1865, while charging with General Wheeler.
Lieut. Col. C. G. Rogers	
Lieut. Col. J. W. Dawson	Shot in breast Sept. 20, 1863; in face July 22, 1864.
Major D. G Reed	Saber cut in face Oct. 2, 1863.
Major W. Y. T. C. Humes	Shot in foot by General Wheeler's side Oct. 7, 1863. Promoted Brig.-Gen.; shot in leg March 10, 1865.
Major John T. Wright	Shot in shoulder charging by the side of General Wheeler June 27, 1863.
Lieut. Col. Wm. E. Wailes	Shot in leg Jan. 5, 1863; in side Nov. 27, 1863, and in both shoulders while by General Wheeler's side Oct. 20, 1864. Arm contused by shell Jan. 4, 1863. Promoted.
Major E. S. Burford	Shot in hip Nov. 15, 1863. Twice wounded by Wheeler's side Promoted.
Major Clarence Prentice	Shot in side by the side of Gen. Wheeler, Jan. 3, 1863.
Major S. E. Norton	Shot in ear charging Sept. 20, 1862.
Major Brewer	Killed June, 1864.
Major Pope	Shot in breast July 22, 1864.
Major M. G. Hudson	Wounded in arm Nov. 27, 1863; in leg May 14, 1864, while near Gen. Wheeler. Promoted.
Major D. C. Jenkins	Shot in knee April 6, 1862.
Major B. G. Thomas (Comm's'y.)	

NAME.	WHEN AND WHERE WOUNDED OR KILLED.
Capt. Rudd	Killed by Gen. Wheeler's side Nov. 27, 1862, Wheeler being shot in leg and having his horse killed under him at same instant.
Capt. W. H. Sparks	Killed July 22, 1864.
Capt. S. W. Steele	Shot in leg Sept. 16, 1863.
Capt. T. J. Staples	Killed while charging with Gen. Wheeler Sept. 3, 1864.
Capt. Edward S. Ledyard	Shot in leg Dec. 27, 1862.
Capt. G. W. McCawley	Killed in charge July 17, 1864.
Capt. Warren	Killed near Gen. Wheeler Oct. 21, 1864.
Capt. George Turner	Shot July 5, 1862, May 9, 1864, and May 27, 1864.
Capt. David Lowry	Killed carrying orders Oct. 27, 1864.
Capt. Telfair Hodgson	Shot in shoulder, near General Wheeler, Dec. 28, 1862.
Capt. Ed. Rawle	
Capt. John W. Labonisse	
Capt. Thomas Powell	
Lieut. Wm. E. Hill, Adj't	Shot through body while by General Wheeler's side April 6, 1862.
Lieut. Clifton Walker, Adj't	Shot in foot April 7, 1862.
Lieut. Taylor	Killed while by Wheeler's side Dec. 27, 1862; General Wheeler's horse shot same instant.
Lieut. Wm. H. Harris	Saber cut in head June 27, 1863.
Lieut. Richard T. Lacy (Eng'r.)	Shot in shoulder in mêlée while charging with General Wheeler June 23, 1863.
Lieut. McIntire	Shot in shoulder Dec. 29, 1862.
Lieut. Patten	Killed Sept. 12, 1863.
Lieut. John Ballinger	Shot three times in leg, side and arm while near General Wheeler Sept. 4, 1864, at Campbellsville.
Lieut. Peters	Killed June 9, 1863.
Lieut. I. C. Stafford	Shot in hip July 22, 1864.
Lieut. Kirkman	Killed Feb. 3, 1863.
Lieut. J. W. Cochran	Shot in hip with Wheeler Nov. 27, 1864.
Lieut. Edwin Pointer	Killed March, 1864.
Lieut. Patterson	Killed while charging with Wheeler Jan. 3, 1863.
Lieut. R. B Ryan (Eng'r.)	
Lieut. Clouston	Shot in leg Feb., 1862.
Surgeon B. F. Stanford	
Surgeon Frank Lynch	
Surgeon Ernest S. Lewis	

APPENDIX.

CHAPTER I.

WHEELER'S EXERTIONS TO DISCIPLINE AND DRILL HIS TROOPS—CONDITION IN WHICH HE FOUND CAVALRY—HIS ORDERS AND THEIR EFFECT—HIS SYSTEM OF TACTICS—WEEKLY REPORTS—EFFECT OF DRILL ON CAVALRY—HIS RANKS KEPT FULL—GENERAL PILLOW'S AND GENERAL TAYLOR'S ILLEGAL ORDERS—EFFECT OF THEIR ORDERS—COLONEL WADE'S ORDER—LETTER FROM MEMPHIS APPEAL.

No Confederate officer appreciated the importance of discipline or used more exertions towards its maintenance than General Wheeler. In instructing his troops both thoroughly and practically he was also untiring. When in command of an infantry regiment and brigade during the first year of the war, his troops were acknowledged to be the best drilled, instructed and disciplined of any of the Western Army.

In 1861, his constant routine of duty was as follows:

Officers' Drill	6 to 7 A. M.
Regimental Drill	8 to 9
Officers' Recitation and Lecture in Tactics	9:30 to 10:30
Sergeants' and Corporals' Recitation in Tactics	10:30 to 11:30
Company Drill	11:30 to 12:30
Police of Camp	1 to 3 P. M.
Regimental Drill	4 to 5:20 P. M.
Dress Parade	At Sunset
Guard Mounting	After Parade.

These exercises were conducted by himself and, together with other duties connected with his position, occupied every moment of his time.

At Shiloh, the result of these teachings was shown in the superior conduct of his troops, which Generals Bragg and Withers affirmed and maintained were in their organization better than any troops on the field; and on withdrawing the army from the contest Monday night, Wheeler and his brigade were selected to constitute the rear-guard. General Bragg, in his official report, while speaking of the disorgan-

ized condition of the army, says: "Colonel Joseph Wheeler with his excellent regiment did good service until the close of the action."

On being assigned to cavalry, he used his best efforts in disciplining that arm of the service, which had previously been so irregular and irrepressible.

He found the command in a disorganized and inefficient condition. One-half of the men were absent, one-third were unarmed, and three-fourths were mounted on sore-back and unserviceable horses.

To correct those evils he published the following orders, which, as soon as possible, he had printed and placed in the hands of every officer of his command:

HEADQUARTERS WHEELER'S CAVALRY CORPS,
General Orders No. 4.] October 30, 1862.

I. Hereafter four (4) roll-calls shall be held each day, whether in camps or on the march.

II. Any enlisted man absent from three consecutive roll-calls, without written permission from his brigade commander, or other competent authority, will be considered a deserter.

III. Any enlisted man found one mile from camp, without written permission from his brigade commander, or other competent authority, will be considered a deserter.

IV. Any enlisted man on detached duty, who shall fail to report back to his regiment after completing said duty will, at the expiration of three roll-calls from the time he should have so reported, be considered a deserter.

V. Regimental commanders will cause a book to be kept, in which shall be entered every detail from their regiment. On the return of said details, the strictest inquiry will be made to see that there has been no unnecessary delay in rejoining their commands.

VI. All men who, by the provisions of this order, are considered deserters, will be arrested. Company commanders will immediately prefer written charges in proper form against these men for desertion, and forward them without delay through the proper channels to these headquarters.

VII. Any officer of any grade whatever, who absents himself from his command for three roll-calls in one day, without leave, will be arrested by his immediate commander, who will send written charges against him through the proper channels to these headquarters.

VIII. Company commanders will certify every Sunday morning, in writing to the regimental commander, that all the provisions of this order have been complied with in their companies.

In all cases where the exigencies of the servivce render it impossible to fully comply with this order, the certificate will explain why it has been impracticable.

D. G. REED,
A. A. G.

By order of GENERAL WHEELER:

In addition to the above, he also issued orders for the proper care of the horses, designating regular hours when they should be groomed, fed and watered, and instructing field and company officers to see that these duties were properly performed while in camp or on the march.

After the Kentucky campaign he established schools of instruction, and after the battle of Murfreesboro in all cases where it was possible his cavalry was regularly drilled, General Wheeler frequently drilling the different brigades in person. He had his officers instructed in the sabre exercises, and had them instruct the enlisted men. The frequent movements and active campaign often made drills impossible for periods of several months, but as soon as a camp was established, if but for a few days, drilling was resumed.

Being without any cavalry tactics, except the antiquated two-rank formations, General Wheeler compiled a system which met the requirements of the service. This work was published early in 1863, and was highly approved by our cavalry officers, as well as by President Davis and the prominent Confederate generals. By this means a considerable degree of accuracy was attained. General Joseph E. Johnston, witnessing General Wheeler exercise a division in evolutions of the line, stated their drill was equal, if not superior, to that of any regular cavalry he had ever seen.

General Wheeler required weekly reports from each brigade on printed blanks furnished for that purpose, showing for each week number of mounted and dismounted drills and number of recitations in tactics; whether roll calls were held each day, and all absentees without authority reported to corps headquarters; whether horses were groomed one hour each day, morning and evening; whether ammunition was inspected each day by company officers, and each week by regimental officers, and whether company officers had ascertained that all fresh horses brought into the command were obtained by legal and proper means.

These reports not only showed how duty was being performed in the different brigades, but stimulated brigade and regimental commanders to duty in order that their reports would compare favorably with other brigades and regiments.

The beneficial effect of this discipline was manifest, for

during Johnson's and Hood's campaign from Dalton to Atlanta, he fought the enemy daily both as infantry and cavalry as the exigency demanded, and always with excellent results. During every movement of our army, Wheeler alone held back Sherman's vast horde, often fighting forces twenty times his own strength; and yet so perfect was Wheeler's control over his troops that he fought and withdrew from those masses without allowing his command to become disordered.

In his frequent raids in the enemy's rear, he accomplished the objects for which he was sent, and always brought out his command in perfect order, with small losses and largely augmented by recruits.

During Sherman's march from Atlanta to Savannah, Wheeler defended every town and city on the line of railroad in which were factories and depots of supplies. Besides all this, he kept his command together, kept up his fighting force, and maintained the strength of his organization better than any other command similarly situated in the Confederate army.

When General Johnston consolidated and re-organized his army in the spring of '65, Wheeler's corps was alone untouched, General Johnston stating that its organization was sufficiently perfect. In fact on April 17, '65, General Wheeler's organizations were stronger than they were a year previous, although 3,200 of his officers and men had been killed and wounded during that period. The difficulties General Wheeler met in keeping his ranks full were numerous:

1st. General Bragg issued orders prohibiting recruits and conscripts from joining cavalry, not including, however, recruits from the country held by the enemy, which orders were several times repeated.

2d. A great many officers, some through ignorance, others with the desire to raise troops, not caring where they came from, issued in great number orders similar to the following:

HEADQUARTERS VOL. AND CON. BUREAU DEPT.,
MARIETTA, GA., July 29th, 1863.

Lieutenant Bennett is authorized to raise a company of cavalry in Middle Tennessee. He is authorized to receive and muster in all who tender service, *including the present absentees from the army.*

Quartermasters will furnish transportation to Lieut. Bennett while on duty.

By order of JOHN C. BURCH, *A. A. G.*
BRIGADIER-GENERAL PILLOW:

The pernicious effect of such a course can be readily perceived. Besides being in direct violation of the articles of war, it was offering a premium for desertion.

Notwithstanding the demoralizing effect of this illegal and impolitic course upon our troops, and notwithstanding its strong denunciation by General Wheeler and General Bragg, yet many high officers persisted, on the ground, as they said, that by such means deserters could be reclaimed.

When General Wheeler passed from Gadsden to Dalton in October, 1864, several men were found with copies of orders authorizing Gen. Clanton *to enlist and organize any man, including deserters, whom he found within certain territorial limits which had been for some months under Federal control.*

These orders were signed by Colonel W. G. Bullock, Adjutant to Lieutenant-General Taylor, and were without doubt given with the best intentions. The holders of these orders, however, never intended to obey them in the spirit intended by Colonel Bullock and General Clanton, their sole object being to gather around them a number of men sufficient to make a company, and within one week General Wheeler arrested three of these characters who were found in his camps secretly using exertions to induce soldiers to desert their ranks, promising to enlist them in their independent companies, and adding to other inducements the promise of long furloughs and unrestrained liberty.

While passing through Georgia, men were found at every cross-road with written authority, emanating from the governor of the State, directing the organization of companies from all classes of men, including absentees from any army. It is therefore seen that any and every soldier in our armies could desert the service, and by joining one of their home companies, be protected from arrest and punishment.

Another instance might be mentioned, to show the want of information which existed among the highest staff officers regarding military law and propriety, and which afterwards caused the issuing of orders which struck at the very root of all discipline and subordination :

Colonel W. B. Wade, of the 8th Confederate cavalry, a gallant though intemperate officer, was arrested by General Wheeler in October, 1863, for drunkenness before the enemy.

Pending the trial, Colonel Wade was sent to the rear, sick, and on the ground of sickness never returned to his regiment, which was and always had been an organic part of one of General's Wheeler's brigades.

In November and December, 1864, Colonel Wade procured the following orders, which he had printed and inclosed copies in sealed envelopes to each of the officers and privates of the regiment from the command of which he had been relieved by General Wheeler's orders:

Special Order.] ARMY OF TENNESSEE, November 16, 1864.

Colonel W. B. Wade, 8th Confederate Cavalry, will at once proceed to collect his regiment together and report to these headquarters.

N. B. FORREST, *Major General.*

HEADQUARTERS DIST. MISS. & EAST LA.

Special Orders No. 62.] JACKSON, MISS., Dec. 20, 1864.

EXTRACT.

II. Colonel William B. Wade, 8th Confederate Regiment of Cavalry, will proceed to Macon, Georgia, and its vicinity, for the purpose of collecting that portion of his regiment serving under Major General Wheeler.

As soon as this is accomplished, he will report back with the men and his wagon train to his present camp near Columbus.

All of which is subject to approval of the Lieutenant General Commanding Department.

P. ELLIS,

By command of MAJOR-GEN. FRANK GARDNER: *A. A. General.*

To COLONEL WM. B. WADE,
8th Conf. Regt. of Cav.

HEADQUARTERS DEPT. MISS. AND EAST LA.,
MERIDIAN, MISS., December 22, 1864.

The within order is approved: Colonel Wade will report at Montgomery to Colonel Brent, for necessary orders to expedite the collection of his regiment and movement of the same to Corinth.

W. M. LEVY,

By command of LIEUT.-GENERAL TAYLOR: *A. A. and I. G.*

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY DIV. OF THE WEST,
MONTGOMERY, ALA., December 26, 1864.

Approved: All officers will render Colonel Wade every assistance in carrying out the orders given him.

GEORGE W. BRENT,

By command of GENERAL BEAUREGARD: *Colonel and A. A. G.*

Pursuant to the above orders, all officers and men belonging to the Eighth Confederate Regiment of Cavalry will report to me immediately at Columbus, Mississippi.

WM. B. WADE,

December 27, 1864. *Colonel Commanding 8th Confederate Cavalry.*

The enormity of these orders can be easily understood. They authorized Colonel Wade to proceed to Macon, Ga., and to there use any means he might see fit to induce a regiment, which was an integral part of General Wheeler's corps, to join him (Wade) at Columbus, Mississippi.

The plan he adopted was to send a copy of the order to each private, generally accompanied by a letter authorizing them to stop at their homes one month while *en route* to Columbus. No information was sent to General Wheeler, who only learned of the plan by the arrest of some of the men who were attempting to desert during the night. A report was made to General Beauregard, who countermanded the order, but not until more than a hundred men had escaped.

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL WHEELER'S GREAT RESPECT FOR THE PROPERTY OF CITIZENS—EFFECT OF WHEELER'S ORDERS, ETC.—DESERTERS IN GEORGIA CLAIMING TO BE WHEELER'S MEN—HOOD'S, BEAUREGARD'S, BRAGG'S, HARDEE'S AND HAMPTON'S ORDERS TO DESTROY PROPERTY—WHEELER'S JUDICIOUS COURSE SAVES PROPERTY FOR CITIZENS—ABSENTEES FROM ARMY AT THIS TIME—HARDEE'S DISPATCH TO PRESIDENT DAVIS—DEPREDATIONS COMMITTED BY IRREGULAR TROOPS, DESERTERS, ETC., FALSELY CLAIMING TO BE WHEELER'S MEN

There was no command in the Confederate army about which there existed as great misapprehension as the one commanded by General Wheeler, and in order to arrive at a true estimate of what was known as "Wheeler's Cavalry," it may be necessary to imagine that there were two commands of this name in Confederate history. One was an irresponsible horde of prowlers and pillagers, who roamed over the country committing outrages of all kinds upon the citizens of already desolated sections, and who were dreaded but little less than the enemy. This is the command of which it became fashionable to speak disparagingly, and of which was made a scapegoat for all the sins of the army with which it operated. This Wheeler's Cavalry is a myth—a purely imaginary creation of ignorance and prejudice, made possible by the demoralization of war, and given prominence by would-be-smart writers, and others who had the habit of speaking without knowledge of what they were saying.

The other, and the real Wheeler's Cavalry, was composed of some of the best material in the armies of the Confederacy—men of prominence and influence at home, many of whom have since attained to high positions in civil life. They were commanded by a brave man with clean hands and pure heart, who possessed no other ambition than to serve his country to the best of his great ability, and who used every means in his power to enforce discipline among his troops, and held them to strict account for its infraction.

These men had a large part of the disagreeable work of their army to do—had consigned to them many uncongenial and ungrateful tasks, the execution of which engendered much of prejudice and misconception—but they did not shirk these or any other duties they were called upon to perform. It gives us pleasure to remember that of the many criticisms we have heard of this command, we have never heard it said that they would not fight; as fighting was their mission, no one can say they did not accomplish it. The story of how well they fought, how great were their privations, how intense their sufferings, has already been told in these pages, and needs no comment. For what they did or failed to do, we have no apologies to offer. This book is not written as a defense of Wheeler and his cavalry, except in so far as the truth of history constitutes a defense. They simply did their best, and it is no boast to claim that the results accomplished show that in efficiency they equalled, if they did not surpass, any cavalry command in either army, Northern or Southern.

Much has been written of the *morale* of the troops of different commands, and if the effusions of some enthusiastic authors were believed, their readers would conclude that the soldiers described were so pious they studied their Sunday-school lessons in the intervals of battle. Our experience and observation are that, so far as morals are concerned, soldiers are much alike, and none of them are saints. Of course, brave men are never robbers nor thieves, though candor compels us to say, even at the risk of spoiling a popular illusion, that the best fighters are often the best foragers; and shocking as it may sound to the moralist, speaking from the standpoint of a soldier, we are willing to go on record as contending that the trooper who would ride a hungry horse, or himself fight his country's battles on an empty stomach, when he could buy, beg or steal forage or food, possessed more of piety than patriotism, and less of common sense than either.

We are, of course, not defending the miscreants who, under the protection of their country's uniform, and claiming to belong to respectable commands, committed wanton depredations upon the rights and property of citizens. But the nature of the service rendered by Wheeler and his men was at best hard upon the soldier and the citizen, for the former was fre-

Wheeler's corps, and he ordered Wheeler to make his headquarters at McMinnville and to enforce such orders as he found necessary to protect the property of citizens.

During the summer of 1863, Wheeler was guarding the Tennessee River, with his main force near Gadsden, Jacksonville and Rome. Citizens testified to their excellent deportment and expressed great regret at their departure.

After the battle of Chickamauga, Wheeler made his great raid around Rosecrans, and after unsurpassed exertions and privations by himself and men, he crossed the Tennessee River near Huntsville, bringing with him three thousand unorganized recruits.

It must be noted that these recruits and fully half of Wheeler's command (viz: those who joined as the raid begun) had never heard or seen Wheeler's orders, or been subjected to his discipline. As might be supposed, these troops on reaching a place of rest, in their almost famished and worn out condition, commenced helping themselves to corn and rations without waiting for purchases and regular issues. Wheeler, however, promptly repressed these irregularities, and appointed boards of officers to assess the damages each citizen had sustained, and which were paid by his Quartermaster and Commissary.

Wheeler here issued to every officer of his command the following orders:

HEADQUARTERS WHEELER'S CAVALRY CORPS,

General Orders. No. 11.] October 30, 1863.

I. Most grievous complaints are hourly reaching the Headquarters of this army of outrages constantly committed by straggling cavalry upon the families and property of men who are fighting for their country.

II. The commanding General of Cavalry is confident that these atrocities are perpetrated by a few bad men, who seek to avoid the duties, dangers and hardships by, on various pretences, absenting themselves from their command.

III. All good officers and soldiers will lend every aid in suppressing such evils, which, besides weakening our effective force, tends so much to reflect dishonor upon the cavalry, which is composed, for the most part, of gallant, chivalric and honorable men.

IV. Division commanders will cause efficient and trustworthy Provost Guards under their direction to thoroughly and continually scour the country in all directions, for a distance of at least five miles from their camps.

V. These Provost Guards will arrest all cavalry soldiers belonging to any command whatever, who are found a distance of one mile from their camps, without written permission from proper authority.

VI. Soldiers thus arrested will be dismounted and sent under guard to the Provost Marshal of the Army for assignment to the infantry. Their horses and equipments will be turned over to the Division Quartermaster, and receipts in duplicates taken for same.

VII. The Division Provost Marshals will forward to these headquarters on the 1st, 10th and 20th of each month the name, regiment and company of all soldiers thus arrested, and to each report will be appended a certificate that they have arrested every man whom they have found absent from their commands without proper authority.

VIII. Should cases arise in which men appear to be absent from proper causes, yet are unable to show their authority, Division Commanders may at their discretion return them to duty temporarily with their regiment; in every case, however, reporting all the facts to Army Headquarters for final decision.

IX. Division commanders will use every other means in their power to have stragglers arrested, whether near or at distant points from their commands, to accomplish which they will send their Provost Guards to any localities where they may learn stragglers are congregating.

X. Each division commander will attach an officer to his staff, whose special duty it shall be, under the direction and by order of the division Commander, to grant passes to officers and men to leave their camps.

XI. The provisions of this order are equally applicable to any detached commands less than a division.

E. S. BURFORD,
A. A. General.

By order of MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

HEADQUARTERS, WHEELER'S CORPS,
October 31st, 1863.

Circular.]

Division and Brigade Commanders will see that Quartermasters make full payment to citizens for all damages or losses sustained by the presence of this command.

When the damage arises from burning of rails or anything not allowed by the government, the amount thus paid will be deducted from the pay of the officers of the organization causing the loss or damage.

E. S. BURFORD,
A. A. General.

By order of MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

During the winter and spring of 1864, so exacting and efficient was Wheeler's discipline that no complaints whatever were made of the bad conduct of his troops.

During the summer of 1864, Alabama and Georgia became an asylum for deserters from all of the armies of the Confederacy. These men, not being able to remain at home, traversed the country (generally on stolen horses) with forged orders, claiming to be *Wheeler's men*, as they knew Wheeler to be commanding the cavalry of this department, and their claiming to be doing duty under his orders made it less difficult for

Wheeler's corps, and he ordered Wheeler to make his headquarters at McMinnville and to enforce such orders as he found necessary to protect the property of citizens.

During the summer of 1863, Wheeler was guarding the Tennessee River, with his main force near Gadsden, Jacksonville and Rome. Citizens testified to their excellent deportment and expressed great regret at their departure.

After the battle of Chickamauga, Wheeler made his great raid around Rosecrans, and after unsurpassed exertions and privations by himself and men, he crossed the Tennessee River near Huntsville, bringing with him three thousand unorganized recruits.

It must be noted that these recruits and fully half of Wheeler's command (viz: those who joined as the raid begun) had never heard or seen Wheeler's orders, or been subjected to his discipline. As might be supposed, these troops on reaching a place of rest, in their almost famished and worn out condition, commenced helping themselves to corn and rations without waiting for purchases and regular issues. Wheeler, however, promptly repressed these irregularities, and appointed boards of officers to assess the damages each citizen had sustained, and which were paid by his Quartermaster and Commissary.

Wheeler here issued to every officer of his command the following orders:

HEADQUARTERS WHEELER'S CAVALRY CORPS,

General Orders. No. 11.] October 30, 1863.

I. Most grievous complaints are hourly reaching the Headquarters of this army of outrages constantly committed by straggling cavalry upon the families and property of men who are fighting for their country.

II. The commanding General of Cavalry is confident that these atrocities are perpetrated by a few bad men, who seek to avoid the duties, dangers and hardships by, on various pretences, absenting themselves from their command.

III. All good officers and soldiers will lend every aid in suppressing such evils, which, besides weakening our effective force, tends so much to reflect dishonor upon the cavalry, which is composed, for the most part, of gallant, chivalric and honorable men.

IV. Division commanders will cause efficient and trustworthy Provost Guards under their direction to thoroughly and continually scour the country in all directions, for a distance of at least five miles from their camps.

V. These Provost Guards will arrest all cavalry soldiers belonging to any command whatever, who are found a distance of one mile from their camps, without written permission from proper authority.

VI. Soldiers thus arrested will be dismounted and sent under guard to the Provost Marshal of the Army for assignment to the infantry. Their horses and equipments will be turned over to the Division Quartermaster, and receipts in duplicates taken for same.

VII. The Division Provost Marshals will forward to these headquarters on the 1st, 10th and 20th of each month the name, regiment and company of all soldiers thus arrested, and to each report will be appended a certificate that they have arrested every man whom they have found absent from their commands without proper authority.

VIII. Should cases arise in which men appear to be absent from proper causes, yet are unable to show their authority, Division Commanders may at their discretion return them to duty temporarily with their regiment; in every case, however, reporting all the facts to Army Headquarters for final decision.

IX. Division commanders will use every other means in their power to have stragglers arrested, whether near or at distant points from their commands, to accomplish which they will send their Provost Guards to any localities where they may learn stragglers are congregating.

X. Each division commander will attach an officer to his staff, whose special duty it shall be, under the direction and by order of the division Commander, to grant passes to officers and men to leave their camps.

XI. The provisions of this order are equally applicable to any detached commands less than a division.

E. S. BURFORD,
A. A. General.

By order of MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER :

HEADQUARTERS, WHEELER'S CORPS,
October 31st, 1863.

Circular.]

Division and Brigade Commanders will see that Quartermasters make full payment to citizens for all damages or losses sustained by the presence of this command.

When the damage arises from burning of rails or anything not allowed by the government, the amount thus paid will be deducted from the pay of the officers of the organization causing the loss or damage.

E. S. BURFORD,
A. A. General.

By order of MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER :

During the winter and spring of 1864, so exacting and efficient was Wheeler's discipline that no complaints whatever were made of the bad conduct of his troops.

During the summer of 1864, Alabama and Georgia became an asylum for deserters from all of the armies of the Confederacy. These men, not being able to remain at home, traversed the country (generally on stolen horses) with forged orders, claiming to be *Wheeler's men*, as they knew Wheeler to be commanding the cavalry of this department, and their claiming to be doing duty under his orders made it less difficult for

them to deceive citizens and procure forage and rations which they could not otherwise obtain. This state of affairs called from General Wheeler the following order:

HEADQUARTERS WHEELER'S CAVALRY CORPS,

General Order No. 3.] May 31st, 1864.

I. Complaints having reached the Major-General commanding that the families of officers and soldiers of this command, as well as other citizens, are frequently robbed of their horses, provisions and grain, by mounted men who roam over the country falsely representing themselves as scouts detached from this command, and falsely representing that they have authority from these headquarters to impress said articles. Soldiers will inform their families that no such authorities are issued from these headquarters; any purporting to be so issued are forgeries. Any such authorities granted by subordinate officers are illegal, and all parties making use thereof render themselves liable to punishment for theft.

II. Families of soldiers should endeavor to have these marauders and plunderers arrested and turned over to justice. They are in most cases either roving thieves or deserters.

III. All detachments from this command will invariably, when necessary to purchase supplies from citizens, either pay for them immediately, or furnish such citizens with duplicate certified accounts, made out as required by the army regulations, and indorsed by the commanding officer of the detachment. Should cases arise where non-commissioned officers, privates or couriers are obliged to purchase from citizens without making immediate payment, they will, in addition to the certified accounts mentioned above, leave a copy of the order under which they are traveling.

IV. Commanding officers will see that all detachments leaving their commands fully understand the spirit and object of this order.

V. In cases where citizens are trespassed upon, they should first learn what troops are committing the trespass, and then report the fact to the nearest officer, who will immediately see that proper steps are taken to secure justice to the citizen and government. Citizens are particularly requested and urged to follow all soldiers who are committing improprieties to their camps, and represent the facts to their commanding officer, who will see that full redress is given the citizen, and the culprit properly punished. If the citizen cannot follow the guilty parties to their camps, they should make a full written report to these headquarters, stating the brigade, and, if possible, the name, company, and regiment. This is the duty of all citizens, as by so doing they will succeed in bringing bad men to justice, and assist in protecting their neighbors. All officers are reminded that authorities for impressment are illegal, unless emanating from a department commander or general officer in command of detached troops.

VI. All officers and men of this command are enjoined to use every exertion to have marauders approaching their camps arrested, in order that they may be brought to the most summary punishment.

By order of MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER: JOHN W. LABOUISSE,
A. A. Gen.

In the autumn of 1864 Wheeler, having completed his second great raid around Sherman's army, selected three reliable officers from each brigade, whom he required to secure to citizens full payment for everything consumed by his troops, and also for any losses they might sustain by the presence of his command.

Orders, of which the following is a copy, were issued to each brigade of the command:

HEADQUARTERS WHEELER'S CORPS,
Special Order No. 100.] BLUE MOUNTAIN, November 7, 1864.

The following board is appointed to follow ——— brigade and assess the damages on the route. It will inquire of all citizens on the line of march what damages they have sustained, and adjust their claims as far as practicable, and make a full report of all the facts in each case to these headquarters. The board will be required in making their report to certify that they did visit every house on the line of march, and ascertained all damages and claims that citizens have against this command. [Names of officers here insterted]

By order of MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER: M. G. HUDSON,
First Lieut. and A. D. C. and A. A. G.

When practicable, a Quartermaster accompanied these boards to effect immediate settlement of all claims, but when this could not be done, the board left full vouchers, which were sufficient to insure ultimate payment.

Generally the boards of officers and citizens promptly agreed to the amount they should receive, but in many cases the low prices of meat and corn, as fixed by Congress, prompted some to make up the deficiency by claiming payment for a much larger amount than they had furnished.

When it became evident that General Sherman would march from Atlanta to the coast, General Wheeler found himself in command of the only opposing force.

The following are the orders he received from his superior officers regarding the property of citizens:

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,
GENERAL: GADSDEN, Ala., Oct. 12, 1864.

General Hood desires to shift the cavalry force of the army as follows:

* * * * * *

Should the enemy advance anywhere, you will drive off all the stock in their front and destroy all the mills within ten miles of their line of march, retarding them as much as possible. Your obedient servant,

A. P. MASON, *Major and A. A. G.*

To MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry Corps.*

CORINTH, MISS., Nov. 18, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Employ your cavalry to best advantage, retarding advance of Sherman's army, and destroying supplies in his front.

G. T. BEAUREGARD, *General.*

WEST POINT MISS., Nov. 20. 10 A. M.

GENERAL WHEELER: * * * *

My views are that positions should be defended only so long as not to risk safety of troops and material required for active operations in the field. Meanwhile remove to safe locality all government property on line of enemy's march, and consume or destroy all supplies within his reach.

G. T. BEAUREGARD, *General.*

OCONEE, Nov. 25, 1864.

GENERAL WHEELER:

General Bragg directs me to say to you to stick close to the enemy, to harrass him in front and flank, and above all, to destroy subsistence and forage in the route over which the enemy advances.

H. C. WAYNE, *Major-General.*

AUGUSTA, GA., Nov. 28, 1864. 5:45 P. M.

FOR MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Brigadier-General Young, with eight hundred men (dismounted cavalry) will report to you tonight. Mount his men as rapidly as possible by capture or impressment.

BRAXTON BRAGG.

[General Wheeler's repugnance to impressing horses was such that he requested that this dismounted command be not sent to him.—ED.]

HEADQUARTERS No. 13, Nov. 25, 1864.

GENERAL WHEELER:

General Hardee directs me to say he will leave an operator at the station. He directs that you furnish him a horse. If you have none, impress.

Very respectfully, etc., SAM'L L. BLACK, *Major and A. A. G.*

HEADQUARTERS ARMIES CONFEDERATE STATES,

GENERAL: AUGUSTA, GA., December 1st, 1864.

To enable you to successfully carry out these orders, you are authorized to impress for temporary use all the laborers and tools necessary, and use the means of the people in the country as far as they may be of advantage.

Supplies of all kinds useful to the enemy and not required for your use *must be destroyed.* I am, General, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

ARCHER ANDERSON, *Lt.-Col. and A. A. G.*

To MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER.

P. S. A copy of this dispatch has been sent direct to other parties near the enemy. A. A.

These orders to destroy property were not confined to the march through Georgia, but were continued after the evacua-

tion of Savannah, when General Hardee issued General Order No. 17, from which the following is an extract :

HEADQUARTERS DEPT. OF S. C., GA. AND FLA.
HARDEEVILLE, S. C., December 22, 1864.

XI. As the cavalry retires before the enemy, it will drive off all cattle, sheep and hogs not necessary for its consumption, and impress and send to Charleston to be turned over to the Engineer's Department, all negroes capable of bearing arms ; and all mills, boats and buildings that may be used by the enemy for military purposes ; and all rice, corn and other provisions not necessary for the subsistence of the cavalry, and not absolutely needed for the consumption of the owners, will *also be destroyed.*

By order of LT.-GENERAL HARDEE: T. B. ROY, *A. A. General.*
To MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry.*

General Wheeler, disapproving of the above orders, immediately dispatched to General Hardee, as follows :

HARDEEVILLE, 6 P. M., December 24, 1864.
LIEUT. GEN. W. J. HARDEE, *Charleston.*

Cannot the order for burning mills, rice, corn and other provisions be reconsidered? The threats of the enemy to burn and destroy all property in South Carolina are of such a character, if we commence burning, enemy will feel justified in continuing. Will it not be better to give them no provocation to burn? What we would burn in Beaufort District would be of little value to the enemy. J. WHEELER, *Major-General.*

General Hardee, through his adjutant, replied to the above as follows :

CHARLESTON, December 25, 10 A. M.
TO MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER :

Suspend the order for burning of mills, corn, rice and other provisions for present. H. W. CRITTEN, *A. A. G.*

Circular.] HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
IN THE FIELD, February 19, 1865.

The following instructions are just received, to-wit :

General Hampton directs that you move off all the stock and forage in the route of the enemy, destroying what you cannot carry away. Send an officer to impress as many horses as you need to mount your dismounted men, and give receipts to the persons from whom they are taken.

Let this be done by a bonded quartermaster in regular form. This is authorized by General Beauregard. Very respectfully,
H. B. MCCLELLAN, *A. A. Gen.*
MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry Corps.*

There was never a more ungrateful task assigned to brave men than the execution of the above order, and desiring to

prevent injustice and hardships to the citizens as far as possible in its execution, General Wheeler issued the following :

In carrying out these instructions, commanding officers will use great care to prevent injustice being done to citizens. No officers or men will be charged with this duty except such as can be implicitly relied upon. No horses will be taken except on the line of the enemy's march, nor then if the citizen is removing them beyond the enemy's reach.

Every facility will be afforded citizens for removing their stock, and where stock is taken under these orders, citizens will be assured it will be returned to them upon proper application after the country has been vacated by the enemy.

All receipts will be given by bonded officers and must be in regular form.

Division commanders will be held responsible for the manner in which this duty is discharged by the officers and men selected for the purpose, and also for any irregular impressments made by stragglers from their respective commands. M. G. HUDSON, *1st Lieut., A. D. C. & A. A. Gen.*

By order of MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER.

To comply with those orders, and destroy all means of subsistence in Sherman's front, was absolutely impossible. To have complied with the orders as far as possible would, in General Wheeler's opinion, entailed great suffering upon the people without giving Sherman more than temporary inconvenience. During the march of twenty-four days the enemy, consisting of about 70,000 men and 20,000 animals, only needed one million pounds of meat and forty thousand barrels of corn. Sherman carried in his wagons more than half rations for his men, and the unplucked corn still remaining in the fields gave him a supply of forage and bread which his entire army could not consume.

Suppose Wheeler had attempted to destroy the supplies in the immediate front of each of the enemy's column they could easily have supplied their wants from corn standing in the fields which could not be destroyed, or have turned off the main road, guided by negroes to adjacent plantations, where abundance could be obtained.

The supplies in the country over which Sherman marched amounted at that time to more than ten million pounds of meat, and one million barrels of corn, or ten times the amount of meat and twenty-five times the amount of corn Sherman's army could have consumed, even had they required full rations from the country, whereas his report shows he carried more than half rations in his train.

On the first day of Sherman's march, a detached brigade of Wheeler's corps, which had previously received a copy of Hood's order of October 22nd, commenced burning cribs of corn and destroying mills. Wheeler immediately ordered them to desist, and issued the following circular:

HEADQUARTERS WHEELER'S CORPS,

Circular.] Nov. 15th, 1864.

I. All orders heretofore issued regarding destroying supplies and moving stock before the enemy, are modified as follows:

II. All mills near the enemy's line of march will be rendered useless by breaking the machinery, and, when practicable, by drawing off the water.

III. No mill building, corn cribs or any other private property will be burned or destroyed by this command.

IV. All horses, mules and other stock that citizens have left on the enemy's line of march will be driven of, and proper receipts left for the same. When no owner can be found, accurate accounts will be kept so that stock can be reclaimed by the owner.

M. G. HUDSON, *First Lt. & A. D. C., & A. A. G.*

By order of MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER.

Three days afterward, he added the first paragraph of the following order, and, as soon as possible, had the order printed as follows, a copy of which was placed in the hands of every officer of his corps:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,

Circular.] IN THE FIELD, December 4th, 1864.

In future, commanders of troops, in falling back before the enemy, will send reliable officers and men at least one day in advance, to instruct citizens in which direction to drive their stock.

On the enemy's approach, all horses, mules and other stock that citizens have left on the enemy's line of march, will be driven off, and proper receipts left for the same. When no owner can be found, accurate accounts will be kept, so that the stock can be reclaimed by the owner.

M. G. HUDSON, *First Lt. & A. D. C., & A. A. G.*

In many cases citizens gladly availed themselves of the information thus obtained, and saved their property from the enemy. When no citizens were found on the plantations, no course was left but to drive off the stock and care for it as well as possible.

On reaching Savannah, two hundred animals taken from plantations, and four hundred captured from the enemy, were in our possession.

General Wheeler established a corral in Burke county,

where, during the next month, every animal, except some sixty worthless ones, was reclaimed by their owners.

General Wheeler, in his great anxiety to secure payment to all citizens for any losses they sustained from our troops, published the following in the Georgia papers:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
LAWTONVILLE, January 20, 1865.

While passing through Georgia, it occasionally happened that citizens having abandoned their plantations, no one could be found with whom to make settlement for forage and rations which it became necessary to purchase for the subsistence of my command. Cases also occurred where, from insufficiency of bonded officers, receipts were necessarily left instead of regular certified accounts.

It would aid us in making these settlements, if all citizens would forward to me full written statements of the circumstances under which supplies were taken without being fully settled for by regular certified accounts of bonded officers. In cases where no receipts were given, the statements should be in the form of affidavits, supported by the affidavits of two disinterested parties, which should in all cases be in duplicate. The regiment, brigade or division should be given when possible. In cases where informal receipts were given, a copy of the receipt in each case should accompany the statement. J. WHEELER, *Major General.*

After these efforts to protect and preserve the property of citizens, General Wheeler learned, with extreme regret, that along Sherman's track numerous squads of irresponsible men, taking advantage of the general havoc caused by Sherman's devastations, were robbing the already ruined citizens of not only provisions, but of all other articles they had saved from the enemy. "We do not," said the citizens, "have a word of complaint against General Wheeler and the brave men who are fighting with him, but it is the little bands of marauders who are plundering our means of subsistence."

Post commanders were besieged by parties claiming indemnification for losses. As citizens knew it was impossible to obtain payment for what the enemy destroyed, or what was stolen by bands of deserters or other irresponsible squads, they endeavored, in their frenzy, to show that a greater part of it had been done by regular Confederates.

Post commanders, district commanders, and, in some cases, department commanders, joined and encouraged citizens in their complaints.

In time of trouble, when people find their property destroyed, they are very apt to blame some one, and they generally try to attribute their losses to parties from whom payment could be expected.

General Wheeler, as well as his officers and men, were annoyed at these unjust charges, but he was too much of a soldier to adopt other than strictly military means to correct such wrong impressions.

Although General Wheeler knew the perpetrators of these acts were not his troops, he issued the following printed orders to exact exemplary conduct from the soldiers of his corps:

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,

General Orders No. 7.] BEAUFORT DISTRICT, S. C., Dec. 29, 1864.

* * * * * * * * *

III. No officer or soldier will be permitted to enter a dwelling under any pretense whatever, unless invited by the occupant. Division, brigade and regimental commanders will bivouac with their troops, and with assistance of their staff officers will see, by close supervision, that no rails are burned, no depredations of any character whatever committed. They will see that proper and regular issues of forage and subsistence are made, and no waste allowed. To this end they will require the most vigorous and energetic efforts on the part of Commissaries and Quartermasters for the procurement of necessary supplies. When the command is without wagons, every detail sent out to procure supplies will be under the command of a commissioned officer, who will be held strictly responsible for depredations committed by the detail.

IV. 1st. Each division commander will select a regiment under a strict officer, which shall be used as the provost guard of the division. This regiment will be selected for its general good conduct, and will be retained on this duty only while its conduct is exemplary. Division commanders may, at their option, detail men from other regiments for this duty whom they deem specially appropriate for that purpose. 2d. When on the march the provost guard shall be kept in advance, and will leave a guard at every house on the line of march, under a good officer, which guard will not suffer a soldier of this or any other command to take any species of property whatever from the premises. These guards will be relieved by the provost guard of the division next in rear. The guard of the rear division will remain on duty till the rear guard of the command has passed. 3d. When in camp guards from this regiment will be stationed at every house within the lines of the division, of sufficient strength to protect the premises.

V. Each division commander will detail two or more officers to serve upon his staff, whose duty shall be to follow in rear of his command and visit every house from which forage or rations are procured. They will ex-

amine the vouchers given, and see that they are of the proper character, and take a note of every complaint made by citizens. These officers will be required to certify in writing every Sunday morning that this duty has been fully complied with. A complete record of all complaints made by citizens will be kept at Division Headquarters.

VI. 1st. The brave officers and men who for three years have fought with me in this sacred cause, facing every danger and enduring every hardship, are not guilty of horse-stealing and destroying private property. Foul aspersions have been thrown upon you by the conduct of a few bad men, some of whom may belong in our ranks, but many of whom falsely claiming identity with this command, hover around your line of march, committing depredations in your name, thus throwing the odium of their bad conduct upon you. 2d. Besides being my duty to protect citizens and families of your fellow soldiers, it is also my duty to protect your honor and your fair names, and I am determined, at any cost, to accomplish these objects. 3d. If the base conduct of a few straggling robbers, or the vile tongue of slander has clouded your otherwise bright fame, a course of the most scrupulous and irreproachable conduct on your part can alone relieve you. I therefore appeal to every one of my officers and soldiers to aid to their utmost ability in bringing all offenders to justice. 4th. Citizens must also assist in this work. If their property is trespassed upon, or their horses stolen, they must follow the culprit until means are acquired to secure his arrest, either by procuring aid or by tracing him to the camp. There complaint should be promptly made to his commanding officer. If full redress is not given, appeal should be made to the next commander, and so on until justice is obtained.

VII. 1st. By rigidly enforcing this and other orders from these headquarters on the subject of discipline and depredations, division commanders can render the discipline of their commands perfect. A general courtmartial is established in each division, and ample means furnished to relieve the army of disqualified and neglectful officers. Their places can be supplied by meritorious men, whom the law admits of being appointed for valor and skill. 2nd. In holding division commanders strictly responsible for the conduct of their commands, the corps commanders will lend them every aid by assuming the responsibility of ordering any punishment which circumstances may demand. Division will hold brigade commanders strictly responsible. Brigade must look to regimental commanders, and they must hold captains to strict account for the conduct of their men. For every breach of discipline some one must be punished. If the officer whose duty it is to punish the offender neglects that duty, his immediate commander must take action against him. Without certain and prompt punishment for every offence or neglect, proper discipline cannot be maintained.

VIII. The spirit of this order will be carried out in all commands less than a division.

J. WHEELER, *Major General.*

Wheeler also sent Colonel Avery (a disabled officer) to Georgia with the following orders :

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
Special Order No. — HARDEEVILLE, S. C., Dec. 20, 1864.

1. Col. I. W. Avery, 4th Georgia Cavalry, will proceed to such point in the State of Georgia as he shall deem best, for the purpose of collecting all absentees from this command. They will be returned to their proper commands under good officers as fast as squads of sufficient size are collected. He will exert himself to bring to punishment all soldiers of this command who have committed depredations upon citizens, and all soldiers of other commands who have committed like depredations in the name of this command. When this is impracticable, he will make full reports of all cases to these headquarters. M. G. HUDSON, *1st Lt & A. D. C., A. A. G.*

By order of MAJOR GENERAL WHEELER.
Approved by command of LT. GEN. HARDEE. T. B. ROY, *A. A. G.*

General Wheeler then wrote to Lieutenant General Taylor, Major General Cobb and Brigadier General Fry, asking them to forward to him the names of all men of his command who had committed depredations, or against whom they had any charges or complaint ; "for," as General Wheeler said, "if depredations are committed upon citizens in Georgia and Alabama while I am fighting the enemy in South Carolina, it is the duty of department, district and post commanders and civil officers to arrest and bring such offenders to justice, instead of writing to me at a distance of from three to five hundred miles, telling me that men supposed to belong to my command, (but without giving any names or regiments), had been complained of as depredating upon citizens' property." General Taylor replied as follows :

MERIDIAN, MISS., Jan. 16, 1865.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER :

Lieutenant-General Taylor has no charges or complaints against men of your command. He had some men arrested while in Georgia. Major-General Cobb can undoubtedly give you the facts.

W. G. BULLOCK, JR., *A. A. G.*

Major-General Cobb replied as follows :

HEADQUARTERS GEORGIA RESERVES
AND MILITARY DISTRICT OF GEORGIA,
MACON, GA., Jan. 4, 1865.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER, *Commanding, Etc. :*

I received your dispatch, asking me to give you all proofs I have of horses taken or depredations committed by any of your command.

Captain Footman was appointed to collect all evidence that could be had on the subject, and he has been instructed to forward the same to you.

Very respectfully yours,

HOWELL COBB, *Major-General.*

From General Fry he received the following:

HEADQUARTERS, AUGUSTA, GA., Jan. 4, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL J. WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry Corps:*

Your letter of the 30th ult. has been received.

I have been satisfied for some time past (and have so informed some of your officers as well as citizens) that skulkers from the army and thieves generally in this State have taken advantage of the presence of a large cavalry force to commit many depredations.

Very respectfully, B. D. FRY,

Brig. Gen. Commanding.

Upon learning the first complaints, General Wheeler dispatched Colonel Messick and Lieutenant-Colonel Burns (afterwards Comptroller of the State of Georgia) with selected provost-guards to the scene of complaint. These officers soon discovered an organized band of marauders, whom they captured while attempting to escape toward North Georgia with mules loaded with all kinds of plunder.

Hearing of a company of men, whom the citizens called "Wheeler's men," and against whom they had many complaints, the provost-guard pursued and finally arrested the party, who presented the following order, which was in the handwriting of Major Smith:

OFFICE CHIEF INSPECTOR OF FIELD TROOPS,
SECOND DISTRICT, AUGUSTA, GA., November 26, 1864.

CAPTAIN G. W. CONWAY:

Yours of the 24th and 25th are at hand. I wrote you a few lines by Captain Hazzard, which I trust you have gotten ere this.

You will take all animals that are fit for cavalry, artillery or troop purposes, or that may prove serviceable to the enemy, from the country in his advance.

I have given orders to several others to this effect also. When you see the enemy will obtain forage, *burn it.* Very respectfully,

NORMAN W. SMITH,

Major and Chief Inspector.

Reports of Officers and Citizens In Regard to Depredations Wheeler's Cavalry Were Falsely Charged With Having Committed.

Headquarters Cavalry Corps,
Grahamville, S. C., Jan. 13, '65.

All citizens of this vicinity are requested to state if they have any complaints against my command, and if so, what they are. J. Wheeler, *Major-General.*

To the above the following replies were received :

I have no complaints to make. If anything worthy of complaint is done, I shall make it known to the commanding officer, as desired by General Wheeler. C. T. Bealer, H. W. Blanding,
Alois Lonzy, Mrs. C. Denbar.

I have been troubled somewhat heretofore by the soldiers crowding my house, and have been abused by one threatening to shoot me, and so on.
Mrs. Catherine Branch.

I have no complaint so far.—Jacob Scherer.

I have no complaint at present.—S. H. Vailgneur.

I have no complaints to make.—J. M. Safler.

I have nothing to state with regard to anything being troubled or taking anything by force. Some gentlemen have been at my house and wanted my wife to furnish them with food for some ten horses, which, not having it to part with, she denied them, which caused them to tell her that the Federals would soon be along, and they would show her whether she would keep her corn. This is about all. R. H. Smart.

The soldiers of your command have been around me a good deal, but have pestered nothing worthy of note as yet. Eveline Hubbard.

I have no complaint more than they have killed one of my bacon hogs.
S. B. Bushing.

The soldiers of your command have behavad very well so far around me.
Martha Hailey.

The soldiers of your command have taken a few potatoes, and with that exception, and a little fodder which they have taken, they have behaved very well in every other respect. James Brabble.

I have no complaint to make of this command.—J. M. Heape.

I have no complaint to make of the bad treatment of any soldiers. Mr. Causey states that he has lost a sorrel mare. E. A. Blount.

I have no reason to complain of General Wheeler's men.—A. W. Owens.

I have no reason to complain of anything in regard to General Wheeler's cavalry. A. E. Foglers.

The men of General Wheeler's command who have been at my house have behaved themselves like gentlemen. Samuel Cohen.

All the men of General Wheeler's command who have been at my house have behaved themselves gentlemanly. I. A. BOST.

No complaint.—I. C. BELLANE.

I have had twenty head of hogs killed by General Wheeler's men.
T. S. LAFFITER.

I have had seven head of hogs killed by men claiming to belong to General Wheeler's command. D. M. LAFITTE.

The soldiers of Wheeler's corps have not tronbled me any except that they have torn some of my fencing down. ROBT. R. BROWN.

The soldiers of Wheeler's cavalry have acted at my house as becomes gentlemen. JAMES AYERS.

I have no reason to complain of the conduct of General Wheeler's cavalry. W. D. BRYAN.

The soldiers of General Wheeler's corps have not molested me in any way. M. E. GRAY.

I have no cause to complain of mistreatment of General Wheeler's command. WM. P. GRAY.

I have no complaint to offer against Wheeler's cavalry.—ANN PHILLIPS.

The foregoing certificates, called forth by General Wheeler's Circular, hereto annexed, are true copies of the originals in hands. E. F. PORTLOCK, JR., *Col. & A. A. G.*

Through the courtesy of Major Wm. E. Wailes, Assistant Adjutant General, and probably the only living staff officer of Wheeler's corps, we are permitted to copy from the originals the following important reports and certificates:

HARDEEVILLE, S. C.,
LIEUTENANT: December 26, 1864.

I have the honor to report through you to Major-General Wheeler, commanding cavalry corps, the following facts in relation to thieving and straggling by soldiers of his (General Wheeler's) command: At Waynesboro, my regiment was ordered to report to Major Messick, Provost Marshal. The regiment moved back to Augusta on all the roads between Brier creek and Savannah river, picking up several stragglers between Augusta and Walker's bridge. I found a Lieutenant Davis, of Williams' brigade, had been impressing horses and mules. I do not know what regiment, as he did not give his regiment in the receipt. At Augusta, a party was reported to be in Hancock county stealing, and a detachment of the regiment was sent after them, under command of Colonel Hart. At Warrenton, Colonel Hart divided this command, and ordered me to Sparta. I followed a party of thieves to the Oconee river, found them two days ahead, making for North Georgia. The party was composed of citizens and deserters, and under a man by the name of Arnold, from the Army of Northern Virginia. I also

learned from several gentlemen that a squad of men (a Captain Talbot's company, State troops) were stealing horses in Hancock county, passing for Wheeler's cavalry. But soldiers alone do not steal on the credit of Wheeler's cavalry, as two infantrymen in Warren county a few days since took horses and passed for cavalry until arrested by citizens, when, to their astonishment, the men were stealing on the good name of the cavalry. I am ashamed to say that the high sheriff of Putnam county has played a big game at stealing, all of which is charged to Wheeler's cavalry. After spending two weeks in the rear, and hearing the various reports of citizens, I find that a few men from General Wheeler's command have acted badly, while soldiers from every command are stealing, and all is charged to General Wheeler's cavalry. There are now thirteen bands operating between Walton county and Chattanooga, and as many as five bands followed the trail of Sherman's army as far as Milledgeville, Ga , loading themselves with plunder, all of them passing for General Wheeler's cavalry, while I know that three out of five were commanded by infantry soldiers from the Virginia army. There are now 1,500 or 2,000 men between Atlanta and Chattanooga, committing depredations, all claiming to belong to some legal organization.

Some of these men are worse than Spanish guerrilas; a few days since a party hung three men in Rome, Ga., for their gold; one refused to give up his money and was hung until he was dead. The gentleman who was hung to death was a very good citizen, by the name of Omburg, and has three sons in the Confederate army. These men were hung by a squad under Murgerson, who has authority only from Governor Brown to have a command.

In conclusion, I would say that Wheeler's cavalry are not thieves, and to stop horse stealing it should be made a penal offense for citizens to buy horses from soldiers. The meanest and dirtiest private in the army can steal a horse, ride him twenty miles and find a market; the buyer then sends the horse off and trades him again. Very respectfully,

To Lieut. M. G. Hudson, I. T. Burns,
A. D. C. and A. A. A. G. *Major 6th Ga. Cavalry.*

P. S.—Below I give the names of the bands and the authority:
Murgerson claims authority from Governor Brown.
Hargrood claims authority from Governor Brown.
Arnold claims authority from Governor Brown.
Ledford claims authority from Governor Brown.
Bell claims authority from Governor Brown.
Ware claims authority from Governor Brown.
Glenn claims authority from Governor Brown.
Lieutenant Tanner claims authority from General Hood.
Two other organized bodies claim authority from General Hood.
Gatewood Guerrilas—Colquitt—Robertson—Jordan—all of these bands steal and plunder on the credit of General Wheeler's cavalry, while not one of them belongs to the command, unless he is a deserter.

I. T. Burns, *Major.*

GENERAL : GRAHAMVILLE, January 8, 1865.

I have the honor to inform you that while upon duty collecting stragglers and deserters, under orders from Brig. General Reynolds, in North Georgia, I have found twelve (12) men with authority from Governor Brown to raise regiments, battalions or companies, who are using this authority to enlist men from other regular commands, thus offering a premium for desertion. These parties followed General Sherman's line of march, robbing citizens of horses, mules, knives, forks, spoons, ladies' dresses, bed clothing, etc., while doing so claiming to belong to General Wheeler's Cavalry. I captured a number of these parties with all the kinds of stolen property specified and know them to belong to the parties raised by the men having authority from Governor Brown as specified above. Their custom is to retreat to North Georgia with their stolen effects. I am General, very respectfully your obedient servant,

T. M. CARLEN,

To MAJ. GEN. WHEELER, *Comd'g Cav. Corps.* *Capt. Comd'g Scouts.*

GRAHAMVILLE, January 8th, 1865.

I certify on honor that pursuant to orders received from Brigadier General Reynolds to collect stragglers and deserters from Northeast Georgia, I succeeded in capturing eighty-one men purporting to belong to Wheeler's Cavalry. Of these there were seventy-four (74) men who belonged to the Army of Northern Virginia, or paroled prisoners from Vicksburg and other infantry commands, and that but seven (7) of the whole number belonged to General Wheeler's Cavalry Corps. The seven (7) men spoken of above were deserters.

T. M. CARLEN, *Capt. Com'd'g Scouts.*

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
GRAHAMVILLE, January 14, 1863.

The depredations committed at Forsyth and the little town to the right were not committed by cavalry belonging to General Wheeler's command. That was an independent command, I learned, composed of deserters, and there was a company purporting to be a company of scouts between the Ogeechee and Savannah rivers that were still taking horses, and representing themselves as belonging to General Wheeler's command. General S. W. Ferguson's brigade, the one to which I belong, was in the rear of the enemy from Macon until the enemy passed Sister's Ferry, and I know that they committed no depredations upon citizens, but respected their rights.

W. M. INGE,
Colonel 12th Mississippi Cavalry.

December 30th, 1864.

Colonel Devant, 5th Georgia Cavalry, states that one of the Georgia militia stole a mule, and stated at the same time that he was one of Wheeler's cavalry; he was detected by some of this corps. The theft and deception was proven upon him.

Colonel Colcock, 3d South Carolina, states that a man stole a horse and said he was one of Wheeler's Cavalry. Upon investigating the matter it was found that he was an escaped convict from the Georgia penitentiary.

Brig.-Gen. R. H. Anderson arrested a man named Lott, who had robbed

Mrs. Governor Broome. Lott claimed to belong to the 3d Alabama Cavalry, of this command. Upon investigation, it was found that he belonged to Clanton's command in Alabama, and followed this command for the sake of plunder.

The squads of Captains Shannon and Low, and one from Athens, Ga., (who have no connection whatever with this command), committed depredations in the name of this command.

Major Reed states that he was cognizant of a case where infantry soldiers had stolen some horses in the name of this command.

Dr. Cumming, of General McLaw's staff, states that some citizens reported that Wheeler's Cavalry had met them in the road and taken their wagons and other property from them. Immediately on its being reported, a squad of the 8th Texas Cavalry was sent after them, who arrested and brought them to General McLaw's headquarters. The thieves proved to be infantry soldiers. None of General Wheeler's command had anything to do with the matter, except to arrest the thieves falsely claiming to belong to his cavalry and returning the property to the owners.

Colonel Fizer, commanding a brigade at Savannah, states that some soldiers who created a disturbance and drunken row in the city, representing themselves to be members of Wheeler's Corps, were, upon investigation, found to be infantry soldiers.

HEADQUARTERS 3RD CONFEDERATE CAVALRY REGIMENT,
NEAR LAWTONVILLE, S. C., January 17, 1865.

MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER, *Commanding Cavalry Corps*,

DEAR SIR: I hope you will not consider it a presumption in me to make a short statement in vindication of your command, and in speaking of events and things which happened under my immediate observation while detached from the corps. My first encampment was at Green's Cut, on the Augusta & Waynesboro Railroad, where I remained for some time, and while there the whole tone and sentiment expressed by the citizens was in vindication of your command from the vile slander and epithets used only by skulkers and croakers clothed only in the habiliments of the Confederate soldier, and claiming to belong to your cavalry corps, when in reality they never had any such connection whatever.

My second encampment was in Burke county, Ga., on the premises of a Mr. Cox. While there, these marauders were rife in the country, and means were instigated by me to capture them; but owing to the smallness of my command, and the vast amount of duty to perform, it was impossible to make the capture. In some instances these men remained in the swamps, and only committed depredations through the night; and while at this encampment many statements were made to me by the citizens that these marauders have no immediate connection with the army, but were believed to be deserters from the different armies of the Confederate States; and while at this encampment horses were sent to me to be placed in the government lot for protection against these bands of marauding parties—the citizens denouncing the assertion and accusations which imperiled the good name of the command which you have the honor to command.

On the march from the above encampment to Stony Bluff, a report was currently circulated that a lady had been murdered by stragglers of your command. Near where this murder was committed, I encamped for the night, and while there a full and open confession was made by a negro as to having committed the bloody deed herself, and then paid the penalty of her crime on the gallows at the hands of a citizen mob. While crossing the river at Stony Bluff, I had the papers of all soldiers passing the ferry examined, and found a very few number, of the vast quantity passing, as having any connection whatever with your command.

Many are the instances that I could enumerate when reports were current that such and such depredations were committed by your men, and upon investigation, turned out about as the above. But a generous public will soon wipe out every stain from the fame of your command, and place honor where honor is due. During my detachment, which lasted about six weeks, never was there a complaint brought against one of my men by any citizen, all of whom (the citizens) were more than ready and willing to extenuate your command from the imputations or accusations. There were instances of *minor* importance when depredations were committed but they are indeed very insignificant compared to numerous reports. These statements can be affirmed by the citizens of the abovementioned places.

Yours respectfully,

C. H. RICE, *Colonel 3d Con. Cav.*

P. S.—M. R. Green, at Green's Cut, Messrs. Cox, Walden, Tomlin and others near Cox's farm ; Polluck, Dr. Minnows and others at Stoney Bluff will verify the above statements. C. H. RICE.

TO MAJOR GENERAL WHEELER, *Commanding Cav. Corps.*

MR. NOBLES', NEAR BROWN'S FERRY,

GENERAL : BARNWELL DIST., S. C., January 11th, 1865.

I have found out that your command does not commit all the depredations ; it is the deserters, furloughed men, details, homeguards and other thieves under the name of Wheeler's Cavalry. I have two (2) citizens in "soak" for stealing my pistol, and as soon as I am able I will attend to them and get my pistol. Very respectfully,

TO MAJOR GENERAL WHEELER. JOHN T. WRIGHT.

HEADQUARTERS WHEELER'S CAVALRY CORPS.

GENERAL :

During my route to Macon, Ga., there were arrested and brought into that place six (6) men who had been caught stealing mules, and representing themselves as belonging to Wheeler's Cavalry. One of these men whose name is Johnson, was at one time Enrolling Officer of Bibb county, and was discharged from that duty for selling discharges to men subject to conscription. Another acknowledged that they belonged to a regular formed band of about forty, and that they have been stealing stock through the country and saying that they belonged to Wheeler's Cavalry, but that none of them belong to the corps. These men were turned over to the civil authority in Macon. Very respectfully,

ED. W. RAWLS, *Capt. and A. A. G.*

NEAR LANCASTER, February 28th, 1899.

I certify that while bearing a dispatch from Colonel Crews to General Allen near Santuck Depot on Spartanburg R. R., I saw an informal receipt given for a horse impressed from a citizen. The receipt was headed 6th Ga. Cavalry, and signed by Capt. Fulton, without initials. I heard of another receipt headed with some Texas regiment given by the same man. I afterwards saw the man who gave these receipts, and upon inquiring, he told me he belonged to a Texas regiment, but would not say what Texas regiment. Upon claiming to be a Texan myself, and assuring him there was no such man as he in my regiment with General Wheeler, he then told me he belonged to General Butler's command, but would not give me his name or particulars. He had a squad of about ten men, all of whom were dressed as the troops who have been serving in Virginia, and accustomed to dress. He claimed to be a captain, but wore no insignia of rank. Though giving receipts to the name of regiments belonging to this corps, I am satisfied he does not belong to this command. I saw another detachment belonging to General Butler's command which had been out to remount themselves and were leading several horses. J. M. EDWARDS, *Co. K., 4th Ga. Cavalry.*

Sworn to and subscribed before me 28th day of February, 1865.

ANDREW B. MARTIN, *Lt. and A. A. A. G.*

M. G. HUDSON, *1st Lt. A. D. C., A. A. A. G.*

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS,
ORANGEBURG, S. C., February 9, 1863.

Judge Parks, who lives on the Oconee River, states that he had two mules stolen from him by men representing themselves as members of Wheeler's command. Judge Parks pursued the parties and found the mules where the thieves had sold them. On investigation, the robbers proved to be members of some command at or near Augusta, and their friends, wealthy and respectable people in Putnam county, refunded the money to the parties who had bought Judge Parks' mules in order that the matter might be hushed up.

P. C. HAINES, *Lt. Col. 4th Tenn. Cavalry.*

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS, March 29, 1865.

I certify that in passing through York District, South Carolina, I stopped all night at the house of a citizen who informed me that eighteen horses had been taken from a planter in his neighborhood by men claiming to be Wheeler's Cavalry. The horses were followed up and sixteen (16) of them were found in General Butler's Division of Hampton's command. This was told to Lieutenant Barry, 11th Texas Cavalry, and myself in early part of March, 1865. W. R. FRIEND, *1st. Lt. Co. C., 8th Tex. Cav.*

Sworn to and subscribed before me, 29th March, 1865.

M. G. HUDSON, *1st. Lt. and A. D. C., A. A. A. G.*

In addition to what had before been done, General Wheeler addressed a letter to General Samuel Cooper, Adjutant General, Richmond, to Lieutenant-General Hardee, commanding department, and to General Beauregard, commanding mili-

tary division, asking that each send inspectors of rank and experience to thoroughly examine into the condition and wants of his corps, and also investigate certain imputations unjustly made regarding the destruction of private property by his troops while Sherman was marching through Georgia.

Lieutenant-General Hardee sent Col. C. C. Jones and Captain Whitehead, who remained several weeks with the command, reporting fully on the above points (these reports appear in full elsewhere), upon the receipt of which Hardee telegraphed President Davis as follows:

CHARLESTON, January 9, 1865.

TO HIS EXCELLENCY JEFFERSON DAVIS:

General Wheeler's cavalry has been organized under my supervision. It consists of three divisions—eight brigades. It is a well organized and efficient body. Reports of its disorganization are without foundation, and the depredations accredited to his command can generally be traced to bands of marauders claiming to belong to it. I know nothing at present to add to its effectiveness except the promotion of (a name blank), for which recommendations have been sent in. W. J. HARDEE, *General.*

The following is an extract from final report of Col. C. C. Jones of an inspection of General Wheeler's Cavalry Corps:

HEADQUARTERS, February, 1865.

TO LIEUT.-GENERAL W. J. HARDEE:

* * * * * * *

In concluding this report of the inspection of the cavalry on the Carolina side of the Savannah river, constituting a portion of Major-General Wheeler's command, I cannot refrain, as an act of justice, from bearing willing testimony to the great and patriotic devotion which characterizes the life and conduct of the Major-General commanding. His untiring energy and conscientiousness in the discharge of every duty, are blended with an enlarged military experience, a heroism, a simplicity of character, and a probity of soul which adorns the man no less than the soldier. Acting with an eye single to his country's good, and taking no counsel of self-interest or personal indulgence, he zealously devotes his every energy and consecrates all his abilities to the accomplishment of the great work set before him. Of such an officer the service may well be proud. All of which is respectfully submitted, and I have the honor to be, General,

Very respectfully,

CHARLES C. JONES, *Lieut.-Colonel.*

Extract from Inspector's report of the Cavalry Corps commanded by General Joseph Wheeler, made by Col. E. E. Portlock, Jr., in compliance with orders from the War Department, during March and April, 1865:

* * * * * * * * *

This report could hardly be completed without some remarks about the commanding officer of the corps. Major-General Joseph Wheeler, a young officer who, by rapid promotion, has won his way to his present responsible position, is of strictly temperate habits, cool and dauntless courage and indefatigable industry. He possesses the confidence and love of his men to a degree which is seldom equalled. Despising personal luxury and comfort, his bivouac is always found in the midst of his command; always on the alert, he has never been surprised or defeated, and has seldom failed to inflict heavy loss on the enemy whenever he has met him. His recapitulation in his letter of deeds performed and captures made is the best proof of his fitness for his position.

* * * * * * * * * * *

In conclusion I beg leave to remark that I was with this corps, observing its actions and conduct, for over three weeks, and that the opinions I have formed are the result of patient and deliberate observation. It has been the country's misfortune that jealousies have always existed in our Western Army, and to this cause may some of this detraction owe its origin. It can be affirmed with truth, that few commands have borne more hardships uncomplainingly, and are today more zealous in their country's cause, than the cavalry corps commanded by General Joseph Wheeler. All of which is respectfully submitted by E. E. PORTLOCK, JR.,

Colonel C. S. A., on General Inspection Duty.

General Johnston, on relieving General Beauregard, also complied with Wheeler's request by sending Colonels A. P. Mason and G. A. Henry, Jr., who, after an inspection, made a most complimentary report, commending the good order and discipline of the command.

Another fruitful source of trouble was the frequent orders General Wheeler received to furnish Department Commissaries with details of soldiers to assist them in collecting cattle and hogs. The following are copies of some of their orders:

CHARLESTON, December 24, 1865.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Direct a detachment from your command, consisting of four officers and forty men, to report to Major Miller, C. S., at Forbee's place, to assist in collecting cattle. W. J. HARDEE, *Lieut.-General.*

CHARLESTON, December 29, 1864.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

Turn over to Major Miller as many wagons as you can spare for the purpose of collecting supplies.

By command of LIEUT.-GENERAL W. J. HARDEE:

H. W. FIELDEN, *A. A. G.*

Of course, soldiers thus detached were entirely beyond General Wheeler's control, and subject only to the orders and directions of Major Miller, or the officer to whom they were ordered to report.

Even after furnishing these details, General Wheeler was unable to obtain rations for his troops through the proper channels, and in reply to his application for provisions he generally received a dispatch similar to the following:

POCOTALIGO, January 5, 1865.

MAJOR B. G. THOMAS, *Commissary Wheeler's Corps:*

Subsist your troops as far as possible from the surrounding country. Send to me at this point all the cattle, sheep and hogs you can collect.

E. S. HOLCOMBE, *Major and C. S.*

General Wheeler protested against this system of using fighting soldiers as cow drivers, as he thought home guards and local troops would fully answer the purpose. Gen. D. H. Hill agreed with Wheeler in this, and wrote to him as follows:

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

* * * * * * *

I fully appreciate the difficulties arising from details. This pernicious system breaks up discipline, as well as weakens your command. I myself saw with Major Miller nearly, if not altogether, as many men driving cows as there were cows in the droves. Such ignoble service must destroy the manliness of the cow drivers. Respectfully and truly,

D. H. HILL, *Major-General.*

OFFICIAL REPORTS OF INSPECTION

OF

WHEELER'S CAVALRY CORPS.

Report of Lieut.-Colonel Gus. A. Henry, Jr., A. G. Q. Army of Tennessee.

Inspector-General's Office, Army of Tennessee,
Dalton, April 4, 1864.

Colonel:

I have the honor to report that I have made a second very thorough inspection of the entire command of Major-General Wheeler during the month of March, and find a great change for the better in the general condition of the cavalry. The men are well clothed, and keep their camp in very good order, and their discipline indicates a spirit on the part of the officers to pay strict attention to the execution of orders. The effective strength of the command has increased some since my last report.

The horses are well shod, and evidently show good grooming; they have had no long forage for two weeks past, and not altogether full rations of corn; it is a very hard matter to keep the stock in serviceable order without at least full rations of corn. The command is rapidly improving in the drill, and when the weather permits, drills regularly twice a day.

I find the arms and ammunitions of the command in as good order as could be expected, but the great irregularity of the calibre of the arms is certainly a very great defect, and must necessarily cause much confusion in furnishing the men with ammunition during an engagement.

I found, upon investigation, that I could not cut the transportation of the command down, as in many instances there was a deficiency in the different brigades, and under existing orders they are entitled to more transportation than they now have, and I thought best before taking any action in the premises to inform you of the condition of the same.

Each brigade seems satisfied with what they now have, and I would respectfully suggest that no change be made, as many wagons will have to be supplied.

outposts and pickets.

The pickets seem vigilant, and understand their instructions, I think, thoroughly. I still think the patrols might be more active; the lines are too long to depend upon the pickets alone, and the conformation of the country is such as lays the pickets liable to capture at any time, unless the patrols are constantly on the move. I am, Colonel,

Very respectfully,
Gus. A. Henry, Jr.,
Lieut.-Col. and A. Q. General Army of Tenn.

This report was endorsed by General Johnston, as follows:

HEADQUARTERS, DALTON, GA., April 10, 1864.

Respectfully forwarded to Major-General Wheeler, calling his attention to Colonel Henry's remarks on outposts and pickets. The General commanding notices with pleasure the state of improvement in the cavalry corps, and hopes it will continue. He will please have this report published to his corps.

By command of GENERAL JOHNSTON: E. J. HARRIS, *Colonel and Inspector-General.*

REPORT OF INSPECTION

MADE BY COLONEL C. C. JONES, JR., AND CAPTAIN WHITEHEAD, BY LIEUT.-GENERAL HARDEE'S ORDER, IN JANUARY AND FEBRUARY, 1865.

* * * * * * * * * *

EXTRACT.

Having presented in tabular form a statement of the present condition of this command, I proceed to submit a more detailed report of its status and its wants.

ARMS.

As a general rule, there is a great want of uniformity in the armament of this command. The principal weapons in the hands of the men are the long and short Enfield rifle, the Springfield musket, the Austrian rifle, a variety of breech-loading rifles, viz.: the Spencer, the Burnside, Sharp, Maynard, &c., and various kinds of pistols.

Many, if not all, of the breech-loading rifles and pistols are captured arms; for some of them, as the Spencer, there is great difficulty in procuring the requisite amount of ammunition, the supply now in the cartridge boxes of the men, and in the ordnance train, having been obtained exclusively by capture. With such a variety of calibres, and in view of the fact that the supply is at best but limited and uncertain, for at least some of the guns mentioned, it becomes almost a matter of impossibility to secure at all times the proper amount of ammunition. There should be greater uniformity in the armament of regiments, and if possible brigades. Many of the arms now in the hands of the men are claimed by them as private property, having been secured by capture, purchase or exchanges. I respectfully submit it as a correct principle that, except under very peculiar circumstances, it is not wise to countenance the use of private arms in the service. Originally, at the inception of our present difficulties, when arms were scarce and difficult to be procured, volunteers were invited, upon enlistment, to furnish their own arms, and inducements were freely offered to compass this object. Many did so, and not a few, perhaps, still retain the weapons which they at first brought into service with them.

The same necessity for the use of private arms no longer exists, at least certainly not to the same extent, and the privilege formerly accorded by the general government has been abused to the injury of the interests of the Confederacy. Captured arms are not turned over in very many respects as they should be, to the ordnance officer. Indifferent and heavy guns are privately exchanged by the men upon the battle-field and elsewhere for light carbines and other arms more suited to the fancy of the captor; and thus where uniformity of armament existed there occurs an interpolation of guns of various calibres, descriptions and ranges. Thus, in the event of a victory, most of the arms collected upon the battle-field prove to be of a character inferior, and other than they might have been expected. Ordnance officers in this particular too often fail of that care which should characterize a due performance of the duties devolved upon them, and thus the good of the service suffers.

Each soldier should be specifically charged with the particular gun issued to him, and should be made to account for its individual protection at all times. When private property can be distinctly established in and to a private arm, the weapon should be taken upon the rolls of the ordnance officer in behalf of the government, and a certificate of indebtedness issued to the owner in case there be on hand no funds for its actual purchase. This will be done only, of course, in cases where the weapons presented are of a desirable character and where others of a suitable description cannot be instituted in their stead by the Ordnance Department. In all instances of irregularity in calibre, where ammunition cannot be furnished, and where guns of an inferior character are found in the hands of the men, such weapons should be returned without delay, and proper arms issued in lieu thereof by the Ordnance Officer.

In this command there are a great many fair Spencer rifles, and other breech-loading weapons of a superior character, for which ammunition might be conveniently manufactured at our arsenals.

I am informed that ammunition for the Spencer rifles, which I regard as the most valuable of all the breech-loading guns, and particularly adapted to the uses of cavalry or mounted infantry, is now being freely prepared at the Richmond arsenal. If such be the fact, I respectfully suggest that all weapons of this class be retained in behalf of the government in the hands of the cavalry in the manner above indicated, and that means be adopted to secure at the earliest practicable moment a requisite supply of ammunition.

With a view of establishing greater uniformity in the armament of this command, I have the honor to suggest that, as far as practicable, companies and regiments be ordered to surrender their irregular calibres, receiving in lieu of them guns of like description with those which predominate in those respective commands; in this way companies and perhaps regiments might be very soon uniformly armed with the Spencer rifle or some other improved modern arm now found irregularly distributed through the command. By such an arrangement the issue of ammunition is greatly facilitated, and the good of the service promoted.

At least one regiment in each brigade should be armed with pistols and sabres. This might be held in reserve, under ordinary circumstances, as the charging regiment; as at present constituted, this command is virtually little

else than mounted infantry. A change in this respect is deemed very important, and I earnestly and respectfully recommend the adoption of this suggestion at the earliest practicable moment. A light carbine might be carried in addition. It is a matter of regret that the use of the sabre has been so much overlooked; its moral influence is great. The "fannade, the glitter of the keen blades in the air in the event of a charge, produce in themselves a most terrifying effect." In a hand-to-hand conflict the necessity for the sabre is most apparent.

Some of the arms in this command are considerably worn from long service, others need repair, but as a general rule they are in good serviceable condition. In addition to their other arms, quite a considerable proportion of the men carry revolvers, principally of Colt's navy and army patterns.

I regret to state that there are in this commnnd many *unarmed men*. This fact necessarily detracts from the efficiency of the command, but not to the extent that one would imagine at first thought, when it is remembered that the horse-holders (one man in every four,) is not often called upon to use a weapon; still there should be no unarmed men, and every effort should be used to supply this deficiency at once.

I have the honor to report that requisitions have been made for the required arms, and it is hoped that they have already been received, at least in part, and that the rest will be secured at an early day.

ACCOUTREMENTS.

The deficiency existing in this particular is patent, a full supply, I am informed has never been received, and many of the accoutrements now in use are captured property. In consequence of the absence of cartridge boxes and belts, much of the ammunition is carried in the pockets, haversacks and saddle-bags of the men. Requisitions are on file for the supply of the needed stores.

AMMUNITION.

In the cartridge boxes, saddle-bags, pockets and haversacks of the men, upon inspection, there was fonnd an average of between thirty-five and forty rounds. The amount in the reserve park with the ordnance trains exceeds this somewhat, although with the amount of transportation now under the control of the ordnance officers, it is found impracticable to transport in reserve more than forty rounds to the man. The ordnance train should be increased to the capacity of at least sixty rounds to the man, and facilities should be afforded for accomplishing all necessary repairs to arms temporarily disabled.

EQUIPMENTS, SADDLES, ETC.

In January, 1864, General Wheeler applied to Colonel (now General) Gorgas, through General Johnston, to permit the arsenals at Macon, Atlanta and Columbus, Georgia, to manufacture saddles for his command according to the pattern furnished. All the saddle-makers from the command were sent for that purpose to the Macon and Atlanta arsenals, but, strange to say, fewer saddles were thus obtained from those arsenals than the artificers who were furnished could have made had they remained in camp. Accordingly, the artificers were withdrawn, and a saddle factory established under the

auspices of General Wheeler, which is at present located at Oglethorpe, Ga. It is hoped and believed that this factory will supply the demand with about fifty saddles per week. Great difficulty has been experienced in procuring suitable equipments from the Ordnance Department, but existing deficiencies have in a great measure been supplied by capture, and by the use of private saddles and bridles. Most of the saddles in this corps are in good condition, and of appropriate style, viz.: the Texas and the McClellan. Efforts are now being made to replace all which are in an uncertain condition.

Saddle blankets are very much needed. The same remark is applicable to curry-combs and brushes.

HORSES, ETC.

I was agreeably surprised to note the evident care which was bestowed upon the horses, mules and transportation animals of this command. But few were found with sore backs, and these only in places where such a result appeared almost inevitable from the use of a defective saddle. Many of the horses are a little thin, but scarcely one of all appearing upon inspection could be pronounced in an unserviceable condition. A full ration of corn and fodder are now being received, and under the comparative rest which preceded the recent advance of the enemy, all the animals were rapidly improving. The number of dismounted men is still considerable, and it is a matter of regret that not a few in remounting themselves have, perhaps from necessity, selected mules. While these animals may answer for the ordinary purpose of locomotion, they will not do for the charge.

Remounting of dismounted men has become an exceedingly difficult matter. It can be effected on only one or the other of three different ways :

1st. By impressment.

2d. By allowing dismounted men to go home upon limited furloughs, and upon express condition that they remount themselves.

3d. By the general government remounting them upon public animals.

As a matter of policy, impressments should not be made by the command, except in the face of the enemy, and where the soldier receiving the impressed animal pays the impressment price. General orders for impressment are not believed to be conducive either to the benefit of the community and country, or to the morals of the command.

The second method is the one usually adopted, but the disadvantages connected with it are manifest. It is sincerely to be hoped that the general government will intervene in this behalf and furnish public animals for cavalry purposes.

At the time of this inspection the dismounted men of the command were employed in constructing a line of defense in the vicinity of the Upper Three Runs.

In this connection I have the honor to call specific attention to the fact that there is now due to the men of General Wheeler's command by the general government, for private horses killed in action, the sum of $967,465. This indebtedness is in great part of long standing, and should be discharged without further delay. Should the obligations of the Confederacy in this respect be promptly met, many dismounted men, who are otherwise unable to do so, will be furnished with the means of remounting themselves.

It is but simple justice to them, and to the cavalry branch of the service, that their rights in this respect should meet with an early acknowledgment.

CLOTHING.

Is very much needed, and many of the men are suffering greatly for jackets, pants and overcoats, shoes and blankets. In November, 1863, about two-thirds of this command moved under orders to East Tennessee, where there were no facilities at the time for procuring the desired clothing, and while thus absent from the Army of Tennessee, were prevented from receiving its proportion of the supplies which were accumulated at the army depots. Upon the return of the cavalry to the Army of Tennessee, the spring campaign of 1864 had opened, and before requisition for clothing could be filled, General Wheeler's command was sent through Middle Tennessee and North Alabama upon the raid in the rear of Sherman's army. The regular fall issues for this command was sent to Tuscumbia, in anticipation of the return of the command to that point, but so soon as it was ascertained that the command would not go there, clothing was ordered to be turned over to Columbus, but this supply the cavalry was also prevented from receiving by Sherman's advance, General Wheeler's cavalry being ordered at once to his front to impede his march through Georgia.

Since the occupation of Savannah by the Federal forces, every effort has been made through the Quartermaster General and the Quartermaster at Augusta, Ga., to procure the necessary clothing, etc., but thus far without any material results. Requisitions had been renewed and officers sent to procure the needed supplies, and it is hoped that they will be successful in their mission.

I have the honor in this connection to refer to the Estimate for Clothing, Camps and Garrisons, Equipage, etc., for the month of January, 1865, made by Captain Norton, Chief Quartermaster of the Corps.

CAPACITY OF OFFICERS, DRILL, DISCIPLINE, ETC.

The capacity of officers, as indicated upon inspection and upon parade, appear to be generally commendable. The command has certainly not arrived at a maximum standard of drill and discipline. This failure, I doubt not, is in a great degree attributable to the continued marches and ceaseless activity of the command, affording but little opportunity for accurate drill and instruction. At the commencement and during a portion of the period consumed in these instructions, the corps was in the enjoyment of comparative rest and quiet, and the time was being improved in the prosecution of the regular and careful instruction of officers and drill of the men. But for the renewal of active hostilities, I make no question but that the results of this course would soon have become very apparent. Camp guards were regularly maintained, and no instances of straggling or of lawlessness came under my notice during the time consumed in this inspection. In order to facilitate the execution of proper discipline in this command, I have the honor earneastly to recommend the immediate organization of division military courts, to be composed of three members each. The members composing courts should be men capable of moving with the command, and physically able to endure the marches and privations incident to the most active campaign.

The Act of Congress approved February 16th, 1864, authorized the organization of a military court to attend a division of cavalry in the field in addition to the military courts at present authorized by law. Nothing would more materially conduce to the good order and efficient discipline of this command than the immediate and able organization of these courts. The delays incident to the present trials by courtmartial as now constituted, the unnecessarily protracted periods of arrest to which officers are subjected, the numerous failures to visit with early punishment violations of law and order, are well known. The remedy for these evils is a great desideratum. These courts should accompany their respective divisions, and should be empowered to hold their sessions irrespective of days and hours. The commanding officer of the division should be authorized to convene his court at any time and place for the trial of officers.

I have the honor further to suggest that a Board for the examination of incompetent officers be at once constituted, which shall be considered always in session. Should these recommendations be adopted, it is confidently believed that the discipline and good order of the command, as well as the competency of its officers, would be most materially improved.

In order to insure uniformity of drill, I have the honor respectfully to recommend the publication of an order from Department Headquarters, directing the use by the cavalry forces in this Department, of that system of Cavalry Tactics arranged and proposed by Major General Joseph Wheeler.

COMPANY AND REGIMENTAL BOOKS, RETURNS, ETC.

With but very few exceptions there are no regularly kept company books in this command. In many instances I was informed that none had been received and kept, while in others they had been lost on the march. Only memoranda of the issues of clothing are usually preserved. I found no description books, and the muster roll is generally the only formal paper illustrative of the status and records of the company. A change in this respect is necessary, and should be inaugurated at once. Regimental, brigade and division returns were regularly prepared.

TRANSPORTATION.

The wagons of this Department are most of them captured Federal six horse wagons, strongly built and of a character superior to that of the wagons manufactured in the work-shops of the confederacy. The harness is in good working order, and the transportation animals (principally mules) are most of them in serviceable condition. Many of them are in superior order. I regard the amount of transportation now with the command as insufficient. It must be remembered that cavalry transportation should be capable of moving not only with facility, but also with rapidity, and for distances within a given time considerably greater than those which the transportation attached to the infantry is generally called upon to perform.

Dependent, as cavalry is in most instances, upon the surrounding country through which it is at the time moving, for forage and rations, and often without any accumulated supplies, or proximate depots from which they can be drawn, the necessity is urgent that this branch of the service have within itself the means of collecting supplies with ease and rapidity; conse-

quently the allowance of transportation to cavalry should perhaps be more liberal than to any other arm of the service. It is important that the captured wagons now in the possession of the corps should be retained, as they are far more serviceable than perhaps any others which might be substituted in their stead. To each of the wagons of the class indicated there should be a uniform allowance of six good mules. In case any reduction is made in the number of animals, the consequences will be injurious to the animals themselves, and prejudicial to the good of the service. The six-mule Federal wagon cannot be drawn with any degree or facility, even under favorable circumstances, by four animals.

In this connection, I have the honor to refer to a copy of the report of the Chief Quartermaster of General Wheeler's corps, hereto attached and marked Exhibit K. Section 3 points out the deficiency existing in this particular, and his suggestions are cordially approved. I trust that the additional wagons and teams may be furnished at an early day. Whenever it becomes necessary to haul forage from a distance, the transportation now with the command (and all trains are up) is insufficient to supply the whole ration. This was the case while the command was stationed in the vicinity of Hardeeville. It is believed that an allowance of one six-mule wagon to every seventy-five horses would meet the deficiency at present—the allowance of forage wagons is one to every one hundred horses. Should the suggestion be adopted, there should be an additional supply of twenty-three wagons to meet the wants of this command.

The ordnance transportation is insufficient to carry more than forty rounds of ammunition per man, and there is no division or corps train for an additional supply of ammunition in reserve. There are no wagons for the transportation of reserve arms and ordnance stores other than ammunition. (See report of Chief Ordnance Officer, hereto attached and marked Exhibit G).

These deficiencies should be met without delay, as serious inconveniences arise therefrom, and also from the want of a repair train.

PAY, ETC.

By reference to the report of the Chief Quartermaster, hereto attached and marked Exhibit K, it will be perceived that no Quartermaster's funds have been received since May, 1864, and then only $160,000 for the use of the entire force. The consequence is that the men of this command are sadly in want of their pay. To the most of them more than a year's pay is now due, as the result of the want of Quartermaster's funds. Certified accounts have to be issued by the Quartermaster of the command for all articles purchased. Serious inconvenience arises under such circumstances to the citizens, who part with their supplies generally with reluctance, because of the great difficulty experienced in ever realizing subsequently the amounts due upon his certificate; then, too, is the door for fraud and imposition opened, and it is not infrequently the case. Thus, certificates are given by parties taking the property of citizens, who are not bonded officers, who are unauthorized to purchase, and whose certificates are wholly valueless. The evils of this system of purchase have been severely felt by the community at large, and such certificates should never be given except upon an emergency.

The Quartermasters of the corps should keep themselves supplied with funds for the purchase of forage, rations, etc., and it seems to me, in the present state of the currency, that upon proper exertion the necessary funds could in most instances be procured. An examination of the reports of the Chief Quartermaster, hereto attached and marked Exhibit L, discloses the fact that there is now required to discharge the indebtedness, due by and to this corps, the sum of $4,016,555.81. This sum is considerably increased when the amounts due by the Commissary Departments are added. It is a matter of prime importance that this debt should be liquidated without delay, and that all certificates given in purchase of forage and rations should be called in and paid. I was informed that an officer had been specially detailed for the purpose of procuring the requisite funds, and that a board of officers had been for some time engaged along the line of march of the corps in collecting all outstanding claims and classifying them so that upon receipt of the necessary amount they might be readily adjusted.

FORAGE, RATIONS, ETC.

At the time of this inspection the supply was adequate, while at Hardeeville, for a portion of the time, not more than half rations of forage could be issued, but this ceased to be the case as the command moved further into the interior of the State. This corps had been subsisting of late exclusively upon the country through which it had been passing, and experienced no difficulty in procuring from the planters—who are moving their property in anticipation of the further advance of the enemy—the supplies of corn, fodder, etc., etc., which they would in many instances be otherwise compelled to abandon to the enemy.

ABSENTEES.

The following regiments and companies are now absent from their respective commands, many of them having been irregularly detached, and some of them, as I am informed, without proper orders :

BRIGADIER-GENERAL ALLEN'S DIVISION.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL ANDERSON'S BRIGADE.

1st Confederate regiment, absent with Army of Tennessee.
3 companies of 8th Confederate regiment, absent at camp of instruction.
3 companies of the 3rd Confederate regiment, absent with Army of Tennessee.
1 company of the 10th Confederate regiment, absent as provo-guard, Macon, Ga.
2 companies of the 10th Confederate regiment, absent on detached duty.
268 men from the 3rd, 8th and 10th Confederate and 5th Georgia regiments, absent in addition on detached service.

COLONEL HAGAN'S BRIGADE.

4th Alabama regiment, absent with Army of Tennessee.
1 company of the 3rd Alabama regiment, absent with Army of Tennessee.
1 company of the 12th Alabama regiment, absent with Army of Tennessee.
1 company of the 12th Alabama regiment, absent on detached service, Macon, Ga.

COLONEL CREW'S BRIGADE.

4th Georgia, absent on detached service west of the Great Ogeechee river.
6th Georgia, absent on detached service west of the Great Ogeechee river.
1 company of the 2nd Georgia, absent on detached duty in Virginia.
1 company of the 2nd Georgia, absent on detached duty in East Tennessee.
2 companies of Avery's 4th Georgia, absent on detached duty in upper Georgia.
1 company of Avery's 4th Georgia, absent on detached duty in Tennessee.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL HUMES' DIVISION.

COLONEL HARRISON'S BRIGADE.

2 companies of the 11th Texas, temporarily absent on special service.
1 company of the 8th Texas, absent as escort to General McLaws.

COLONEL ASHBY'S BRIGADE.

3 companies of the 1st Tennessee regiment, absent in Tennessee.
1 company of the 2nd Tennessee regiment, absent in Tennessee.
3 companies of the 5th Tennessee regiment, absent in Tennessee.

COLONEL DIBRELL'S DIVISION.

10th Tennessee regiment, absent with Army of Tennessee.
11th Tennessee regiment, absent with Army of Tennessee.
19th Tennessee regiment, absent with Army of Tennessee.
3 companies of the 4th Tennessee regiment, absent with Army of Tennessee.
A detachment of the 13th Tennessee regiment, absent with Army of Tennessee.

At this juncture, when the necessity exists for the presence of every available cavalryman, it is deemed a matter of prime importance that as many of these detachments and absent organizations be returned to duty with their respective commands as the good of the service will permit. Upon the struggle now going on in the State of South Carolina, it is respectfully submitted, and its successful issue, it would perhaps not be an exaggeration to say that the fate of the Confederacy depends, and no arm of the service is more available for checking the advance of the enemy, or harrassing his columns in their desolating march through the heart of our country, than a well organized and efficient cavalry force. The absence of the companies and regiments above specified is severely felt, and it is hoped that measures will be adopted looking to their speedy return to this field of active hostilities. The list of absentees from capture, wounds, sickness and without leave, is by no means small, but daily accessions are being received.

HEALTH, ETC.

The health of the command is, as a general rule, excellent, and the spirit of the officers and men buoyant and hopeful. I believe them capable of and willing to render the most valuable services whenever and wherever the emergency arises.

VACANCIES.

Not a few vacancies exist in the list of field officers. Some are of long standing. The good of the service, the efficiency of the organization, and the right of the officers entitled to promotion demand that they should be filled without further delay, as the War Department has, as I am informed, been tardy and negligent in recognizing the claims of the officers of this corps. In this particular I have the honor respectfully to suggest for the favorable consideration of the Lieutenant General commanding, the propriety of issuing an order directing the promotion of officers by law to such positions (provided there be no objection arising from incompetency or otherwise) to fill the vacancies existing in the field offices in the command. Nominations might be irregularly made and forwarded for the information of departmental headquarters, with any remarks, explanatory or otherwise, which may be deemed necessary. Upon the order of the Lieutenant General commanding, the officer should enter upon the discharge of the duties appertaining to the office designated, and the War Department at Richmond, notified of the fact and requested to ratify the act, would not, it is hoped, fail in returning its sanction at an early day.

Recommendations have frequently been made for the promotion of men and subalterns upon the ground of conspicuous personal skill and gallantry, under the provisions of the act of Congress, but thus far, as I learn from General Wheeler, they have not met in a single instance with favorable consideration of the War Department. It is a matter of regret that the reward of merit and heroism has thus been withheld. Elections have too often proved an absolute bane to the service; and were it practicable I know of no incitement to personal bravery, and the careful acquisition of military knowledge and skill—aside of the stimuli that are born of a heroic soul, of a clear conception of duty and a noble devotion to the cause of liberty and country—greater than the appreciation of every soldier, be he private or commissioned officer, of the fact that, not only the eyes of his fellows and of his immediate officers are upon him, but that any unusual display of gallantry, and marked exhibition of peculiar skill and ability on his part, will insure the reward of promotion, and secure individual commendation at the hands of both of his commanding general and of the general government. The personal recognition of the fact has given many a hero to the world, and encouraged talents and energies which under other circumstances would have slumbered into obscurity, or would have been expended in more contracted and scarcely observed limits.

It is respectfully suggested that upon special cases made, promotions for skill and gallantry might be at once ordered by the General commanding to fill existing vacancies, subject to the approval of the War Department. In this manner, the desired end might be at least partially attained.

By the laws of congress each cavalry regiment is entitled to a Quartermaster and Commissary. I have the honor to call attention to the fact that many vacancies exist in this class of officers. It is peculiarly necessary that these offices in cavalry should be always and efficiently filled. Subsisting, as this arm of the service does in most instances, upon the immediate region of country through which it is passing, it is important that bonded officers should accompany each regiment, to purchase day by day the needed sup-

plies, and in the event of there being no government funds on hand, to give proper certificates of indebtedness for the quartermaster and commissary stores received and taken from the planters.

Bonded officers in Quartermaster and Commissary Departments of the command are greatly needed. All vacancies should be filled at the earliest practicable moment, and by men of reliability and of activity, as upon their energies depend the procurement of the needed supplies. Serious inconvenience has already occurred in numerous instances, all attributable to this want of these regimental officers, and citizens have been imposed upon by false or improper certificates given upon the surrender of provisions, etc., by parties who had no legal right to demand or receipt for them.

PROMOTIONS.

In order to insure the more thorough organization of this command, and as the reward of long and efficient service, I have the honor respectfully to recommend the following promotions:

Brigadier General W. W. Allen to a Major General rank.

Colonel G. G. Dibrell to a Brigadier General rank.

Colonel C. C. Crews to a Brigadier General rank.

It is confidently urged that these officers named are amply qualified for the positions designated, and that their promotions are well earned, and it would be no doubt to the good of the service. In a former portion of this report attention has already been called to vacancies existing in the field offices of this command, and also among subaltern officers, and the necessity existing for their being filled at the earliest possible moment.

CONSOLIDATION.

In consequence of the efforts which are at present being made to return to their commands all men absent, sick and wounded, and those upon detailed service, and in view of the contemplated action of congress in the premises, it is not deemed requisite at this time to suggest any precise modification of the organization of the command. If improper and irregular details could be recalled, the effective total would be most materially increased. Many of these regiments can be recruited with great difficulty on account of the fact that the States in which they were raised are at a considerable remove, and are at least in part in the possession of and under the control of the enemy. In not a few instances they can derive no benefit from the general conscript laws which are for the time being inoperative in those sections of the country from which recruits for their ranks would be drawn. Nevertheless, such are the historical memories which gather about them; such is the record of heroic and protracted service in the cause of this beleaguered nation, and such the *esprit du corps* which characterizes them, that they should if possible be permitted to preserve intact their respective individuality. As an illustration of the zeal which is manifested by the officers in behalf of their regimental organizations, I cannot forbear mentioning in their praise the fact that whenever a man is dismounted by the fortune of the battlefield, and fails to receive that compensation from the general government which is provided by law in case of a private horse being killed in action, the private pay and private funds of his comrades and officers are contributed for the purchase of another horse upon which to remount him.

DEPREDATIONS, ETC.

While many and grave charges have been regularly preferred against the good order of General Wheeler's command, and from the lips of not a few words of unmeasured condemnation have fallen, I am convinced, after as careful an examination as the nature of the case would allow, that the most of the charges are unfounded; in fact, I was in person present with the command for nearly three weeks, and during that time I heard no complaints preferred by any citizen, and became cognizant of no act of lawlessness committed in the vicinity of the encampment or along the line of march. It is neither my intention nor my purpose to apologize for any shortcomings of this command, or to assert that improper acts have not been committed by some of its members, for I question not such have occurred; but I believe it to be my duty to relieve, as far as my testimony goes, the command of that odium which many, without proof or investigation, have sought to cast upon it by applying to the brave, loyal men who compose it, indiscriminate and opprobrious epithets. Few if any organizations within the limits of the Confederate armies number in their ranks stouter hearts or braver extraction. Representing the manhood of Georgia, Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Arkansas, Texas and the sister States, for years they have, amid unusual dangers and privations, illustrated the virtues of a true patriot, and are even now as firm in their devotion to country and liberty as they were the very first day they entered upon a vindication of insulted national honor, and the assertion of inalienable rights.

From the very nature of the services performed by this corps, and from the character of the orders which it was called upon to execute, ample occasion was afforded to the discontented and the disloyal, to the agriculturalist who was anxious to withhold his produce in the hour of his country's need, and to the skulker from service, to misconstrue to the prejudice of the good name of this command many acts which were born of stern necessity. I am certainly informed that most of the acts of unauthorized seizures of property in Middle Georgia, attributed to General Wheeler's men, were made by parties who had no connection whatever with his forces—deserters from other commands, outcasts from every direction, attracted by the desire of booty, following in their track and pillaging indiscriminately from friend and foe. Bands of Federals dressed in Confederate uniforms, and representing themselves as a part of Wheeler's cavalry, on more than one occasion were detected in their mission of rapine and pillage.

I am creditably informed that flagrant outrages in this particular have been traced to their proper sources, and investigations are now being made which will seriously complicate some least suspected. I sincerely trust that their investigation will be prosecuted sedulously and the offenders brought to justice. Bad men exist in every organization, military or otherwise; the life led by the cavalry, under circumstances such as environed this command during its march through Georgia, engender demoralization, and it is difficult at all times to preserve perfect discipline and thoroughly restrain those who are lawlessly inclined. Efforts have been made, and are now being made, by General Wheeler to ascertain what acts of theft and lawlessness, if any, have been committed by his command, and to render suitable restitu-

tion therefor, as well as to bring the offenders to justice. With this object in view, a commission of reliable officers has been sent along the line of march of the command while passing through Georgia, to collect all necessary information from citizens, and to adjust as far as practicable all outstanding claims. Invitations have also been extended to the citizens residing along the line of march and near the late encampments of the corps to lodge immediate information of any losses sustained at the hands of the command. In this connection I have the honor to refer to the report of General Wheeler.

In concluding this report of the inspection of the cavalry on the Carolina side of the Savannah river, I cannot refrain, as an act of justice, from bearing willing testimony to the zeal and patriotic devotion which characterizes the life and conduct of the Major-General commanding. His untiring energy and conscientiousness in the discharge of every duty, are blended with an enlarged military experience, a heroism, a simplicity of character, and a probity of soul, which adorn the man no less than the soldier. Acting with an eye to his country's good, and taking no counsel of self-interest or personal indulgence, he sedulously devotes his every energy and consecrates all his abilities to the accomplishment of the great work set before him. Of such an officer the service may well be proud.

All of which is respectfully submitted, and I have the honor to be, General, Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES P. JONES, JR.,
Lieutenant-Colonel.

February, 1865.

INSPECTION REPORT

MADE BY COLONEL E. E. PORTLOCK, JR., ON GENERAL INSPECTION DUTIES FROM WAR DEPARTMENT, MARCH AND APRIL, 1865.

COLONEL:

In obedience to Special Order 39, Paragraph 22, A. & I. G. O., Current Series, I have the honor to submit the following report of an inspection of the cavalry corps commanded by Major-General Joseph Wheeler:

As the corps was constantly in motion, and engaged with the enemy almost daily, I was unable to make a formal inspection. This, however, was not contemplated in my letter of instructions, nor was I able to enter into the minute details of organization, administration, etc., from the same causes. Just prior to the movements of the enemy from Savannah, inspections were made by Lieutenant-Colonel Romar, of General Beauregard's staff, and Lieutenant-Colonel Jones, of Lieutenant-General Hardee's staff, while the corps was in a state of comparative rest, and their reports, which doubtless have been forwarded before this time, will give the Department those details, the result of which would only serve to make this report more voluminous than it now is. Colonel Jones' report is worthy of special attention, being correct in its minutest details.

ORGANIZATION.

The present organization of this corps was made by Lieutenant-General Hardee, commanding Department of South Carolina, Georgia and Florida, dated January 1st, 1865; the monthly returns will show the condition of the command for the month of March, 1865, and are as follows:

HUMES' DIVISION—BRIGADIER-GEN. W. Y. C. HUMES, COMMANDING.

1ST BRIGADE, COLONEL H. M. ASHBY.

1st Regiment Tennessee Cavalry.
2d Regiment Tennessee Cavalry.
5th Regiment Tennessee Cavalry.
9th Battalion Tennessee Cavalry.

2D BRIGADE, COLONEL (now Brigadier-General) HARRISON, COMMANDING.

3d Regiment Arkansas Cavalry.
8th Regiment Texas Cavalry.
11th Regiment Texas Cavalry.
8th Regiment Tennessee Cavalry.

3D BRIGADE, COL. (now Brigadier-General) DIBRELL, COMMANDING.

4th Regiment Tennessee Cavalry.
10th Regiment Tennessee Cavalry.
11th Regiment Tennessee Cavalry.
13th Regiment Tennessee Cavalry.
19th Regiment Tennessee Cavalry.
Shaw's Battalion Tenn. Cav. (4 Co's)
1st Regiment Ky. Cav. (7 Co's).
2d Regiment Kentucky Cavalry.
9th Regiment Kentucky Cavalry.

ALLEN'S DIVISION—BRIGADIER-GEN. W. W. ALLEN, COMMANDING.

1ST BRIGADE, BRIGADIER-GENERAL R. H. ANDERSON, COMMANDING.

1st Regiment Confederate Cavalry.
3d Regiment Confederate Cavalry.
8th Regiment Confederate Cavalry.
10th Regiment Confederate Cavalry.
5th Regiment Georgia Cavalry.

2D BRIGADE, COLONEL JAMES HAGAN, COMMANDING.

1st Regiment Alabama Cavalry.
3d Regiment Alabama Cavalry.
4th Regiment Alabama Cavalry.
51st Regiment Alabama Cavalry.
12th Regiment Alabama Cavalry.

3D BRIGADE, COLONEL C. C. CREWS, COMMANDING.

1st Regiment Georgia Cavalry.
2d Regiment Georgia Cavalry.
3d Regiment Georgia Cavalry.
4th Regiment Georgia Cavalry.
6th Regiment Georgia Cavalry.
12th Regiment Georgia Cavalry.

IVERSON'S DIVISION—BRIG.-GEN. ALFRED IVERSON, COMMANDING.

1ST BRIGADE, BRIGADIER-GENERAL S. W. FERGUSON, COMMANDING.

2d Regiment Alabama Cavalry.
56th Regiment Alabama Cavalry.
Miller's Mississippi Cavalry.
Inges' Mississippi Cavalry.
Perrin's Mississippi Cavalry.

2D BRIGADE, BRIGADIER-GENERAL I. H. LEWIS, COMMANDING.

2d Reg. Kentucky Mounted Rifles.
4th Reg. Kentucky Mounted Rifles.
5th Reg. Kentucky Mounted Rifles.
6th Reg. Kentucky Mounted Rifles.
9th Regiment Kentucky Mounted Rifles.

3D BRIGADE, COLONEL H. M. HANNON, COMMANDING.

24th Battalion Alabama Cavalry.
53d Regiment Alabama Cavalry.
11th Regiment Georgia Cavalry.

BATTALION OF ARTILLERY, MAJOR JAMES HAMILTON, COMMANDING.

Wiggin's Battery, four guns.
Hagan's Battery, four guns.
Ramsey's Battery, four guns.
White's Battery, four guns.

There were absent during my visit to the Corps the following organizations, viz: Iverson's Division, 4th Georgia Regiment, 10th and 11th Tennessee Regiments, and Battalion of Artillery.

The division commanded by General Iverson, I am unofficially informed, is now commanded by General P. M. B. Young. It was in South Carolina, and as no reports were received from it, it was presumed to have been detached from the corps temporarily, but is still regarded as a part of the organization. This division did not come under my observation, and I could not obtain definite information of its position and status. The regiments and battalions above designated as absent are believed from unofficial information to be *en route* to join their command, and have been on duty by orders from the various department commanders to whom this corps has reported. The present organization of this corps seems to be a good one, and well calculated to develop the best energies of the command. Objection has been made to it because two of the division commanders were junior in rank to a brigade commander in another division, "as calculated to create bad feelings among officers" and tending to "destroy the *esprit du corps*" of the command. In this instance, Brigadier-Generals Humes and Allen, commanding divisions, have established for themselves reputations with their commands and commanders which make their services in their present positions eminently important, and have secured for them the soldier's highest reward, viz: commendations from their superior officers, and recommendations for promotion. General Humes was wounded soon after I arrived with the command, and I had but little opportunity to judge of his capacity, except from the condition of his division, which was highly favorable to him.

Of General Allen, I can speak both from his commanding officers and my own observation, and I am pleased to say he is worthy of his present position, which involves increased rank. While I deem *esprit du corps* best promoted by having officers of adequate rank to command different organizations, yet, should that rank be withheld, I see no reason why a brigadier-general of merit should be deprived of honors simply because there may be another officer of his grade in the corps who is his senior by date of commission, whether this latter is competent or not. It seems to me that this very *esprit du corps* will be best augmented by assigning officers to higher commands who prove themselves worthy, and not to keep them back because their seniors in rank cannot or do not rise.

The formation of cavalry into large brigades and divisions, it is respectfully submitted, is not desirable or advantageous in our service. There is at all times a necessity for light bodies for detached duties, and it is eminently desirable that these detached parties should comprise an organization intact; as to divide a command is calculated to disorganize the fragments and to take from it that reliance which unity of action will alone secure.

To this may be added the fact that large bodies of cavalry are unwieldy and less easy to control, and where they operate in a poor country, on which they have to subsist, are much more difficult to be supplied. For these reasons I see no cause to recommend any change in the organization of this corps, except that which will be made necessary by consolidation; this will be referred to under its proper head.

VACANCIES.

Attention is especially invited to the existence of vacancies in many regiments for field and staff officers. General Wheeler informs me that repeated

applications have been made to have these vacancies filled. The 12th Confederate Regiment has been commanded by a captain for nearly a year. The 1st, 2d, 3d and 5th Georgia, 4th and 13th Tennessee, 3d and 10th Confederate, 2d Kentucky, 1st, 4th, 9th, 12th and 51st Alabama Regiments are generally commanded by officers whose only claim to their rank and position is found in orders from division and corps commanders, after due application has been made to the War Department. Appointments for field were received during my stay with the corps, for the 9th Kentucky and 12th Georgia Regiments, taking rank December, 1862, and January, 1863, respectively. What the causes are which induced these delays and failures to make appointments, I cannot say, as General Wheeler informs me the muster-rolls are duly forwarded every sixty days from this command, with but one or two exceptions. It is evident that the dignity of every office is lowered so soon as it becomes common for officers of inferior grade to fill the superior positions. Officers acting in superior capacities cannot be as effective or capable as those clothed with proper rank; nor do they evince the same interest in their duties as if permanently called to discharge them in a legitimate manner.

The very existence of an office is an evidence of the necessity of a proper officer to fill it, and without proper officers a regiment will soon become degenerate and demoralized. To avoid these dangers, General Wheeler was compelled to issue orders announcing promotions, obviously illegal, but intended solely to promote the good of the command. It is earnestly recommended that these vacancies be regularly filled at once. Another fruitful source of evil is the want of bonded officers, duly appointed by the War Department. The accompanying list of staff officers will show the great deficiency of this corps in this particular. The want of good staff officers is highly injurious to the efficacy of every command, and without them no commanding officer can keep his command in proper condition.

To cavalry subsisting on the country, unsupplied with money, and compelled to purchase on credit or impress, officers of the Quartermaster and Subsistence Departments are indispensable. The absence of such officers has produced much dissatisfaction through the country, as frequently line officers unfamiliar with staff duty have been called upon to fill these positions, and informal receipts or certified accounts informally given, and worthless to the holder, are found. From these sources dissatisfaction naturally proceeds, and distrust in claims against the government. These evils will be discussed more fully under their appropriate heads, and are simply referred to here to show the necessity for regular officers. The recent evacuation of cities has doubtless released from duty many officers in these departments, and it is to be hoped that a sufficient number can be spared to supply this corps.

CAUSES FOR DISORGANIZATION.

Special attention is called to the communications of Colonel Blakeley, General Anderson and General Wheeler, relative to absenteeism, and attempts by illegal means to weaken and disorganize this corps. It will be unnecessary for me to enter into a recital of facts which are set forth in these communications at length.

The transfer of Company "C," First Alabama Cavalry, spoken of by Colonel Blakeley, seems to have been made from an *ex parte* statement, and from his account is obviously unjust to his regiment. The case of Colonel Wade* seems to involve several officers of high rank in a want of that courtesy due among officers; if General Anderson and General Wheeler are to be relied on, the orders given Colonel Wade were not to be referred to General Wheeler for his opinion or consent. Doubtless an order to collect stragglers is at all times a good and beneficial order, but if that order is to be used to convert an organized regiment into stragglers, it is highly injurious to any army.

Colonel Wade doubtless exceeded his orders in sending or causing to be sent his circulars direct to men in the command. No copy of the order ever reached General Wheeler in an official shape, yet the private soldiers of Colonel Wade's regiment had them in their possession, bearing the approval of General Beauregard, commanding Military Division of the West, and could use them to screen themselves from a charge of desertion. As soon as this matter was explained to General Beauregard, the order was revoked, but no results as yet have been obtained. Colonel Wade should be peremptorily ordered to join his command, and held accountable for his conduct. Attention is also invited to an order issued by Brigadier General Reynolds, at Athens, Georgia, detaining men of this corps, and advising them to report to him, directly opposing the orders of legitimate commanders. There have been too frequent cases of this kind, where district commanders have issued orders detaining troops in transition through their districts.

Another unmilitary and injurious course pursued by many commanders has operated with telling effect upon this and other commands; that is, the organization of temporary commands, composed of absentees, deserters, and all who will join them. The authorities given to organize commands within the lines of the enemy, embracing absentees from the army, has in many instances been perverted and used to break down one regiment to build up another. Inducements are offered men to leave their colors, and cross over to the enemy's line. As soon as this is done, they can be enlisted in this new organization and are free from punishment. These organizations are generally kept near their homes, and are asylums for the bad men of our armies who, whenever the restraints of discipline or the hardships of the soldier's life becomes irksome, desert, and once in the enemy's lines, are rewarded for their offences by the privilege of choosing their command. The authority to raise such organizations is violative of the articles of war, and the best interests of our army.

Deserters who desire to return to their colors should be allowed to do so, trusting to the justice and mercy of a court for their punishment; but the policy of placing them in such a position as is virtually conferring a reward upon them, I beg respectfully to submit, is discouraging to the good soldiers, and an incentive to the bad one to act as he chooses. Discipline under such circumstances is hard to enforce. It is only in the Western army that these causes operate, and its effects are not visible elsewhere.

---

* See page 377 of this volume.

MILITARY APPEARANCE, CONDUCT, ETC.

The appearance of this corps is not as martial as desired, many reasons conspiring to produce such results. Clothing is very much needed; no regular issue of clothing has been made to this corps for nearly two years, but occasionally small lots, barely sufficient to make the destitute respectable, have been received and issued.

Soap is much needed. The Commissary of the corps is unable to manufacture soap, as his command is not stationary long enough to do so. It should be supplied by requisition on some depot. The men are fine looking, healthy and robust, but there is about them, as with all western men, an independent, careless look, which a casual observer unacquainted with their character would think savored of insubordination or impatience under military restraint. There is less attention paid to the minutia of the soldier's life by these men than by our eastern or city troops, but an experience of three years among them has taught me that their real worth as soldiers and fighting men is not impaired by these peculiar characteristics. Sitting on their horses with a peculiar ease which is natural to them, the best horsemen in the world, they have never been able to adopt that stiff military formality which is found in the regular soldier. Respectful in their demeanor, I have never witnessed but one act which approached unsoldierly conduct.

I was saluted as an officer by the soldiers in this corps oftener than in any organization I have met. In passing up and down a column on the march, I found very seldom any unusual noise or boisterous conduct. It is hoped that clothing can be issued to these troops, for they greatly need it, independent of the improved military appearance it would give them.

DISCIPLINE.

The discipline of this corps is quite good, considering the nature of service performed and the opportunities for its enforcement. In forming an opinion on this subject the causes alluded to in a former part of this report should be well considered.

General Wheeler's orders, printed elsewhere, properly enforced are ample to secure discipline, but so many opportunities are afforded in the cavalry service for escape from restraint of orders, that there is not that strictness in it which are found in other arms of the service. The discipline of this corps compares favorably with that of all the cavalry I have ever seen, and considered with the few opportunities it has had to improve and perfect its system, there will be more to be praised than to be censured. Constantly in motion for eight months, fighting the enemy nearly every day unaided from Atlanta to Savannah, and from thence with the addition of Butler's division to Goldsboro, N. C., arriving in camp late at night and moving by day the next morning, any attempt towards the enforcement of regular discipline and drill has been almost entirely impracticable. Whenever the corps have been stationary for a day or two drills have been resumed, stable calls instituted, and regular camp duties performed.

Could an opportunity be afforded for rest, drill and discipline would follow, and this corps could assume the position its material renders it capable of.

STRAGGLING.

To a casual observer, there is much straggling among the soldiers of this corps; but an investigation will satisfy any one that the causes which produce this are in many instances induced by the neceessities of the service. Being the only cavalry to watch the enemy's movements, and to impede his progress on his march through Georgia and South Carolina, this corps had to picket all the roads, remove stock and harrass him as much as possible on his front and flanks; and as its movements were compelled to conform to those of the enemy, which could not be known until developed by him, pickets and other bodies of observation—sometimes composed of a regiment, but generally small parties—would be cut off and compelled to find their way to the main body by circuitous routes as best they could (involving oftentimes an absence of several days, especially when a river was to be crossed,) the presence of such bodies in the country can be easily construed into stragglers. Details sent off to procure subsistence and forage, having to travel long distances, frequently take a road expecting the command to follow; the change of direction by the enemy would necessitate a corresponding change in the corps, and the details would become separated. The same results obtain when parties are sent ahead to remove stock, and while traveling to rejoin their corps with stock in charge are not only considered stragglers, but horse thieves.

I have before attended to the necessity of sending off details to have horses shod, and they too come under this general head. These causes considered, there is some reason why so many men are found on the flank and in the rear, trying to overtake their commands, and my own observation has satisfied me that there is no unusual amount of straggling in this corps.

The system to prevent straggling is good and effective, as it is immediate in punishment. A regiment selected for its good conduct is assigned the duty, under the Provost-martial General of the corps, and following in the rear or on the flank, as may be necessary. All men absent from their commands without permission are arrested, "bucked and gagged," and sent under guard to their proper officer. This system of prompt punishment has produced a wholesome fear of the Provost-Guard. At Charlotte, Augusta and Macon, I made inquiry as to the arrest of stragglers, but could not ascertain that any unusual amount of straggling had been observed. That some straggling does exist is matter beyond dispute, and much of it is due to the leniency of the officers in charge of details, who sometimes allow men to go off under verbal permission, and those thus let loose often fail to rejoin the detail at the appointed time.

OUTRAGES, DEPREDATIONS, ETC.

In approaching this subject of outrages alleged to have been committed by this corps, I feel all the responsibility which so grave a subject demands. Many of these charges are connected with the evacuation of cities, towns and depots, and are to be received with allowance for all the excitement which such an occasion, enhanced by the proximity of the enemy, would engender. Through all the region of the country in which these depreda-

tions are said to have been committed, orders were enforced from Generals Beauregard, Bragg, Hardee and from the War Department, requiring the destruction of subsistence, mills, etc., and the removal of stock which could be useful to the enemy, from his line of march. During most of this time General Wheeler's corps was alone, and the execution of this unpleasant duty devolved entirely upon it. Probably during the entire existence of this war no other command has been called upon to execute such unpalatable orders.

My own experience while with this corps showed me that citizens would procrastinate in the removal of stock until it became necessary to take forcible possession of it to prevent the enemy from getting it. As before remarked, the natural disposition of all men is to complain at losses, and I have frequently heard remarks made by citizens of this character, "Possibly I can beg the Federals to let me keep my corn and stock;" "If the Federals take my property I cannot help it, but I do not nor cannot tolerate its being forcibly taken by our own soldiers." Forgetful of the fact that they had to deal with a ruthless foe, whose path was lit with the flames of burning houses, whose wagons and knapsacks were loaded with plunder, even jewels robbed from defenceless females; whose boast was the misery, ruin and dishonor they had brought on helpless men, women and children—they, these citizens, clung with deathlike tenacity to that which would benefit our enemy and aid him in his work of subjugation; preferring to trust in his tender mercies that which should have been laid on the altar of patriotism and liberty; for everything necessary to secure our independence (without which property and all other mercenary considerations are but the passing winds) should have been freely given. It was often necessary to take subsistence and stock from plantations which the owner had deserted, and on which there was no one to give a receipt. In other instances the proximity of the enemy rendered it impossible to give receipts, and in still other instances officers were doubtless negligent in giving proper certificates for property thus taken or destroyed, and sometimes exceeded their orders in so doing.

In this connection it is but justice to General Wheeler and his corps that he should be heard in his and their defence, and I beg especial attention to his communication and accompanying evidence (marked Exhibit "H"). So many complaints were made against the corps, that General Wheeler determined to send an officer to Macon to investigate these charges, and arrest all stragglers and absentees of his command. Colonel I. W. Avery, 4th Georgia Regiment, then disabled by wounds, who resided in Middle Georgia and whose interests were identified with the people of that section, was selected for this duty, and his communication is the result of patient investigation on his part. All along his line of march General Wheeler has officers charged with the duty of examining all accounts given, and hearing all complaints made by citizens against his corps. This system is good, and indicates a desire to have justice done, but I do not think it reaches the evil, for the outrages, when committed by soldiers, are done by stragglers from details, etc., and are generally out of the reach of this Committee.

Accompanying this are certificates taken from citizens by these officers and selected by me from a large number. In some of them various charges are made, but nothing positive enough to detect the offender; generally they are favorable to the character and prominence of the corps. Some spoke of

the killing of hogs and chickens, and a few of horses stolen. These are fair specimens, and are signed by the various farmers in each vicinity or settlement. General Wheeler's letter and Colonel Avery's report both go to show that there were a class of people who followed in the wake of the army, perpetrating outrages in the name of this corps, and that even Sherman clothed some of his men in Confederate uniform, who passed themselves off as Wheeler's cavalry, with the double purpose of obtaining information and to bring our cavalry into disrepute by plundering in its name.

In consequence of this movement of the enemy against Columbus, I was unable to see Generals Cobb and G. W. Smith and Governor Brown. I visited Brigadier General Fry, commanding at Augusta. His opinion is substantially my own, and he had been enabled to detect but one or two instances of outrage which could be proven to this corps. All the claims which could be gotten up of a substantial character have been sent to General Beauregard by the above mentioned officer.

These papers will doubtless be sent to the War Department by him, and I could not obtain duplica es of them, nor did I deem it necessary do so, as they would only serve to make this report more voluminous than it now is. It is commonly known that when a command once gets a bad name every outrage committed by persons in its vicinity is attributed to it; and for this reason much odium has been attached to this command. General Hardee has already given his opinion of these subjects to the War Department, and General McLaws gives his of the conduct of this corps in and around Savannah. Although the Federals published in their papers grave charges of pillaging during the evacuation of that ill-fated city, it is claimed by both friends and foes to this corps that at various places, Chester and other depots, stores were opened by citizen owners, and in cases of government property, that depots were thrown open by officers of high rank, and soldiers, citizens and negroes were allowed to help themselves to their contents. In Columbia liquor was given freely, and fuel was thus added to the flame of excitement already existing. Stores were opened and their contents given out to all who passed. In this way the privilege granted was frequently abused, and the charge to an adjoining or opposite store, under mob influence, was an easy and not unnatural one. From Dalton to Atlanta stores and express company's warehouses were thrown open and their contents distributed. Soldiers soon regard custom and habit as right, and the privilege thus granted was soon considered as their due, and expected by them.

In Columbia, I have been informed by Major O. P. Chaffee, Inspector Field Transportation, Major S. P. Kerr, Chief Ordnance Officer, and other officers of this corps, that there was clothing which was refused to be issued to this command, simply because it had been made for another command, then distant one hundred miles, and that tobacco, sugar, coffee and other commissary stores were refused because it was not customary to issue such articles; and that this clothing, sugar, coffee, etc., was either given to citizens, plundered or destroyed, to prevent the enemy from getting them. At the same time Major Chaffee informs me that forty cars left Columbia (or at least arrived at Charlotte) empty, and that others were loaded with office furniture and private baggage. It is true that when the evacuation was

nearly completed, a Quartermaster did issue some clothing to individual soldiers, but this was more calculated to do harm than good, as it gave men an inducement to quit their ranks to get that which their officers could not procure. I have heard frequent complaints made by soldiers that stores which they needed were refused them during an evacuation, only to be plundered and destroyed, and the attention of the Quartermaster and Commissary General is respectfully invited to the fact that there is much truth in these complaints, and that they always produce ill-feeling among the soldiers. During the evacuation of Columbia, a store was broken open and was being robbed. Lieutenant-General Hampton was passing by and ordered the men to desist, which they refused to do, and drew their pistols on him. These men were cut off from their brigade, and were under the influence of liquor given them by citizens of Columbia. It is beyond question that many disgraceful acts were committed during the evacuation of Columbia, but there were other troops than Wheeler's corps there, and all doubtless participated. The next morning after the evacuation, General Wheeler ordered an inspection, and the result was one piece of cotton cloth, one piece of mosquito netting, and a few other articles of small value. I was present at the evacuation of Fayetteville, which was conducted in good order.

This corps was the last to leave the city. But one act of outrage was perpetrated, which consisted in breaking open a store by about a dozen men, who were not of Wheeler's corps but were from Butler's cavalry division. They were stopped by General Wheeler and staff, and nothing was carried off, but the proximity of the enemy prevented any arrests.

The delicate duty this corps had to perform was well calculated to bring odium upon it from those who deemed themselves aggrieved. Horses taken were afterwards given back to the owners who appeared to claim them. In some instances, horses taken by the enemy and recaptured by this corps, were given to their former owners, but not in time to prevent them from joining in the general outcry against those whom they termed as marauders and thieves.

No one who visits this corps and observes closely can fail to be impressed with the idea that these men cannot be the desperadoes they are often said to be. Many of them prior to the war were possessed of means; nearly all are volunteers and the numbers which designate the regiments show that they were among the first to enter the service. When General Hood's advance to Tennessee opened to Tennesseeans and Kentuckians the doors to their homes, not a man left this corps until extraneous causes induced some to desert near Savannah. Men who thus follow the path of duty unflinchingly cannot be lost to all sense of honor and respect, and must be actuated by high and lofty principles. That there are bad men in this corps as in all others, is admitted, but it is my deliberate conviction that were all the crimes charged to this corps perpetrated by the bad men in it, it would be necessary to double the length of days to enable them to accomplish the task, operating in a country filled with deserters and released penitentiary convicts, who have followed them as the vulture does a corpse, plundering in their name. The good men of the corps feel deeply the obloquy cast upon them, as it paralyzes their arms in the hour of danger. Indiscriminate censure is as ill-timed as fulsome praise, and as time rolls back the curtain of

the past and men review the picture without the veil of passion to mar their vision, it will then appear that this corps, in the performance of an unpleasant duty, but played its part well. Here and there patient re-search will reveal the fact that some officer exceeded his orders and over-stepped his authority, or that some man committed an act of outrage, but the general opinion, as it is now fast maturing, will do justice to General Wheeler's corps.

COMMANDING OFFICER.

The report could hardly be completed without some remarks about the commanding officer of this corps. General Joseph Wheeler is a young officer, who by rapid promotion has won his way to his present responsible position. Of strictly temperate habits, cool and dauntless courage and indefatigable industry, he possesses the confidence and love of his men to a degree which is seldom equalled. Despising personal luxury and comfort, his bivouac is always found in the midst of his command.

Always on the alert, he has never been surprised or defeated, and has seldom failed to inflict heavy loss on the enemy whenever he has met him. His recapitulation of deeds performed and captures made, is the best proof of his fitness for his position. With an efficient staff of proper rank and supported by division commanders with fully organized commands, I believe General Wheeler's corps would be as well disciplined and as efficient as any cavalry in any army. The corps needs time to rest, to have its wants supplied and to perfect the details of its organization.

SUMMARY.

In conclusion I beg leave to remark that I was with this corps, observing its action and conduct, for over three weeks, and that the opinions I have formed are the results of patient and deliberate observation.

A glance at the material which composed it forced me to think that many of the crimes charged to it were, or must be, without foundation. Many of its regiments comprised the sons of wealthy and respectable citizens, and these are men who have positions to assume and characters to maintain after peace shall have come upon us. Placed in the performance of duties as new to them as unpalatable to those affected by them, they have discharged those duties as well as could be anticipated. In the performance of them a hue and cry arose, and under the excitement then existing men ceased to reason or reflect, but ready to catch at every breath of ill, first gave credence to these reports, and then stability to them by repeating. Doubtless hasty and injudicious action, and in some cases palpable wrong, gave color to these reports. Once started, the sharks and harpies bore down with lightning celerity to reap the rich harvest this outcry afforded, and thus gaining strength as repeated, and color as new facts were developed, the country was filled with the idea that this corps were disposed to unnecessarily destroy private property. High officials upon *ex parte* statements, unconsciously perhaps, lent the weight of their influence to this general denunciation, and the Federals eagerly embraced the opportunity to sow discord, and added to the general contumation. It has been the country's misfortune that jealousies have always existed in our Western army, and to this cause may some of this detraction owe its origin. It can be affirmed with truth that few commands have borne more hardships uncomplainingly, and are today more zealous in their country's cause than the Cavalry Corps commanded by General Joseph Wheeler. All of which is respectfully submitted by

E. E. PORTLOCK, JR.,
Colonel, P. A. C. S.,
On General Inspection Duty.

TO COL. R. H. CHILTON,
Assistant Adjutant and Inspector General,
Richmond, Virginia.

CONCLUSION.

If in these memoirs the signature of the editor appears oftener than seems modest, he wishes to explain that it has not been from egotism, but merely from a desire to distinguish his work from that of others, and to assume his share of responsibility. In conclusion he asks the reader's indulgence for a few last words of explanation, if not of apology:

The facts contained herein were compiled by men who were at the time more familiar with wielding the saber than the pen, and most of them were summoned to their last roll call before time and opportunity were given to revise their work. Much of the narrative was well written, and appears with little or no change; other parts required to be rewritten, and all had to be arranged and made consecutive.

The editor confesses to a pardonable pride in having his name connected with the first book ever published giving to the world some account of the deeds of the brave men who rode with Wheeler, and feels greatly honored in having undertaken the work at the suggestion of one whom he reverences more than any other living man. It is his first literary venture (if his work deserves the name), and he is conscious that he brings to it hands illy fitted for the duties assumed, and brain inexperienced and but poorly trained. Be his work good or ill, he only claims to have done his best in a labor of love in behalf of those who were faithful without thought of being famous.

This volume does not contain all the history of Wheeler and his cavalry, and though this is the first, we are confident it will not be the last book written to commemorate their deeds of valor, their patriotism and devotion to a just though a lost cause. Their future historian can easily be more competent, but he can never be more enthusiastic, or love more the men, their cause and their memories than their faithful friend,

W. C. D.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER, AGED 62.

THE SANTIAGO CAMPAIGN

OF

MAJOR-GENERAL

JOSEPH WHEELER

Commander of Cavalry Division

U. S. A.

1898

PREFACE TO PART SECOND.

Thirty-five years have elapsed since the stirring scenes described in the preceding chapters transpired, and since the flag for which Wheeler and his cavalry fought went down in sadness and gloom. The calamity which overtook them and their cause seemed overwhelming, but, wasting no time in repining, and acquiescing in what seemed the will of Providence, they went to work to achieve the victories of peace with the same energy they had displayed in war. Many of them have been eminently successful in their chosen pursuits, and high up on the roll of those who have won distinction in statesmanship, or in the learned professions, or in prominent business enterprises, may be found the names of those who in early life "galloped with the old gang" which Wheeler commanded. While yielding to none in loyalty to the stars and stripes, and rejoicing in the peace and prosperity of their reunited country, these men are still loyal to the principles and history of their eventful past, and to memories which grow more tender as age advances.

General Wheeler was in no wise exempt from the misfortunes which befell other Confederates, and he like the rest had to commence life anew. Really he was less fortunate than many others who could resume professions and occupations followed previous to the war, whereas his talents, education and training were those of a soldier, and being debarred from their exercise, he was under necessity of choosing a new profession, and making for himself a new career. How successful he has been in this is now well-known history, for meteoric as was his career in war, the record he has made in peace has been quite as remarkable, and but little less brilliant.

But time works some wondrous changes, and when the curtain was rung down upon the great tragedy in '65, even

the wildest imagination could scarcely have conceived that one of the most prominent actors would be called again before the footlights in a new drama in '98. But this has come to pass, and when war was declared with Spain General Wheeler was among the first to offer his unrusted sword in defense of his country.

When the news went forth that their old leader was again in the saddle, it caused a thrill of pride in the hearts of the survivors of his old command, and many an eye dimmed by age kindled with a new fire, as these men remembered when they, too, were rough riders and rougher fighters. When later the man of 62, true to the instincts and genius of the "war child" of 26, won a signal victory while other officers were *getting ready to fight*, it was no surprise to them, for they remembered that in the old days he had done as great and greater things, not once only, but many times.

Out of all this has come a new command to bear the name of our old and honored commander, and in order to complete the "Campaigns of Wheeler and His Cavalry," we must print an account of the gallant deeds of those who wore the blue as well as those who wore the gray. We enter upon this task without a particle of jealousy; but with pride in the present and no bitterness for the past, we tell in the following pages the story of Wheeler and his cavalry command in our war with Spain. In this, too, we merely recite the facts given by General Wheeler himself, and gleaned largely from his book on the "Santiago Campaign."

EDITOR.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTORY—Tribute to General Wheeler and his heroic daughter, by Major J. C. C. Black.

CHAPTER I.

WHEELER'S APPOINTMENT—Report for duty to General Wade, commanding at Tampa—General Shafter takes command of the expedition—Embarking for Cuba—Poetry: "Joined the Blues" 1-4

CHAPTER II.

LANDING AT DAIQUIRI, AFTER NAVAL BOMBARDMENT OF THE SHORE—Strength of the cavalry division—Hoisting the flag on a Spanish blockhouse—The battle of Las Guasimas—Wheeler's official report—Spanish newspaper report—Editorial in New York Times—Poetry: "The Song of General Joe." 5-11

CHAPTER III.

THE SPANISH FORCES ENGAGED—Battle of San Juan—El Caney's Defences—Wheeler senior in command on the line—The question of falling back after the hills were gained—Poetry: "Another county heard from." 12-19

CHAPTER IV.

BATTLE OF SAN JUAN (concluded)—Remarks of New York Sun on General Shafter's expurgated dispatch—Wheeler's report of this battle—Table of losses, cavalry division and Kent's infantry division—Names and commands of officers killed and wounded—Poetry: "Old Joe Wheeler." 20-26

CHAPTER V.

CONCERNING THE REGULARS AND THE VOLUNTEERS IN ACTION—Harper's Weekly on due credit to the permanent or the temporary soldier—The 71st New York—Poetry: "Wheeler at Santiago." ... 27-29

CHAPTER VI.

ADMIRABLE DEFENSES OF SANTIAGO; THE PUNTA GORDA AND SOCAPA BATTERIES—Plan of extending our right around the city—General Blanco and Admiral Cervera see their predicament—The attempted flight and the destruction of Cervera's fleet—General Toral's proposal for surrender declined—Truce for removing non-combatants—The story of General Escario's advance—"Tremendous fighting qualities" of the Spaniard—Poetry: "Fighting Joe" 30-40

CHAPTER VII.

WHEELER'S ILLNESS OVERSTATED—Did not leave command—General Garcia's battle with the Pando column—A warm attack on the city—Detailed report of bombardment—General Miles takes command—The first overtures for peace—Preliminary agreement for the capitulation—Spanish pride and sensitiveness—A pitiful appeal to Madrid—Terms of the military convention—The surrender 41–51

CHAPTER VIII.

THE NEWS SENT HOME—Capitulation ceremonies—The entry of Santiago—Raising the American flag above the palace—Wheeler's visit to the wrecks of Cervera's squadron—Getting the troops North—Placed in command of Montauk Point—Ordered to Huntsville—Returns to Washington—Ordered to Philippines.....52–60

CHAPTER IX.

THE ARMY ANGEL—Beautiful tribute from T. C. DeLeon.....61–67

CHAPTER X.

GENERAL WHEELER, "THE MAN AS HE IS".....68–73

CHAPTER XI.

THE WHEELER FAMILY—Their great bereavement—The end.....74–78

INTRODUCTORY.

Wheeler in the Santiago Campaign.

In his address at the unveiling of the Georgia monument at Chickamauga Park Hon. J. C. C. Black (himself an ex-member of Wheeler's cavalry*) says:

"Who can tell the disasters which might have ensued but for the brave counsel and unconquerable spirit displayed at Santiago by another Confederate chieftain? When the war with Spain was proclaimed he (General Wheeler) was among the first to answer his country's summons. He did not seek personal comfort, for he exchanged a residence in the national capital for a tent in the jungles of Cuba, and a seat in the House of Representatives for the burning, sickening heat of a tropical sun. With him went two sons, willing servitors in their country's cause. But this is not all of this record of devotion. A daughter, accustomed to all that high station could confer and ample means provide, surrendered these for life among the sick and wounded and dying on a foreign shore. After all this, when age and distinguished service and sacrifice would justify the refusal of any further offering, he was not only willing, but asked for (and has since received) an assignment to duty in war against uncivilized tribes seven thousand miles from our nearest coast."

With the above as fitting introductory we proceed to tell in the following pages the story of Wheeler and his cavalry command in the Santiago campaign.

*He was a private in 9th Kentucky Confederate cavalry.

GALLANT CHARGE BY GENERAL WHEELER'S CAVALRY.

THE SANTIAGO CAMPAIGN.

CHAPTER I.

WHEELER'S APPOINTMENT—REPORT FOR DUTY TO GENERAL WADE, COMMANDING AT TAMPA — GENERAL SHAFTER TAKES COMMAND OF THE EXPEDITION—EMBARKING FOR CUBA —POETRY: "JOINED THE BLUES."

On the afternoon of April 26th, President McKinley wrote General Wheeler that he would be pleased to see him at half-past eight that evening. He was prompt, and was ushered into the presence of the President, Attorney-General, Secretary of War, Major Webb Hayes, Major Hastings and ex-Congressman Thompson. After the usual salutations, the President said, "General, I have sent for you to ask if you want to go, and if you feel able to go." General Wheeler replied that, while he was sixty-one years old, he felt as strong and capable as when he was forty, or even much younger, and that he desired very much to have another opportunity to serve his country. The President said, "I have to appoint fifteen major-generals; and it would have given you great pleasure to have heard the pleasant things said about you while we were discussing the matter yesterday."

On May 2d Wheeler received a notice from the War Department of his appointment. On the 4th it was confirmed by the Senate. On the 9th he received the following order:

WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
WASHINGTON, D. C., May 9, 1898, 6:18 P. M.

MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER:
Washington:

Under instructions from the Secretary of War, the Major-General Commanding Army directs, as necessary for public service, that you proceed to
1 san

Camp George H. Thomas, Chickamauga, Ga., and report in person to Major-General John R. Brooke for assignment to duty. Prompt action imperative.

H. C. CORBIN, *Adjutant-General.*

General Wheeler left on the first train, reporting to General Brooke on the morning of May 11th. At 2 P. M. next day he received the following from the War Department:

WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
WASHINGTON, D. C., May 12, 1898, 1:38 P. M.

MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER,
Chickamauga Battlefield, Ga., care of General Brooke:

With approval of Secretary of War, Major-General Commanding directs you to report at Tampa, Fla., to command the cavalry in the expedition now leaving. General Miles leaves here to-night. You should meet him at Tampa soon as possible after his arrival.

H. C. CORBIN, *Adjutant-General.*

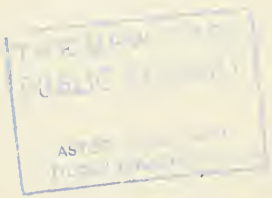
He took the 2:07 train, reached Tampa the next day and telegraphed to Washington of his arrival.

Orders from Washington assigned him to the command of the Cavalry Division. He pitched his tent *with the command*, and devoted himself to inspection and becoming familiar with the officers and men. In three days he had looked squarely in the face every man in the command. He attended the drills, and saw that the command was one of which he could be justly proud.

About 9 o'clock of the night of June 7th, an officer of General Shafter's staff came to Wheeler, and stated that orders from Washington made it imperative that the command should embark at daylight, and that a train of cars would be ready at 11 o'clock that night to take the division to Port Tampa, a distance of nine miles.

Camps were struck and shortly after the command reached Port Tampa. A second telegram from Washington directed a delay until the following Monday. It was understood that the sudden order which caused them to leave that night was occasioned by a telegram from Admiral Sampson, stating that if ten thousand men were promptly sent to Santiago he could capture Cervera's fleet and the garrison in the city. That message, as since verified, reads:

GEN. WHEELER AND HIS STAFF.



SECRETARY OF NAVY, MOLE, HAYTI, JUNE 7, 1898.
Washington:

Bombarded forts at Santiago 7.30 A. M. to 10 A.M. to-day, June 6th. Have silenced works quickly, without injury of any kind, though stationary within 2,000 yards. If 10,000 men were here, city and fleet would be ours within forty-eight hours. Every consideration demands immediate army movement. If delayed, city will be defended more strongly by guns taken from fleet. SAMPSON.

Tuesday, June 7th, dispatches from Admiral Sampson indicated immediate necessity for troops. Wheeler's command promptly broke camp; and, by daylight, had traveled nine miles and reached the transports at Port Tampa. The cavalry troops embarked upon the steamships Alleghany, Rio Grande, Miami and Yucatan, with orders to sail immediately. When all were on board, telegrams were received to delay, and they remained in port until the morning of Tuesday, June 14th. After many delays, they succeeded in pushing down Tampa Bay. The channel is a difficult one,—the ships drawing 18 feet, and the channel at the deepest place, which is narrow, being only 23 feet. There were nearly fifty transports, and there were only four pilots, which accounted for some of the delay.

Sunday night at 9 P. M. they had rounded the eastern end of the Island of Cuba and were sailing west to Santiago.

By Monday, June 20th, at daylight they were about thirty miles east of Santiago. They could see high mountains on the shore, probably two thousand feet high.

Joined the Blues.

General "Joe" Wheeler, the famous Confederate cavalry leader, took the oath to-day as major-general, United States army, for the Cuban campaign. He is the first Confederate officer to take the oath of service in the army of the United States.—*Washington telegram.*

Says Stonewall Jackson to "Little Phil": "Phil, have you heard the news?

Why, our 'Joe' Wheeler—'Fighting Joe'—has gone and joined the Blues!

"Aye, no mistake—I saw him come—I heard the oath he took—
And you'll find it duly entered up in yon great Record Book.

"Yes, Phil, it is a change since then (we give the Lord due thanks)
When 'Joe' came swooping like a hawk upon your Sherman's flanks!

"Why, Phil, you knew the trick yourself, but 'Joe' had all the points—
And we've yet to hear his horses died of stiff or rusty joints!

"But what of that?—the deed I saw to-day in yonder town
Leads all we did and all 'Joe' did in troopings up and down;

"For, Phil, that oath shall be the heal of many a bleeding wound,
And many a Southland song shall yet to that same oath be tuned!

"The oath 'Joe' swore has done the work of thrice a score of years—
Aye, more than oath—he swore away mistrust and hate and tears!"

"Yes, yet," says Phil, "he was, indeed, a right good worthy foe,
And well he knew, in those fierce days, to give us blow for blow!

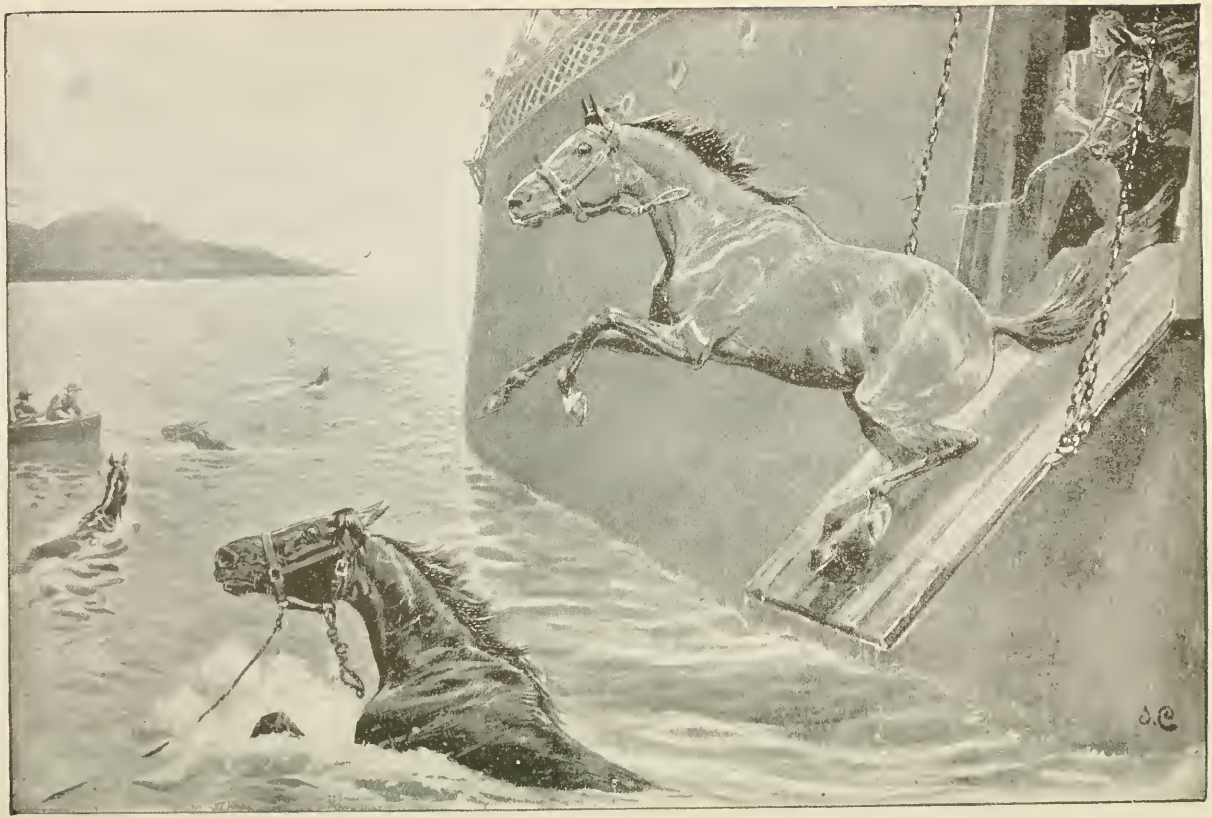
"When 'Joe' came round to pay a call—the commissaries said—
Full many a swearing, grumbling 'Yank' went supperless to bed.

"He seemed to have a pesky knack—so Sherman used to say—
Of calling, when he should by rights be ninety miles away!

"Come, Stonewall, put your hand in mine—'Joe's' sworn old Samuel's oath—
We're never North nor South again—he's kissed the Book for both!"

—*John Jerome Rooney, in New York Times.*

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
PUBLIC LIBRARY



METHOD OF LANDING HORSES FROM TRANSPORTS.

CHAPTER II.

LANDING AT DAIQUIRI, AFTER NAVAL BOMBARDMENT OF THE SHORE—STRENGTH OF THE CAVALRY DIVISION—HOISTING THE FLAG ON A SPANISH BLOCKHOUSE—THE BATTLE OF LAS GUASIMAS—WHEELER'S OFFICIAL REPORT—NAMES OF THE KILLED.

With the aid of glasses could be seen the town of Daiquiri, the place selected for landing. The place has no harbor, but as it was a shipping-point for iron ore, General Shafter and the naval officers concluded they could safely land the army by the use of the small boats belonging to the fleet and the transports. There is a strongly built iron pier extending out some distance from the shore, but it was readily seen this could not be used, as it extended very high above the water, it being constructed for the purpose of dumping iron-ore from the cars into lighters. It was, therefore, evident that the expedition would be obliged to land on the beach, or else at the end of a small dock that extended some twenty yards from the shore.

On the 21st General Shafter and his staff had a meeting with General Castillo, and on the 22d, all the generals were directed to visit General Shafter. They were informed that a landing would be effected the next day. Shortly after daylight the navy commenced a heavy bombardment on to the shore, which lasted about an hour, after which the disembarkation commenced. It should have been mentioned that, in order to take this trip, it was necessary to leave the horses behind, as there was no way of transporting them to Cuba. This made it necessary to leave a squadron of every regiment to take care of the horses, so that Wheeler's entire division which entered into the expedition was 158 officers and 2,822 men.

The disembarkation was attended with serious difficulties.

The high surf dashed several of the boats to pieces. The mules, artillery and private horses of officers were pushed overboard, several being drowned in attempting to swim to the shore.

General Lawton's Division was given the honor to be the first to disembark; but on purpose to prepare his troops General Wheeler went ashore personally, and directed Colonel Wood, of his command, to send a man to the top of an eminence, upon which a Spanish blockhouse and flag-staff had been erected, and to hoist his regimental flag upon the flag-staff. This was promptly done and it was responded to by shrill whistles from the entire fleet. General Wheeler rode forward some three and a half miles to examine the country. The next morning General Shafter sent for Wheeler, and directed that he go to Juragua to throw forward pickets to Juraguacito, more commonly called Siboney, He rode rapidly to this place, followed by two squadrons of Colonel Wood's regiment and one squadron each of the 1st and 3d Regulars, and three Hotchkiss guns. When he reached Juraguacito, or Siboney, he found the enemy had withdrawn from the blockhouse in that vicinity the midnight preceding, and at daylight had started in the direction of Sevilla, followed by some two hundred Cubans. General Wheeler rode rapidly to the front and found that the enemy halted in a strong position three miles from Siboney, the Cubans having engaged their rear, in which action nine of them were wounded. Hoping that his troops would be up that night, Wheeler hastened back to Siboney, and at 8 o'clock the troops of his command had arrived. With the aid of General Castillo, he learned the features of the country, and determined to attack as early as possible next morning, General Castillo promising to go with him and assist.

In order to march with more rapidity, it was arranged with Colonel Wood to march with his regiment, five hundred strong, by a left-hand or westerly road, while the Hotchkiss guns and the squadrons of the 1st and 10th Cav-

alry, and the dynamite gun, which they momentarily expected, were to march on what is called the main Santiago road. General Castillo was also to march on this road with two hundred Cubans. At a designated point Colonel Wood was to file to the right of the road, cause his right flank to connect with the left flank of the regular cavalry, which was to march on the other road, the distance between the two roads at the point of formation being about seven hundred yards. Unfortunately, neither Castillo nor the dynamite gun came up, and they were compelled to make the fight without them.* By sun-up both columns were on the march. We cannot do better in describing what occurred than to incorporate here General Wheeler's official report of this affair, copied from the Army and Navy Journal of July 23d, its publication having been authorized or directed by General Shafter:

CAMP, SIX MILES EAST OF SANTIAGO DE CUBA,
June 26, 1898.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL 5TH ARMY CORPS,
S. S. Seguranca:

SIR: I have the honor to report that, in obedience to instructions from the Major-General commanding, given to me in person on June 23d, I proceeded to Siboney (Juraguacito). The enemy had evacuated the place at daylight that morning, taking a course toward Sevilla. A body of about one hundred Cubans had followed, and engaged the enemy's rear-guard. About nine of them were wounded.

I rode out to the front, and found the enemy had halted and established themselves at a point about three miles from Siboney. At night the Cubans returned to the vicinity of the town.

At 8 o'clock on that evening (the 23d) General Young reached Siboney with eight troops of Colonel Wood's regiment, A, B, D, E, F, G, K, and L, —five hundred strong; Troops A, B, G, and K, of the 1st Cavalry—in all

* I was very much disappointed at the failure of my dynamite gun to reach me, as my plans of the engagement contemplated its aid; but I desire specially to exonerate Sergt. Hallet A. Borrowe from any neglect in this matter. The day previous, before leaving Daiquiri, I successfully devoted myself to procuring horses for this gun, and then, with the aid of Sergeant Borrowe and Major Jacobs, harnesses of various kind were procured, which by the industry and ingenuity of Sergeant Borrowe were adjusted to haul the gun. Sergeant Borrowe then started with commendable promptitude on his march of eleven miles to Siboney; but before reaching that place he was stopped at dark on the 23d by an infantry commander, and was compelled to go into camp, and was not permitted to pass the infantry lines until the next morning, after the sounds of the battle reached that point. I desire to say here that Sergeant Borrowe's management of this gun, and conduct in all respects, were worthy of high commendation.

two hundred and forty-four; and Troops A, B, E, and I, of the 10th Cavalry, in all, two hundred and twenty men, making the total force nine hundred and sixty-four men, which included nearly all of my command which had disembarked. These troops had marched from Daiquiri, eleven miles. With the assistance of General Castillo, a rough map of the country was prepared and the position of the enemy fully explained, and I determined to make an attack.

At daylight on the 24th, Wood's regiment was sent by General Young accompanied by two of his staff-officers, Lieutenants Tyree R. Rivers and W. R. Smedberg, Jr., to approach the enemy on the left-hand, or more westerly, road, while General Young, myself and the troops of the 1st and 10th Cavalry, with three Hotchkiss mountain guns, approached the enemy on the regular Sevilla road. We expected also to take the dynamite gun with us, but unfortunately it did not reach Siboney.

General Young and myself examined the position of the enemy; the lines were deployed, and I directed him to open fire with the Hotchkiss guns. The enemy replied, and the firing immediately became general. Colonel Wood had deployed his regiment, his right nearly reaching the left of the Regulars. For an hour the fight was very warm, the enemy being very lavish in the expenditure of ammunition, most of their firing being by volleys.

Finally the enemy gave way and retreated rapidly, our line keeping well closed upon them. Our men being physically exhausted by both their exertions and the great heat, were incapable of maintaining the pursuit.

I cannot speak too highly of the gallant and excellent conduct of the officers and men throughout the command. General Young deserves special commendation for his cool, deliberate and skillful management.

I also specially noticed his Acting Adjutant-General, Lieutenant A. L. Mills, who, under General Young's direction, was at various parts of the line, acting with energy and cool courage.

The imperative necessity of disembarking with promptitude had impelled me to leave most of my staff to hasten this important matter, and, unfortunately, I had with me only Major Beach and Mr. Mestre, a Cuban Volunteer Aid—both of whom, during the engagement, most creditably and bravely performed their duties. I am especially indebted to Major W. D. Beach for his cool and good judgment.

Colonel Wood's Regiment was on the extreme left of the line, and too far distant for me to be a personal witness of the individual conduct of his officers and men; but the magnificent and brave work done by the regiment, under the lead of Colonel Wood, testifies to his courage and skill. The energy and determination of this officer had been marked from the moment he reported to me at Tampa, Fla.; and I have abundant evidence of his brave and good conduct on the field, and I recommend him for consideration of the Government.

I must rely upon his report to do justice to his officers and men, but I desire personally to add that all that I have said regarding Colonel Wood applies equally to Lieutenant-Colonel Roosevelt.

I was immediately with the troops of the 1st and 10th Regular Cavalry,

dismounted, and personally noticed their brave and good conduct, which will be especially mentioned by General Young.

I personally noticed the good conduct of Captain W. H. Beck, Robert P. P. Wainwright and Jacob G. Galbraith, Major James M. Bell, Captain Thomas T. Knox and Lieutenant George L. Byram. The last three were wounded.

Major Bell, as he lay on the ground with a broken leg, said, "I only regret I can't go on with you farther."

Captain Knox, though severely wounded, continued as long as possible to exercise command, and insisted to me that he was not much hurt; and Lieutenant Byram also made light of his wound to me, and continued upon the line until he fainted. I recommend these officers for favorable consideration of the Government. *

I cannot state positively as to the size of the Spanish force which we engaged, or the extent of their casualties, further than that the force was much greater than ours, and that the information I had would indicate that their killed and wounded very far exceeded the losses which our troops sustained; but our estimates on these points can be verified only when we have access to the reports of the Spanish commanders.

The engagement inspirited our troops and must have had a bad effect upon the spirits of the Spanish soldiers. It also gave our army a beautiful and well-watered country, in which we have established our encampments. It has also given us a full view of Santiago and the surrounding country, and enabled us to reconnoiter close up to the fortifications of that place.

The strength of my command, and the casualties in the engagement were as follows:

1st U. S. Volunteer Cavalry: strength 500, killed 8, wounded 34; 1st Regular Cavalry: strength 244, killed 7, wounded 8; 10th Regular Cavalry: strength 220, killed 1, wounded 10.

Very respectfully, JOS. WHEELER,
Maj.-Gen. U. S. Vols., Commanding.

---

*At the Front, on the Rio Guamo, Second Crossing, June 28, 4 P. M., by Dispatch Boat *Dauntless* to Port Antonio, June 29.—Preparations for a general advance of the American troops on Santiago are being pushed steadily forward, and troops of all branches of the service are being hurried to the front. General Kent's Division, consisting of the brigades of General Hawkins, Colonel Pearson and Colonel Worth, has joined General Lawton's Division, and, with the Cavalry Division of General Wheeler and four batteries of light artillery, will now be strung out in the rear of General Lawton's Division.

The military telegraph line has been completed as far as General Wheeler's headquarters, thus placing the front in direct communication with General Shafter, who still maintains his headquarters on board the *Seguranca*, where he can keep in close touch with Rear Admiral Sampson. It is probable, however, that he will establish his headquarters at Juragua to-morrow or Thursday.

It is reported here to-night, on apparently good authority, that the water supply of Santiago de Cuba has been cut off.

General Wheeler to-day forwarded his official report of the encounter between the Spaniards and Colonel Young's and Colonel Wood's commands. The officers are highly complimented for their dash and courage. The general says there is absolutely no warrant for the statement that our troops were ambuscaded. He says the attack was deliberately planned from knowledge in his possession the night before.—*The New York Press, Thursday, June 30, 1898.*

LIST OF THE KILLED IN THE ENGAGEMENT AT LAS GUASIMAS, JUNE 24, 1898.

Private Jesse K. Stark, Troop A, 1st regular cavalry; Private Otto Krupp, Troop B, 1st regular cavalry; Corp. Alexander Slemere, Troop K, 1st regular cavalry; Private Emel Bjork, Troop K, 1st regular cavalry; Private Gustave Kolbe, Troop K, 1st regular cavalry; Private Peter H. Dix, Troop K, 1st regular cavalry; Private Jack Berlin, Troop K, 1st regular cavalry; Corp. Wm. L. White, Troop E, 10th regular cavalry; Capt. Allyn K. Capron, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; Private Edward Leggett, Troop A, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; Corp. George H. Dougherty, Troop A, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; Private Wm. T. Irvine, Troop F, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; Sergt. Marvin Russell, Troop G, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; Private Harry Heffner, Troop G, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; Sergt. Hamilton Fish, Jr., Troop L, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; Private Tildon Dawson, Troop L, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry.

The Espana of the 25th of June—a paper published in Santiago—has this to say of their affair with the Cubans on the 23d, and the fight of Las Guasimas on the 24th:

"June 24th. The column of General Rubin, under the command of the general-in-chief of the 4th Army Corps (Lieutenant-General Linares), was attacked yesterday afternoon. This morning large forces of the enemy with artillery attacked said column anew. Their attack was made with vigor and they fought without being under cover. They were repulsed with heavy losses which were seen by us."

The New York Times of July 1st contains an editorial which states that a Spanish dispatch puts the Spanish forces in that battle at four thousand, and their loss at two hundred and sixty-five. The article is as follows:

The more the facts come to light about the fight of last Friday, the more clearly appear the coolness and bravery of the volunteer cavalrymen. General Shafter puts it humorously in saying that "reports from Spanish sources from Santiago say we were beaten, but persisted in fighting, and they were obliged to fall back."

As to the comparative number engaged, we now know exactly what the numbers were. The Spanish report is that four thousand Spaniards were attacked by ten thousand Americans and driven back with a loss of two hundred and sixty-five. The estimate of the American force is a loose Castilian exaggeration, but the statement of the Spanish force is doubtless accurate. On the other hand, General Wheeler reports that we had nine hundred and sixty-four men engaged, almost equally divided between regulars and volunteers, and that the total loss was sixteen killed and fifty-two wounded.

It is evident that the volunteers behaved as well as the regulars, although

their loss happened to be somewhat heavier. Of the sixteen killed they lost eight, and of the fifty-two wounded, thirty-four. It is really an amazing showing. Of course it will not do to reckon upon a repetition of that which has no precedent. Though not disciplined soldiers, these were picked men, and their performance shows that in extreme cases men of high individual courage, intelligence, and self-reliance, led by men like themselves, may be as efficient a fighting force as an equal number of men who have been drilled to respond to orders with the precision of a machine.

The Song of General Joe.

I'd rather keep my saber bright
And gallop down the way,
Than listen to the droning's trite,
The listless aye and nay.
I'd rather don the dusty blue,
And lead my merry men,
Than wrangle with the tiresome crew
That fills the Tom Reed pen.

Then clank, clank, adown the street,
The sparks so gaily fly;
I need not urge my courser fleet,
So swift he dashes by.
Then clank, clank, adown the way—
The foeman well may know
The merry fighting roundelay—
The song of General Joe!

Oh, let my men well-mounted be,
With justice in their cause,
And let me fight the battles free—
I care not who makes laws.
The rushing air is full of wine,
It thrills my merry men—
This is the life for which I'd pine
Within the Tom Reed pen.

So, clank, clank, here we go!
Oh, list the bugle call!
Clank, clank, a heaving row,
With shining sabers all.
Clank, clank, adown the way,
The foeman well may know
The merry fighting roundelay—
The song of General Joe!

—*Cleveland (O.) Plain Dealer, Dec.* 14, 1898.

CHAPTER III.

THE SPANISH FORCES ENGAGED—EL CANEY'S DEFENCES—BATTLE OF SAN JUAN—WHEELER SENIOR IN COMMAND ON THE LINE—THE QUESTION OF FALLING BACK AFTER THE HILLS WERE GAINED.

The day after the engagement at Las Guasimas, General Miles telegraphed as follows:

GENERAL SHAFTER, WASHINGTON, D. C., June 25.
Daiquiri, Cuba:

Congratulations on success attained thus far. Regret most deeply to hear of the loss of your heroic men.

MILES,
Major-General.

To which General Shafter replied:

DAIQUIRI, CUBA, June 26.

MAJOR-GENERAL MILES,
Commanding Army, Washington:

Thanks for congratulations. Nine hundred and sixty-four men only engaged on our side. But it was very decisive in our favor, and the enemy retreated precipitately. Lack of cavalry only prevented their capture. Reports from Spanish sources from Santiago say we were beaten, but persisted in fighting, and they were obliged to fall back. Deeply regret the loss of so many brave men.

SHAFTER.

The civil governor of this province told General Wheeler that the force which Lieutenant-General Linares had on the 24th was 4,000, but General José Toral said that this was a mistake, and that they had but 2,000; he afterwards said a little less than 2,000; and he also said their losses were about 250. Lieutenant-General Linares said that the force engaged on the 24th was 1,400; and General Escario placed the losses that day at 200.

The moment General Lawton and the commander of his leading brigade, General Chaffee, heard the noise of General Wheeler's engagement, they promptly struck camp and marched to the front. They did not arrive until the action was over.

That evening General Wheeler received letters from General Shafter, expressing his pleasure at the good news of the fight, and telling him that he would send him reinforcements if needed; and at dark he received another letter from him reiterating offers of reinforcements, and saying, "Your news is excellent."

General Wheeler that evening received orders to take command of all the troops on shore, and to put them in camp as they came up, but General Shafter instructed him very positively not to move forward so as to become engaged with the enemy as he did not wish any further engagement to take place until advance could be made with the entire force. Wheeler, therefore, devoted himself to reconnoitering the country and selecting camps, with convenient water for the various divisions as they arrived. He also used large forces in repairing the road.

On the 26th Wheeler received instructions not to advance, and on the same day General Shafter sent him this telegram from the President, thanking the troops for their victory at Las Guasimas:

"The President directs me to send his thanks to you and your army for the gallant action of yesterday, which I gladly do. R. A. ALGER, *Secretary of War.*"

Wheeler reconnoitered close up to El Caney and learned that there were not more than 500 Spaniards at that place. He described the defences to General Shafter, and urged that he (Wheeler) be permitted to attack the place; his argument being that the fire from a number of guns upon the forces at El Caney would soon make their position untenable, and that a division of infantry or dismounted cavalry placed between El Caney and Santiago would catch the Spaniards as they attempted to retreat. General Shafter admitted the feasibility of this plan, but after two interviews and some correspondence informed Wheeler *that he had determined to entrust this work to General Lawton.* This officer was instructed to make the attack on El Caney

at daylight July 1st, while the Cavalry Division and the Infantry Division under Brigadier-General Kent were ordered forward; General Shafter's intention being for Lawton to take El Caney, which he thought could be accomplished in half an hour, and then for him to move toward Santiago and support the attack of Wheeler's and Kent's Divisions upon the main Spanish army. Unfortunately, only a few guns were opened upon the forces at El Caney, and it was not until 3 o'clock that the place was taken. In the meantime the Cavalry Division and Kent's Division had crossed the San Juan River, and formed in line of battle—the left of the cavalry resting on the main Santiago road, and the right of Kent's Division joining the cavalry's left.

There were two hills in front. One, San Juan Hill, or San Juan House, from the fine farmhouse on its summit, was directly in front of the cavalry line of battle, but did not extend to the line occupied by Kent's Division. Upon this hill the enemy were favorably positioned, but not strongly fortified. Several hundred yards nearer Santiago the main Spanish forces were intrenched along the crest of the other hill, called Fort San Juan.

A large balloon was elevated not far above the main road, attached by a rope to the reel in its wagon; and while forming the troops, the enemy concentrated a warm fire of both artillery and infantry upon the whole line, especially upon the main road, which was indicated to them by the balloon.

General Wheeler had been directed by Colonel McClernand, General Shafter's adjutant-general, to give directions to General Kent in these movements, and inform him that General Shafter desired the whole command to move forward. The former instructions and the general custom of the service made it proper that Wheeler should exercise control over the whole line, which was fully appreciated by General Kent, and this gallant officer moved his division forward in magnificent order. Wheeler's staff-officers devoted themselves to the Cavalry Division, which, in forming that morning, had been temporarily under the control of General S. S. Sumner; the

two brigades being commanded, the first by Lieutenant-Colonel Henry Carroll, and the second by Colonel Leonard Wood, of the 1st Volunteer Cavalry. Wheeler gave directions to General Sumner, and, through his staff officers, to Colonel Carroll and Colonel Wood.

After the line was formed it was quite evident to General Wheeler that the enemy had our range very accurately established, and that it would not increase the casualties to charge, but would shorten the time spent by the troops subject to galling fire.

The Cavalry Division charged up San Juan Hill in the face of a heavy fire, and descended to the plain below, where the left of the line joined the right of Kent's Division. The plain was then rapidly crossed by the entire force, under heavy fire. The hill of Fort San Juan was charged, and the battle of July 1st was won.

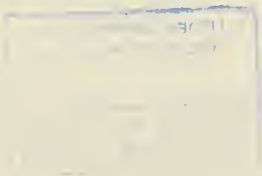
The enemy started in well, and fought with great vigor until they saw the determination of the Americans. The main Spanish line retreated from their works soon after our troops reached the foot of San Juan Hill; but squads of skirmishers had selected positions where they were partially screened, and kept up their fire upon us; but when the crest was reached the whole Spanish force was in retreat down the western slope of the ridge under a deadly fire from our entire line.

From General Wheeler's book, "The Santiago Campaign," we make the following verbatim extract:

"It is hard to conceive of any more gallant conduct than was displayed by these troops in this engagement. They had waded the San Juan River, formed line under fire, advanced upon the enemy with nothing to shelter them from a deadly fire, charged over one hill and to the crest of another, and taken works which the Spaniards felt confident were impregnable. They were then exhausted. They numbered not more than six thousand men that morning: nearly a thousand had been killed or wounded; they had been compelled to throw down everything but their guns and ammunition in

their advance, and were able to procure little food except rice and other articles which the Spaniards had left at the trenches. Yet these gallant men were uncomplaining. Many of them had marched all the preceding night; they had been in line of battle fighting the entire day; and yet they cheerfully fell to work erecting breastworks,—they improvised litters to carry their numerous wounded to the rear, and made large details to perform the melancholy duty of burying their dead. These details, and the depletion of the ranks from absolute exhaustion, so reduced this force that it is doubtful if there were more than three thousand men on the ridge at midnight; but still they worked, and by daylight had constructed breastworks sufficiently strong to enable them successfully to repulse an attack. All this was done under fire from the enemy, who were but a few hundred yards off. It was not surprising that the bravest of the brave men in their exhausted condition were apprehensive. They knew they had but some three thousand men on the ridge; they knew that a force of some seven thousand were in line of battle before them, and appeals of the strongest character were made for the army to withdraw for fear an attack would drive them in a rout from their position. I discountenanced this in every way possible. I reminded them that we had met the enemy at Las Guasimas on the 24th—attacked and defeated them, driving them before us; and that here again we had successfully charged and taken their breastworks, driving them from a very strong position. I said: 'These facts will convince the Spaniards that we will continue our attack upon their next line; and with that expectation it is unreasonable and not to be expected that they will return and attack us in the strong position we now hold.' I also sent members of my staff along the line, reassuring officers and men in this manner.

"I felt quite convinced that the numerous and powerful appeals which had been made to me, in favor of withdrawing the army from San Juan ridge to some point in the rear, were without doubt being made to General Shafter with equal



UNITED STATES FORCES CAPTURING THE INTRENCHMENTS AT SANTIAGO.

if not greater force, and a little later I received information that my apprehensions in this regard were correct, and that General Shafter was assured that unless the army withdrew there was great danger of its being driven from the ridge in a disgraceful rout. I therefore wrote to General Shafter, telling him of these appeals to me, and also informing him that I was discountenancing these apprehensions as far as it was in my power. I also told him, in my letter, that to fall back from the position gained would result in a great loss of prestige.

"That portion of the main road extending from my headquarters, situated under the crest of the hill some 150 yards behind the firing-line, to those occupied by General Shafter, some five miles in the rear, was one of the worst pieces of highway it has ever been my lot to encounter. Large rocks and stones were there in abundance, which made it very difficult for the wagons conveying supplies from the ships to make even fair progress; and it was especially hard for the ambulance-wagons, which were constantly employed conveying the wounded from the front back to the Division Hospital. Especially after the various heavy rains, this road was practically impassable, and traveling its length during the active prosecution of hostilities was by no means without danger. This for a twofold reason: First, because the bullets from the Spanish Mausers, which the Spaniards had shot too high to injure the men in our trenches, and which passed harmlessly over their heads, fell with their first force spent, into this road below; and again, there were quite a number of sharpshooters hidden in the branches of the trees lining this road, whose object it was to shoot down, from their place of refuge, any solitary officer or man who had the misfortune to travel unattended. I was informed that some of them had sewn on their clothing small leaves and branches of trees so as to lessen their chances of detection.

"It was somewhat amusing and yet very pitiful to witness the abject fear and trepidation of the prisoners captured by

us. They were marched to General Shafter's headquarters, promptly disarmed, and anything with which they could inflict injury taken from them. They gazed about them with staring eyes, watching closely every movement of their guards, and whenever a body of these latter entered and were drawn into line, they confidently thought their time had come, and that they were to be shot down in a body.

"At such times they would alternately shriek for mercy and endeavor to pacify their captors by shouting 'Viva los Americanos!' Unmistakable, therefore, were their expressions of surprise and delight, and frantic their gesticulations when they were made to lie down on the grass, were spoken to kindly by the Americans' interpreters, and were given a more substantial meal than they had probably had since leaving their native land."

Another County Heard From.

"*I am ready to fight if necessary.*"—General Joe Wheeler, of Alabama.

Then up rose General Wheeler
  Of Alabama, who
Led all the Southern horsemen
  The great rebellion through,
And, rising, said: "I'm with you,
  You wearers of the blue.

"In other days my color
  Was gray, and what I did
I think was quite convincing
  That I was not a kid;
Now, by that selfsame token,
  I'm loaded for the Cid.

"What's past is past forever,
  And in this better day
We have a closer Union,
  Including blue and gray;
A Union without section,
  Forever come to stay.

STORMING SAN JUAN HILL—WORKING THE GATLING GUN BATTERY.

"I'm ready for the Spanish
If they should come ashore,
And with ten thousand horsemen
I'd like to lead once more,
This time a troop of Yankees
A rebel at the fore.

"In blue, thank God! and floating
Above the serried host,
Old Glory in the glory
Of which we love to boast;
And one God, one Country,
Our everlasting toast." —W. J. L.

Boston (Mass) Post, April 6, 1898.

CHAPTER IV.

BATTLE OF SAN JUAN (CONCLUDED)—REMARKS OF NEW YORK SUN ON GENERAL SHAFTER'S EXPURGATED DISPATCH—WHEELER'S REPORT OF THIS BATTLE—TABLES OF LOSSES, CAVALRY DIVISION AND KENT'S INFANTRY DIVISION—NAMES AND COMMANDS OF OFFICERS KILLED AND WOUNDED.

At midnight of the 1st General Bates reached General Wheeler and reported his brigade en route. At half-past two the leading regiment reached the foot of the ridge, and at daylight on July 2d it was placed upon the ridge to the left of the line.

General Lawton arrived during the morning of July 2d, and the leading brigade of his division was placed in line about noon, and was deployed upon the right of the cavalry. Before daylight Wheeler had placed the artillery under Major Dillenback in position on the ridge to open fire in conjunction with the infantry when day dawned. This was done, but the artillery found themselves subjected to a very warm infantry fire from the Spanish lines, and finally withdrew to a position which they said was more favorable. From early morning of July 2d a tolerably brisk and continuous fire was kept up by the two armies; but as our line was favorably located and fairly protected by breastworks, the casualties on our side were not severe. General Wheeler directed the officers to reassure the men; and after Bates and Lawton were placed on the line, he directed that the men be told that they were in twice as strong a position and twice as strong in numbers as they were the preceding day.

In regard to this General Wheeler says: "I did not intend speaking of this matter at all; but it appears that the New York newspapers of July 4th made mention of this, and it also appears that General Shafter's telegram which reached Wash-

ington July 3d stated that he might find it necessary to fall back to a stronger position while awaiting the arrival of reinforcements. It seems that this part of General Shafter's dispatch was not made public at the time, but later in the day was given out by the Secretary of War. I copy the following statement upon this question from the second page, fourth column, of the New York Sun of July 4th :

The dispatches received here to-day from Major-General Shafter show that he is holding his own at Santiago. That is all that can be said for the American army at this time, and the conditions are not likely to change until the army has been reinforced. There has been no reverse to the American arms,—in fact, General Shafter has had a series of successes ; and while it is true that some of his troops may be obliged to fall back to better positions, the wait will not be long, and Santiago will be in possession of the United States forces within a very short time. In the expressive words of Major-General Miles to the Sun reporter, "General Shafter has done well, but the situation has developed conditions which prevent us from taking the city."

The failure to make public the full text of General Shafter's telegram of this morning has caused some thoughtless criticism. Secretary Alger frankly said, in explanation of giving out an expurgated copy of the message, that it would not be policy to make public all it contained, as General Shafter included mention of his plans. It is known that General Shafter said in the despatch, that he might find it necessary to fall back to a stronger position while awaiting the arrival of reinforcements, and that he also reported his illness.

Immediately after these events General Wheeler made an official report to General Shafter, as follows :

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY DIVISION,
BEFORE SANTIAGO, CUBA, July 7, 1898.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL 5TH ARMY CORPS :

SIR : After the engagement of June 24th I pushed forward my command through Sevilla into the valley, Lawton's and Kent's commands occupying the hills in the vicinity of that place. After two days' rest Lawton was ordered forward, and on the night of the 30th instructions were given by Major-General Shafter to this officer to attack Caney, while the Cavalry Division and Kent's Division were ordered to move forward on the regular Santiago road. The movement commenced on the morning of July 1st. The Cavalry Division advanced, and formed its line with its left near the Santiago road, while Kent's Division formed its line with the right joining the left of the Cavalry Division.

Colonel McClernand, of General Shafter's staff, directed me to give instructions to General Kent, which I complied with in person, at the same

time personally directing General Sumner to move forward. The men were all compelled to wade the San Juan River to get into line. This was done under very heavy fire of both infantry and artillery. Our balloon, having been sent up right by the main road, was made a mark of by the enemy. It was evident that we were as much under fire in forming the line as we would be by an advance, and I therefore pressed the command forward from the covering under which it was formed. It merged into open space in full view of the enemy, who occupied breastworks and batteries on the crest of the hill which overlooks Santiago—officers and men falling at every step. The troops advanced gallantly, soon reached the foot of the hill, and ascended, driving the enemy from their works and occupying them on the crest of the hill. To accomplish this required courage and determination on the part of the officers and men, of a high order, and the losses were very severe.

Too much credit cannot be given to General Sumner and General Kent, and their gallant brigade commanders—Colonel Wood and Colonel Carroll of the cavalry, General Hamilton S. Hawkins, commanding 1st Brigade, Kent's division, and Colonel Pearson, commanding 2d brigade. Colonel Carroll and Major Wessells were both wounded during the charge; but Major Wessells was enabled to return and resume command. General Wyckoff, commanding Kent's 3d Brigade, was killed at 12:10. Lieutenant-Colonel Worth took command, and was wounded at 12:15. Lieutenant-Colonel Liscum then took command, and was wounded at 12:20, and the command then devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Ewers, 9th Infantry.

Upon reaching the crest I ordered breastworks to be constructed, and sent to the rear for shovels, picks, spades and axes. The enemy's retreat from the ridge was precipitate, but our men were so thoroughly exhausted that it was impossible for them to follow. Their shoes were soaked with water by wading the San Juan River, they had become drenched with rain, and when they reached the crest they were absolutely unable to proceed further. Notwithstanding this condition, these exhausted men labored during the night to erect breastworks, and furnished details to bury the dead and carry the wounded back in improvised litters.

I sent word along the line that reinforcements would soon reach us, and that Lawton would join our right, and that General Bates would come up and strengthen our left. After reaching the crest of the ridge General Kent sent the 13th Regulars to assist in strengthening our right. At midnight General Bates reported, and I placed him in a strong position on the left of our line. General Lawton had attempted to join us from Caney; but when very near our lines he was fired upon by the Spaniards and turned back, but joined us next day at noon by a circuitous route.

During all the day, on July 2d, the Cavalry Division, Kent's Division, and Bates's Brigade were engaged with the enemy, being subjected to a severe fire and incurring many casualties; and later in the day Lawton's Division also became engaged.

During the entire engagement my staff performed their duties with courage, judgment, and ability. Special credit is due to Lieutenant-Colonel J. H. Dorst, Major William D. Beach, Captain Joseph E. Dickman, and Lieu-

tenant M. F. Steele. I desire also to say that Lieutenants James H. Reeves and Joseph Wheeler, Jr., Captain Wm. Astor Chanler, Major E. A. Garlington, Mr. Aurelius E. Mestre, and Corporal John Lundmark also deserve high commendation for courage and good conduct. Major West, my quartermaster, deserves special commendation for his energy and good conduct during the campaign; and Major Valery Havard and Mr. Leonard Wilson have also done their full duty. Captain Hardie and First Lieutenant F. J. Koester, with Troop 6, 3d Cavalry, were detailed with headquarters, and conducted themselves handsomely under fire. The superb courage displayed by the officers and men will be specially mentioned in the reports of subordinate commanders.

Our aggregate strength, and our losses, were as follows:

STRENGTH AND CASUALTIES OF THE CAVALRY DIVISION, U. S. ARMY, IN THE BATTLE OF SAN JUAN,* CUBA.

First Brigade.—3d Cavalry, killed, men 3; wounded, officers 6; men 47; aggregate 56; strength, officers 22; men 420.

Sixth Cavalry—killed, men 4; wounded, officers 4; men 50; aggregate 58; strength, officers 16; men 427.

Ninth Cavalry—killed, officers 2; men 2; wounded, officers 2; men 17; aggregate, 23; strength, officers 12; men 207.

Totals—killed, officers 2; men 9; wounded, officers 12; men 114; aggregate 137; strength, officers 50; men 1,054.

Second Brigade.—Attached, wounded 3.

First Cavalry—killed, officers 1; men 13; wounded, officers 1; men 47; aggregate 62; strength, officers 21; men 501.

Tenth Cavalry—killed, officers 2; men 6; wounded, officers 9; men 66; aggregate 83; strength, officers 22; men 450.

First Volunteer Cavalry—killed, officers, 1; men 12; wounded, officers 5; men 72; aggregate 90; strength, officers 25; men 517.

Totals—killed, officers 4; men 31; wounded, officers 18; men 185; aggregate 238; strength, officers 77; men 1,468.

Grand totals—killed, officers 6; men 40; wounded, officers 30; men 299; aggregate 375; strength, officers 127; men 2,522.

One man in First United States Volunteer Cavalry reported missing.

STRENGTH AND CASUALTIES, KENT'S INFANTRY DIVISION, U. S. ARMY, IN THE BATTLE OF SAN JUAN, CUBA.

Division Commander and Staff, present for duty July 1—officers 6; men 3; wounded, officers 1; men 1.

First Brigade, Commander and Staff, present for duty July 1—officers 5; killed, officers 2; wounded, officers 1.

Third Brigade, Commander and Staff—killed, officers 1.

First Brigade.—Sixth U. S. Infantry—present for duty July 1—officers 29;

* Two engagements—San Juan Hill, and Fort San Juan—together formed the battle of San Juan. San Juan Hill was the name of one hill taken, and Fort San Juan the name of another with a fort on it.

men 435; officers killed 4; men 13; wounded, officers 7; men 99; missing, officers and men 2.

Sixteenth U. S. Infantry—present for duty July 1—officers 23; men 607; killed, officers 1; men 13; wounded, officers 6; men 105; missing, officers and men 3.

Seventy-first N. Y. Volunteer Infantry—present for duty July 1—officers 43; men 915; killed, men 13; wounded, officers 1; men 59; missing, officers and men 43.

Second Brigade.—Second U. S. Infantry—present for duty July 1—officers 18; men 601; killed, men 6; wounded, officers 4; men 48; missing, officers and men 2.

Tenth U. S. Infantry—present for duty July 1—officers, 21; men 450; killed, officers 1; men 5; wounded, officers 5; men 37; missing, officers and men 2.

Twenty-first U. S. Infantry—present for duty July 1—officers 25; men 442; killed, men 6; wounded, officers 1; men 33; missing, officers and men 1.

Third Brigade.—Ninth U. S. Infantry—present for duty July 1—officers 18; men 469; killed, officers 1; men 3; wounded, men 28.

Thirteenth U. S. Infantry—present for duty July 1—officers 24; men 436; killed, officers 2; men 17; wounded, officers 5; men 84; missing, officers and men 1.

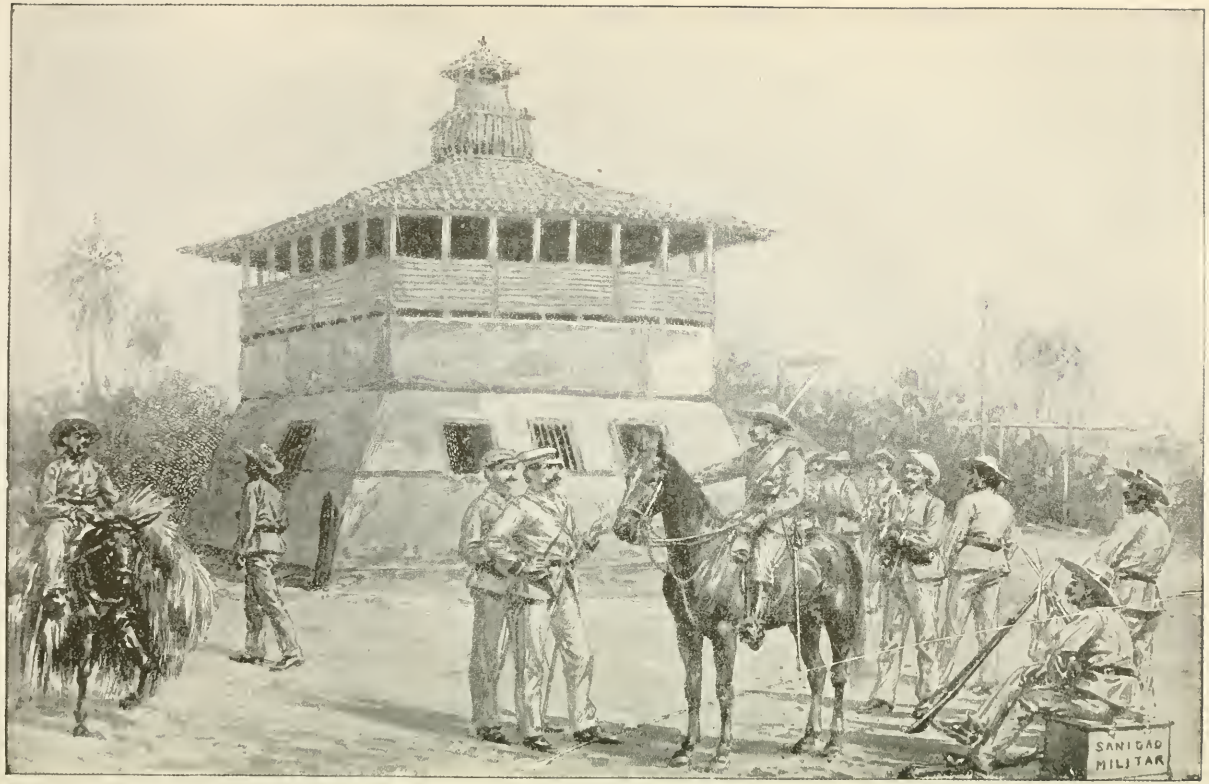
Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry—present for duty July 1—officers 23; men 511; killed, officers 2; men 11; wounded, officers 6; men 69; missing, officers and men 5.

Totals—present for duty July 1—officers 235; men 4,869; killed, officers 14; men 87; wounded, officers 37; men 563; missing, officers and men 59.

OFFICERS OF THE CAVALRY DIVISION KILLED AND WOUNDED IN THE BATTLE OF SAN JUAN, CUBA.

Officers Killed.—Lieut.-Col. James N. Hamilton, 9th cavalry; Major Albert G. Forse, 1st cavalry; Capt. W. O. O'Neil, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; 1st Lieut. William N. Shipp, 10th cavalry; 1st Lieut. W. N. Smith, 10th cavalry; Acting Assistant Surgeon H. W. Danforth, 9th cavalry.

Officers Wounded.—Lieut.-Col. Henry Carroll, 6th cavalry (commanding First Brigade); Major Henry W. Wessells, Jr., 3d cavalry; Major T. J. Wint, 10th cavalry; Major and Assistant Surgeon H. La Motte, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; Major W. C. Hayes, 1st Ohio vol. cavalry; Capt. J. B. Keer, 6th cavalry; Capt. George A. Dodd, 3d cavalry; Capt. George K. Hunter, 3d cavalry; Capt. C. W. Taylor, 9th cavalry; Capt. A. P. Blocksam, 6th cavalry; Capt. John Bigelow, Jr., 10th cavalry; Capt. M. T. Henry, commanding 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; 1st Lieut. A. L. Hills, 1st cavalry, Captain and Acting Adjutant-General Volunteers; 1st Lieut. M. H. Barnum, 10th cavalry; 1st Lieut. Arthur Thayer, 3d cavalry; 1st Lieut. O. B. Meyer, 3d cavalry; 1st Lieut. W. S. Wood, 9th cavalry; 1st Lieut. A. C. Murrillat, 3d cavalry; 1st Lieut. E. D. Anderson, 10th cavalry; 1st Lieut. R. C. Livermore, 10th cavalry; 1st Lieut. Carr, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; 1st Lieut. David J. Lealiey, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; 2d Lieut. Williard, 10th cavalry; 2d Lieut. Walter C. Short, 6th cavalry;



SPANISH BLOCK HOUSE.

2d Lieut. F. R. McCoy, 10th cavalry; 2d Lieut. T. A. Roberts, 10th cavalry; 2d Lieut. H. K. Devereaux, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; 2d Lieut. H. C. Whitehead, 10th cavalry; 1st Lieut. R. C. Day, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry; Cadet L. K. Haskell, 1st U. S. vol. cavalry.

General Kent's report of casualties of officers has been forwarded.

The strength given in tabulated statements above is the aggregate strength of the command; but as there were many details, above figures are about 15 per cent. greater than the forces actually engaged in battle.

The command has been active in strengthening their position, and commanders and their staffs have thoroughly informed themselves as to the topographical features of the country and the situation of the enemy.

Very respectfully,

JOS. WHEELER,

Major-General Vols., Commanding.

General Kent's report of his entire strength the day before the battle of July 1st was 235 officers and 4,869 men. The strength of the Cavalry Division was 127 officers and 2,522 men; making the entire strength of the command which fought the battle of San Juan 362 officers and 7,391 men. The balance of the army—consisting of Lawton's Division, 5,280 men; Bates's Brigade, 1,064 men; artillery and mounted cavalry, 150 men, and some 400 Cubans: in all, 6,889 men—were fighting under General Lawton at El Caney. The rest of the Cubans, some 4,000 strong, had marched off to meet the Spanish force under General Escario.

"Old Joe Wheeler."

Old Joe Wheeler,
Solid at his post;
Not a thing to kick about,
Nobody to roast.
Never writes a letter
Full of gall and spite;
Old Joe Wheeler,
He's all right.

Old Joe Wheeler,
Flat upon his back,
Got the boys to carry him,
Marshalled the attack.

Doctors couldn't handle him,
Off he went to fight;
Old Joe Wheeler,
He's all right.

Weary was the army,
Spaniards hard to beat;
Some one passed the word along,
"Boys, we must retreat."
"Hang it, no," says ancient Joe,
"Never take to flight."
Old Joe Wheeler,
He's all right.

After Santiago fell,
Fighting men got sick;
Generals and Colonels
All began to kick.
"Hang it all," thought General Joe,
"This disgusts me quite."
Old Joe Wheeler,
He's all right.

Teddy wrote an angry note
Stirring Alger's bile,
Ripped the powers up the back
In a roughshod style.
Not a word Old Joe let drop
At this woeful sight.
Old Joe Wheeler,
He's all right.

Never mad, never buffed,
Never riled and sore,
Steady Old Reliable,
Fights, and nothing more.
Don't forget him, Uncle Sam
(Some folks think you might).
Old Joe Wheeler,
He's all right. —*Pittsburg Leader.*

CHAPTER V.

CONCERNING THE REGULARS AND THE VOLUNTEERS IN ACTION—HARPER'S WEEKLY ON DUE CREDIT TO THE PERMANENT OR THE TEMPORARY SOLDIER—CONDUCT OF THE SEVENTY-FIRST NEW YORK.

On page 82 of General Wheeler's valuable work on "The Santiago Campaign," he makes the following reference to the comparative value of regulars and volunteers:

"Much has been said regarding the action of the volunteers and the regulars. We must be fair, just, and honest in this thing. The volunteers deserve great credit for abandoning, as many of them did, high positions with large salaries, and comfortable and in many cases luxurious homes, and coming to the front to serve their country. They were brave, determined, and chivalrous men, but the truth impels me to say that in effectiveness in battle they could not be expected to be equal to trained regular soldiers. These men had been superbly drilled. They and their officers had been trained to estimate distances with wonderful accuracy, which enabled them to adjust their sights; and, having been drilled as marksmen, they had become experts to a wonderful degree. Consequently, when the battle commenced, each regular moved forward with precision, and halted on his knee at every favorable opportunity. They were told by the officers the distance of the enemy, and every shot from them was from an expert and accurate marksman. The consequence was, that their fire was most deadly and effective. Many of the Rough Riders were also good marksmen, but they had not been drilled to use the kind of rifles with which they were armed; and it is also true that many of them had never shot a rifle of any kind in their lives, and, while they went forward with courage and determination, their fire was not as effective as that of the regulars.

"Harper's Weekly of July 9th contains an editorial which treats this subject in a fair and conservative manner, as follows:

There is no desire on our part to lessen in the smallest degree the great credit that is due the volunteer soldiers, and which is always theirs whenever the country engages in war, for our citizens make good soldiers quickly. Crying injustice, however, is done to the regular army by the press and war-correspondents, as well as by the politicians. The country has received splendid service from the regular army in every war, and our officers who have won the greatest distinction have, in most instances, been the graduates of West Point. These instructed soldiers show their education at the very outset of the war, and while the volunteers are learning the wisdom of prudence by hard experience, the regulars are practising it. To read the accounts of the battle on the heights of Sevilla, one would think that none but the "Rough Riders" had been engaged in it; but the regulars were doing just as effective work, and doing it in a more businesslike and prudent way. We would not for a moment wish that any word which has been said in praise of the volunteers had been left unsaid; but if those who are writing of this war could only know the bitter discouragement of the regular officers, who devote their whole lives to the service of their country, due to the manner in which they are treated by the newspapers and the politicians, we think they would dwell a little more on the deeds of the regulars. It is not in human nature to remain content under such injustice as is habitually done to the regular army. We know, of course, why politicians and their favorites succeed in securing commissions for themselves and their civilian relatives and friends in preference to deserving soldiers, but why is it that the newspapers and their correspondents refuse to give credit to the regulars? It will not cause the volunteers any grief, we know, if their professional brethren receive what they earn. Why not be just to the American soldier, whether he be serving the country permanently or temporarily?

"The 71st New York was composed of most magnificent material, including some of the leading people of the city of New York.

"General Frank Green told me that more than three hundred of that regiment had never fired a rifle or gun of any kind. They were armed with the Springfield rifle, which we now call an inferior weapon. An uninstructed soldier, by failing to adjust properly the sight of this gun, might aim accurately at an enemy twelve hundred yards off and yet the bullet would strike the ground six hundred yards short of the mark. This shows the difficulty undrilled marksmen would have in using this gun effectively. What made matters

worse was that all the volunteer infantry regiments were furnished with black-powder ammunition, which creates a dense smoke, thereby disclosing your position to the enemy."

Wheeler at Santiago.

["General Wheeler started on the two-miles journey to the front in an ambulance. About half-way to the front he met some litters bearing wounded. The veteran, against the protest of the surgeons, immediately ordered his horse, and after personally assisting the wounded into the ambulance, mounted and rode onward.

"The men burst into frantic cheers, which followed the General all along the line."—*Correspondence New York Tribune.*]

Into the thick of the fight he went, pallid and sick and wan,
Borne in an ambulance to the front, a ghostly wisp of a man;
But the fighting soul of a fighting man, approved in the long ago,
Went to the front in that ambulance and the body of Fighting Joe.

Out from the front they were coming back, smitten of Spanish shells—
Wounded boys from the Vermont hills and the Alabama dells;
"Put them into this ambulance; I'll ride to the front," he said;
And he climbed to the saddle and rode right on, that little old ex-Confed.

From end to end of the long blue ranks rose up the ringing cheers,
And many a powder-blackened face furrowed with sodden tears,
As with flashing eyes and gleaming sword, and hair and beard of snow,
Into the hell of shot and shell rode little old Fighting Joe!

Sick with fever and racked with pain, he could not stay away,
For he heard the song of the yester-years in the deep-mouthed cannon's bay—
He heard in the calling song of the guns there was a work for him to do,
Where his country's best blood splashed and flowed 'round the old Red, White and Blue.

Fevered body and hero heart! This Union's heart to you
Beats out in love and reverence—and to each dear boy in blue
Who stood or fell 'mid the shot and shell, and cheered in the face of the foe,
As, wan and white, to the heart of the fight rode little old Fighting Joe!

—*James Lindsay Gordon, in New York Tribune.*

CHAPTER VI.

ADMIRABLE DEFENCES OF SANTIAGO: THE PUNTA GORDA AND SOCAPA BATTERIES—PLAN OF EXTENDING OUR RIGHT AROUND THE CITY—GENERAL BLANCO AND ADMIRAL CERVERA SEE THEIR PREDICAMENT—THE ATTEMPTED FLIGHT AND THE DESTRUCTION OF CERVERA'S FLEET—GENERAL TORAL'S PROPOSAL FOR SURRENDER DECLINED—TRUCE FOR REMOVING NON-COMBATANTS—THE STORY OF GENERAL ESCARIO'S ADVANCE — "TREMENDOUS FIGHTING QUALITIES" OF THE SPANIARD.

From chapters VIII. and IX. of General Wheeler's book we copy the following:

"The defences of Santiago were certainly constructed with commendable engineering skill. Immediately following the fight of July 1st and 2d, I made a most careful investigation of the forts which defended the city. With a very powerful glass I viewed them from every possible point, to accomplish which I selected places from which to view them on all sides of the city. This investigation convinced me, and I so reported, that to take the city by assault would cost us at least three thousand men. An examination of the works after having taken the city fully confirmed me in this; and General Shafter, in his report regarding the works, after the city was captured, informed the War Department that an assault would have cost us five thousand men.

"The batteries in the harbor were also constructed with commendable engineering skill. The Punta Gorda Battery is built upon a high promontory, three sides of which are upon the sea and the fourth side upon a low, marshy place which at high tide is also covered with water. The battery consists of two 16-centimeter breech-loading modern guns and two small breech-loading guns of the same character.

These guns point directly down the bay, and they could concentrate their fire upon anything approaching, for some two or three miles. The approach by land is defended by very strong breastworks on the top of the hill, and also upon the swamp. If properly defended, a successful assault would have been very difficult.

"The Socapa Battery is also built upon a high promontory, which is a peninsula; its armament consists of two modern 16-centimeter breech-loading guns and three very large rifle muzzle-loading mortars. They all face south, directly out to sea. The approach to this from the regular landing is guarded by forts armed with rapid-firing guns, and the approach from the west is guarded by a blockhouse surrounded by strong earthworks; and further on and nearer the battery is another line of very strong breastworks. This fort, if properly defended, could be held against anything except the most determined attack. Wire entanglements are also used for the defence of this position.

"The ridge upon which our army was situated was very favorably located. We overlooked the city and could readily see their fortifications and the barb-wire fences which they had put up as an additional means of defence. San Juan River and other streams ran back of and parallel to a great part of the ridge and adjacent to all parts of it, so that we were abundantly supplied with water for all purposes. I therefore advocated the plan of extending our right around the city, which was done in the first instance by thinning our lines and continually spreading them to the right; and finally the arrival of reinforcements enabled us to lengthen the line by placing the new troops in position.

"The enemy very soon perceived that the gradual increase of our forces would make this inclosure so complete that escape would be impossible, and this would place their army and their fleet under Admiral Cervera at our mercy. General Blanco and Admiral Cervera both seemed to realize this, and in order to save their fleet it sailed out on Sunday morning,

July 3d. The utter destruction of the fleet by our navy was most magnificently accomplished.

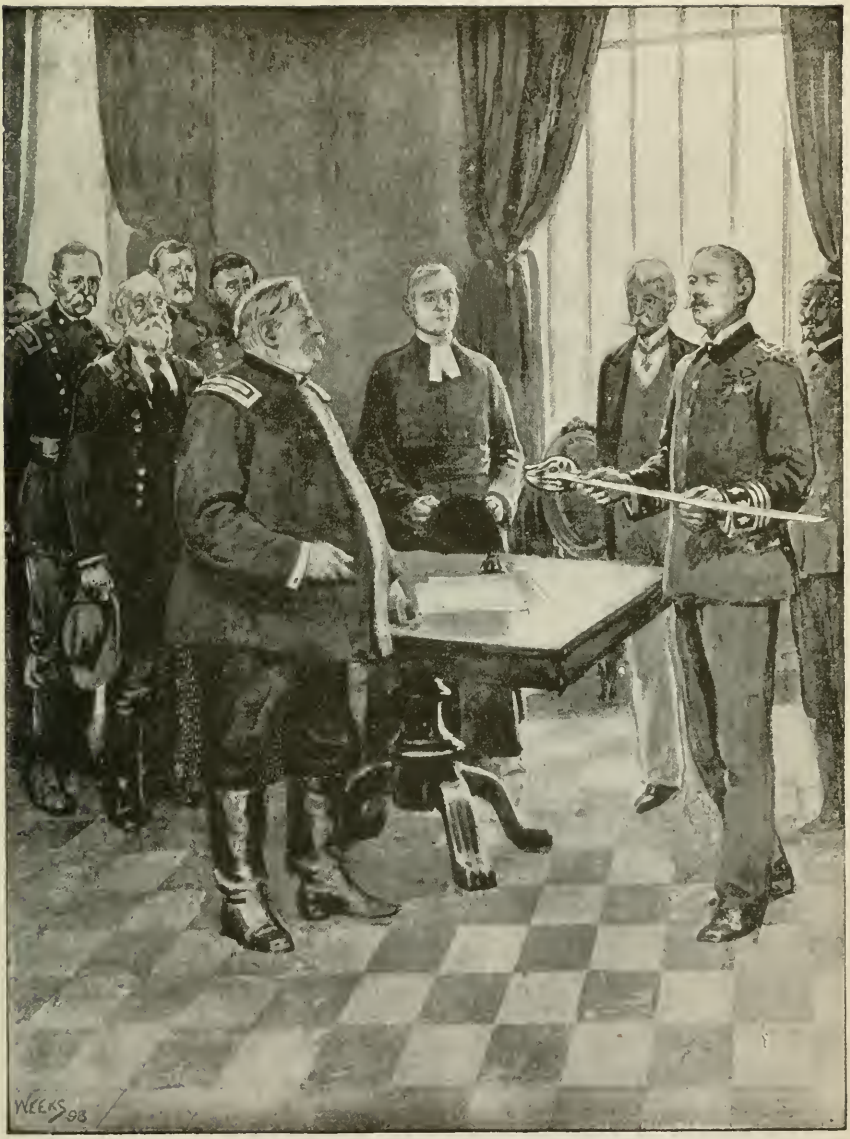
"The Spanish fleet was here composed of the armored cruisers *Almirante Oquendo*, *Infanta Maria Teresa*, *Vizcaya*, *Cristobal Colon*, the *Reina Mercedes*, and the torpedo-boat destroyers *Furor* and *Pluton*. The armored cruisers were 7,000-ton ships, all of them larger and in some respects more powerful than the battleship *Maine*. Their speed was twenty knots an hour, their armament was of the best; and taking them all in all they were classed among the best battleships in the world. The torpedo-boat destroyers were the highest order of ships of that character. The *Pluton* ran thirty knots an hour, and the *Furor* and *Terror* had attained the speed of twenty-eight knots. The *Terror* had been previously destroyed, and the *Pluton* and *Furor* were sunk on July 3d.

"In order to give the reader a fuller description of the character of the ships which composed the fleet of Admiral Cervera, I incorporate the following item from the New York Sun of July 4, 1898:

Cervera's squadron was made up of four armored cruisers, three torpedo-boat destroyers, and several other vessels, when he left Spain. The most formidable vessels were the four armored cruisers, fine examples of the armored-cruiser type. They were the *Almirante Oquendo*, the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, the *Vizcaya* and the *Cristobal Colon*. The first three were sister ships, built at Bilboa, Spain, and launched in 1890 and 1891. Their cost was given as $3,000,000 each.

These cruisers were 7,000-ton ships, somewhat larger than the battleship *Maine*. Their water-line length was 340 feet, beam 65 feet, maximum draught 21 feet 6 inches, indicated horse-power 13,000, and speed 20 knots. This speed they attained at their trial speeds, but when inefficient Spanish engineers took hold of them they could not develop any such speed as this. Their normal coal supply was 12,000 tons, and their complement 500 men each.

Heavy armor protected the machinery of the cruisers. They had steel water-line belts 315 feet long, 5½ feet broad, and from 10 to 12 inches thick. The two turrets on each ship were constructed of 9-inch steel. The gun positions of the broadside guns were protected by armor 10½ inches thick, and the deck-plating was three inches thick. In armor these ships were far superior to our armored cruisers *New York* and *Brooklyn*. The *Brooklyn's* thickest belt armor is 7 inches thick, and on the gun positions the thickest is 8 inches.



THE FALL OF SANTIAGO—GENERAL TORAL SURRENDERING TO GENERAL SHAFTER IN THE GOVERNOR'S PALACE.

This trio of cruisers carried heavy armaments. In turrets, forward and aft, each ship mounted 11-inch breech-loading rifles. In addition, each mounted ten 5½-inch guns. The *Oquendo* and *Maria Teresa* 5½-inch guns were Hontoria guns, but the *Vizcaya* had rapid-fire guns. Each ship carried a number of small guns, and was equipped with six torpedo-tubes. Spain had trouble in buying torpedoes before the war opened—the country has no facilities for making torpedoes—and it is doubtful if the ships in Santiago de Cuba harbor were adequately equipped with torpedoes.

The *Cristobal Colon* was one of the newest ships in the Spanish navy. She was built in Sestri Potente by the Italian government, and launched in 1896. Her name was then the *Giuseppe Garibaldi II.*, replacing a previous ship of that name. Spain paid several million dollars for her, and named her the *Cristobal Colon* in memory of the cruiser of that name lost near Cape San Antonio, Cuba, in October, 1895. She was a 6,840-ton ship, 388 feet on the water-line, 59 feet 8 inches beam, and 24 feet draught. Her indicated horse-power was 14,000, her trial speed 20 knots, maximum coal supply 1,000 tons, and complement 450 men.

The *Cristobal Colon's* armament consisted of two 10-inch turreted guns, ten 6-inch rapid-fire guns, and six 4.7-inch, ten 2.2-inch, ten 1.4-inch and two machine guns. She also carried four torpedo-tubes. Her armor consisted of a 6-inch water-line belt, 6 inches on the gun positions, and 1½-inch deck. The heavy armor was of Harveyized steel.

The torpedo-boat destroyers were fine Clyde-bank boats—the *Furor* and *Terror* launched in 1896, and the *Pluton* launched last year. The first two were capable of developing the remarkable speed of 28 knots an hour, and the *Pluton* was credited with 30 knots. No boats in the American navy now in commission approached them in speed. The *Furor's* and *Terror's* principal dimensions were: Length, 220 feet; beam, 22 feet; draught, 5.6 feet; displacement, 300 tons; coal capacity, 100 tons; complement, 67 men; armament, two 12-pounders, two 6-pounders, and two 1-pounders. The *Pluton* was a larger boat, registering 400 tons and having an indicated horse-power of 7,500—1,500 greater than the others.

"The naval battle commenced about 9:30 Sunday morning, July 3d. The torpedo-boat destroyers were foundered, the tops of their masts sinking below the surface. The *Reina Mercedes* already lay in the harbor-mouth, almost submerged, where she had been sunk by our navy. The *Infanta Maria Teresa* and *Almirante Oquendo* kept up a running fight westward about five miles, when they succumbed, turned towards the shore, the fire streaming from their decks; they surrendered, and our navy devoted itself to saving the lives of the Spanish sailors. The *Vizcaya* ran some six miles further, but, being unable to continue the fight, yielded to the

same fate as her sister ships. The *Cristobal Colon*, by virtue of her great speed, escaped for a while, but after a run of fifty miles was overtaken and captured. A few days afterwards I visited all these ships except the *Cristobal Colon*. It is generally conceded that the *Reina Mercedes* cannot be raised and repaired to advantage. The *Infanta Maria Teresa*, although completely burnt out, has already been floated by the Merritt Wrecking Company, and will be repaired sufficiently to become an American man-of-war.* The *Cristobal Colon* will also be constructed into an American ship; but the *Vizcaya* and *Almirante Oquendo* are structurally injured to such an extent that the only use that can be made of them would be to place them in some harbor as hospital ships or as historical monuments.

"Admiral Sampson telegraphed the Secretary of the Navy as follows:

SIBONEY, July 3.

SECRETARY OF THE NAVY:

The fleet under my command offers the Nation as a Fourth of July present the destruction of the whole of Cervera's fleet. Not one escaped. They attempted to escape at 9:30 this morning. At 2, the last ship, the *Cristobal Colon*, had run ashore, sixty miles west of Santiago and had let down her colors. The *Maria Teresa*, *Oquendo* and *Vizcaya* were forced ashore, burned and blown up within twenty miles of Santiago. The *Furor* and *Pluton* were destroyed within four miles of the port. Loss, one killed and two wounded. Enemy's loss probably several hundred, from gunpowder explosions and drowning. About one thousand three hundred prisoners, including Admiral Cervera. The man killed was George H. Ellis, Chief Yeoman of the *Brooklyn*. SAMPSON.

"To which the President and the Secretary of the Navy replied as follows:

EXECUTIVE MANSION, July 4, 12:30 P. M.

ADMIRAL SAMPSON:

You have the gratitude and congratulations of the whole American people. Convey to your noble officers and crews, through whose valor new honors have been added to the American navy, the grateful thanks and appreciation of the Nation. WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

*Others have since been raised, or will soon be raised by the skillful plans of Lieutenant Hobson, who now (October 10, 1898) has the work in charge.

"I also give the report of Admiral Cervera to his commander, General Blanco:

TO THE GENERAL-IN-CHIEF,
Havana:

In compliance with your orders, I went out yesterday from Santiago de Cuba with all the squadron, and, after an unequal combat against forces more than triple mine, had all my squadron destroyed by fire; the *Maria Teresa*, *Oquendo*, and *Vizcaya* beached, and the *Colon* fleeing. I accordingly informed the Americans, and went ashore and gave myself up. The torpedo-chasers foundered. I do not know how many people are lost, but it will surely reach six hundred dead and many wounded. Although not in such great numbers, the living are prisoners of the Americans. The conduct of the crew rose to a height that won the most enthusiastic plaudits of the enemy. The commander of the *Vizcaya* surrendered his vessel. His crew are very grateful for the noble generosity with which they are treated. Among the dead is Villamil, and I believe Lazaga, and among the wounded Cancas and Eulate. We have lost all, and are necessarily depressed.

CERVERA."

Continuing his narrative, General Wheeler says:

"The destruction of the Spanish fleet under Admiral Cervera was a terrible blow to the Spanish military commander, General José Toral; Lieutenant-General Linares having been severely wounded about 2 o'clock in the battle of July 1st. On the 5th, General Toral, in reply to a demand for surrender, proposed to withdraw all his forces from the eastern province of Santiago, provided it was stipulated that he should not be molested until he had reached the city of Holguin, some seventy miles to the northwest. This proposition was submitted to the U. S. Government at Washington, and declined. From the 5th to the 10th, the time was divided between flags of truce and some pretty brisk skirmishing along the entire line.

"Our losses in these engagements were very small. Besides building quite formidable breastworks and protecting our line by traverses, we had also, by the free and judicious use of sandbags, so thoroughly screened our men from the enemy, that hours of a strong fire from the enemy's works, even at very short range, were almost without effect. The men in the trenches were almost absolutely protected, the only shots

of the Spaniards which seemed to have any effect being those which passed over our works and fell among our soldiers who were in the rear. On the 3d, General Shafter sent me the following letter, which I promptly sent forward by a flag of truce:

HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES FORCES,
NEAR SAN JUAN RIVER, CUBA,
July 3, 1898, 8:30 A. M.

THE COMMANDING GENERAL OF THE SPANISH FORCES,
Santiago de Cuba:

SIR: I shall be obliged, unless you surrender, to shell Santiago de Cuba. Please inform the citizens of foreign countries and all women and children that they should leave the city before 10 o'clock to-morrow morning.

Very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
W. R. SHAFTER,
Major-General, U. S. A.

"General Toral, the Spanish commander, replied as follows:

SANTIAGO DE CUBA, July 3, 1898.

HIS EXCELLENCY THE GENERAL COMMANDING FORCES OF UNITED STATES,
San Juan River:

SIR: I have the honor to reply to your communication of to-day, written at 8:30 A. M., and received at 4 P. M., demanding the surrender of this city; on the contrary case announcing to me that I advise the foreign women and children that they must leave the city before 10 o'clock to-morrow morning. It is my duty to say to you that this city will not surrender; that I will inform the foreign consuls and inhabitants of your message.

Very respectfully,
JOSÉ TORAL,
Commander-in-Chief 4th Corps.

"Immediately following this flag of truce I was visited at my headquarters by the British, Portuguese, Chinese, and Norwegian consuls. They came to request that non-combatants be allowed to proceed to and occupy the town of El Caney and other points upon the railroad which connect Santiago with San Luis. They also asked that the Americans feed these refugees, who they said would number between fifteen and twenty thousand. They also asked that the city be not fired upon until 10 o'clock on the 5th. I sent these requests

forward to General Shafter, to which he sent me the following reply:

IN CAMP NEAR SANTIAGO, July 3, 1898.

MAJOR-GENERAL WHEELER:

SIR: Notify consuls that their request for delay until 10 A. M. the 5th is acceded to, provided that Spanish forces inside of city remain quiet. I desire some representative of the foreign governments to be selected by themselves, to come to my lines to-morrow, say, at 9 o'clock, for further conference as to departure of foreign subjects and caring for them while outside of line. Very respectfully,

WM. R. SHAFTER.

Order all firing to cease, and not to be resumed unless enemy fires on us.

"General Shafter also sent to the Spanish commander the following despatch for the benefit of would-be refugees from the city of Santiago, which I forwarded General Toral:

HEADQUARTERS 5TH ARMY CORPS,
July 3, 1898.

THE COMMANDING GENERAL, SPANISH FORCES,
Santiago de Cuba:

SIR: In consideration of the request of the consuls and officers in your city for delay in carrying out my intention to fire on the city, and in the interest of the poor women and children who will suffer very greatly by their hasty and enforced departure from the city, I have the honor to announce that I will delay such action solely in their interest until the noon of the 5th, providing during the interval your forces make no demonstration whatever upon those of my own. I am, with great respect,

Your obedient servant,
W. R. SHAFTER,
Major-General, U. S. A.

"The following despatches from General Shafter of this date (July 3d) and a despatch from Colonel Wagner, of General Miles's staff, who was at General Shafter's headquarters, tell the story of the advance of General Escario, who commanded Pando's column. I also call attention to General Shafter's despatch in which he speaks of 'the tremendous fighting qualities shown by the enemy from his almost impregnable position:'

HEADQUARTERS 5TH ARMY CORPS, July 3.

SECRETARY OF WAR, Washington:

Did not telegraph, as I was too busy looking after things that had to be attended to at once, and did not wish to send any news that was not fully confirmed. The Spanish fleet left the harbor this morning and is reported practically destroyed. I demanded surrender of city at 10 o'clock to-day, but at this hour, 4:30 P. M., no reply had been received. Perfect quiet along the line. Situation has been precarious on account of difficulties of supplying the command with food and the tremendous fighting qualities shown by the enemy from his almost impregnable position.

SHAFTER, *Major-General.*

PLAYA DEL ESTE, July 3, 1898, 11:44 A. M.

SECRETARY OF WAR, Washington:

CAMP NEAR SEVILLA, CUBA, July 3.—We have the town well invested on the north and east, but with a very thin line. Upon approaching it, we find it of such a character, and the defences so strong, it will be impossible to carry it by storm with my present force, and I am seriously considering withdrawing about five miles and taking up a new position on the high ground between the San Juan River and Siboney, with our left at Sardinero, so as to get our supplies to a large extent by means of the railroad, which we can now use, having engines and cars at Siboney. Our losses up to date will aggregate a thousand, but list has not yet been made. But little sickness, outside of exhaustion from the intense heat and exertion of the battle of the day before yesterday, and the almost constant fire which is kept up on the trenches. Wagon road to the rear is kept up with some difficulty on account of rains, but I will be able to use it for the present. General Wheeler is seriously ill, and will probably have to go to the rear to-day. General Young is also very ill; confined to his bed General Hawkins slightly wounded in foot. During the sortie enemy made last night, which was handsomely repulsed, the behavior of the troops was magnificent. I am urging Admiral Sampson to attempt to force the entrance of the harbor, and will have a consultation with him this morning. He is coming to the front to see me. I have been unable to be out during the heat of the day for four days, but am retaining the command. General Garcia reported that he holds the railroad from Santiago to San Luis, and has burned a bridge and removed some rails; also that General Pando has arrived at Palma, and that the French consul, with about four hundred French citizens, came into his lines yesterday from Santiago. Have directed him to treat them with every courtesy possible.

SHAFTER,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS 5TH ARMY CORPS,
NEAR SANTIAGO, July 3.

SECRETARY OF WAR, Washington:

To-night my lines completely surround the town from bay on north of city to point on San Juan River on south. The enemy holds from west

bend San Juan River at its mouth up the railroad to the city. General Pando, I find to-night, is some distance away, and will not get into Santiago. SHAFTER.

HEADQUARTERS 5TH ARMY CORPS,
July 3, 1898.

GENERAL MILES, Washington:

Killed a Spanish general in affair at Commual, and large number of officers and men, who are still unburied. General Linares's arm was broken. My demand for surrender of Santiago still being considered by Spanish authorities. Pando has arrived near break in railroad with his advance. I think he will be stopped. SHAFTER,
Commanding.

NEAR SANTIAGO DE CUBA, July 3.

GENERAL MILES, Washington:

Pando six miles north with 5,000. Garcia opposes with 3,000. Lawton can support Garcia and prevent junction. WAGNER,
Assistant-Adjutant General.

"Fighting Joe."

"Mr. Speaker," he called, "I ask unanimous consent to speak for five minutes."

But the speaker disregarded him. Every eye was now riveted upon the diminutive figure of the grizzled old veteran of two wars. Mr. Payne moved a recess for ten minutes.

"Pending that, I ask unanimous consent to speak for ten minutes," demanded Mr. Wheeler.

The speaker then turned toward him for the first time, and looking straight into the gray eyes of the general, ignored his request completely, putting the motion of Mr. Payne and declaring it carried.—*Press Dispatch.*

On Santiago's sultry field a weakened soldier lay;
His slender frame was fever-racked, his locks were tinged with gray,
But ah, his heart was young with hope, his mind devoid of fear,
And when the notes of battle fell upon his list'ning ear,
He cried, "Bring me a horse," in tones so resolute, though weak,
That no one there that day denied Joe Wheeler's right to speak.

He sprang into the battle's front and urged his soldiers on,
Although he'd won a val'rous crown in years now long agone;
And by his side there bravely rode, straight into death's strong jaws,

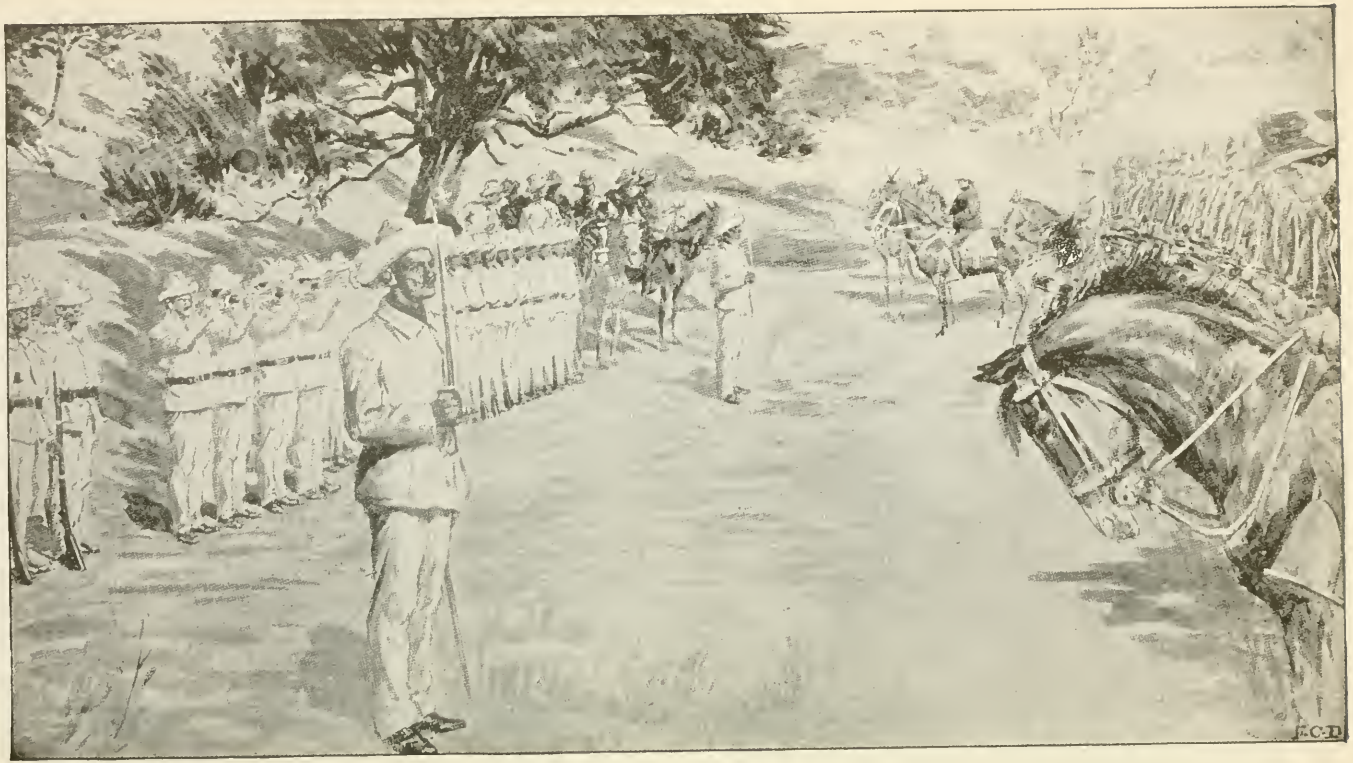
His son, who volunteered to fight for Freedom's holy cause;
And when they passed that day in sight of Morro's gloomy peak,
'Twas felt that "Fighting Joe" had earned undoubted right to speak.

But that's not all. Far down below where dead and wounded lay,
Joe Wheeler's daughter took her stand to watch and work and pray.
She soothed the pain by bullet wound, to dying she gave rest;
An angel to those suffering men, the Red Cross on her breast.
He gave his all, himself, his son, his daughter, woman weak,
To be denied, when he came home, the paltry right to speak.

But mind it not, Joe Wheeler, you have reached the people's heart,
And when you've aught to say to them, be sure they'll do their part.
Whene'er your tones to them are raised no man shall say you nay,
So lift your voice from now till you the gates of heaven seek,
For, "Fighting Joe," you've earned the right through all, all time to speak.

FRANK C. RADCLIFF.

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS



GENERAL SHAFTER RECEIVING THE FORMAL SURRENDER OF SANTIAGO FROM GENERAL TORAL.

On the morning of the formal surrender of Santiago, General Shafter, his staff and a troop of the 2d Cavalry, met General Toral and his staff officers. The Spanish Infantry were drawn up in a line, in two detachments, leaving space in the centre for four buglers. They were faced by the United States Cavalry, while the Spanish buglers sounded "Retreat."

CHAPTER VII.

WHEELER'S ILLNESS OVERSTATED—DID NOT LEAVE COMMAND—GENERAL GARCIA'S BATTLE WITH THE PANDO COLUMN—A WARM ATTACK ON THE CITY—DETAILED REPORT OF BOMBARDMENT — GENERAL MILES TAKES COMMAND—THE FIRST OVERTURES FOR PEACE.

Further extracts from General Wheeler's "Santiago Campaign:"

"Three days subsequently, the commanding General cabled Washington, mainly concerning the health of certain officers, as follows:

HEADQUARTERS 5TH ARMY CORPS, July

SECRETARY OF WAR, Washington:

CAMP NEAR SANTIAGO, July 5.—Captains Alger and Sewell and Mr. Corbin are well. I am feeling better. Had hoped to be up this A. M., but as eve y thing is quiet I will remain still. General Wheeler is feeble, but remains with his command. General Young leaves for Key West to-day. General Hawkins slightly wounded in foot. All others well.

SHAFTER, *Major-General Commanding.*

"When the papers of the early part of July reached us I regretted very much to see that General Shafter had telegraphed as he did regarding my health. It is true that I had had an attack of fever, but the same is true of every other general in the army in Cuba, and of all my staff-officers except an acclimated Cuban who acted as Volunteer Aid. Immediately after the battle of Las Guasimas, June 24th, I received orders from General Shafter to take command of all the troops on shore and throw them forward as far as could be done without risking contact with the enemy. This contemplated selecting favorable camps for these troops as they came up, so that they would be supplied with water and also be in a defensive position. To accomplish this work properly, required a great deal of riding in the hot sun; and as I had

no tent I was exposed to the heavy dews of the night. After six days of this character of exposure I was taken with the fever; but, by placing myself under the charge of a doctor and taking all the prescribed medicine, I was up and ready for duty on the morning of July 1st, the day of the Battle of San Juan. I was engaged during all this day; and even after dark I remained on the advance line, to get up entrenching tools and to encourage the construction of breastworks.

"I was up at 4 o'clock on the morning of the 2d; was engaged during the entire day; and at dark, by direction of General Shafter, I went back to his quarters, and remained in the open air until nearly 11 o'clock. The exertions of these two days were very exhausting, and on the 3d I felt the effect considerably; but from that time I gathered strength, and soon recovered. I was not off duty for a single moment during the campaign; and I do not think my sickness materially impaired my usefulness.

"It appears from the report of the commander of the Pando column, that on approaching Santiago he was met by General Garcia, commanding some four thousand Cuban troops. An engagement took place in which the Spaniards lost 27 killed and 67 wounded; but it seems that the Spaniards drove the Cubans back and cleared the way to Santiago, joining there General Toral.

"Reinforcements meanwhile had reached Siboney and joined our line. This enabled us to extend our right until it reached within a little more than half a mile from the shores of the bay. On the 5th, in view of the bombardment of the town, some 22,000 inhabitants of Santiago passed through the lines to El Caney, Siboney, and other localities. On the 9th, another demand for surrender was made, was refused, and a warm attack was made upon the city by our artillery and small-arms. This continued from 4 o'clock until dark on Sunday, the 10th—the casualties being very small, and the Cavalry Division only losing two men wounded. On the morning of the 11th, the bombardment was renewed, assisted by the navy.

"During the periods occupied by the various flags of truce I had had numerous conversations with the Spanish officers from Santiago, and found that their condition was by no means satisfactory to them.

"On the 13th, General Miles, Commander of the Army, arrived from the United States; and this high official, General Shafter, and myself went out and had a long interview with General Toral. Upon General Miles's return to my camp he sent the following dispatch to the Secretary of War:

GENERAL WHEELER'S HEADQUARTERS,
BEFORE SANTIAGO, CUBA, July 13, 1898.

TO HON. SECRETARY OF WAR,
Washington, D. C.:

At a meeting between the lines, at which Generals Shafter and Wheeler and Spanish General Toral were present, the latter claims that he is unable to act without authority of his Government, but has received authority to withdraw and surrender harbor, forts, munitions of war, and eastern portion of Cuba. He urgently requests until to-morrow noon to receive answer from his Government regarding offer of our Government to send his forces to Spain, which was granted. NELSON A. MILES,
Major-General Commanding the Army.

"The next day, the 14th, the same officers had a much more extended interview, during which the question of surrender was discussed. It seems that in the conversation, the interpreters used by General Miles and General Shafter were rather careless in their interpretations; and General Shafter and General Miles were led to understand that General Toral had consented to an absolute capitulation.

"I heard the conversations on the 14th; and previous to that time General Toral had repeatedly stated, that under the laws of Spain a general could not surrender without the authority of the home or Madrid Government.

"He stated, however, that he had authority from General Blanco to arrange terms of surrender which would become effectual upon the reception of authority of the Madrid Government to capitulate on the basis of the Spanish troops being transported to Spain. General Toral and his Spanish interpreter, Mr. Mason, also stated with great emphasis that

the Spanish Government would accede to the terms; because it was the custom of their Government to comply with the recommendations of their Captain-General. Both General Toral and Mr. Mason seemed to think that there was no question on this point, and therefore in their talks with General Miles and General Shafter on the morning of the 14th, they referred to the matter as substantially fixed; and the interpreters, taking the same view, spoke of it with even more emphasis as an absolute agreement.

"After General Miles, General Shafter, and myself returned to my headquarters, General Lawton, Lieutenant Miley and myself were appointed commissioners on behalf of the United States to negotiate the terms of capitulation, it having been agreed by General Toral and General Shafter that the commissioners to arrange the terms should meet on neutral ground between the lines at 2 o'clock that day.

"I immediately commenced dictating to a stenographer the terms for an immediate capitulation, in form quite similar to those that were finally adopted on the sixteenth. Before I had proceeded far with the document, Mr. Mestre, my own interpreter, told me that he thought General Toral did not mean to be understood as agreeing to an immediate capitulation; but, as many others had taken the contrary view, General Lawton, Lieutenant Miley, and myself completed the paper, which contemplated an absolute surrender. Armed with this document, we proceeded to the neutral ground at the hour appointed, 2 o'clock that afternoon, and met the commissioners who had been appointed by General Toral. We soon found that there was a misunderstanding, and at 4 o'clock the Spanish commissioners returned to Santiago, promising to come back at 6 with further instructions.

"They returned at that hour, and stated that it would be necessary to postpone the negotiations until morning. I made serious objection to this. Yellow fever was spreading very rapidly, and I felt it important to have this matter adjusted with as little delay as possible; and finally they consented to return with General Toral at half-past nine that night. We

met at the time appointed, and found General Toral very positive in the assertion that he had no power to capitulate; that the authority he was acting under was received from General Blanco, the extent of which was, that he might open negotiations for the basis of a capitulation, awaiting the action of Spain upon a cablegram which had been sent to their Government at Madrid.

"Seeing the situation, I suggested to the other commissioners that we discuss separately each paragraph of the paper we had prepared, modifying it in such a way that the Spanish commissioners would submit it to us as a proposition on their part. With this view we proceeded, taking each paragraph at a time, writing it out in English and then translating it into Spanish; and finally, after various changes, none of which were material, the Spanish commissioners expressed themselves as satisfied. When all had been gone over, we asked them if they would submit that to us as their proposition. This they consented to do; and at twenty minutes after midnight they signed their names to the paper, and agreed to meet us at nine the next morning.

"We met as stipulated, in the meantime having had the agreement typewritten; and after some negotiation the following was adopted and signed by all parties:

PRELIMINARY AGREEMENT for the capitulation of the Spanish forces which constitute the Division of Santiago de Cuba occupying the territory herein set forth, said capitulation authorized by the Commander-in-Chief of the Island of Cuba, agreed to by General Toral, and awaiting the approbation of the Government at Madrid, and subject to the following conditions:

Submitted by the undersigned commissioners: Brigadier-General Don Federico Escario, Lieutenant-Colonel of Staff Don Ventura Frontan, and Mr. Robert Mason, of the city of Santiago de Cuba, representing General Toral, commanding Spanish forces:

To Major-General Joseph Wheeler, U. S. V.; Major-General H. W. Lawton, U. S. V., and 1st Lieutenant J. D. Miley, 2d Artillery, A. D. C., representing General Shafter, commanding American forces. For the capitulation of the Spanish forces comprised in that portion of the Island of Cuba east of a line passing through Aserradero, Dos Palmas, Palma Soriano, Cauto Abajo, Escondida, Tanamo, and Aguilera, said territory being known as the Eastern District of Santiago, commanded by General José Toral.

1. That pending arrangements for capitulation all hostilities between

American and Spanish forces in this District shall absolutely and unequivocally cease.

2. That this capitulation includes all the forces and war material in said territory.

3. That after the signing of the final capitulation, the United States agrees, with little delay as possible, to transport all the Spanish troops in said District to the Kingdom of Spain ; the troops, as near as possible, to embark at the port nearest the garrisons they now occupy.

4. That the officers of the Spanish army be permitted to retain their side-arms, and both officers and enlisted men their personal property.

5. That after final capitulation the Spanish authorities agree without delay to remove, or assist the American navy in removing, all mines or other obstructions to navigation now in the harbor of Santiago and its mouth.

6. That after final capitulation the commander of the Spanish forces deliver, without delay, a complete inventory of all arms and munitions of war of the Spanish forces, and a roster of the Spanish forces.

7. That the commander of the Spanish forces, in leaving said District, is authorized to carry with him all mili ary archives and records pertaining to the Spanish army now in said District.

8. That all that part of the Spanish forces known as volunteers, movilizadoes, and guerrillas who wish to remain in the Island of Cuba are permitted to do so under parole not to take up arms against the United States during the continuance of the present war between Spain and the United States, delivering up their arms.

9. That the Spanish forces will march out of Santiago de Cuba with honors of war, depositing their arms thereafter at a point mutually agreed upon, to await their disposition by the United States Government, it being understood that the United States commissioners will recommend that the Spanish soldier return to Spain with the arms he so bravely defended.

Entered into this fifteenth day of July, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, by the undersigned commissioners, acting under instructions from their respective commanding generals.

JOSEPH WHEELER, *Major-General, U. S. Volunteers.*

FEDERICO ESCARIO.

H. W. LAWTON, *Major-General, U. S. Volunteers.*

VENTURA FRONTAN.

J. D. MILEY, *1st Lieutenant, 2d Artillery, A. D. C.*

ROBERT MASON.

"From the beginning of the negotiations I readily saw that the great desire on the part of General Toral was to maintain his honor and prestige as a soldier. It was very clear to me that he cared less about the arms being returned to his soldiers than he did for the recommendations to that effect on the part of the commissioners, couched as it was in language complimenting him and his soldiers for their cour-

age and chivalry. I also saw that General Toral was a man of the keenest pride, sensitive in his feelings to the highest degree, and with a temper which if touched would entirely control all his conservative or reasoning feelings; and it is very possible that had anything occurred during the negotiations which he felt intrenched upon his honor as a soldier, he would have broken off any further attempts at an agreement; and notwithstanding that he was courteous in the extreme, he would have allowed his pride and passions to involve him and his army in a conflict which would have cost many lives on both sides.

"It was evident to me, from his preoccupied look and manner, that General Toral had constantly looming before him in his mind's eye the events which would follow when he once more stood upon Spanish soil with his conquered troops. It was explained to me by one of the Spanish commissioners that, as general commanding the Spanish forces, he would be held accountable for the surrender; and that he would probably, even though he had received the consent of his Government to capitulate, have to answer for same before a court-martial at Madrid. This was doubtless the main reason of his insisting so strongly on allusions to the bravery of the Spanish soldiers being inserted in the conditions of surrender. He wished to eliminate from this document everything that might possibly reflect upon his courage as a soldier, or that might give ground for any charges of a serious character by his superior officers.

"The most punctilious courtesy on the part of the Spanish officers was fully reciprocated by myself and the other commissioners, and every effort possible was made to avoid anything which would in any way wound their feelings of soldierly honor. We most readily consented to change words and phrases, such as inserting the word 'capitulation,' for 'surrender,' and other things, immaterial in themselves, but which seemed to be desired on the part of General Toral and the Spanish commissioners. The entire conduct of the Spanish officers was such as to elicit our sympathies and regard.

General Toral spoke very feelingly of his sad fate. He said to me: 'I would not desire to see my very worst enemy compelled to play the cards I have had to play during the last two weeks. All my generals have been killed or wounded; I have not a single colonel left, and I am surrounded by a powerful army. My men counted sixty-seven ships off the coast, all loaded with troops; and besides all this,' he continued, wearily pointing his hand toward the city, 'I have secret troubles there, of which I cannot speak.'

"It may not prove uninteresting to insert here the wording of a cablegram which must have cost in the neighborhood of five thousand dollars, sent by General Linares, commanding the Spanish forces in the Province of Santiago de Cuba, to his government at Madrid. The difference between the appealing tone of this message and General Toral's confident bearing in the presence of the American commissioners is strikingly significant:

SANTIAGO DE CUBA, July 12, 1898.

THE GENERAL-IN-CHIEF, TO THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

Although prostrated in bed from weakness and pain, my mind is troubled by the situation of our suffering troops, and therefore I think it my duty to address myself to you, Mr. Secretary, and describe the true situation. Enemy's position very near city, ours extending 14 kilometres (1,400 yards); our troops are exhausted and sickly in an alarming proportion, cannot be brought to the hospital, needing them in trenches. Cattle without fodder or hay. Fearful storm of rain, which has been pouring continuously for the last 20 hours. Soldiers without permanent shelter, their only food consisting of rice; have no way of changing or drying clothes. Our losses very heavy; many chiefs and officers are among the dead, wounded and sick; their absence deprives the forces of their leaders in this very critical moment. Under these conditions it is impossible to open a breach on the enemy, because this would take a third of our men, who cannot go out and whom the enemy would decimate; the result would be a terrible disaster, without obtaining, as you desire, the salvation of eleven maimed battalions. To make a sortie, protected by the Division of Holguin, it is necessary to attack the enemy's line simultaneously. The forces of Holguin cannot come here except after many long days' marching. Impossible for them to transport rations. Unfortunately the situation is desperate. The surrender is imminent, otherwise we will only gain time to prolong our agony. The sacrifice would be sterile, and the men understand this. With his lines so near us he will annihilate our forces without exposing his; as he did yesterday, cannonading by land from elevations without our being able to discover their bat-

FRIENDLY GREETINGS BETWEEN THE AMERICAN AND SPANISH SOLDIERS AFTER THE SURRENDER OF SANTIAGO.

teries; and by sea the fleet has a perfect knowledge of the place, and bombard by elevation with a mathematical accuracy. Santiago is not Gerona, a walled city, part of the metropolis, defended inch by inch by her own people without distinction—old women and children who helped with their lives, moved by the holy ideas of freedom, and with the hopes of help which they received. Here I am alone. All the people have fled, natives as well as Spaniards, even those holding public offices, with few exceptions. Only the priests remain, and they wish to leave the city to-day headed by their archbishop. These defenders do not start now a campaign full of enthusiasm and energy; but for three years they have been fighting the climate, privations and fatigues, and they have to confront now this critical situation when they have no enthusiasm or physical strength. They have no ideals, because they defend the property of people who deserted them, and of those who are the allies of the American forces. The honor of arms has its limits; and I appeal to the judgment of the Government and the entire Nation, whether these patient troops have not repeatedly saved it since the 18th of May—date of the first bombardment. If it is necessary that I sacrifice them for reasons unknown to me, or if it is necessary for some one to take the responsibility for the issue foreseen and announced by me before in several telegrams, I willingly offer myself as a sacrifice to my country, and I will take charge of the command for the act of surrender; as my modest reputation is of small value when the interest of the Nation is at stake.

LINARES.

"In referring to the battle of June 24th at Las Guasimas, General Toral said that less than two thousand Spanish troops were engaged. He said, 'You thought we had more men, because our line was so long.' He also said, that up to the evening of June 24th the entire Spanish loss was two hundred and sixty-five men, about two hundred and fifty being the casualties in the fight at Las Guasimas. He said he could not correctly say how many Spaniards were killed or wounded at El Caney and in the fight at San Juan before Santiago on July 1st and 2d; but with dejected air he said, 'It was heavy, heavy!'

"The next morning, the 16th, we received a letter from General Toral, saying that the Spanish government had authorized the proposition for capitulation.

"Together with the other two commissioners I immediately went to the place of meeting, carrying with us writing materials, stationery, and a typewriting machine; also taking with me Mr. Mestre, my interpreter and translator, and Mr. Leon-

ard Wilson, my secretary. After the usual polite salutations, we proceeded to our work. Some six hours of discussion followed, which finally resulted in the adoption of the terms of absolute capitulation. They were in these words:

TERMS OF THE MILITARY CONVENTION for the capitulation of the Spanish forces occupying the territory which constitutes the Division of Santiago de Cuba, and described as follows: All that portion of the Island of Cuba east of a line passing through Aserradero, Dos Palmas, Cauto Abajo, Escondida, Tanamo and Aguilera, said troops being in command of General José Toral; agreed upon by the undersigned commissioners: Brigadier-General Don Federico Escario, Lieutenant-Colonel of Staff Don Ventura Frontan, and as Interpreter, Mr. Robert Mason, of the city of Santiago de Cuba,—appointed by General Toral, commanding the Spanish forces on behalf of the Kingdom of Spain; and Major-General Joseph Wheeler, U. S. V., Major-General H. W. Lawton, U. S. V., and 1st Lieutenant J. D. Miley, 2d Artillery, A. D. C.,—appointed by General Shafter, commanding the American forces on behalf of the United States.

1. That all hostilities between American and Spanish forces in this District shall absolutely and unequivocally cease.

2. That this capitulation includes all the forces and war materials in said territory.

3. That the United States agrees, with as little delay as possible, to transport all the Spanish troops in said District to the Kingdom of Spain, the troops being embarked, as far as possible, at the port nearest the garrisons they now occupy.

4. That the officers of the Spanish army be permitted to retain their side-arms, and both officers and private soldiers their personal property.

5. The Spanish authorities agree to remove, or assist the American navy in removing, all mines or other obstructions to navigation now in the harbor of Santiago and its mouth.

6. That the commander of the Spanish forces deliver, without delay, a complete inventory of all arms and munitions of war of the Spanish forces in above described District to the commander of the American forces; also a roster of said forces now in said District.

7. That the commander of the Spanish forces, in leaving said District, is authorized to carry with him all military archives and records pertaining to the Spanish army now in said district.

8. That all of that portion of the Spanish forces known as volunteers, movilizadoes and guerrillas who wish to remain in the island of Cuba are permitted to do so upon condition of delivering up their arms, and taking a parole not to bear arms against the United States during the continuance of the present war between Spain and the United States.

9. That the Spanish forces will march out of Santiago de Cuba with honors of war; depositing their arms thereafter at a point mutually agreed upon, to await their disposition by the United States Government; it being under-

stood that the United States commissioners will recommend that the Spanish soldier return to Spain with the arms he so bravely defended.

10. That the provisions of the foregoing instrument become operative immediately upon its being signed.

ENTERED INTO this sixteenth day of July, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, by the undersigned commissioners acting under instructions from their respective commanding generals and with the approbation of their respective Governments;

JOSEPH WHEELER, *Major-General, U. S. Volunteers.* — FEDERICO ESCARIO.

H. W. LAWTON, *Major-General, U. S. Volunteers.* — VENTURA FRONTAN.

J. D. MILEY, *1st Lieut., 2d Art'y A. D. C.* — ROBERT MASON.

"General Shafter having come forward during this meeting of the commission, thereupon discussed with General Toral and the commissioners the details of the ceremonies to be observed the following day in carrying out the terms of the final capitulation which had just been arranged. In the meantime the secretary in attendance had typewritten copies of the articles prepared both in the Spanish and the English; and this, the final capitulation of the Spanish forces in the Province of Santiago de Cuba, was duly signed by the Spanish and American commissioners at 4 o'clock; General Toral retaining the signed Spanish original, one unsigned Spanish copy and one unsigned English copy, while General Shafter retained the signed English original, one unsigned Spanish copy and one unsigned English copy.

"After courteous salutations and mutual congratulations, the Spanish-American commission which had been appointed to arrange the details of the capitulation of Santiago de Cuba, having successfully accomplished its mission, adjourned its final meeting at 5 o'clock in the afternoon of July 16, 1898."

CHAPTER VIII.

FURTHER EXTRACTS FROM GENERAL WHEELER'S BOOK—THE NEWS SENT HOME—CAPITULATION CEREMONIES—THE ENTRY OF SANTIAGO—RAISING THE AMERICAN FLAG ABOVE THE PALACE—WHEELER'S VISIT TO THE WRECKS OF CERVERA'S SQUADRON.

"The place where these negotiations were held, which must of necessity become historical, was in a gently sloping field covered with luxuriant grass, and under the shade of a very large and beautiful ceiba-tree, the trunk of which was nearly if not quite fifty feet in circumference. The branches of the tree were broadly extended, and filled with exceedingly rich foliage, which gave an excellent shade, covering quite an extensive area of ground. The place was not more than fifty or sixty yards south of the main Santiago road, and was probably a little nearer to our lines than to those of the Spaniards. Some two hundred or three hundred yards to the left and down the slope of a hill was a very fine spring, which had been walled up with high walls of masonry, constructed in a workmanlike manner.

"For the earlier negotiations, we had always met without any arms being brought either by the Spaniards or ourselves, except that the Spaniards had sometimes worn their *machetes*. As before mentioned, on the afternoon of the 14th, the Spanish officers urged that all matters be postponed until the next day, while we insisted that they should return that night to continue, and, if possible, complete the negotiations; which resulted in an agreement that we should return to the place at half-past nine that night. It did not occur to me at the time, but since I have thought it possible that the Spaniards may have regarded this insistence on our part as singular, and possibly as an unwarranted exaction. At all events, when we passed our outposts to go to the place and keep the ap-

pointment at 9:30 that night, the sentinels informed us that they had heard quite a body of men not far from the place of rendezvous. When we reached the place there was nobody in that immediate vicinity, but after a little delay, the Spanish officers came up accompanied by larger escorts than heretofore, and all armed, the Spanish soldiers bringing their carbines.

"I was so interested with the negotiations that I did not myself observe this; and we proceeded with our consultation, which occupied some three hours, when, after the proper adieus, we parted, each returning to our respective lines.

"The army was promptly apprised of the surrender, and for the first time in seventeen days the soldiers lay down for a quiet night's rest. Sunday, the 17th, came in with a bright and beautiful morning. The worn and wearied look of the men, which the fearful hardships and exposure of the preceding seventeen days had impressed upon them, gave place to features changed to smiles of good cheer and satisfaction, and a consciousness of a triumphant termination of their efforts, trials, and sufferings.

"Pursuant to the arrangements made the night previous, General Shafter, together with the generals and their staffs, rode to a large field in front of Santiago, accompanied by a troop of cavalry; there they met General Toral, who was also accompanied by a company of one hundred men and his and the other Spanish generals' staffs. The American generals were drawn up in line from right to left according to rank, and their staffs were drawn up in the same manner, forming several successive lines. General Shafter rode up to General Toral and presented him with the sword and spurs of the Spanish General Vara del Rey, who was killed at El Caney. The Spanish troops then presented arms, and the Spanish flag, which for three hundred and eighty-two years had floated over the city, was pulled down and furled forever. The American officers and their cavalry troop also presented arms, after which the Spaniards filed to the left and returned to the city; where they, together with the entire Spanish

army, were marched to the arsenal and their arms turned over to the American officials. The American generals then rode into town in column of twos, General Shafter and General Wheeler in front, and the other generals following in order of rank ; the staff-officers following in the same manner, and the whole being followed by the cavalry troop. When we reached the palace we were met by all the officials, civil governor, archbishop, consuls, etc. At about 11 o'clock we were invited to a lunch, and then marched out to the plaza, where thousands of the populace, Spanish and Cubans, had congregated to witness the ceremony. As the clock in the cathedral opposite commenced striking the hour of noon the United States flag (it was my headquarters flag) was hauled to the masthead by Lieutenant Miley, Captain McKittrick and Lieutenant Joseph Wheeler, Jr., who had previously mounted the roof of the palace to accomplish this purpose. At the same moment twenty-one guns were fired and the band of the Sixth Cavalry struck up 'Hail Columbia!' The Ninth Infantry, which was drawn up in the plaza, presented arms to the American colors, and the Eastern Province of Santiago, with twenty-three thousand Spanish soldiers, and its forts, batteries, guns, etc., was surrendered to the prowess of American arms.

"As we rode for the first time into Santiago we were struck by the excellent manner in which the Spanish lines were entrenched, and more especially by the formidable defences with which they had barricaded the roads. The one in question, on which we were traveling, was barricaded in no fewer than four different places, said defences consisting in an enormous mass of barbed iron-wire stretched across the entire length of the road. They were not merely single lines of wire, but pieces running perpendicularly, diagonally, horizontally, and in every other direction, resembling nothing so much as a huge thick spider's web with an enormous mass in the center. Behind this some ten or fifteen feet were barrels of an extraordinary large size, filled with sand, stones and concrete, on the top of which sand-bags were placed in such

fashion as to leave small holes through which the Spaniards could sight their guns. It would, indeed, have been a hard task for American troops, were they never so brave and courageous, to have taken a city by storm which was protected by such defences as these. Nothing short of artillery could have swept such obstructions out of the way, and even then they would still have been more or less effective, owing to the narrowness of the road and the high banks on either side which would not have permitted getting rid of these obstructions by casting them on one side. Even the streets were entrenched in a similar fashion, the people taking refuge in the upper stories of their houses; for the mass of the Spanish soldiery had evidently no idea that their commanders would surrender, and had it come, as was at one time feared, to a hand-to-hand fight, the American troops would have suffered a fearful loss, being necessarily placed at such a disadvantage. It was fortunate, therefore, all things considered, that the surrender came when it did; for otherwise many a brave boy who has returned to resume his avocations of peace, or to do his duty as a soldier in his native land, would have found his last resting-place on Cuban soil.

"One hears a good deal about the desolation of war, and I have already mentioned that the houses at Siboney and other points on the coast through which we passed were exceedingly limited in number, and even most of these were in ruins. Some further idea of the desolation of the country may be formed from the fact that during the whole of our march from Siboney on the coast to the outskirts of the city of Santiago not one single house was standing, nor one acre under cultivation. It is true that there was one mud hovel in which some ragged Cubans had taken a temporary refuge, who, to all appearances, divided up their time between eating and sleeping.

"The destruction by war on the sea has never had a more comprehensive example than that which strewed the remains of Cervera's warships along the coast outside of Santiago. Shortly after the surrender, my staff, various officers from the different regiments of my command, and myself, went on

board one of the Government tugs and made a tour of inspection of the wrecks of the Spanish fleet. Passing down the bay, the first wreck we approached was the *Reina Mercedes*, which was sunk in some thirty feet of water just inside the bay near to Morro Castle. Part of her decks and her smoke-stacks were out of water, the gaping holes in which, and in her side, spoke eloquently of the skill and marksmanship of American gunners. It is said that, seeing escape to be hopeless, her commander endeavored to accomplish that which our brave Hobson, with all his daring, had evidently failed to do, viz., to block the entrance to the channel; but fortunately, as it subsequentiy proved for us, he was also unsuccessful, his ship evidently drifting some distance after her anchors had been let go, thus leaving the channel unobstructed.

"Some four miles up the coast we came upon the *Maria Teresa* and *Oquendo*, both apparently total wrecks, to which it was impossible for us to approach very near, it being considered unsafe to board them, and a guard-ship having been placed in the vicinity to keep off all would-be visitors. We saw enough, however, to show us the terrible havoc which the American shells had played on these once fine battleships. Being overtaken by their determined pursuers, they had both been run ashore, their crews endeavoring to save their lives by jumping overboard and making for the beach, thus abandoning the ships to their fate.

"Continuing our trip some ten miles further up the coast we came upon what was to us the most interesting sight of all, viz., the wreck of what was formerly called 'the Pride of the Spanish Navy,'—the *Vizcaya*. Here our tug anchored, as we were determined to make an effort to board this latter vessel, in order to examine for ourselves her internal condition. This was attended by no small difficulty, but at length we managed to scramble through a porthole and climbed, to the detriment of our clothing, on to what remained of her decks. Not a particle of woodwork was to be seen, everything of a combustible nature having been destroyed by the

MISS ANNIE WHEELER, "THE ARMY ANGEL."

fire caused by American shells. The destruction was utter and complete. The heat had twisted the massive iron beams into all kinds of fantastic shapes, as if they had been so many pieces of string, and her heavily protected sides were perforated by shells as if they had been of the consistency of brown paper. Those portions of her iron decks still remaining were covered deep in débris, composed mostly of exploded small arms ammunition; and her large guns, which still seemed to be in fairly good condition, were the only articles on board which retained a semblance of their original shape. In short, so complete was the state of chaos and confusion in which we found this once fine vessel, which a few brief months before had so proudly anchored in New York harbor, that an adequate description is impossible, and, as we were conscious of a pronounced and very disagreeable odor emanating from the remains of some unfortunate Spanish sailors left on board, and which one of the most enterprising of our party had discovered in the conning-tower standing by the big gun, we beat a hasty retreat and returned, after a repetition of our scrambling experiences, to our tug, which was waiting in the near distance.

"The wreck of the *Cristobal Colon* we were unable to visit, she having run some forty miles further up the coast before being overtaken. We returned to Santiago, therefore, only delaying for an hour or so in order that we might examine more closely the defences of the redoubtable Morro Castle.

"On a second trip, I visited and made a thorough examination of the *Infanta Maria Teresa*. This was probably the least injured of all the Spanish war-ships, and it is estimated that by an expenditure of some three millions of dollars this vessel can be made into a valuable man-of-war. At the same time I also visited and thoroughly examined the fortifications of the Punta Gorda and Socapa Batteries, both of which exhibited most skillful engineering.

"After the surrender on the 17th, the only duty left for the army to perform was to guard the unarmed Spanish prisoners; but the hardships and exposures to which our troops

had been subjected had so seriously affected the health of the entire command, that the army surgeons made a unanimous report that a change in locality was absolutely essential to restore the troops to health.

"It must be remembered that this army was composed of two regiments from Massachusetts, one from New York, two from Michigan, one from Ohio, one from Illinois, one from the District of Columbia, and the "Rough Riders" Regiment, about one-half of which came from the North and most of the rest from the healthy plains of New Mexico and Texas. These organizations, together with the regular army, most of which was from the North and nearly all of which had for years been stationed in the extreme North, were the composition of the army in Cuba. It would have been difficult to have found a body of men so ill-adapted to maintain its health in the tropical and malarious climate of this part of Cuba in the sickly season.

"To make matters worse, this army had left the ships without carrying with it any tents; and had slept upon the ground for more than three weeks, with no protection whatever from the severe dews of night and the alternations of the heavy rain and the torrid sun of the day. On the morning of the Battle of San Juan the troops were compelled to wade the San Juan River, many of the officers and soldiers becoming soaked to their waists; and, as they were without a change of clothes or shoes, they were wet for days.

"The inevitable consequence was, that after the capitulation of July 17th, the naturally strong men who composed this army had become so weak that a march of five miles was almost an impossibility. By August 1st this condition, instead of becoming improved, as was hoped, had grown steadily worse. By that time the immune regiments had arrived in Santiago, and orders were received for the embarkation of General Shafter's army.

"From the day of the capitulation on the 17th, I had urged most strenuously that the Cavalry Division be sent to Porto Rico, as I felt that the five days' voyage, together with the

change of climate and diet, would put them in good campaigning condition; and I am still impressed that such a movement would have resulted in the favorable way that I anticipated. Unfortunately, my repeated applications for my command to go to Porto Rico were not acted upon, and on August 6th I was directed to embark my command upon the Gate City, Matteawan and Miami. I therefore directed General Sumner to go in advance on the Gate City, and after the Matteawan had pulled out into the bay, I, in compliance with orders, went on board the Miami with seven hundred of my men, and sailed out of the harbor on Monday, August 8th.

"On Monday night we sailed through the Windward Channel, passing Cape Maisa at 3:10 A. M. Tuesday. We passed Castle Island Lighthouse at 4:40 Tuesday afternoon. We passed Wattling's Island at 5 o'clock on Wednesday morning, August 10th. Upon this island Columbus landed four hundred and six years ago. Very few houses except those occupied by lighthouse keepers could be seen on Castle Island. It is a low island, rising but a little above the water. The chief occupation of the inhabitants is fishing and catching sea-turtles.

"Our ship then took a direct line for Montauk Point, which threw us some four hundred miles east of the Florida coast, and quite out of range of the usual line of travel. Our voyage was therefore without moment, our efforts being specially directed to taking care of the sick. On Thursday night we lost by death Sergeant George Walsh, a soldier of Troop A, 1st United States Volunteer Cavalry; and on Friday morning he was buried with the usual soldierly and Christian services.

"We sailed into the harbor at Montauk Point on Sunday, August 14th, and disembarked next day. I was at once summoned to Washington by the President, who, together with the Secretary of War, gave me a very pleasant interview, and ordered me to return to Montauk Point and take command of the troops at that place. This involved the supervision of the disembarkation of troops, the locating of camps, the erection of tents, and the caring for the numerous sick."

How wisely General Wheeler used the almost autocratic powers the President gave him at Montauk is well known; and how he and his whole family labored to alleviate the sufferings of the 20,000 fever-stricken soldiers entrusted to his care is a matter of history.

When there was no longer need of his services at Montauk Point, he was ordered to take charge of the camp at Huntsville, where his restless energy found plenty of exercise in remodeling the great camp, and improving its sanitary conditions. Here he was on the familiar ground of his own State, and the citizens did all in their power to show their love and respect.

From Huntsville, General Wheeler returned to Washington, where he was ordered to the Philippine Islands, for which he sailed early in July, 1899, accompanied by his heroic daughter, Miss Annie Early Wheeler.

Into these new scenes of hardship and danger they will be followed by a nation's prayers, not the least sincere of which will be those of Wheeler's Cavalry in Gray and Wheeler's Cavalry in Blue.

CHAPTER IX.

THE ARMY ANGEL.

No narrative of our war with Spain, or of General Wheeler's connection therewith, would be complete without fitting reference to the part taken by the worthy daughter of this noble sire. Of her work and mission we cannot do better than copy the following from the pen of the gifted T. C. DeLeon :*

"All the world knows, in a disconnected, nebulous fashion, that General Wheeler's daughter was an army nurse; that she braved dangers of many kinds, with a calm, trustful courage that a veteran soldier might have lacked; that she is famous, and a popular idol. But the true story of her mission and of its outcome has never before been given in succinct and consecutive form, for the simple reason that but one person living could possibly write it; and that *she* has a shrinking horror at the idea of putting her motives and her feelings before public gaze.

* * * * * * *

"In very truth, to all who know her, Miss Annie Wheeler is simply a high-natured Southern girl, whose inborn truth, brave heart and more than ordinary common sense were aided by the God-given gifts of steady nerves and a strong constitution. She went forth on her mission from a resistless sense of love and duty to her own; she saw the field broaden before her into a vista of love-work undreamed of, and she accepted the trust He placed in her hands, unfalteringly.

"Once amid the touching, but hideous, surroundings of a pestilent-fever camp, all her true woman's heart went out to the suffering brother—known, or stranger, alike. She served one and all with a tenderness that made each word a

* In his charming little volume, entitled "Joseph Wheeler—the Man."

prayer—each touch a benison. And she did this all with never one idea that she was a heroine—simply because she was a true woman who, through it all, had no one thought of self.

"Reticence is as marked a characteristic of Miss Wheeler as are gentle courage and selflessness; and it is simple truth to say that—returning to be confronted with an echoing fame, that surprised her more than any other, she has never once *posed*. Indeed, she shrunk back from public gaze into new duties; and, to this hour, she cannot be brought to believe that she has done aught, which "any other girl" similarly placed, would not have done as gladly and fully as well as she.

"It will therefore be all the more interesting to read her own brief and simple recital of the story. It was written in a personal letter to a trusted friend, and with no thought that it would ever be seen by other eyes. But that letter so convincingly asserts her to be true daughter of true sire—it so appeals to every man's heart, and to every woman's, by its touching simplicity and naturalness—that it belongs to history, even without its brief statement of facts that are wholly unknown.

"Feeling this keenly, the author of this sketch gained reluctant assent to show an extract of Miss Wheeler's letter to the world, just as she wrote it to her friend, and with no word changed. Writing under recent date, she says:

I cannot say that I have ever had an aptitude for nursing, although I have always been *so* sorry for those who were in sorrow, need, sickness or any other affliction. But in my mother's lifetime, she gave us such tender, sheltering care that we were never allowed to go into the presence of any illness of any kind. She was always afraid of contagion, for us; and she also thought it was a pity for young people to come in contact with sadness or trouble, so long as it could be avoided.

She always tried to fill our lives with sunshine and to keep away the shadows. With her tender love and faith in her children she always said that she thought that, being raised in this way, if any emergency or necessity arose in *any* line, they would be as ready to meet it and to do their duty as though she had subjected them to severe training of any kind.

When the war came, and *all our boys* (papa and my two brothers) went,

I felt that to calmly sit at home and hold my hands, and to read in the newspapers the accounts of *their* dangers and of the needs in the hospitals—and do *nothing*, would be maddening!

I felt that *surely*, with a willing heart and willing hands and feet, and an obedient spirit, I could do *something*—no matter *how trivial*—for some one; and I *knew* I could help my own if they were sick—and I felt *must* be near them.

Everybody told me what a *vast* mistake I was making; that I could do *no* good, and would do a great deal of harm, as I would get sick at once and would require care and cause a great deal of anxiety to others. And many of my friends were inexpressibly shocked at the idea.

I applied to the Government, and was not accepted because I was not a trained nurse. Then I tried the D. A. R.—of which organization I am a member—with the same result. I had no assignment and had to fight my own way, inch by inch and step by step, against the advice of *everyone*—all papa's friends and my own, both old and young. I had not *one* word of encouragement from beginning to end; and it was bitterly hard, as you can readily understand.

When we reached Guantanamo with thirty trained nurses on board, we were informed that none but immunes could enter Santiago, on account of the prevalence of yellow fever there; and I was told that I must go on to Porto Rico. But General Miles kindly sent word from his ship, that if I still persisted in entering that fever-stricken place, after all the dangers were laid before me—and the advice of all in authority to the contrary—I might do so. The Assistant Surgeon-General told me that he considered it almost certain death for me to go; but I gladly availed myself of the permission, as papa and my brothers were there.

All the trained nurses went on to Porto Rico. We never had any trained nurses in Santiago, as we had only immunes. I was the only non-immune who was ever allowed to enter.

When I first reached there, I rode on a man's saddle on a rough cavalry horse, seven miles in the country to papa's camp; and found Joe desperately ill with yellow fever; and papa did not think he would recover. It was my good fortune to be able to render him some service and make him a little more comfortable. I went out on horseback in the morning, and returned at night.

When he began to get better, I was placed in charge of a hospital in Santiago; and then followed the most beautiful, sacred and precious experience of my whole life. I shall always be devoutly and humbly thankful for having the opportunity of rendering some slight service to those gallant soldiers, whose patient endurance and noble fortitude, in those long, hot, agonizing, fevered days in the hospital were simply beyond expression.

It was a wonderful privilege to be able to observe the grand heroism of my fellow countrymen. The admiration and reverence which the hospital taught me for the character of the American soldier—in the face of *any* enemy—is to me a priceless treasure.

I was on my feet from five in the morning until *late* every night, and yet I never knew an ache or a pain, or a sense of heat or fatigue, so long as

I had the privilege of serving in the hospitals at Santiago and Montauk. I put my whole heart and soul in my work, as a prayer that God would spare my own beloved; and I was never unmindful of the wonderful blessings of having all three of my own come home safely.

* * * * * * * *

"Miss Wheeler tells her own story of her work. It is the simple recital of a simple-hearted girl, with a brave spirit and a pure soul. But it is history, too, though with more than history's truth and earnestness and pathos; and between its lines we read volumes of the unwritten story of our war with Spain.

"When that army was recalled, to recuperate on its own shores, this constant girl refused to leave the charges she had learned to love and venerate in their simplicity of bravery and endurance, and who now needed her more than ever.

"Camp Wickoff, at Montauk, was a hot-bed of fever and other camp diseases. Miss Wheeler's father was in command, with powers almost autocratic reposed in him by special and personal order of the president, who so fully knew and trusted him. But the daughter went her way as simply as the hired nurses, seeking no single favor or privilege beyond that highest one to her—mitigation of suffering. She walked those hideous wards with a great glory of charity on her face; with the song in her heart that another grand woman penned:

> These wounds are more precious than ghastly;
> Time presses *her* lips to each scar,
> As she chants of a glory that vastly
> Transcends all the horrors of war!

"Then—there on the very altar of her self-abnegation—came the blow that, for the moment, froze the pulses in all the hearts that had held first and closest the life of her 'Bonny boy.' Unspeakable in its suddenness and *seeming* cruelty, it prostrated the fearless old warrior, his unselfish daughters and his brave soldier son.

"Then, when the good old blood that had sent them all to face duties and dangers—trivial to nothingness now, before this giant woe—began once more to move through their

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

GEN. WHEELER'S HOME AT WHEELER, ALA.

veins, the daughter and the father went back to duty; outwardly resigned, and ministering to those entrusted to them.

"When Montauk was no more, Miss Wheeler found her busy—and now skillful—hands fully occupied at Huntsville. Thence—when need of her ministration no longer held her there—she went to St. Luke's Hospital, New York, for a practical finishing course in army hospital work. She had enlisted once in Charity's white-clad army, as a volunteer. She had determined that, next time, she would show her service-chevrons as a 'veteran.'

"And now, when fame and honors have found her, hiding from them, she innocently writes her friend: 'I cannot say that I have a natural aptitude for nursing.'

"But while pursuing her even way, bowed by a weight that made all words almost unmeaning, the heart of a whole people was speaking to her; first in popular acclaim, later through more formal modes.

"For the first time in the history of the State, the General Assembly of Alabama passed a vote of thanks to one of her daughters for public services. The joint resolution introduced into the house by Mr. Wallace of Madison, was passed unanimously under suspension of the rules; the senate taking similar action immediately upon that vote. This exceptional joint resolution reads:

WHEREAS, Alabama's beloved daughter, Miss Annie Early Wheeler, inspired by patriotism, saw fit to follow the invading army of our Government into Cuba; and there did administer to the sick and comfort the dying soldiers, amid the horrors of war and dread of plague; therefore be it

Resolved, by this House—the Senate concurring—that the State of Alabama thanks—and the same be, and are, hereby extended by Alabama's General Assembly to this noble woman, for her brave deeds and unexampled devotion to her country.

Resolved further, That this resolution be engrossed, and original signature of his Excellency the Governor, with those of the Speaker of the House and the President of the Senate, be signed thereto; and that the Secretary of State be, and is, hereby instructed to forward to Miss Wheeler a copy of this resolution, together with the compliments of the State of Alabama.

"The letter of transmission, inclosing the resolution, reads as follows:

GEN. WHEELER'S HOME AT WHEELER, ALA.

veins, the daughter and the father went back to duty; outwardly resigned, and ministering to those entrusted to them.

"When Montauk was no more, Miss Wheeler found her busy—and now skillful—hands fully occupied at Huntsville. Thence—when need of her ministration no longer held her there—she went to St. Luke's Hospital, New York, for a practical finishing course in army hospital work. She had enlisted once in Charity's white-clad army, as a volunteer. She had determined that, next time, she would show her service-chevrons as a 'veteran.'

"And now, when fame and honors have found her, hiding from them, she innocently writes her friend: 'I cannot say that I have a natural aptitude for nursing.'

"But while pursuing her even way, bowed by a weight that made all words almost unmeaning, the heart of a whole people was speaking to her; first in popular acclaim, later through more formal modes.

"For the first time in the history of the State, the General Assembly of Alabama passed a vote of thanks to one of her daughters for public services. The joint resolution introduced into the house by Mr. Wallace of Madison, was passed unanimously under suspension of the rules; the senate taking similar action immediately upon that vote. This exceptional joint resolution reads:

WHEREAS, Alabama's beloved daughter, Miss Annie Early Wheeler, inspired by patriotism, saw fit to follow the invading army of our Government into Cuba; and there did administer to the sick and comfort the dying soldiers, amid the horrors of war and dread of plague; therefore be it

Resolved, by this House—the Senate concurring—that the State of Alabama thanks—and the same be, and are, hereby extended by Alabama's General Assembly to this noble woman, for her brave deeds and unexampled devotion to her country.

Resolved further, That this resolution be engrossed, and original signature of his Excellency the Governor, with those of the Speaker of the House and the President of the Senate, be signed thereto; and that the Secretary of State be, and is, hereby instructed to forward to Miss Wheeler a copy of this resolution, together with the compliments of the State of Alabama.

"The letter of transmission, inclosing the resolution, reads as follows:

STATE OF ALABAMA,
OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE,
MONTGOMERY, January 31, 1899.

MY DEAR MISS WHEELER:

It gives me great pleasure to forward you, with the compliments of the State of Alabama, by this mail, a copy of a joint resolution which was passed both by the House and Senate of Alabama, by unanimous vote of each body.

I beg to suggest that never before, according to my information, has the Alabama General Assembly done so much honor to any woman, and it gives me pleasure to assure you that the members of the legislative body feel that they have honored themselves in thus complimenting you.

With the greatest respect, Yours truly,

ROBERT P. MCDAVID,
Secretary of State.

"But although this is the first time she has been thanked in those historic halls by formal resolution, Miss Wheeler had been honored there before by genuine impulse of manly admiration. That deserved compliment came spontaneously to the lips of the chief of our armies and navies, who had met and been instructed by her in the sad details of need at Montauk. On his reception by its Governor, in the capitol of her native State, during his late tour, President McKinley said:

Alabama, like all States of the Union, North and South, has been loyal to the flag, and steadfastly devoted to the American nation and to American honor. * * * Everybody is talking about General Wheeler, one of the bravest of the brave. But I wish to speak to you of that sweet little daughter who followed him to Santiago and ministered to the sick at Montauk.

"But not alone do men honor and praise this modest, placid girl. At their latest session in Washington City, the Daughters of the Revolution—of which she is a member—paid her the tribute of election as Vice-President General.

"Of course Miss Wheeler accepted the honor; but immediately thereafter she wrote to a loyal and sympathetic friend, in all the simplicity of meritorious modesty:

They generously made me a Vice-President General, which proves how much they all loved the soldiers, and would gladly have done better than I, if they had had the opportunity; and they have no way of showing it now, except to confer this honor upon their humble sister-woman, who had the good fortune to be a personal witness to the heroism of our soldiers.

"Truly did those men Annie Early Wheeler so well served, and still loves so well, name her their 'Army Angel.'

"As no woman of this century has done her duty, as it revealed itself to her, better or more selflessly, so none has been more lovingly named. Her title of soul-nobility will live with her, and after her, when she is no longer only the *Army* Angel."

Dead on the Field of Honor.

Carve deep their names in brass or stone
  Who for their homes and country bled,
Who lie uncoffined and unknown
  Upon the field of honor dead.

But carve there, too, the names of those
  Who fought the fight of faith and truth,
Bending beneath life's wintry snows,
  Or battling in the pride of youth.

Whoe'er have kindled one bright ray
  In hearts whence hope and joy had fled,
Have not lived vainly; such as they
  Are on the field of honor dead.

CHAPTER X.

JOSEPH WHEELER—THE MAN.

Enough has been written about General Wheeler to fill many volumes, but we have read nothing which reveals him from a more comprehensive point of view than the following extract from a delightful little book entitled "Joseph Wheeler—the Man," by his talented admirer, T. C. DeLeon:

THE MAN AS HE IS.

"When some great action, or a succession of them, concenters the public gaze upon any man, we Americans are wont to look at him through one lens. So we get a profile view of him, or at best a flat picture, in place of the rounded actuality of the stereoscope.

"Of late the public eye has been very full of General Joseph Wheeler. First it was riveted upon the modest, reticent and self-contained little lieutenant, who gave up his life-dream of service in his chosen cavalry arm, for what he believed to be simple duty, but what his own stainless sword carved into a fame that alone had made his name immortal. Next, a people began to look curiously at a new light in legislation and statesmanship; until it shone with a clear and steady light that held them, and—reflected back upon a score of years of arduous service—yet showed not one blemish upon it. Later still, one name resounded clear above the crack of Mauser guns, the victorious roar of answering American cannon and the wild acclaim of American victory, until the national gaze concentrated upon one man as the pivotal soldier of that war—and still so holds him.

"Latest of all, those eyes of a whole people grew misty, from universal public sympathy, as he sat at his duty, under the shadow of a sorrow unspeakable. That great public heart, which was full of the pride in his public achievement, now

beats with tempered and tenderer throbs for the man himself—for his gallant young soldier son—for those noble and helpful daughters, who sit at his knees in the ashes of desolation.

"And still the man himself is but a name to the vast majority of his fellows, even while the soldier is their pride and exemplar. Yet this simple and modest Alabamian is a marked and picturesque personality, beyond all glamor of twofold military glory, and far out of hearing of the echoing guns of 1861, or their re-echoes from San Juan hill.

"His are a nervous force, a quick intellectuality and a restless energy—and chiefest an absolute honesty of purpose—that meet all obstacles of life with the vigorous certainty of their surmounting.

"Great soldier as he is—by instinct, education and experience—'Joe' Wheeler is also the student, the educator, the man of affairs—lawyer, lawmaker and successful politician. But few peer through the lurid, if glorious, smoke of Cuban battle-fields—through the time-thinned wreaths from those of fraternal strife—even to recall that he is the *doyen* of the national legislature; or to consider the causes that made him so. For, since the death of Mr. Holman, he is the oldest member of congress by continuous service, commencing with his first election in 1880. Technical enactment may have vacated his seat, but the logic of justice—the voice of his own people, rising from their hearts as the *vox dei*, reclaims him as their true and actual representative.

"Few, perhaps, of Joseph Wheeler's warmest admirers recall the steady and untiring, while quiet and unostentatious, activity of his long congressional life. Beginning in conscientious effort for betterment of his own people—and for justice to all the people—it has ever sought result and achieved it for his section, rather than popular applause. It is not of record that it ever sought personal gain, or political advancement, but it *has* sought 'the greatest good of the greatest number'; and has brought the 'working member' so close to his direct constituency—and to all the people of

his state—that neither time, absence nor intrigue could divorce them.

"General Wheeler, from instinct, military training and later experience in the Capital whirlpool, is a keen and quick judge of human nature; a faculty to which may be traced much of his career's success. He is as frank as he is fearless, and never hesitant of speech for what he believes to be the right. The courage of his convictions is, in him, great enough to force respect for the convictions of others; but with it he combines a tenderness of heart, an ever-awake sympathy for others—which regards neither personality nor environment.

"The negroes about his district hold him much as they do 'Marse Linkum.' They have a nebulous knowledge that the latter gave them their freedom; and they hold the patent and practical one that Wheeler helps them to something to feed its frequently recurrent hunger. They are, of course, his political opponents in most cases; but they come to him with their grievances about pensions or aught else, as they never did to their "representatives" of reconstruction days. And they come with very different result; for—be a claim of any kind honest and just—Congressman Wheeler takes it up with the same impetuosity and persistence he was wont to carry to the old-time charge in battle; and he is almost as sure to win on the latter field as on the former. Populist opponents and even republican rivals have not failed to use his good offices; and anecdotes innumerable are current in the 'old eighth district' of favors he has done all classes.

"Nor is his usefulness confined to his own district, or even to his own State. Members from other States ask the aid of his influence, of his foresight, judgment and rare knowledge of statistics, in pushing local measures of their own; and they never ask in vain, and almost always to their profit.

"Added to this knowledge of the public man, is that of his beautiful and blameless domestic life. At this no political rivalry, pique or disappointment has ever cast one slur. The beautiful simplicity of perfect love and perfect sympathy that binds that home circle has gleamed forth and glorified it

abroad. Its head is revered and idolized by all the rest, while his own life shows respect and love and tenderness for each of them, equal to their own.

"Such are the traits and methods that have placed this simple minded great man in the hearts of his constituents; and which hold him there ineradicably. Doubtless the glamor of his dashing war record was his stepping-stone at the outset. If so, it is all the more to his credit that he has never *traded* upon that, even remotely. He seized new circumstances as they arose, and builded a new—and wholly different—reputation by his use of them.

"Even did limits of a brief sketch permit, detailed differentiation of his character-traits would scarce fit in here. They are left for the biographer; only such salient ones as point the whole having been noted.

"Of this man's courage, endurance and truth there is no need to speak. They shine about his daily walk, making it bright and clean in the eyes of men.

"He is a reverent and religious man, too. Brought up in the Episcopal faith, he is a member of that church—not merely in form, but in fact. With nothing of cant, of hypocrisy, or of 'religion's' too frequent acrimony about him, Joseph Wheeler still *acts* out his tenets; and lets his life, rather than his words, proclaim him the Christian gentleman. In the hurry of the campaign, the quiet of his tent, the hot rush of the charge, or at the bier of his lost beloved ones, the old warrior looks to The Master for aid, for inspiration and for comfort. In the worry, wear and annoyance of a close political campaign, he relies upon what he believes to be the justice and truth of his cause; never descending to personality, but trusting to argument. It is not written in his long public record, military or civil, that he has wittingly done injustice to an opponent. Neither is it known that he ever debased the hustings by the 'catchy' vulgarity of the dubious stories and jokes, too common to them; or that he has ever broken one pledge to supporters, thence made.

"Physically small, though wiry and enduring, he rises above mere stature in the eyes of those who hear him speak in the fervid eloquence of plain honesty. Mentally, he towers over the stalwart men about him, as a veritable son of Anak.

"Briefly to sum him up: Joseph Wheeler is that rare combination—a gentleman of the old school, grafted upon the progressive man of to-day—which makes him the typical American he is.

"Echoes from distant lands repeat the proud acclaim that was his, when he stepped once more upon that native soil, for which he had twice battled so grandly—meek, undemonstrative, but laurel-crowned—after the Cuban campaign.

"While the President placed in his hands a great and grave trust—and he sat down at Montauk to perform it, as simply and naturally as though an every-day citizen—men and women alike burst into the swelling chorus of his praises. One and all realized the truth that

'The bravest are the tenderest,
The loving are the daring.'

"Even the prosaic writer of this epitome of the 'War-Child's' record wrote—because he could not help it:

WHEELER.

Pause, thou fair Muse, who wieldest fateful pen
That writes to Time, for sorrow, or for ruth,
The tale alike of great and little men—
Pause at his name, whose highest meed is truth!
There Fame's best guerdon tells in simplest speech
Philosophy may by example teach.

'Mid all the throng that may thy scroll illume—
Crowded with patient brave whom duty led—
Wheeler's grand record lightens through the gloom,
Foremost where'er the bravest fought and bled;
And not the sabre stainless that he waved
Was keener than what thought the council saved!

A warrior reared from young, impulsive days,
By fostering hand—if mailed—of the State,
That stainless blade for her was quick to raise,
And carve a record clean as it was great,
His the rare gift to bow to Fate's decree
And higher rise from deep adversity.

THOMAS HARRISON WHEELER.

NAVAL CADET, ATTACHED TO HIS FATHER'S STAFF.

Drowned off Montauk Point, N. Y., Sept. 7, 1898.

For—sheathed that blade—the spirit keen within
Flashed forth in bloodless battles for the right;
As statesman true, respected, quick he'd win
All hearts of men in Honor's endless fight,
Where rent repute and battered name strew far
Fields not less fatal of the wordy war.

But when the time for talk to him seemed o'er,
To answer foreign taunt and boasting vain,
The good old hilt leapt to his grasp once more
To strike for country and—avenge the Maine!
Then the late 'Rebel' proved his patriot truth—
His country's calling quick renewed his youth.

When the fierce fever, that struck down strong men
The bullets spared, pressed hot on brow and lid,
Soul more than body sprang to horse again
And led to triumph—as once led The Cid!
And, when some wavered in the council grim,
Rose the old voice—and Victory answered him!

Muse of the deathless pen, thy record trace
To-day for Time, of one grand knight and true;
Nor strive this shining lesson to erase:
He links the old-time virtues to the new.
Hail his return unscathed, whose fame must stand
Example for one people with one land!"

CHAPTER XI.

THE WHEELER FAMILY.

We continue to copy from friend DeLeon's book:

"When those of a family, known to a nation, are so respected and beloved by it, delicacy does not forbid somewhat of intrusion into its home circle. From hearing so much about some of its members, all the country is anxious to know more of all the Wheelers.

"Joseph Wheeler's father, for whom he was named, was a wealthy and respected citizen of Georgia, a banker and planter near Augusta. His mother was Julia Knox Hull, daughter of the famous General William Hull, who had the friendship and confidence of Washington in the revolution and succeeding border wars. To this side, too, he traces English descent, through the early Puritan strain.

"The now world-known son of this noted pair was born at the Augusta plantation, on September 10, 1836, and thus lacked six months of his twenty-fifth year when he resigned his life-dream of a career in the U. S. army and offered his sword to his native State.

"He largely educated himself, and gained friends by his quiet dignity and manliness. Among them was a Congressman from New York who, by strange coincidence, bore his own family name, though nowise related to him. This Mr. Wheeler appointed him to West Point, as a cadet from New York; and he entered the army in his twenty-third year, as elsewhere detailed.

"Miss Daniella Jones was the lovely and widely beloved daughter of Colonel Richard Jones, a noted Alabamian of that day, and Lucy W. Early, the family home being near Muscle Shoals, on the Tennessee River. When only seventeen Miss Jones had married Mr. Benjamin Sherrod; but she had returned to her father's hospitable roof in her widowhood, before she was yet out of her teens.

"When Wheeler's cavalry crossed the Tennessee, near Muscle Shoals, on its return from his dashing and successful 'Ride round Rosecrans,' it was near midnight; and ere his worn and hungry boys reached the longed-for and familiar Jones mansion the family had all retired. But those were not days for ceremony, when 'our boys' called; so the daughter of the house quickly rose and drew latch for the gray-jackets.

"It is related by a friend of the general that he did not meet the lady until the succeeding day. She had inquired about him of the men, and expressed a desire to see him, when one of them laughed and said:

"'Well, madam, you won't see a great deal of him when you do.'

"That cavalryman was more joker than prophet. His general was presented; and it was said to have been a case of 'love at first sight,' though unlike most of such, it lasted through a lifetime, even after the object of it was lost to the vision of *one* of the twain.

"The lady was first interested by the self-forgetfulness and sadness of the victorious leader, on receiving reports from his subordinates of killed and casualties. This was the beginning of an acquaintance that soon ripened into a mutual attachment, resulting in an engagement that brought the couple to the altar early after the peace, on February 8th, 1866.

"It was the beginning, too, of three decades of an ideal union, in which devotion, congeniality and common aims made them not alone one, but made the entire family seem as one. For the Wheelers are a united clan, each devoted to the other and to their home, ever forgetting self—as has been so strongly proven of late—in tender thoughtfulness for the rest of the loved ones.

"The Wheeler family that made their old Alabama home, at Wheeler, comprised the father and mother and seven children—five daughters and two sons. Three years ago the All-wise dispensation called the mother from the tender

care of the children she had brought up in His sight. One of her daughters had preceded her to the beyond; and the people of a whole country have just sent out their hearts in genuine sympathy to those left desolate by the sudden taking away of their youngest, brightest and best.

"Joseph Wheeler, Jr., the third of that name, is the first born. He graduated from the Academy in 1895; and is now a First Lieutenant in the Fourth Artillery, U. S. A., and served through the Cuban campaign on his father's staff, as aide-de-camp. That he served faithfully goes without saying. He proved worthy son of that father in field and camp, and is another young Alabamian who hinted what the old Gulf State might have recorded on history of to-day had her young war-dogs been loosened for the fray.

"Miss Lucy Louise is the eldest daughter; and next to her comes Miss Annie Early, bearer of her maternal grandmother's family name. Ella, the next daughter, died in early youth; and Miss Julia Knox Hull revives the name of her father's mother. Thomas Harrison Wheeler is the last record in the family Bible; and the one just above it is Carrie Peyton Wheeler.

"Inscrutable indeed, to finite ken, are His ways who gives us life, and takes it for His ends, sometimes in form so seeming harsh that mortal weakness *must* rebel.

"The Wheeler family were reunited once more, happy in their united work for good at Montauk, and seemingly safe from battle and from sudden death. Four of them—the general, his two boys and his gently heroic daughter—had been in Cuba. All had returned unharmed by wound or climate. Then, while all four were busied with their work of love and duty; while the entire family were serving the sick, and letting their whole hearts go out into their work of love for strangers—came His touch, to lay a desolation and a woe unspeakable upon them all. It came with no warning, with no *seeming* reason—upon the one whose youth and health, and necessity to his own, made it least of all probable—least of all bearable.

"'The Lord giveth and the Lord taketh away.' But there was a pall over the grief-frozen group at Montauk, so heavy and so black that no mortal eye might see through it one single ray of light—*then!*

"The gentle, gallant young naval cadet had just returned from service in Cuban waters, and had been assigned to temporary duty with his father. He was the idol of that father, the joy and hope and pride of those sisters, whose loving hands and pure precepts had brought their 'Bonny Boy' to the threshold of manhood, from that childhood left them as a holy trust by their mother's latest breath.

"'He had been so tenderly loved and protected, and shielded from every harsh wind, all of his flower-like life! The boy, in whose spotless character was found the fruition of all their fondest hopes and ambitions and aspirations; who had *never* been anything but an unalloyed pleasure and pride, all of his days! That *he* should meet and conquer the darkness and shadow of Death—all alone, in the cold, dark water in a storm, without *one* tender word or loving touch from the hearts near by, that would so gladly have died for his sake!

"'When he came back, we knew, from the kingly majesty of his face—on which a conquering glory seemed to shine—that he had, in no way, faltered or failed in what seemed his simple duty. His companion was in distress, and he would not leave him.'

"These words, written by one who knows best how the dead boy was loved and is mourned, are quoted here as wholly adequate. Nothing the author might write could add to them. They tell the whole story of the beautiful and blameless life; of the sacramental death.

"Tom Wheeler went into the storm-swollen sea to bathe. His companion needed help and the true boy went to his aid. He went to seeming death: and entered into eternal Life.

"This author has never made remote pretense to being a poet. Like all students of a Jesuit college, he learned verse-measuring—partly in the *curriculum* course; partly, it must

be confessed, for 'punishments.' Sometimes, when stirred by unusual emotions, he has found their expression better in numbers than in prose. One of these occasions was, when—after a whole people had held its breath for many hours, suspenseful but still hoping—the awful certainty came that the darling of the Wheeler family had been snatched from their corporeal clasp. While the dull truth still thudded on his ear, came the lines that found their best meed in acceptance by the stricken father and daughters:

SOLACE.

Covered with honors—crowned with fadeless bays—
A hero sits and gazes o'er the sea;
His numbed sense deafened to a nation's praise,
Resounding ceaselessly.

For three wan women, crushed by sudden loss,
Group at his knee, and vainly strive to bear,
For his dear sake, the overweighting cross—
The last born is not there!

Snatched from warm hearts, that gloried in his youth
And promise, by cold clasping of the tide
That gave back clay for what was life and truth
And budding manly pride.

O'er fair young Valor, couched in endless sleep
On Death's cold breast, unwak'ning teardrops fall,
For Love and Grief their endless vigil keep—
His Country spreads the pall.

What now to them doth glory signify?
What solace that a nation's freighted heart
Throbs sympathy, where late its pulsings high
Bade only triumph start?

Not yet—while dulled and staggered by the blow
So seeming harsh—bewildered—sore distressed—
May come the full sense of the truth they know:
That His ways are the best.

Yet even now speaks low the one refrain:
Stunned by the loss of brother and of son,
They hear, soft echoing from the Cross again:
'Father, Thy will be done!'"

THE END.